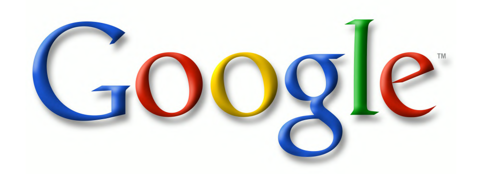
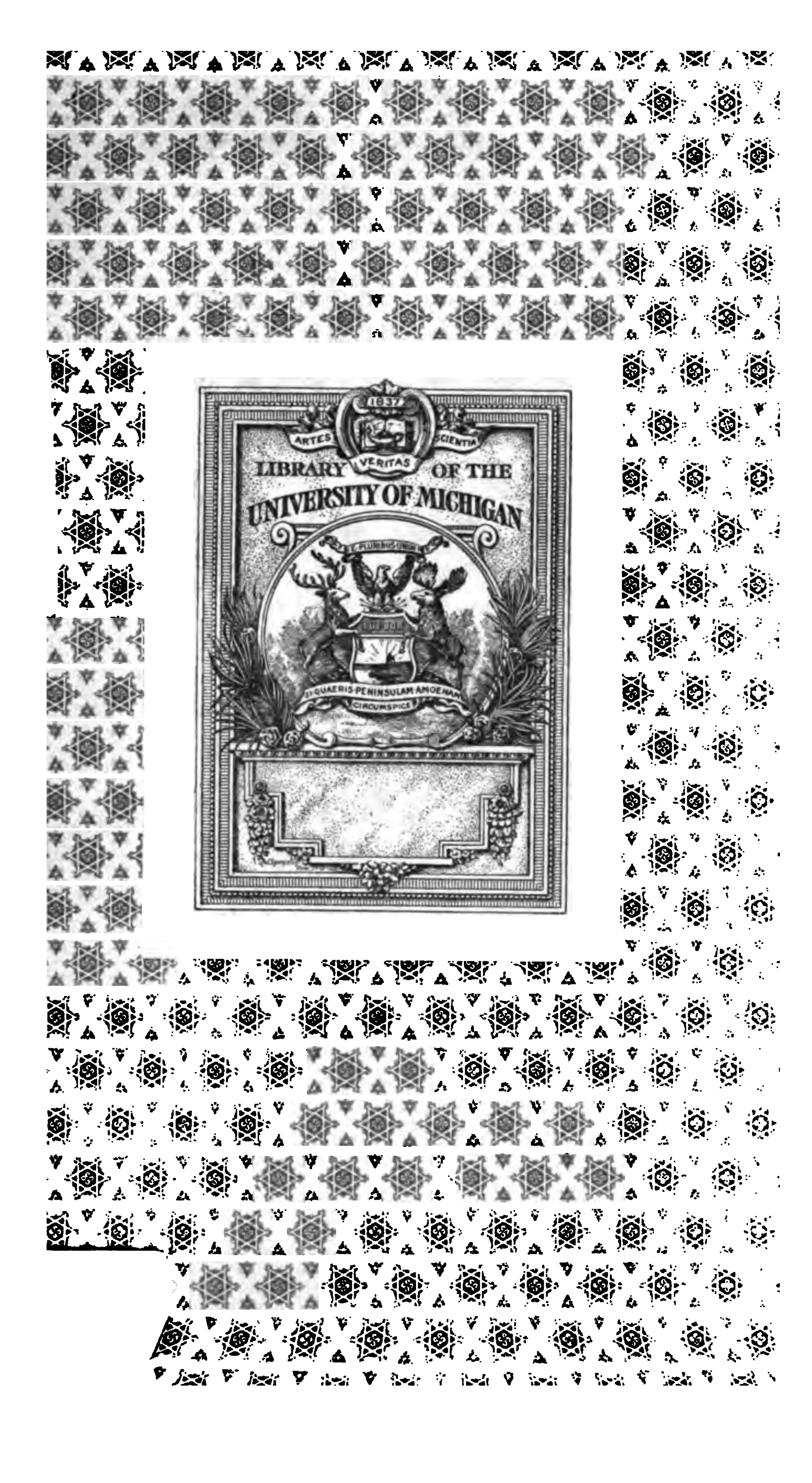
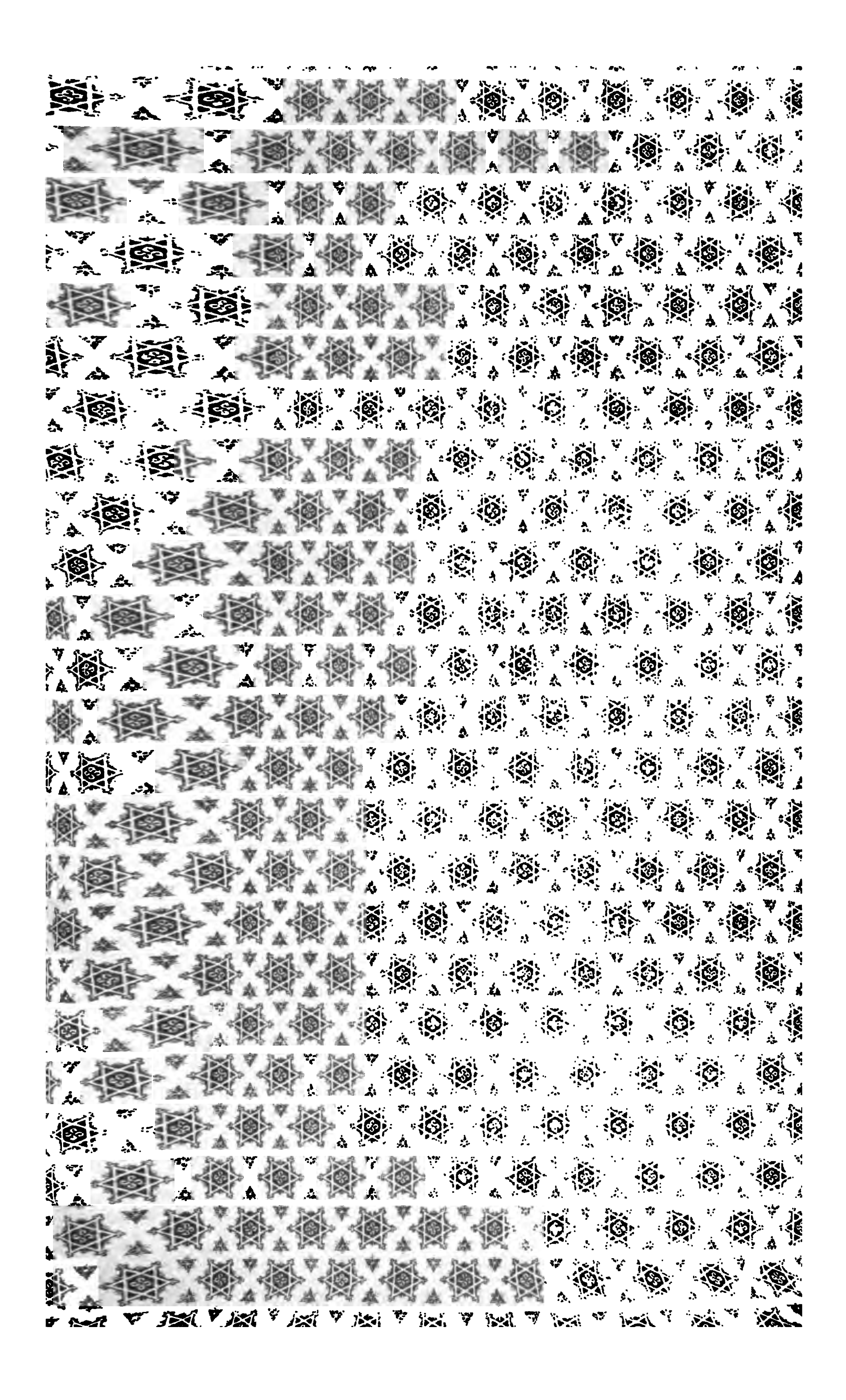





1837
ARTES
VERITAS
SCIENTIA
LIBRARY OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
E PLURIBUS UNUM
TUEBOR
SI QUAERIS PENINSULAM AMOENAM
CIRCUMSPICE





Schwierigkeiten des Englischen.

Von

Dr. Gustav Krüger, 1859–
Oberlehrer am Kgl. Realgymnasium zu Berlin.

I. Teil:

Synonymik und Wortgebrauch.



Dresden und Leipzig.
C. A. Koch's Verlagsbuchhandlung
(H. Ehlers & Co.)
1897.

Synonymik und Wortgebrauch

der

englischen Sprache.

Von

Dr. Gustav Krüger,
Oberlehrer am Kgl. Realgymnasium zu Berlin.



Dresden und Leipzig.
C. A. Koch's Verlagsbuchhandlung
(H. Ehlers & Co.)
1897.

Seinem lieben Studienfreunde

Oskar Schultz-Gora, Dr. phil.

Privatdozenten an der Berliner Universität

in Freundschaft gewidmet

vom

Verfasser.

Vorwort.

Würden wir heute eine Sprache künstlich herstellen, so könnten wir für jedes sinnfällige Ding, jede charakteristische Bewegung ein Wort festsetzen, und jede Besonderheit würde durch nähere Bestimmungen ausgedrückt. Sie hätte nur ein „Pferd“, danach schwarzes, weißes Pferd, aber kein Roß, keine Mähre, keinen Schimmel; nur einen Kopf, kein Haupt; vielleicht nur ein Schlagen, kein Hauen, Prügeln; kein Fressen, sondern nur Essen, werfen, aber nicht schmeißen, nur rompre, nicht auch casser und briser. Aber würde man das Klopfen als einen selbständig zu benennenden Vorgang betrachten müssen, oder dem Schlagen einordnen? Müßte tollkühn geschaffen werden oder genügte tapfer bis zur Tollheit? Behelfen könnte man sich jedenfalls mit Zusätzen, Vorsilben, Nachsilben, Adverbien; in der That sagen wir „mit dem Fuße stoßen“, der Engländer to kick, wir Taschenuhr, er watch; der Franzose montre. Die Sprache aber, welche Ausdrücke selbst verengert, so daß sie keiner Zusätze mehr bedürfen, gewinnt an Kürze, für den Fremden freilich auch an Schwierigkeit. Nur mit solchen befaßt sich die Synonymik. Man nennt sie die Wissenschaft der sinnverwandten Wörter. Aber im logischen Sinne sind alle Begriffe verwandt, welche unter einen gemeinschaftlichen weiteren fallen, wie blau, gelb unter Farbe; Mongole, Europäer unter Mensch; Hai, Karpfen unter Fisch. Die Synonymik lehnt aber aus praktischen Gründen die Behandlung dieser Bezeichnungen der sinnlichen Arten einer Gattung von sich ab; es ist Sache der Einzelwissenschaften, ihre Merkmale festzustellen und sie in Familien einzuordnen. Sprachlich wird sie das planmäßige Wörterbuch behandeln.*) Zweitens kann sie diejenigen Bezeichnungen von Arten übergehen, die durch Zusammensetzung des unterscheidenden Merkmals mit der Gattung gebildet sind: Seereise, Landreise, Weltreise. Ist aber in sea-voyage das sea weggefallen und hat voyage allein die frühere engere Be-

*) Für das Englische geschehen in meinem Systematical English-German Vocabulary.

deutung übernommen, hat sich die Sprache außerdem journey, tour, trip, travels geschaffen, so regt sich das Bedürfnis der Unterscheidung dieser durch die Form ihren Inhalt nicht verratenden Wörter, und die Arbeit des Synonymikers fängt an.

Praktische Synonymik ist also nach meiner Auffassung erstens die Darstellung derjenigen sinnverwandten, doch verschiedenen Ausdrücke, welche nicht schon durch ihre Form den Unterschied in der Bedeutung erraten lassen. Zweitens hat sie die Unterschiede festzustellen, welche Verba oder andere Wortklassen durch Verbindung mit verschiedenen Präpositionen oder Adverbien erfahren, wie to enter a house, to enter into a business, upon an enterprise; once, for once; to all intents and purposes, for all intents and purposes. Aus rein praktischen Gründen sollen diese aber im zweiten Teile der „Schwierigkeiten des Englischen", der Ergänzungsgrammatik, erörtert werden. Die Sprache hat sich nun nicht bloß rein sachliche Unterscheidungen geschaffen, sondern — was die Aufgabe des Synonymikers wesentlich erweitert — auch Wertunterschiede. Wie wir für die Werkeltage ein Alltagskleid, für besondere Gelegenheiten ein Feiertagsgewand anlegen und daheim es uns im Hauskostüm bequem machen, so hat sie eine gewöhnliche, eine gehobene und eine vertraute Umgangsweise. Und wenn wir die Wörter selbst mit Personen vergleichen, so giebt es Vornehme, Bürgersleute und Bettler, ja Auswürflinge und gemeine Patrone unter ihnen und wiederum altfränkische und modische. Die Sprache kann Dinge und Vorgänge rein sachlich, aber auch bewundernd, spöttisch oder gemein benennen. So unterscheiden wir zwischen verheiraten und vermählen, erlauben und gestatten, fordern und heischen, wählen und küren, entschuldigen und verzeihen; Hund und Köter, Tier und Biest, Greis und alter Kerl; so verhält sich das übliche Hauslehrer zum altmodischen Hofmeister, weil zu alldieweil und sintemal. Das Englische steht in dieser Beziehung eigenartig da. Als Mischsprache (dem Wortschatze nach) aus germanischen und romanischen Bestandteilen hat sie für Tausende von Begriffen einen doppelten Ausdruck, von dem der sächsische regelmäßig der einfache, schlichte, herzliche, der normannische der gewählte, zierliche ist; der aus dem Lateinischen stammende ist meist (nicht immer) gelehrtes Fremdwort; vgl. drink und beverage; to forgive und to pardon; costly und precious; mankind und humanity; to bear und to endure, to support; perhaps und perchance. Ein Wort kann auch verschiedenen Sphären angehören, je nach den Umständen, wie unser Weib, Magd, Mensch, Rotz (das als Krankheit jeder anstandslos nennt), Schnauze, Maul, fressen, englisch belly, bloody; sie sind bald tadellos, bald anstößig, wie es unerhört wäre, wenn eine Dame irgendwo so ausgeschnitten sich zeigte, wie es bei Hofbällen Vorschrift ist. Alles das muß die Synonymik lehren; in dieser Hinsicht ist sie die Anstandslehrerin, welche uns den

sprachlichen Takt beibringt und den richtigen Ton zu treffen geschickt macht. Es ist unanständig, einen Besuch in Hemdsärmeln zu empfangen und lächerlich, mit Frack und weißer Binde seiner Arbeit nachzugehen. Wer eine fremde Sprache zu handhaben unternimmt, begeht aber diese Verstöße jeden Tag. Bald sind wir unpassend familiär, bald komisch geziert, priggish, bookish, Johnsonian, grandiloquent. Letzterem sind vor allem die gebildeten Ausländer, welche das Englische mehr in Grammatiken und Wörterbüchern studiert haben, ausgesetzt.*) — Der Synonymik sind nun manche Vorwürfe gemacht worden. Erstens der, daß sie eine Art Luxuswissenschaft sei, ohne die man ganz gut fertig werde. Aber doch nur so, wie der einfache Zeichner mit dem Bleistift fertig wird, um den Umriß eines Gegenstandes wiederzugeben. Leben bekommt dieser erst durch die Farbe, durch sie wird er zum Bild. Nun mag ja für den eigenen Bedarf sich mit Stift oder Grau in Grau begnügen, wem es behagt, wer aber fremde Werke beurteilen und genießen, ja auch die mündliche fremde Rede wirklich verstehen will, muß die Schattierungen kennen, welche in den gebrauchten Wörtern liegen. Sodann hat man ihre Unbestimmtheit bemängelt. Damit könnte man auch jede Unterweisung in Anstand und Sitte für nutzlos erklären. Mit der Unbestimmtheit ist es auch nicht so schlimm. Wo Übergänge stattfinden — und deren giebt es freilich unzählige schon durch den Vergleich — merkt man dies an. Übergänge finden sodann auch fortwährend zeitlich statt, im Sinn oder der sozialen Stellung eines Wortes; denn durch langen Gebrauch nutzen auch die Wörter sich ab und sinken; manche kommen in die Höhe; aber dazu gehört Zeit; mögen die Synonymiker des 20. Jahrhunderts dies feststellen. Oft hat ein Schriftsteller seinen eigenen Stil und gebraucht Wörter in neuer kühner übertragener Weise; oder nachlässige Schreiber kennen ihre eigene Sprache nicht genügend, sie in anerkannter Weise zu gebrauchen; die Synonymik, welche ja aus dem allgemeinen Sprachgebrauch abgezogen sein soll, dient dann als guter Maßstab für den einen und den andern. Man wird freilich mit aller Synonymik der Welt noch kein guter Schriftsteller, so wenig man durch bloße Theorie ein guter Fechter, Reiter oder guter Musiker wird. Und doch wird das feine Sprachgefühl nicht angeboren, sondern erworben, durch eigene und fremde Lehre. Für eine fremde Sprache aber können wir uns dieses Gefühl — einzelne günstige Ausnahmeverhältnisse abgerechnet — nur durch planmäßige Unterweisung schrittweis erwerben. Das Gefühl

---

*) Für die Umgangsrede merke man sich die goldenen Regeln: Use the simple word for the simple thing and the simple speech; use short words instead of compounds, where the sense allows it, e. g.: Give me a pen for penholder; let us cross over the road for roadway, to the pavement instead of foot-pavement. Use current words, not high ones, therefore not thither for there, whence for from where, from whence.

ist im Grunde nur eine schlecht gewußte unzusammenhängende Theorie. Ohne eine tüchtige Schulung giebt es im günstigsten Falle geniale Naturalisten. Die feineren und feinsten Schattierungen, die persönlichen Anwendungen der Worte buchmäßig und nach Vorschrift lehren zu wollen, wäre freilich thöricht, wie es wäre, den feinen Geschmack, mit dem sich eine Frau nach ihrer Gestalt und Farbe kleiden soll, in Regeln fassen zu wollen. Die Synonymik will nur die greifbaren Unterschiede aufzeigen, und das ist gerade genug.

Mit dem Obigen ist auch die Frage, ob sie in der Schule getrieben werden soll, beantwortet. In den oberen Klassen würde es große Anstrengung erfordern, sie auch nur für eine Stunde zu umgehen. Wenngleich der Schüler nicht selbst ein eigenes Handbuch zur Verfügung hat, so muß der Lehrer jederzeit bereit sein, aus seinem Wissensschatz die nötigen Erklärungen zu geben und diesbezügliche Fragen zu beantworten; denn gerade synonymische werden von denkenden Schülern mit Vorliebe gestellt. Die unendliche Fülle von Wörtern und Redensarten, welche dasselbe bedeuten, gehören in eine Phraseologie. Man sage doch nicht, daß es dergleichen nicht gebe. Wenn auch selbstverständlich als Unterschied anerkannt werden muß, das ein Wort mehr nord- oder süddeutsch ist, wie Treppe und Stiege, es häufiger gebraucht wird als ein anderes, wie amidst für amid, so ist doch nichts Unterscheidendes zu entdecken in: von Anfang an, von vornherein, Aufzug und Fahrstuhl, Kneifer und Klemmer, Telephon und Fernsprecher, except und excepting, while und whilst, among und amongst.

Schließlich hat wer die Synonymik einer fremden Sprache für die eigenen Landsleute bearbeitet, eine zweite scheinbare Art begriffsverwandter Wörter zu berücksichtigen. Ein Wort der eigenen Sprache ist oft je nach dem Zusammenhang mit sehr verschiedenen der anderen zu übersetzen, weil jenes vielerlei, nicht oder sehr weitläufig verwandte, Bedeutungen hat. Falsche Ideenverbindung führt hier die gröbsten Mißgriffe herbei, zu denen viele Wörterbücher noch mithelfen. Da diese Fehler viel schlimmer sind, als selbst grobe grammatische Schnitzer, insofern diese weniger häufig das Verständnis unmöglich machen, während jene zu den wunderlichsten Mißverständnissen und qui pro quo's führen*), so muß ein praktisches Handbuch der Synonymik dieses Kapitel der sogenannten Stümpersynonyma mitnehmen, mag es auch wissenschaftlich nicht hineingehören.**) Daher habe ich den Titel Synonymik und Wortgebrauch gewählt, was mir erlaubte, auch sonst Phrasen, die vielfach Schwierigkeiten machen, aufzunehmen. Von Vollständigkeit kann bei Synonymiken nicht die Rede sein. Aus

*) Z. B. um seine Macht zu stärken, in order to starch his power; das Heer wurde in Schlachtordnung aufgestellt, l'armée fut mise dans le réglement des bouchers.

**) Äußerlich habe ich sie kenntlich gemacht, indem ich zu der deutschen Überschrift keinen englischen Ausdruck gesetzt habe.

der Masse meines Materials habe ich die Gruppen ausgewählt, von denen ich durch Unterricht und eigenen Gebrauch des Englischen in Erfahrung gebracht habe, daß sie uns Deutschen am meisten Schwierigkeiten macheu. Meinem Herrn Verleger, der schon so große Opfer für das Buch in vornehmer Weise gebracht hat, wollte ich ein Mehreres nicht zumuten. [Als besonderer Anhang soll eine Sammlung von Germanismen und in der Bedeutung viel oder wenig verschiedenen, der Form aber nach ähnlichen, meistens auch blutsverwandten und deshalb leicht zu verwechselnden Wörtern, wie repelling, repulsive, to stop, to stoop, ingenuous, ingenious &c.*); sowie sonstige Bemerkungen zum Wortgebrauch ausgegeben werden.] Mein Verfahren bei der Abfassung des Buches war im übrigen ein einfaches. Da ich schon früh die Überzeugung gewonnen hatte, daß auf dem vorliegenden Gebiete eine dreiste Willkür herrschte, die sich unbekümmert über den wirklichen Sprachgebrauch hinwegsetzte, so habe ich mich entschlossen, mir meinen eigenen Stoff zu sammeln, und zwar nur aus Prosa-Schriftwerken des 19. Jahrhunderts, wozu ich auch Zeitschriften und Zeitungen rechne, es sei denn, daß es sich um altertümliche Wörter handelte, für die ich vorzugsweise die Bibel, auch Bunyan benutzt habe. Von solchen aber abgesehen, was sollen uns Beispiele aus Bacon, Dryden, Milton, wie sie der in synonymischen Fragen noch immer lobenswerteste Webster giebt? Aus dem Sprachmaterial habe ich dann die Begriffsbestimmungen abgeleitet, unbefangen durch schon vorhandene. Die Hauptschwierigkeit dabei liegt darin, daß man kein Merkmal übersieht oder keine unbegründete Einschränkung vornimmt, wodurch jene zu weit oder zu eng würden. Erst später habe ich mein Ergebnis mit den vorhandenen Definitionen verglichen und sehr oft eben gefunden, daß sie nicht stimmten. Aber aus dem bloßen Lesen — und setzte man es Jahrzehnte fort — würde man niemals die feineren Töne abstrakter Begriffe heraus zu erkennen im stande sein; mit dem Hören und Sprechen ist es schon besser, aber auch dies würde nicht ausreichen. Man muß eben die Engländer selbst fragen, was sie mit dem und jenem im besonderen meinen, ob der Ausdruck ernst oder heiter, hoch oder niedrig, elegant oder altmodisch ist. Wir fühlen ohne Weiteres, daß „darf ich Ihnen eine Zigarre anbieten" höflicher ist als „kann ich &c."; der Engländer ebenso, daß man All right und Good bye nicht zu Höhergestellten sagt, aber der Ausländer muß darauf hingewiesen werden. Auf die Definitionen lege ich den Hauptwert; man kann Seiten von Material geben und doch in der Erklärung daneben greifen, weil man den Kernpunkt nicht erfaßt hat. Willkür, Unbestimmtheit und Salbaderei zu vermeiden, ist mein vor-

---

*) So verwechselt der Ausländer sehr oft Kauf und Einkauf, schießen und erschießen, Beklagter (Verklagter) und Angeklagter, Trank und Trunk.

nehmstes Bestreben gewesen. Beispiele konnte ich nur knapp geben, um das Buch nicht zu sehr zu verteuern; die besten Belege wird jeder in zusammenhängenden Darstellungen finden.

Jeden, der sich mit dem Studium der Synonymik zu befassen gedenkt, bitte ich, das Buch nicht hintereinander weg und für sich durchzuarbeiten, sondern bei dem Lesen englischen Stoffes für einzelne Wörter je nach Wahl die Probe mit den gegebenen Definitionen zu machen, bezüglich aus ihnen besondere Anwendungen abzuleiten; darum findet er auch zuweilen schon behandelte Wörter in einer andern Gruppe wiederholt. Das wird sich reich belohnen. Der Studierende dringt ganz anders in die Sprache seiner Vorlage ein und pflückt sich im Schlendergang synonymische Kenntnisse.

Völlig abgelehnt habe ich geschichtliche Synonymik und Etymologie. Was es helfen soll zu wissen, was ein Wort früher bedeutet hat, um zu lernen, was es jetzt heißt, ist mir schlechthin unfaßbar. Natürlich ist es hoch interessant, die Entwickelung der Bedeutungen zu ergründen, und die wissenschaftliche Wortforschung kann nur auf diesem Wege wandeln. Wenn aber der Staatsbürger sich gedrungen fühlt, das heute gültige Recht kennen zu lernen, so wird er doch nicht zum Sachsenspiegel greifen. Heillose Verwirrung ist das einzige, was man durch Hereinzerrung eines fremden wissenschaftlichen Zweiges erzielt. Dasselbe gilt von der Etymologie. Diese ist eine so ernst zu nehmende Wissenschaft, daß sie für sich getrieben werden muß; die pfuscherhafte Art, einfach die Grundform hinzusetzen, ohne alle lautlichen und begrifflichen Wandlungen hinzuzufügen, führt weder in sie ein, noch hilft sie der Synonymik. Wie soll die Etymologie begründen, daß procurer etwas anderes heißt als to procure, le porc anderes als pork, chrétienté als Christianity, Christentum als christendom, sap nur den Saft der Bäume, juice den des Fleisches, der Früchte, ignorer nicht wissen, to ignore nicht wissen, kennen wollen bedeutet?

Herzlichen Dank spreche ich meinem Verleger für die Selbstlosigkeit aus, mit der er mein Werk gefördert und den Druck überwacht, auch manchen guten Vorschlag gemacht und das Register angefertigt hat; sowie Miss Victoria Selby in Berlin, aus deren reichem Wissen ich vielfach habe Nutzen ziehen dürfen. Herr Oberlehrer Unterberger in Charlottenburg war so freundlich, die fertigen Druckbogen einer sorgfältigen Durchsicht zu unterziehen und mich auf eine Anzahl Druckfehler aufmerksam zu machen. — Könnte mein Büchlein den Fachgenossen von einigem Nutzen sein, so wäre mir ein Herzenswunsch, den ich hege, erfüllt.

Berlin, im Oktober 1896.

Gustav Krüger.

A.

abdanken; to abdicate, to resign.

to abdicate von Fürsten. Louis XVI. was ready to abdicate. Napoleon III. was willing to abdicate the French throne for his own person.

to resign in allen anderen Fällen: On a change of system, all the English ministers have to resign their offices. The general has threatened to resign, if the sentences are not carried out.

Abgrund; precipice, abyss, gulf, chasm, crevice.

precipice ist die senkrechte, abstürzende **Seite** eines Felsens, nicht der tiefe Grund selbst. The benighted wanderer must have fallen over the precipice. We looked over the precipice. The couplings of the engine broke, causing the locomotive to race away and topple over the precipice.

abyss ist der Abgrund als gähnende Tiefe selbst; auch figürl. Beneath us opened a deep yawning abyss. Quintus Curtius jumped into the abyss.

gulf bedeutet ebenfalls den weiten trennenden Abgrund, die Kluft, ist aber etwas poetisch, auch figürlich. A gulf the width and depth of which he could not yet fathom, had opened between Ruth and him.

chasm die weite Felsspalte, der Schlund.

crevice eine schmale Spalte.

Abhandlung; essay, treatise, dissertation, tract.

essay anspruchslos, Versuch, Aufsatz, Vortrag. Locke's Essay on Human Understanding. The boys have to compose a little essay on their holidays.

treatise anspruchsvoller in Bezug auf Umfang und Inhalt. It goes fully into the matter, implies more form and method than an essay.

dissertation gelehrte Erörterung, Untersuchung, giebt nicht bloß die Thatsachen, sondern auch die Gründe für ihre Aufstellung, is a formal elaborate disquisition.

Fast dasselbe bedeuten **disquition, research, discourse, exposition.**

tract Traktat, moralische, besonders religiöse Abhandlung, a short treatise on practical religion; oft = Traktätchen.

abhelfen, Abhilfe, abstellen; to remedy, to redress.

to remedy von Dingen des gewöhnlichen Lebens; Hptw. **remedy. remedy** ist das Mittel, einer Sache abzuhelfen. This celebrated statute (the Habeas Corpus Act) did not introduce any new principle, but only confirmed a remedy which had long existed. The window does not shut, this must be remedied. It is a great neglect that the medicine-bottles are not properly distinguished; this must be remedied. Be careful to remedy this drawback. The lock does not work, it must be remedied before night. Our neighbours are always looking over into our garden; the best remedy for that is to raise the wall a foot higher.

to redress ist ernst, von wichtigen Dingen, als schwer angesehenen Mängeln, Mißständen; Hptw. **redress.** We demand that our grievances shall be redressed. The King (Edward II.) consented to the appointment of a committee of ordainers (1310), with authority to regulate the King's household and to redress the grievances of the nation. The Parliament abolished the oppressive power of the Star Chamber, and redressed some other grievances.

abholen.

Wenn man den andern abholt, um mit ihm fortzugehen: I shall **call** on you. I will call for you with the buggy.

Wenn man ihn von einem fremden Orte nach Hause begleiten will. I shall come to fetch you.

abkürzen; to shorten, to abridge, to abbreviate, to curtail.

to shorten 1. allgemein von Raum und Zeit. By taking this path we may shorten our way considerably. Cares shorten our life. 2. von Gegenständen: verkürzen, kürzer machen; the dress must be shortened by an inch.

to abridge 1. gewählt für to shorten, affektiert für 2. — By this accident I had to abridge my stay in the country. 2. besonders = Abhandlungen, Reden, Bücher zusammenziehen, kürzen; Hptw. **abridgment.** Abridge your story and it will produce much better effect. Is there an abridged edition of this dictionary? 3. = verkürzen, verkleinern, von Rechten, Befugnissen. By the same bill, the jurisdiction of the King's council was regulated and its authority abridged.

to abbreviate in Abkürzungen schreiben; Hptw. **abbreviation.** Mister is always abbreviated before the name. One may abbreviate by contracting and by cutting off letters.

to curtail ungebührlich verkürzen, verhunzen, stark beschneiden, verstümmeln. Prussia was curtailed in 1806 by nearly half of its extent. Mobile has been curtailed into mob, as cabriolet into cab.

Abneigung; abgeneigt; dislike, disinclination, reluctance, antipathy, aversion, repugnance.

dislike das allgemeinste Wort. I took a strong dislike to all alcoolic liquors. She took a dislike to her husband.

disinclination etwas gewählter als dislike, in der Bedeutung gleich; Adj. **disinclined.** Gegensatz **inclination.**

reluctance ein gewisses Widerstreben, mild = a little shrinking from. He felt reluctance to show his sufferings to his friends. She manifests a reluctance to speak in public.

antipathy die natürliche, triebmäßige Abneigung, der unwillkürliche Widerwille gegen. All mammals have the strongest antipathy to snakes.

aversion (for, to) Widerwille, Widerstreben wogegen, stärker als die beiden ersten Wörter. He has an aversion for business. I have an aversion to drinking.

repugnance (to) noch stärker = deep-seated aversion. I feel repugnance to carry out this harsh law. I have a strong repugnance to ask him for a favour.

repugnant was einem widerwärtig ist. It was too repugnant to my feelings.

Absatz.

break als Abbruch einer vollständigen Zeile. Read to the next break.

passage = Stelle in einem Buche, als zusammenhängende Gruppe von Sätzen. You will learn the two passages for to-morrow.

paragraph ähnlich. A paragraph to this effect was inserted in the project of the coronation manifesto, but subsequently struck out. A paragraph in a fashionable morning paper says that the Prince of Wales is about to start on a yachting-tour.

landing einer Treppe.

heel eines Stiefels.

Im kaufmännischen Sinne: these wares have a ready sale, sell well; have a heavy, dull sale.

In Absätzen, intermittingly, by fits and starts.

abschaffen*); to abolish, to abrogate, to repeal.

to abolish ganz allgemein = aufheben; Hptw. **abolition.** A more utilitarian generation will abolish the Lord Mayor's Show. In January, 1846, Peel brought in a bill by which the duty on wheat was entirely abolished at the end of three years. The use of the French language in pleadings and public deeds was abolished in this reign (Edward III.). The minister vehemently urged the abolition of torture.

to abrogate gelehrtes Wort = to annul by an authoritative act; Hptw. **abrogation.** The two tribunes moved that these iniquitous laws should be abrogated by the senate.

to repeal von gesetzgebenden Körperschaften, Gesetze auf ordnungsmäßigem Wege aufheben, said of the legislature of a State; Hptw. **repeal.** In 1849, a further advance was made in free-trade principles by a partial repeal of the navigation-laws. The repeal of the corn-laws broke up the powerful Conservative party.

Ich werde meine Pferde abschaffen. I shall dispose of my horses; ich will meine Dienerschaft abschaffen. I want to get rid of my servants.

abscheulich; detestable, abominable, execrable, loathsome.

Die drei ersten Wörter steigern sich dem Grade nach; **execrable** am stärksten = verabscheuenswert, fluchwert. The perpetrators of this detestable crime are still undetected. An abominable outrage has been committed on a five-years old child. Who does not shudder when hearing of such hateful and execrable deeds? Im Umgang werden sie auch gebraucht, um etwas als recht schlecht zu bezeichnen: his cigars are detestable. What an abominable smell! The weather is execrable.

loathsome ekelhaft, widerwärtig. I was well-nigh overpowered by the loathsome smell emitted by the body.

Ebenso **to abhor, to abominate, to execrate, to loathe** und **horror, abomination, execration.**

abschlagen; to decline, to deny, to refuse.

to decline höflich abschlagen = ablehnen. We decline your offer with thanks. This I must decline to answer. I had to decline the invitation.

to deny = verweigern, versagen. If you deny me satisfaction I will take my right into my own hands. The father could deny the child no indulgence. Thou hast given him his heart's desire

*) Man schafft eine Einrichtung ab, man hebt ein Gesetz auf oder schafft es ab.

and hast not denied him the request of his lips (Psalm XXI). — When she presented herself at several entrances successively, she was denied admittance.

to refuse schroff verweigern. I must refuse your request. The official refused me any information. The Queen entreated to be allowed to see her children once more, but even this small favour was refused her. — Siehe auch versagen.

Absicht siehe Zweck.

abtreten; to resign, to cede.

to resign für Dinge des gewöhnlichen Lebens. Allow me to resign my place to you, bitte nehmen Sie meinen Platz.

to cede von in der Politik, im Rechtsleben sich vollziehenden Abtretungen. England has agreed to cede the island.

Man lasse sich also nicht durch frz. céder und unser zedieren verleiten, es im Umgang zu brauchen.

Achse; axle, axis.

axle, axle-tree von Wagen. The axle of the carriage broke.

axis in der Wissenschaft. The earth turns on its axis.

achten, Achtung; to respect, to esteem; respect, esteem, regard, consideration, deference.

to respect äußerlich seiner Achtung Ausdruck geben, Achtung zollen (wobei innerliche Achtung vorhanden sein kann, aber nicht zu sein braucht); Hptw. **respect.** At any rate we must show respect to our superiors. Self-respect = self-esteem.

to esteem innerlich Achtung fühlen, Hptw. **esteem.** We esteem him highly. His modesty acquired him the esteem and love of his school-fellows.

regard fast gleich esteem; als Verb dient to show regard for; I have the greatest regard for his abilities, auch die Beachtung, welche man einer Person oder Sache zeigt. Out of (in) regard to his relatives, he must be silent.

consideration die Rücksicht, rücksichtsvolle Achtung vor. One must have consideration for the weakness of old age. — You have shown no consideration whatever either for your honour nor for mine.

deference Ehrerbietung, Hochachtung vor Höheren. With all due deference to his superiors the man was firm.

adelig.

Er ist adelig, he is of noble oder high birth, a man of rank, he is noble; he is a nobleman; sie ist adelig, she is a lady of rank

oder wie oben; man vermeidet zu sagen she is a noble lady, wenn irgend ein Doppelsinn — sie ist eine edele Dame — zu befürchten ist. Zuweilen ist auch obiges wiederzugeben mit he is of noble descent, — z. B. der grandson of the second son of a nobleman; denn der Adel haftet in England an der Person nicht so fest wie auf dem Festlande.

Ader; vein, artery.

vein 1. ganz allgemein, the girl had some of the best Virginian blood in her veins. 2. Im besondern: die Vene, Blutader. The veins carry the blood from the outer parts of the body to the heart. 3. figürlich = Anlage, talent; he has a poetical vein.

artery die Schlagader. Through the arteries the renewed blood is conveyed to the outskirts of the body.

Affe; monkey, ape.

monkey 1. der Affe allgemein. Some monkeys have no tails as the apes. 2. im besondern, die langschwänzigen mit Backentaschen versehenen kleineren Arten.

ape bezeichnet die schwanzlosen, d. h. die großen Arten. The species most nearly resembling man in form as the orang-outang and gorilla are often called man-apes. The ape is a quadruman mammal of the genus Pithecus, having teeth of the same number and form as man, and possessing neither tail nor cheek-pouches. — Als Schimpfwort wird monkey gebraucht = Schlingel, Range; you little monkey als Anrede an Kinder ist oft als freundliches Scheltwort gemeint. — Ebenso wird im Vergleich fast nur monkey genommen, he climbs like a monkey.

ähnlich, Ähnlichkeit.

Im Äußern: the children are very much alike*), very like each other; there is much resemblance between th. ch.; they resemble each other very much. Das Bild ist nicht ähnlich, this is not a good portrait. The portrait is not at all like your father; Hptw. **resemblance, similar****). Im Wesen, in der innern Beschaffenheit ähnlich, läßt sich immer mit „derartig" übersetzen; Hptw. **similarity.** I certainly used those or similar words. Five similar cases of forgery have been committed in the past two years. The two brothers are similar in character. We discovered that our tastes were similar. **similitude** ziemlich seltenes Schriftwort = similarity.

---

*) alike ist nur prädikativ. **) Für in a similar measure, manner kann man auch of a like kind sagen, aber eigentlich heißt like gleich

analogous to höheres Wort, gleichartig, entsprechend gestaltet; Hptw. **analogy.** Analogous struggles can be observed in the Italian republics.

allein.

alone, ganz allgemein; es ist aber nur prädikativ; attributiv muß only oder sole*) genommen werden. I was sitting alone. Can you do it alone? A young lady must not walk alone in the streets by night.

by oneself, allein, für sich. Each of them sat by himself. Did you do it all by yourself? Our villa stands by itself = in its own ground. Auch mit **to oneself,** aber nur bei einer Bewegung und bei to have. I want to have a room to myself. He took the bed-cover all to himself. Leave me to myself.

*) Siehe dazu einzig.

allgemein; common, general, universal.

common weit verbreitet, ganz gewöhnlich, vielen gemeinschaftlich. It is a common error to take conincidence for cause. These are subjects of common interest.

general noch weiter umfassend: ganz allgemein geltend. Science tries to detect the general laws that rule the single phenomena. That was the general belief. Perhaps it is not generally known that disease takes off more men than bullets do.

universal drückt den höchsten Grad der Verbreitung aus, fast keine Ausnahmen zulassend. Self-preservation is the universal tendency of all living beings. Universal suffrage das allgemeine Stimmrecht.

alt; ancient, old, aged, elderly, antique.

ancient heißt 1) dem Altertum angehörig, the ancient Greeks and Romans. 2) altertümlich, alt, altersgrau, von Einrichtungen und Dingen, sie mögen noch bestehen oder nicht; Gegensatz **modern** — ancient customs. Oft scherzhaft. What an ancient-looking hat you are wearing! You look so ancient, Sie sehen so antik, so altfränkisch aus. 3) von Personen sehr alt. Who is that ancient dame? There the ancient soldiers pass the few remaining days allotted to them. The ancient felon had not one tooth in his head.

frz. ancien, ehemalig nie mit ancient, sondern former zu geben: l'ancien Président, the former President, the Ex-President, the late President; he is a former officer; he was formerly an officer; he was late an officer in the army.

late heißt nur dann ehemalig, wenn kein Mißverständnis dahin möglich ist, daß der Bezeichnete noch lebt; daher the late vicar nur der verstorbene Vikar; der ehemalige Vikar, the former vicar.

old ganz allgemein; Gegensatz **young** oder **new.** I am an old man now, but I was young once. — I like to muse over a bottle of old port. Im Zusammenhang = ehemalig. This is my old abode. She was an old pupil of mine, sie ist eine alte Schülerin von mir, wenn sie es nicht mehr ist; wenn dagegen letzteres = sie wird von mir schon lange unterrichtet, dann: She has been a pupil of mine for long years, she is a pupil of mine of long standing.

aged*), **elderly** = bejahrt, gemildertes old. Der Ausdruck old wird oft als etwas pietätlos empfunden und dafür aged genommen. An elderly lady. This story was told by an aged physician. He was clearly dear to this aged recluse. A nap in the afternoon enables aged people to get through the rest of the day in comfort.

antique dem klassischen Altertum angehörig, oder dasselbe in irgend einer Beziehung nachahmend; nur von Dingen. — An antique temple. One must construe carefully Klopstock's antique odes. — spöttisch = ancient, uralt.

Die alten Sprachen, the old, dead, classic languages.

Amt; office, post.

office das eigentliche Wort für das Amt im Staatsdienst, entspricht also am meisten diesem deutschen Ausdruck. The ministers have resigned their offices. Our Governor will not be in office Er bekleidet ein Staatsamt, auch: He has, holds a situation under (the) Government.

post von Staats- und Privatämtern. No one was better fitted for the post. He filled the post to the satisfaction of his superiors.

Wo Amt den allgemeineren Sinn von Pflicht, oder was einem zukommt, hat, ist es mit duty oder anders zu geben. Er versah bei ihm das Amt eines Schreibers, he discharged under him the duties of a clerk. I had to perform the functions of an interpreter. He discharges his functions with ability. Es ist nicht meines Amtes, mich hier zum Richter aufzuwerfen, it is not for me, it is not my business, it is no business of mine to set up for a judge here. Es war Ihres Amtes, ihn zu warnen, it was your duty to warn him. Was deines Amtes nicht ist, da lasse deinen Fürwitz, don't interfere, don't meddle with what does not concern you; mind your own business; don't poke your nose into other people's business, affairs (fam.). — Im übrigen siehe den weiteren Begriff Stelle, Stellung.

---

*) elderly wird da noch gebraucht, wo wir schon alt gebrauchen; Leute von 60 Jahren hört man noch so bezeichnen. aged auch im Alter von, a miss, aged forty.

anbeten; to worship, to adore.

to worship ein Wesen als göttlich anbeten und ihm äußerlich seine Verehrung darbringen; Hptw. **worship.** We go to church to worship God. Worship him, all ye saints! Worship consists of prayer and praise. All men ought to be allowed to worship God according to their faith. The Sun-Worshippers. You shall not worship any false Gods. Worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness.

to adore innerlich anbeten, als göttlich oder erhaben verehren, schließt für sich selbst ein Heischen aus; to address with exalted thoughts, to honour as a god or divine; to worship with profound reverence. Hptw. **adoration.** The Roman Catholics adore the saints. The adoration of the Virgin Mary is one of the dogmas of the Roman Catholic Church. All the people were kneeling, absorbed in deep adoration. James (II) publicly adored the host. In lowly adoration down they fall. We adore thee on thy throne.

Eine Person anbeten = außerordentlich, bewundernd verehren, to adore; mit Übertreibung gesagt und meistens im Scherz, to worship. I adore you, Jane. She was the object of his constant adoration. He adored, nay he worshipped his wife.

Ausdrücke niederer Gattung, wie unser schwärmen für . . . . . to dote on, to rave about a person; he is quite gone on her. — Siehe im übrigen verehren.

Anblick; sight, appearance, aspect.

sight die sinnliche Gesichtswahrnehmung. At this sight, my blood ran cold. At the sight of his son, the old parson exclaimed: you give me new life.

appearance die äußere Erscheinung, wie jemand oder etwas aussieht. His appearance made me shudder. The appearance of the lad reassured me quickly. As the morning wore on, the tents assumed a gayer appearance. His whole appearance had undergone a complete change.

aspect ist der besondere Ausdruck des Gesichts oder des Äußeren, dann die besondere Art der Erscheinung überhaupt. He offered a curious aspect. The old man turned to her with an aspect of wild terror. The prison with its high grey walls presents a gloomy aspect.

spectacle der Anblick, den eine Scene, ein Vorgang gewährt, Schauspiel. She was ready to faint at this dreadful spectacle. The rural dance afforded us a pleasant spectacle.

Beachte, daß his sight heißen würde: sein Blick; dagegen kann man sagen für his appearance: the sight of him. Dies zu übersetzen his aspect wäre ein Gallizismus (son aspect me fit trembler).

Andenken siehe Erinnerung.

ändern, Änderung; to alter, to modify, to change, to vary; alteration, modification, change, variation, vicissitude, mutation.

to alter etwas teilweise ändern; von Gebäuden umbauen: Hptw. **alteration.** The dress must be altered.*) I have often altered my opinions. He has very much altered. The house is undergoing important alterations (neben changes).

to modify, ebenfalls teilweise umgestalten, wird aber nicht von sinnlichen Gegenständen gebraucht; Hptw. **modification.** The rules for the competition will be modified. This opinion will have to be very much modified.

to change wesentlich verändern; ebenso reflexiv; Hptw. **change.** The weather has changed. The whole condition of my life was changed. A man's character can never be changed, as Schopenhauer says. I had not been aware for a long time of this change in his affections. Sie hat sich sehr geändert, verändert, she has very much changed, she is very different from what she was. — change auch Wechsel, das Wählen eines für ein anderes, we changed our horses three times. A change of air will benefit you.

to vary mit Rücksicht auf mehrere Dinge oder Eigenschaften; mit mehreren abwechseln, etwas mannigfaltig gestalten; Hptw. **variation;** bald dies, bald das wählen, ein Ding verschieden gestalten, auch entsprechend sich umgestalten. You must vary your food. Moral views vary with the times quite as well as costumes. Plants vary greatly from a change of soil. Variation is pleasant. Even the languages that are descended from the same mother-tongue show great variations (changes würde heißen: Veränderungen in sich, variations im Hinblick auf die Grundsprache).

vicissitude Schriftwort, der Wechsel mehrerer Erscheinungen, die sich ablösen, daher auch = der Umschlag, die Wandelbarkeit. The vicissitude of the seasons is regular as the ebbing and flowing of the tides. An old man who has seen the vicissitudes of fortune views life differently from a youngster.

mutation wissenschaftliches Wort für jede Art Veränderung.

anerkennen; to acknowledge, to recognise, to own, to confess, to avow.

to acknowledge laut, öffentlich anerkennen, zugestehen. Do you acknowledge the signature as yours? Oliver Cromwell was at

*) to alter a coat, einen Rock ändern; to change a coat, wechseln; I have altered my room, ich habe mein Zimmer durch Umstellen der Möbel 2c. verändert; changed my room, gewechselt.

that time acknowledged as the sovereign of England. The Spaniards acknowledged a loss of two officers and fifteen men killed.

to recognise förmlich anerkennen. The Czar has recognised at last Ferdinand the lawful sovereign of Bulgaria. The monks refused to recognise the new abbot as their superior. 2. anerkennen = einsehen = perceive; mit Worten braucht aber die Einsicht nicht eingestanden zu werden. I recognised my error, but would not acknowledge it. I recognised the necessity of redress; es heißt außerdem erkennen, wieder erkennen. I recognised him directly and acknowledged his bow.

to own ebenso. In lifting the new-born child from the ground the Roman owned it as his. I own that I was thoroughly mistaken. I will own my faults.

to confess bekennen, drückt an sich stärkern Grad des offenen Bekenntnisses aus, als to own; im Umgang aber gleich ihm. I am going to confess all my shortcomings and misdoings. It was silly, I confess.

to grant zugestehen, zugeben, einräumen, he grants you that she is wrong. I cannot grant you these premisses.

to avow freimütig, offen zugestehen. If we were to avow the motives of our actions, how few of them would stand the test! To avow such principles wants a great deal of courage.

anfangen; to begin, to commence.

to begin das gewöhnliche Wort. Hptw. **beginning.** Get up and begin to read. He began to yawn. I have read the novel from beginning to end.

to commence gewählt = beginnen; Hptw. **commencement.** Here commences the history of my misfortunes. Dickens commenced his literary career as a newspaper reporter. Umgangsphrasen: to set about a thing; I went into addition, ich fing das Addieren an.

anführen, citieren; to quote, to cite, to allege.

Ohne Unterschied in der Bedeutung.

to quote üblicher im gewöhnlichen Leben; eine Stelle wörtlich oder im Auszuge, einen Fall anführen, anziehen; Hptw. **quotation,** Citat. To quote a statute. I want to quote you the substance of a letter. This perpetual quoting of classic passages becomes tedious. Signs of quotation Anführungsstriche.

to cite im selben Sinn. Professor Strong cites a case of an hysterical paralytic who recovered health, but still cannot be hurt by knife, or fire, or blow. Allow me to cite here a nice French proverb.

to allege (alledge) anführen, vorbringen, um etwas zu begründen, entschuldigen. Have you any facts to allege in your favour? The authority you chose to allege is very questionable.

angreifen; to attack, to assail, to assault, to charge, to set upon.

to attack das allgemeinste Wort, eigentl. und bildl.; Hptw. **attack,** Angriff, Anfall. These savages never attack in the open field. The attack was too sudden to be resisted. I had an attack of fever.

to assail ungestüm angreifen, anfallen; bildlich sehr üblich. The Matabele assail the town every morning. When entering on the stage the manager was assailed with abusive words and hisses.

to assault körperlich angreifen, schlagen; Hptw. **assault,** körperlicher Angriff, Körperverletzung; doch auch heftiger Angriff, überhaupt eigentlich und bildlich. The British Consul has been assaulted by several individuals not far from the Consulate. The man will be tried for battery and assault. The assault on the fort was twice renewed.

to charge einen Sturmangriff machen, zum Angriff vorgehen; Hptw. **charge.** The Highlanders charged with fixed bayonets. Colonel Murdoch led the charge up the hill. To sound the charge zur Attacke blasen.

to set upon Umgangssprache. The police was set upon by the mob.

to invade in ein Land oder ein Stück davon einfallen; Hptw. **invasion.** At regular intervals Europe was invaded by barbarous hordes.

Anhänger; follower, adherent, votary, partisan.

follower allgemein. The two youths were followers of rival houses. Robespierre soon became an ardent follower of J. J. Rousseau's doctrines.

adherent wie das vorige. They could kill the leader, but not all his fanatic adherents. The adherents of Pythagoras had to abstain from animal food.

votary gewählt, von Anhängern von geistigen Bewegungen. Let us teach the respective votaries of the different religions to arrive at a better mutual understanding.

partisan der entschlossene Parteigänger. We must see in Mortimer a passionate partisan of Queen Mary's cause.

Anlage = Begabung; gift, talent, genius, turn, bent, endowment, part.

Die drei ersten Wörter ohne merklichen Unterschied.

gift; he has a gift for music. He has not turned his literary gift to sufficient account.

talent; she shows a marvellous talent for comedy. I have a very indifferent talent for acting.

genius; we must try which way his genius points. My boy has no genius for arithmetic. His genius is not turned to learning languages.

turn familiär. I have no peculiar turn for gymnastics.

bent = Neigung; he has a decided bent for this pursuit.

endowment; Begabung allgemein = ability, ohne for; nicht mit to have. He is a man of (great) endowment(s). Among other endowments he possessed the gift of the gab. With all his endowments he was not beloved among his fellow-citizens.

parts; ebenfalls nur allgemein. He was a nobleman of no bright parts. Much was expected from such great parts.

Anmut; grace, charm.

grace Grazie, Anmut; Adj. **graceful**. The young Empress shows a natural grace in all her movements. One gets never tired of observing the graceful play of kittens.

charm äußerer oder innerer Liebreiz; Adj. **charming.** The charm of her conversation was enhanced by that of her face and figure. The surroundings of Geneva are charming.

annehmen; to receive, to accept, to take; to adopt, to assume.

to receive bekommen, erhalten, entgegennehmen. In the earlier days of our married life I had received my husband's attentions coldly and differently. We received their homage with due dignity.

to accept annehmen, was einem geboten wird, mit Bereitwilligkeit annehmen. It will be impossible for us to accept volunteers. She pressed me to accept the invitation.

to take ist ein familiäres Wort für dasselbe. We cannot take any more hands (Arbeiter).

to adopt = wählen, ergreifen, einer Sache zustimmen. The Committee have adopted the proposed measure. The present Home Secretary has adopted a large number of the Commission's recommendations.

to assume sich zulegen. Pickle was the assumed name of a great Highland Chief.

annehmen = einen Fall setzen; **to suppose, to assume.**

to suppose Alltagswort. But suppose we admit your statement. You must not suppose that I have not seen through your tricks.

to assume gewählt. May we assume that railway companies become reckless? Assuming that the Chartered Company was to continue to exist, shall the administration remain the same? The family assumes that he is dead.

Anrede.

Die Engländer gebrauchen viel weniger als die Deutschen und Franzosen, besondere Anreden, sowohl was die Nennung des Angeredeten als was besondere Höflichkeitsausdrücke betrifft; den Franzosen in ihrem Gebrauch von monsieur, madame etc. nachzuahmen, würde in England einfach lächerlich machen. Sir, Madam, Miss werden von gleichgestellten einander bekannten Personen im gesellschaftlichen Verkehr so gut wie gar nicht gebraucht. Anders ist es im gemessenen Verkehr oder wenn man gezwungen ist, einen Fremden anzureden; dann ist eine solche Höflichkeit wohl am Platze. Niedrigerstehende gebrauchen dagegen die erwähnten Ausdrücke den über ihnen Stehenden gegenüber in reichlichem Maße.

Lawyer (drawing will): Your estate is much smaller, Sir, than is generally supposed. Sick man: Yes, but keep that quiet till after the funeral. Lady: How much does the joint weigh? Butcher: Twenty pounds, mum. When must I give my husband the medicine, doctor? Doctor: The opiate is for you, madam. In der Eisenbahn spricht eine Dame die andere an: Madam, will you please ask your son to close the window behind you?

Man halte daran fest, daß Sir, Madam, Miss titles of respect sind.

anreden; to address, to accost, to harangue.

to address das gewöhnliche Wort. I do not like to be addressed rudely. You must not address your superiors without being asked. To address an assembly an eine Versammlung eine Ansprache halten.

to accost gewählt. How dare you accost a lady unknown to you in the street? A stranger stopped me and accosted me in the following way.

to harangue an eine Menge eine öffentliche Ansprache halten. The Empress appeared with her infant in her arms in order to harangue the Hungarian nobles. The conspirators decided to harangue the populace in the different quarters. — Siehe Ansprache.

ansehen; to look at, to regard, to look on, to view, to contemplate.

to look at sich etwas ansehen, einen Blick auf etwas werfen, das gewöhnliche Wort. Look at that line. Look at that picture. Absolut: Look (see) what I have brought with me.

to regard gewählt in diesem Sinn. He regarded him with a look of contempt. The major regarded the newcomer with a curious stare. Sonst to regard in Rücksicht nehmen: You must regard your own interests.

to look on 1. sinnend auf etwas sehen; 2. auf etwas hernieder sehen. Look on this group of children at your feet. The moon looked down on the lovers. 3. figürlich. I look on him as my dearest friend.

to view sich etwas ansehen, mit Aufmerksamkeit betrachten. We had hired a window from which to view the spectacle.

to contemplate sehr gewählt dafür. With an expression of transport she stood contemplating the Madonna.

sich etwas ansehen, auch to go to see, to look over things, to have a look at (fam.). Let's have a look at one of the machines. You must go to see the exhibition.

Ansicht siehe Meinung.

Anspruch; claim, pretension.

claim berechtigter oder dafür gehaltener Anspruch. He has a claim on the fortune. The young prince laid claim to his heritage.

pretension nicht begründeter oder noch nicht erwiesener Anspruch; is used if we think it not well founded or we are not yet convinced of it. — His pretensions to literary knowledge are ludicrous. His pretensions to the money were acknowledged to be right. Webster erklärt es mit: A right alledged or assumed.

Anstand; decency, decorum.

decency die Wohlanständigkeit, Schicklichkeit; Adj. **decent.** A good woman has an innate sense of decency. Decency forbids! Verhüllende Formel für: Verunreinigung verboten.

decorum die äußerliche Schicklichkeit, äußerer Anstand; Adj. **decorous.** To keep up the decorum, the man in possession*) had to play the part of a servant.

Ansteckung; infection, contagion.

infection Ansteckung auf jedem Wege, z. B. durch die Luft, durch Genußmittel; Adj. **infectious.** On this ride Lord Byron must have caught the infection. Are cemeteries really a source of infection? Your good humour is infectious.

contagion Ansteckung durch Berührung; auch der so wirkende Ansteckungsstoff. Adj. **contagious.** Cholera spreads by contagion

*) Der Mann, welchen der Gerichtsvollzieher im Hause eines Schuldners lassen darf, bis die Schuld bezahlt ist.

and only by contagion. The contagion had become so general that there were none to work. Leprosy is a contagious disease.

Antwort, antworten; answer, reply, return, rejoinder, retort, repartee; to respond.

answer am allgemeinsten; das Gegenstück zu irgend einer Frage; **to answer.** Now answer this one question. His answer to my query was rather evasive.

reply Erwiderung; **to reply.** I think I know how to behave, said the squire sharply. I'm not so sure of that, replied the visitor. You know where the door is? „Yes.“ „Then, go,“ was the reply. To this communication I replied by a private note.

Ebenso **return; to return.** „Do you mean to accuse me of a lie,“ he exclaimed hotly. „Oh, dear no,“ she returned, I only suggested that you might be colour-blind.

rejoinder gewähltes Wort, Entgegnung; **to rejoin.** The doctor disclaimed all personality, but the woman warmly rejoined: You need not deny it, Sir! „What brought you here, my lads?“ „We came to see the emperor.“ „To see the emperor? Then have a good look at him,“ was the monarch's rejoinder.

retort scharfe Entgegnung; **to retort.** He told his wife that it was the wind. „That is more than likely,“ was the brisk retort. „It is your misfortune, sir, not to live in the world,“ was the retort.

repartee schnelle, schlagfertige, witzige Antwort. You will often get a drolly shrewd reply or a cutting repartee from a negro.

to respond geziertes Wort für to answer; Hptw. **response.** A doctor ought to be able to give an opinion of a disease without making mistakes. „Doctors make fewer mistakes than lawyers, responded the physician. To respond to gewählt für einem Ruf Folge leisten. To Mr. Gladstone's trumpet-call did all the Nonconformists readily respond.

Arbeit; work, labour, job.

work ganz allgemein. Now go to your work. They applied themselves to their work with a good will.

labour 1. Arbeit niederer Art. The Indians were brought here for the purpose of supplying labour for the different wants of local industry. The termination of their contract leaves them free to employ their labour where and how they please. In China labour is so cheap that it can scarcely be reckoned on a money standard. 2. mühselige Arbeit, geistig oder körperlich. From the earliest times song has been the sweet companion of labour. A comet-seeker may spend night after night at his telescope, and

yet have nothing whatever to show for his labour. It costs less labour and is cheaper. Daher auch labour = Mühe, Schwierigkeit. I breathed then as you do, without labour. 3. auch = work. Two thirds of the staff were engaged in Sunday labour. First labour, then pleasure. The power of the First Lord of the Admiralty over his colleagues is practically supreme, but in the division of labour among them these important matters as a rule fall to him.

job Volksausdruck für die einzelne Arbeit. It was stipulated that only myself and two workmen should know anything of the job. Gemmen (gentlemen), said one of the tramps, we are looking out for a job. I never applied for the job.

Oft kann man Arbeit, Arbeiten = Beschäftigung auch mit pursuit(s) übersetzen. The lack of results fails to maintain interest in the pursuit. You will have to turn your attention to some other intellectual pursuit. Dog-breeding seems to be a very profitable pursuit.

Arbeiter; worker, workman, hand.

worker einer der arbeitet, oder an etwas mitarbeitet geistig oder körperlich. Our minister is a hard worker, er ist ein fleißiger Arbeiter. If you lose both your hands, your loss as a worker is 100 per cent, and could be no greater.

workman der Handarbeiter. All my workmen have struck work. He is a workman in the employ of Mr. Newnes, shipper.

hand technischer Ausdruck des Fabrikbesitzers, großen Geschäftsmanns. No more hands are wanted. The powder hands (Pulverarbeiter) on strike held a meeting on Saturday.

labourer, auch day-labourer ist Tagelöhner, nie = laboureur Landmann, Ackersmann; zuweilen im allgemeinen Sinn von workman, worker: Every labourer is worthy of his hire.

arm, Armut; poor, indigent, destitute.

poor allgemein, wenig Habe besitzend; Hptw. **poverty.** One may be poor and yet be very contented. He is as poor as Job. These people do not feel their poverty.

indigent dürftig, notleidend; Hptw. **indigence** = want. To help the indigent with his purse was his daily joy. Now that I am reduced to indigence, life has no value any longer for me.

destitute entblößt, in Not befindlich; Hptw. **destitution.** The prisoners are destitute of all the necessaries of life.

Pauper der Almosenempfänger, aus öffentlichen Mitteln unterstützte Arme.

Art; species, kind, sort, description; manner, way, fashion.

species die Art im Gegensatz zur Gattung. Though the various species belonging to the same order differ in a puzzling manner, yet they have all some characteristic qualities in common.

kind Art, Unterabteilung, von konkreten und abstrakten Dingen. Fruits of this kind soon decay. I cultivate different kinds of roses in my garden. I will do this or something of that kind.

sort ebenso, = Sorte. Try this sort of green tea. He will do nothing of that sort. I was umpire in a dispute of that sort. They are a bad sort = a bad lot (fam.), sie sind eine schlimme Sorte.

description gewählt im selben Sinne. The museum contains antiquities of various descriptions. They were clad in dresses of every possible description.

manner, way, fashion die Art, wie etwas geschieht. The objects are arranged in such a manner as to present an harmonious whole. Our camels were trained in the usual manner. The public seek the cheapest way of travelling. I must speak highly of the way in which the black soldiers behaved. She had lost her heart to him in an innocent fashion. I want to express my good wishes in a less impersonal fashion. **mode** seltener.

Man kann ebenso gut sagen, he did it in his own manner wie after his kind, aber die Anschauungsweise ist verschieden; im ersten Fall = wie er sonst zu handeln pflegt, im zweiten, wie es seine Artung mit sich bringt.

Arznei; medicine, physic.

medicine das jetzt allgemein übliche Wort. The doctor has prescribed some medicine for me. The medicine is bitter but wholesome.

physic lebt noch im Munde des Volkes, und wird von Gebildeten deshalb spöttisch gebraucht. He always takes physic.

Arzt; doctor, medical man, physician, surgeon.

doctor der Ausdruck des gewöhnlichen Lebens. The doctor said the man was bound to die within four hours. Our family doctor. Doctors' children like to play at being doctor. A second doctor was called in, and declined to take charge of the case.

medical man bezeichnet auch sehr gewöhnlich den Stand. The medical man who attended the patient, was the worse for drink. A medical man in Dublin has been introduced to an odd patient.

physician der bedeutende Arzt, der Professor; öfter auch = doctor allgemein. This aerated water has obtained its popularity by the recommendation of a known physician. The physician declared the man must have been murdered four hours ago at least. In my house lived a young physician in small practice.

surgeon der Chirurg. A single glance sufficed to show the surgeon what was amiss. The surgeon carefully put up the broken limb, applied the splints and bandaged it.

Praktischer Arzt ist mit general practitioner zu geben.

Asche; ashes, cinders, embers.

ash, ashes allgemein. The house was burnt to ashes. There was some cigar-ash on the floor.

cinder, cinders ausgeglühte Asche, Kohle. There was nothing but the cinders left.

ember, embers die glühende Asche, noch glimmende Kohlen- oder Holzstückchen. We put our potatoes in the embers to have them baked.

auch.

also und **too** unterscheiden sich dem Sinn und der Verwendung nach nicht, nur daß too hinter dem angereihten Wort, also beliebig vor oder nach steht; **likewise** = gleichfalls.

auch einmal. Ich bin auch einmal jung gewesen. I have been young myself. I was once young myself.

auch schon. Ich habe ihm das auch schon gesagt; I told him so already; I told him so myself.

auch nur. Ich konnte nicht die geringste Bewegung irgend eines Gliedes, oder auch nur irgend eines Körperteils entdecken. I could not detect the least movement of any limb, or indeed of any part of the body. Wenn er mir doch auch nur einmal eine Freude machte! If he did for once give me a pleasure! Wenn er sie auch nur angesehen hätte! If he had only glanced at her!

auch noch. Ich hatte auch noch die Kosten zu bezahlen. Moreover I had to pay the costs. Wir haben auch noch mehrere Gänge zu besorgen. Besides we have to dispatch several commissions. Sie hat auch noch gelogen. She lied too.

aufbewahren; to keep, to preserve.

to keep im Sinne von aufbewahren, hüten, verwahren, von sinnlichen Dingen. The deposits will be kept for three years. The (photographic) plates are kept for future orders.

to preserve in seinem vorigen, bisherigen Stand erhalten, beibehalten, von Dingen und Abstrakten. Meat can be preserved for a long time in these tins. Her art need not die now but can be preserved to delight future generations. These photographs will preserve the Lord Mayor's show for the delectation of future cockneys and country cousins. The amber has preserved all these insects.

aufbrechen; to start, to set out on one's journey; to leave (for).

to start. Our guest will start early to-morrow. When I start on my journey I never look out for the weather.

to set out. I had scarcely set out on my tour when a pouring rain caught me.

to leave. Have the gentlemen left already?
to break up heißt auch aufbrechen, kann aber nur von einer Mehrheit von Personen gesagt werden. Our school breaks up on the first of July, wir schließen am 1. Juli.

aufgeben; to give up, to dismiss, to discard, to abandon.

to give up allgemein und Alltagswort. We have given up all hope of putting a stop to the disturbances. My brother has given up his lucrative position.
to dismiss gewählt für to give up von Abstrakten. We must dismiss every hope to regain our position. I thought I had reason to dismiss my suspicion.
to discard gewählt für fallen lassen, nicht mehr üben, abschaffen. I have discarded the system of judging from appearances. Our Force has discarded the Lee-Metford for the Martini-Henry rifle.
to abandon = im Stich lassen. The rebels were forced to abandon their positions. The ship had to be abandoned. She had to abandon her studies. To give up in allen Fällen richtig.

sich aufhalten an einem Ort; to stay, to stop, to sojourn.

to stay allgemein. I know the village where the soldiers stayed a while.
to stop familiär, auch = wohnen, logieren. She stops with her aunt. Do you stop at the Red Lion?
to sojourn gewählt; deshalb gern von vornehmen Personen; Hptw. **sojourn.** The Prince Regent purposes sojourning for a time at Brighton. During his sojourn at Zaardam, Peter the Great worked hard as a carpenter.

aufhalten = verzögern; to delay, to hinder, to keep.
Ohne Unterschied.

to delay; Hptw. **delay.** The breakdown of a wheel delayed the departure of the Royal carriage by several hours. The sole cause of the delay was that the messenger missed the stage-coach.
to hinder; Hptw. **hinderance.** Don't hinder me children, I am very much pressed for time. On my way here I was hindered by a stoppage in the street.
auch **to keep** (back). The affair kept me longer than I supposed. If anything should keep you back on your way, send a wire without delay.

aufheben; to abolish, to abrogate, to repeal, to revoke, to annul, to cancel, to suppress.

to abolish ist ganz allgemein; Hptw. **abolition.** In January, 1846, Peel brought in a bill by which the duty on wheat

was entirely abolished at the end of three years. It has cost much bloodshed before slavery could be abolished in America. A bill was also passed to abolish the courts of high commission and Star Chamber. Almshouses should be abolished when they fail to accomplish their objects.

to abrogate Gesetze, Einrichtungen beseitigen, abschaffen, ist gelehrtes Wort. The Tribunes moved that these iniquitous laws should be abrogated by the senate.

to repeal von einer gesetzgebenden Gewalt, Körperschaft: Gesetze aufheben; Hptw. **repeal.** No doubt the repealing of this Act of Parliament will cause the appearance of a good many vehicles in our streets. In July the obstructing Act of Parliament will be repealed.

to revoke etwas zurücknehmen, widerrufen; Hptw. **revocation.** The edict was soon revoked. The charters were revoked and many hundreds were executed.

to annul für ungültig erklären; Hptw. **annulment.** The marriage was to be annulled.

to cancel Bestimmungen, Verordnungen aufheben. I cancel the punishment for once, said the master. The indentures shall be cancelled. An application was made to the Chief Court to have the warrant cancelled. It was intended at first to cancel all the ministerial warnings standing against Russian journals.

to suppress = unterdrücken, drückt Energie gegen das Abzuschaffende aus. These gambling-houses must be suppressed by any means. — Siehe auch abschaffen.

aufhören; to end, to cease, to leave off, to stop.

to end das gewöhnliche Wort; transf. und intransf. All this long illness might have ended happily years before.

to cease gewählt, transf. und intransf. My cough abated and has now ceased. The different religions must cease to be enemies.

to leave off nur transitiv. Leave off smoking. You had better leave off playing. I left off cycling again.

to stop plötzlich aufhören; transitiv, mit etwas. The music stopped. The professor stopped his speech. Stop crying, hör auf zu weinen; gröber: stop that crying, hör auf mit dem Weinen. — Siehe beendigen.

aufrecht erhalten; to maintain, to uphold, to preserve, to keep up.

to maintain das, was ist, beibehalten, fortsetzen, bewahren. Spain will not shrink from any sacrifice to maintain her authority in the island. The banishment of the prisoners will be maintained.

The order of the general cannot be maintained. You must maintain a strict discipline. The Powers wish to maintain the status quo.

to uphold in den meisten Fällen = to maintain. We must uphold the honour of our country. Besondere Anwendung, wo to maintain ausgeschlossen ist: 1. moralisch aufrecht erhalten. I am upheld by hope and the dignity of my cause. The thought of saving a friend upheld him (= kept him up). 2. von Revisionsgerichten = bestätigen, nicht umstoßen. The Supreme Court upheld the decision which found the captain of the Horsa guilty of an offence against the neutrality laws. 3. = verteidigen, unterstützen; to give moral support to, to defend. The Secretary upheld in a further note the right of every State of criticizing the action of foreign tribunals as far as its own subjects are concerned. I will uphold you. I was strict to the children but the parents did not uphold me.

to preserve beibehalten, im vorigen Stand erhalten = to maintain. The main object of our policy in South Africa must be to preserve our position as Paramount State. It is essential for Germany to preserve a good understanding with Russia.

to keep up das allgemeinste, kann in allen Fällen außer to uphold 3 stehen. France and Russia are desirous to keep up the agitation in Crete. Er konnte sich nicht mehr aufrecht erhalten (vor Müdigkeit, Schwäche), he could not keep right, keep up any longer; he could not keep on his feet. Er pflegte sich aufrecht, gerade zu halten, he used to keep himself upright.

aufrichtig; sincere, candid, upright.

sincere = faithful echt, treu, one who never tells you a lie; Hptw. **sincerity.** I am your sincere friend. Not a moment did I doubt the sincerity of his wishes. In Briefunterschriften Yours sincerely.

candid ohne Falsch, ohne Rückhalt, ebenso **frank, open;** Hptw. **candour, frankness, openness.** When I looked up at her candid face I knew that she had spoken the truth. A candid friend does not spare you.

upright ehrlich, ohne Falsch = honest. Your words spoken uprightly will convince judge and jury. Job was an upright man.

Aufstand, Aufständischer; rebellion, insurrection, revolt, sedition, riot, tumult.

rebellion, Person **rebel;** Adj. **rebellious.** The khalifa has dispatched troops to suppress the rebellion of certain tribes. The rebels lost 46 men. The Cuban rebels are receiving aid from a Great Power.

insurrection ohne jeden Unterschied vom vorigen; Person **insurgent.** The insurrection must sooner or later result in self-government for Cuba. Insurrection has broken out in Cuba because the rebels desire independence. Colonel Segura has had three engagements with the combined insurgent bands. General Weyler has prolonged the time given to the insurgents to surrender and obtain pardon.

revolt kann sowohl innerer Aufstand = Aufruhr, wie äußerer = Aufstand, Erhebung sein; Verb **to revolt.** In 1848 revolts broke out in nearly all the continental capitals. The Cuban revolt spreads daily.

sedition kleinerer innerer Aufruhr; Adj. **seditious.** Elisabeth's councillors had to keep a sharp look-out to quell those ever renewed seditions.

riot der Straßenauflauf, Krawall, Putsch; Person **rioter;** Adj. **riotous.** The Riot-Act, die Aufruhr-Akte. The rioters flung stones at the military.

tumult Tumult, Aufruhr; wüster Lärm; commotion, agitation in a multitude. **uproar** ebenso.

aufstehen; to get up, to rise.

to get up Ausdruck des Umgangs. Get up, you lazy-bones! It is high time to get up.

to rise gewählt, = sich erheben. The nearly dead horse attempted to rise. All present rose to prayer.

augenblicklich; immediate, instant, instantaneous, momentaneous; momentary.

immediate nicht lange später erfolgend. He insisted on immediate payment. Send me an immediate answer.

instant sofort erfolgend. He threatened him with instant death. I insist upon instant obedience.

instantaneous drückt eine noch schnellere Folge aus. Death was instantaneous. An instantaneous photograph, Augenblicksbild.

momentaneous = instantaneous.

momentary nur einen Augenblick dauernd; vergänglich, flüchtig. In my momentary embarrassment I could not pay the bill. Momentary heat flüchtige Hitze.

augenscheinlich; apparent, obvious, evident, manifest.

apparent ersichtlich, wahrnehmbar, sinnlich und geistig. What is apparent to the senses gives us more confidence than abstract notions. It soon became apparent which way they steered.

obvious klar zu Tage tretend, offenbar, einleuchtend; Hptw. **obviousness.** This is an obvious fallacy. He spoke with obvious falsehood.

evident dasselbe; Hptw. **evidence.** Mathematical truths are evident. Though his guilt was evident it could not be legally proved.
manifest dasselbe. Their bad understanding became manifest.

ausbrechen; to break out, to burst.

to break out von Ereignissen und Gefühlen. Anarchy has broken out in Crete. Cholera has broken out in Hongkong. He broke out into wild oaths.
to burst von Gefühlen; in Thränen, Klagen, Lachen ausbrechen. She burst into, broke out into lamentations. Von Thränen nur: to burst into tears.

ausdehnen; to extend, to expand, to dilate, to stretch, to distend.

to extend in die Breite allmählich ausdehnen, strecken, technisches, sonst gewähltes Wort. By hammering iron bars can be extended into thin sheets. Slowly but steadily England extends her Indian dominions to the North.
to expand 1. nach allen Richtungen ausdehnen; Gegensatz to contract. All metals are expanded by heat. Deep breathing expands the chest (dauernd). 2. = to spread, ausbreiten im Raum. A plant expands its leaves in the light.
to dilate plötzlich stark für eine Zeit dehnen, schwellen, erweitern; auch bildlich. The air inhaled dilates the lungs. The pupils are dilated by certain poisons. Air is dilated by increase of heat.
to stretch durch Zug oder Druck in die Breite oder Länge dehnen, spannen. Do not stretch the gloves too much, they will break. Elastic substances being stretched beyond a certain point lose their elasticity.
to distend stark oder übermäßig nach allen Seiten ausdehnen, spannen, anschwellen machen. The bladder was so distended that it threatened to burst. The lowing cows with distended udders walk slowly towards their sheds. Distended veins. Alle diese Wörter sind auch reflexiv.

Ausdehnung; extent, extension, expansion.

extent das Maß der Ausdehnung, dann die Fläche selbst. The extent of the garden has been measured. Every branch of industry is pursued in this country to a greater or less extent. The drought has increased to such an extent that the yield of the fodder crops will be greatly reduced.
extension der Vorgang der Ausdehnung. They demanded an extension of their liberties. The extension of the territory is owing to the last treaty.

expansion Ausdehnung nach allen Seiten; starke Ausdehnung (als Vorgang). The expansion of substances is caused by heat. Our expenditure fully keeps pace with the expansion of revenue.

ausführen = zustande bringen; to carry out, to execute.

to carry out sowohl von Befehlen wie Gesetzen. The sentences must be carried out. Zola alone could have carried out such a work with such consummate genius. Outside London this law is not carried out at all. You will not be able to carry out your plan.

to execute 1. von Maßregeln, Befehlen, gewählt für to carry out; Hptw. **execution.** The messenger has not executed a single commission faithfully. You must execute my orders to the letter. 2. = von Gegenständen, machen, schaffen. The numerous drawings are executed by various skilful hands.

Von Gesetzen also nicht to execute; dagegen findet man oft to enforce a law einem Gesetz Geltung, Achtung verschaffen, es durchführen.

ausführen = spazieren führen.

to take out. I must take out my sister. Will you take out the child for a walk? The patient must be taken out for an hour daily.

to lead out heißt, in der Gesellschaft eine Dame wohin führen. The lady is prepared to recite something; will you lead her out?

Ausgabe, Kosten; expense(s), expenditure, outlay.

expense(s). This will be a great expense. He lives at great expense. I will pay your travelling-expenses. My hotel expenses were defrayed by the Company. To avoid expense I slept on barges under tarpaulins. The expense incurred in this work has been necessarily very great.

Beachte, daß eine Ausgabe machen nicht mit to make, sondern mit to run into the expense of ... zu übersetzen ist; sich Ausgaben machen, to run into expense, to incur expense(s).

expenditure die Gesamtsumme von Kosten. The canal offers no such advantages as to justify an expenditure of two milliards by the State. The journey will entail a great expenditure. Überschrift im Ausgabenbuch: Receipts — Expenditure.

outlay ist das Geld, welches vorher ausgelegt wird, um einen Zweck zu erreichen, = first expenditure, die Auslagen. I made an estimate of the approximate outlay. The enterprise will demand a great outlay. For any outlay which you are prepared to make you will obtain the best return.

ausgeben = verausgaben, verwenden; **to spend, to expend.**

to spend das allgemein übliche Wort. I have spent all my money. The English like to make money, but on the other hand they spend it freely.

to expend förmlich. The sum is to be expended solely in the promotion of humane treatment of animals.

auskommen.

Ich komme mit wenig aus. I can do with little. Kannst du damit auskommen? Can you manage (to live) on that? Meine Frau kommt mit wenig Geld lange aus. My wife makes a little money go a long way. Wir kommen gerade so aus, haben Mühe auszukommen. We have much difficulty to make both ends meet. Ich kann nicht mit meinem Gelde auskommen bis Dublin. My money will not hold out until I get (come) to Dublin. Er kommt nie mit seinem Gelde aus. He never lives within his income; he lives beyond his income. Er hat sein gutes Auskommen, wenn durch einen Beruf: He earns a good livelihood; ganz allgemein: He has a good income, he is doing well, he is well-to-do, he is fairly off, he is in easy circumstances. Sie hat ihr Auskommen. She has a competency; she has sufficient to live on.

auskommen = sich vertragen mit.

Kommen Sie gut miteinander aus? Do you get on well together? Mit dem Menschen kann niemand auskommen. There is no dealing with that fellow. Wir kommen schlecht mit einander aus. We always disagree; we do not succeed with each other. Geschäftlich auch: He is an excellent man to do business with.

Auslagen.

He re-embursed me for my outlay in his behalf; oder: he refunded the sum I had spent for him. Sind Ihre Auslagen für mich damit beglichen? Will this re-emburse you for your expenses for me?

auslegen (Geld).

Legen Sie doch für mich aus. Please pay for me. Wollen Sie für mein Billet auslegen? Will you kindly pay for my ticket? We can settle it afterwards. Get a ticket for me also. Sie können eine Guinea für mich auslegen. You may spend, lay out a guinea for me. Diese Verba verlangen ein direktes Objekt.

ausschließen = fernhalten; **to shut out, to exclude.**

to shut out Umgangswort. This step would practically shut out poor men from the service. I felt myself shut out from all society.

to exclude absichtlich fernhalten; expresses a deliberate intention of refusing to admit a person; Hptw. **exclusion.** Some of these poor girls were excluded from participation in the feast. The editors of a Russian newspaper must exclude everything not of a very innocent nature.

Durch Zuschließen draußen zu bleiben zwingen, nur to shut out. Thus I found myself shut out and had to wait on the doorsteps.

ausschließen = fortjagen, entfernen, nie to exclude, sondern to expel. The boy had been expelled from various schools.

aussehen.

to look = ein Aussehen haben. She looks very nice. He looked flurried. That looks nasty. He looks like an officer. The joint looks very nice. Wie sieht er aus? What does he look like, what is he like?

How does he look? fragt nach dem Befinden, gesundheitlichen Aussehen; Antwort: He looks well, better etc.

Aussicht; view, prospect.

view die Aussicht, allgemein. A wide view opens from the bay over the sea and the adjoining shores. What a lovely view you have from your window. Bildlich nur: to have something in view. Diese Zimmer haben eine schöne Aussicht. These rooms have a fine prospect, view, look-out. Mein Zimmer hat Aussicht auf Gärten. My room overlooks gardens, looks into, towards, out on, upon gardens. The apartment looks on into the square. Es war nicht die geringste Aussicht, daß ... There was not the slightest chance, hope ..., not the ghost of a chance (fam.). I have no earthly chance of success. My brother had a good chance of getting the situation.

prospect die Fernsicht, weite Aussicht; bildlich = Aussicht. On the summit we had a beautiful prospect over the chains round about. An extensive prospect is to be had from the top of the hill. You have marred your prospects of life. You have no prospect of success.

ausstellen; to expose, to exhibit.

to expose = allgemein, zur Schau stellen, zu irgend einem Zweck; = to set forth, to place in a position to be inspected. The bodies were exposed in the market-place to be recognised. Die Waren sollen zu Verkauf gestellt werden. The wares shall be exposed for sale. Sonst noch = bloßstellen, preisgeben: He wished to expose me to public ridicule; und erklären = to explain (siehe erklären).

to exhibit der technische Ausdruck für Waren ausstellen. In the Flower Show a stupendous variety of chrysanthemums is exhibited. Sonst heißt to exhibit noch vorzeigen, vorweisen: I shall exhibit the documents in court; und kundgeben, zeigen = to display, to show: he exhibited no sign of fear.

Ausstellung.

exhibition*) die große Ausstellung. An art exhibition. The next industrial exhibition. The next universal exhibition will be held at Paris in 1900.

show kleinere, Sonderausstellung, Schau. A flower show. A cattle show.

*) Also ja nicht, wie im Französischen, exposition.

auszeichnen (eine Person); to single out, to distinguish.

The old monarch singled the veteran out from among the crowd. The king distinguished the lady by specially addressing her.

Gegenstände mit Preisen versehen, to mark. All objects are marked in plain figures.

sich auszeichnen; to excel, to distinguish oneself, to signalize oneself, to stand out.

to excel durch eine Eigenschaft hervorragen. The north-west of England excels for its beautiful scenery. Birmingham excels by its manufacture of hardware.

Dasselbe bedeutet to be distinguished by. England is distinguished for its fair women.

to distinguish oneself sich durch eine bestimmte Handlung auszeichnen. The Princess has distinguished herself by her devotion to the Church. The private had distinguished himself on the battle-field.

to signalize oneself ebenso. Pascal signalized himself, from a child, by his mathematical intuition.

to stand out im Guten oder Schlechten. Tom, for one, stood out among the worst.

B.

Bad; bath, bathe.

bath das Bad in einer Wanne oder mit Apparat; auch die Wanne selbst. Hot and cold baths to be had here. Take a shower-bath.

bathe*) das Freibad, Schwimmbad (nicht die Einrichtung!). Let us have a bathe in the river.

*) Ist nur das substantivierte Zeitwort, wie es die Umgangssprache liebt. I must have a shave; let me have a try, let us have a smoke.

bathing-establishment = Badeanstalt.
watering-place = Badeort.*)

*) Man kann sich das Erstaunen der englischen Hörer vorstellen, wenn ein Deutscher erzählte: I met that lady in the bath.

baden; to bathe, to lave.

to bathe das gewöhnliche Wort, transitiv und intransitiv. We bathe every morning in the river. I sat up, bathed in cold perspiration.
to lave bespülen, waschen, kühlen, gewählt; nur transitiv. He laved his wounds in the cold water.

Band eines Buches; volume, tome.

volume das geheftete oder gebundene Buch. This edition of Byron is in six volumes. This nice little gilt-edged volume fell into my hands.
tome die vom Schriftsteller gewählte Einteilung; in sich geschlossene Abteilung seines Werkes. The three tomes of this work are to be bound in one volume.

Bande; band, gang. Gleich.

band. The band though well provided with pistols had not a single dagger among them.
gang. A gang of thieves, robbers. Our house has been broken into by a gang of burglars. Beachte aber, daß sowohl band als gang auch eine gute Bedeutung haben. A music-band. A German band, deutsche Musikanten. The bandmaster, der Kapellmeister. General Booth has a band of zealous fellow-workers at his disposal.

Bank.

bench Sitzbank jeder Art.
settee Art Möbel, Bank, die mit Polstern belegt wird.
form Schulausdruck, natürlich kann man auch bench gebrauchen.
bank 1. als Geldinstitut. The Bank of England. 2. die Spielbank. He has broken the Bank at Monte Carlo.
Etwas auf die lange Bank schieben. To postpone, defer, delay a thing.

bauen; to build, to construct, to erect.

to build allgemein, Bauten, Schiffe, Maschinen, Geräte. This is the house that Jack built. The whole quarter is built on swampy ground.
to construct gewählt dafür. Caesar caused a bridge to be constructed across the Rhine. The Glasgow Corporation have been constructing model lodging-houses for single men and women.
to erect = errichten, aufführen von Bauwerken, Denkmälern, Säulen, Stangen. Two forts are being erected in front of the settlement. A monument will by erected in honour of the great inventor.

beabsichtigen; to mean, to intend, to propose, to purpose.

to mean Umgangssprache. He meant to hit him right on the head, but missed it. I did not mean any harm.

to intend etwas höher. I intend to leave my fortune to the Church. How long do you intend to remain in Monaco?

to propose desgleichen. What time do you propose starting for town, lawyer? The scene of the story I propose to relate, lies in Canada.

to purpose gewählt. I purpose to write the history of England from the accession of James the Second down to a time which is within the memory of men still living.

Beamter.

official. Ganz allgemein, ob hoch oder niedrig, Staats- oder Privatbeamter = one who holds an office. The Colonial Office officials. A railway official. Court officials. High officials. It is disagreeable to have to tackle a Government official.

servant ebenfalls. The civility of Government servants is condescending and gratuitous. State servants have fixed positions and a sure income.

functionary wird, ernst, nur von höheren Beamten gebraucht. Ironisch oder höhnisch braucht man es aber von Beamten jeder Art. The great functionaries of the State. This functionary (the governor of the prison) made an official round of inspection once a week.

clerk Bureaubeamte, Verwaltungsbeamte. In a post-office the clerk often shows his contempt for the purchaser of a postage-stamp very openly. The Postmaster-General begs that all cases of inattention and incivility on the part of the clerks should be reported.

beanspruchen; to claim, to pretend.

to claim als sein Recht beanspruchen; Hpt. **claim.** The company claimed £ 11.000 as compensation, and the Corporation offered about £ 1000. The Spaniards claim a success though they had to retire. The emir claims to be the thirty-fourth descendant of the Prophet.

to pretend to einen Anspruch erheben, der nach der Ansicht des Beurteilers wenig begründet ist; Hptw. **pretension.** A snob is a man who pretends to respectability and a social rank that does not become him. His high pretensions to learning are for from being founded.

Becher.

cup allgemein und Alltagswort. The empty cups were refilled. Drink six cups of that water daily.

goblet gewählt. A blushing maiden handed a golden goblet to the singer.

beaker nur dichterisch oder altertümlich oder von altertümlichen Bechern. Homer sang the tale of Troy, he touched his lyre, he drained the golden beaker in the halls of men like those on whom he was conferring immortality. And beakers drained, and cups o'erthrown, Showed in what sport the night had flown. A pair of beakers, with petal-shaped ornaments on the neck and base etc., 20 in. high — 140 guineas. (Auktion.)

chalice der Abendmahlskelch. The cup used for the sacrament; dichterisch auch = goblet, Lady of the Lake, V. 35.

calyx botanisches Wort = Kelch.

bedauern.

Von Sachen gebraucht, ist **to be sorry, to regret** gleich. I am sorry that you did not meet me. We much regret to announce the death of the Right Honourable Thomas Henry Huxley. I regret not to have done it. It was a foolish thing to do, and I regretted it the moment I entered the library. A gentleman in top-boots, who is standing by, regrets his inability to bet in consequence of having left his purse at home.

Dagegen **to regret one,** auch a thing bedauern, jemanden, etwas nicht mehr zu haben, sich nach ihm sehnen, to be sorry for the loss of . . . He was such an amiable companion; now that he has departed, we regret him very much, wir vermissen ihn sehr. We have been obliged to give up our horse; we regret it very much.

einen bedauern = Mitleid mit ihm haben, nur to have pity*) on one, to be sorry for one. You are not well? Ah, then I pity you. She is much to be pitied. Man muß ihn wirklich bedauern. One must have real compassion for (on) him.

*) Man vermeide den nicht seltenen Fehler statt I regret that I cannot come — I pity zu sagen.

bedeuten; to mean, to signify, to import.

to mean alltäglich; Hptw. **meaning.** What does the word mean? Drought means ruin in Egypt. You misunderstand the meaning of that phrase.

to signify ein wenig gewählter; Hptw. **signification.** The different flags signify words or sentences. What does it all signify? The original signification of a word is mostly very different from the present one.

to impórt gelehrt; Hptw. **ímport;** ebenso **acceptation.** A movement of the hand imported death with the dreadful tyrant. A child is not aware of the true import of what it says.

sense Sinn, dasselbe wie meaning. The history of the senses of words is closely connected with that of things and manners. There is no sense in this message.

beendigen; to end, to terminate, to close, to finish, to conclude, to complete, to accomplish, to achieve.

to end transitiv = enden, beenden, intransitiv = enden, einfach = aufhören. It must be mended or ended. Here ends my story. All is well that ends well.

to terminate gewählt für to end. There Menenius terminated his fable. You must give a year's notice before you can terminate your tenancy.

to close gewählt für to end; entspricht am meisten unserem schließen. Stehendes Wort in parlamentarischen Verhandlungen, Reden. The debate was closed. Dann im Sinne von schließen = zumachen, von Geschäften, Schaustellungen; ebenso den räumlichen Schluß von etwas machen. We close our business on Saturdays at 2. The rearguard closes the marching army.

to finish = fertig machen, zustande bringen; intransitiv zu Ende kommen. Have you finished your letter? Are my boots finished? I must put the finishing stroke to my bust. Now leave it, you may finish it another time. I will follow the example of my young friend who has just finished.

to conclude ebenfalls gewählt für zu Ende bringen. The inquest will be concluded on Monday. He concluded his speech by saying...

to complete ist gewählt, besonders Schriftwort für to finish, zu Stande bringen, vollenden. The dictionary will be completed at the end of next year. The alterations will be completed quickly. I want to complete the drama. When completed, the model is to be placed before the Czar.

to accomplish wohl beenden, vollenden; in Erfüllung gehen lassen. I have accomplished my task with honour. All my wishes are now accomplished.

Beachte daß accomplishment nicht Vollendung im Sinne von Ende, sondern Vollführung heißt. They were endeavouring to accomplish what the highest authority had declared impossible of accomplishment, namely, the making of silken purses out of sows' ears. Zu Ende, zur Vollendung bringen, to bring to perfection, completion.

to achieve fast dasselbe, gewählt.

Befehl; order, command.

order der einzelne Befehl im gewöhnlichen Leben. Who gave the order to reject him? What are your orders, captain?

command der Befehl eines Hochgebietenden; das Kommando, die Botmäßigkeit, expresses high authority. By the Elector's command the Prince was to refrain from all pursuit of the enemy. Wellington had also German troops under his command.

befehlen; to order, to command, to enjoin, to bid, to ordain.

to order einen Befehl geben, im gewöhnlichen Leben.*) Order the cook to get dinner ready by two. The doctor has ordered you to stay in bed.

to command drückt Hoheit, hohe Stellung oder großen Nachdruck aus. Napoleon commanded to seize the Prince and to shoot him. I begged where I could have commanded.

to enjoin einschärfen, gemessen anweisen. Hptw. **injunction.** Enjoin our boy to be industrious and well-behaved. Enjoin on the masters the necessity of being kind.

to bid heißen, milder als to order. Bid him enter. Bid John put the horses to; Hptw. **bidding,** Geheiß.

to ordain sehr edeles Wort, verfügen, bestimmen, verhängen. God hath ordained that we shall love one other like brethren.

*) bestellen, Waren, heißt daher nur to order; im Französischen dagegen commander. I have ordered a new dress. What are your orders, gentlemen? Order die Bestellung = la commande.

befestigen; to fasten, to fix, to secure, to attach, to affix.

to fasten das Wort der Alltagssprache. The horses were fastened to pickets. A sort of bracelet was fastened round the wrist.

to fix ebenso. The rails have been fixed. The old image has been fixed in the wall. The pegs must be fixed in the ground. In the strong-room are fixed several safes of great strength.

In Amerika ist es ein Allerweltswort mit tausend Bedeutungen. A lady fixes her hair = does her hair; fix my room = put my room in order, the table is fixed = the cloth is laid.

to secure etwas gewählter. We secured one end of the rope to a great hook in the wall.

to attach äußerlich fest machen, anheften, anmachen an = to fasten on. Now we have only to attach the cords. The Queen attached the order with her own hand. She had attached a blue ribbon to the picture. To the battery are attached three wires.

to affix ebenso. The ladders were affixed to the walls by staples.

Von Schiffen, Booten sagt man to make fast, fest machen. Make her fast!

befreien; to free, to deliver, to set free, to liberate, to rescue, to exempt.

to free im gewöhnlichen Leben. Free me from that troublesome visitor. She offered to free me from my creditors. Von Schulden befreien, nur to free, to set free. He has freed his estate from all mortgages.

to deliver gewählt für to free; Hptw. **deliverance.** Lord, deliver us from our foes. Is nobody able to deliver me from my

husband? He was delivered from his torments. God deliver (= save, free) me from my friends, and I will protect myself from my enemies. Es verlangt immer Ergänzung: er wurde befreit, absolut, he was released, set free, set at liberty.

to set free 1. = to deliver; 2 = für frei erklären von . . .; 3. = to set at liberty. Our country is now set free from oppressors. I set you free from your promise. All the prisoners were set free.

to liberate frei lassen, auf freien Fuß setzen von Gefangenen; auch bildl. He has been liberated by an order of the Home Secretary.

to rescue nur von ernstem Ungemach, Gefahren. You have rescued me from a great danger. The Norwegian Government has awarded a silver medal to the second mate of the steamship Great Northern for his assistance in rescuing the shipwrecked crew of the Norwegian barque Breidablik. The king was rescued from the robbers by some officers that happened to pass by.

to exempt = einen von einer Verpflichtung befreien; Hptw. **exemption.** The Birmingham test stamp does not exempt foreign arms imported into Belgium from the necessity of being officially tested at Liege. The old convicts must not be exempted from the police supervision. Not only the school children but also the soldiers were exempted from duties.

befriedigen; to satisfy, to content, to gratify.

to satisfy stillen, einen Mangel aufheben. These few remarks could not satisfy his curiosity. Napoleon only cared for food as far as it satisfied his hunger.

to content zufrieden stellen, Personen; to content oneself sich begnügen mit. Nothing will ever content her. Such a low position could not content an ambitious man like him. I content myself with little.

to gratify mit Befriedigung, Genugthuung erfüllen; höherer Grad der Befriedigung. Titles and decorations gratify human vanity. Caesar declared that to be the first in an alpine village could gratify more his ambition than to be second in Rome.

sich wohin begeben; to go, to proceed, to repair, to adjourn, to resort.

to go to Umgang. We must go home now. Be quick to go to the doctor. Upon these words he went into an adjoining room.

to proceed gewählt, sich von einem Ort nach dem andern begeben, seine Reise fortsetzen nach . . . The Gibraltar and Theseus will proceed to the Mediterranean. Many tourists proceed to Palestine after having been attracted to Egypt. Doch auch vom

Wohnort: A British Government expedition will proceed to Norway.

to repair ebenfalls gewählt, sich mit einem ernsten Zweck wohin begeben. When, on the day of the king's coronation, the Queen (Caroline) repaired to the Abbey with the intention of witnessing the ceremony as a private individual, she was denied admittance. Wishing to undergo an operation he repaired to London. The Ambassador repaired to Vienna at the command of the king.

to adjourn eigentlich sich vertagen; dann sehr gewählt = sich verfügen; im Umgang gebraucht, um humoristisch zu wirken. After the conclusion of the wedding-ceremony the young couple and the invited guests adjourned to the vestry. Let us adjourn to the drawing-room.

to resort sich verfügen zu, nach..., seine Zuflucht nehmen wohin. Divorced persons who desire to remarry may resort to the registrar's office.

begegnen; to meet, to encounter.

to meet das allgemein übliche Wort; Hptw. **meeting.** I met the postman on the stairs. The English general met the rebels near the bush.

to encounter gewählt; Hptw. **encounter.** On that occasion very little pack-ice was encountered. Our scouts encountered the enemy three miles to the north-east. I was very happy to encounter her at the ball. It was a bloodless encounter.

to chance upon, zufällig auf jemand stoßen, treffen. We chanced upon a guide.

begleiten; to accompany, to attend, to escort, to convoy.

to accompany der üblichste Ausdruck; auch bildlich. We shall accompany you. The Duchess was accompanied by her two young princes. The thunderstorm was accompanied with a heavy shower of rain.

to attend einen Höheren begleiten; bildlich = obigem; Hptw. **attendance.** The young nobles were attended by a tail of retainers. All the Ambassadors were attended by grooms and flunkeys. High rank is attended with many drawbacks.

to escort als Bedeckung dienen; dann gewählt für to accompany; Hptw. **escort.** The „blacklegs" must be escorted home and to their factories by the police. Will you permit me to escort the lady home?

to convoý als Bedeckung dienen; Hptw. **cónvoy.** It was his wont to convoy with his brilliant cavalcade the Political Agent on his way when leaving.

beglückwünschen.

to congratulate (one on) Wort des gewöhnlichen Lebens; Hptw. **congratulation.** I congratulate you on your brave conduct. Accept my hearty congratulation on the birth of your first-born child.

to felicitate gezierter Ausdruck; to wish one joy, Umgangssprache.

begraben.

to bury zur Erde bestatten, in der Erde bergen, von Leichen und Dingen, der Ausdruck des bürgerlichen Lebens. Perhaps you like a little parish assistance to bury your mother? No I love her too much to let the parish bury her. They lived together in holy wedlock 65 years and were buried with one funeral service.

von Dingen, vergraben. The old miser must have buried the money-box in the garden. We came upon six silver tea-pots buried around a currant bush.

to inter feierlich bestatten, nur von Leichen; figürlich von Hoffnung u. s. w. The general was interred with full military honours. In Westminster Abbey are interred the noblest men that England has produced. To inhúme, to ínhumate, dichterisch.

Begräbnis; funeral, obsequies, burial, interment, inhumation, sepulture.

funeral Leichenbegängnis, das allgemein übliche Wort für den sich vollziehenden Akt, die Feierlichkeit. His funeral was well attended. I am going to his funeral. I had to attend the funeral of the bishop. Above in the turret the bell clanged with a monotony worthy of a funeral.

obsequies das funeral hoher Personen.

burial(e) ein mehr amtlicher und kirchlicher Ausdruck. The order for the burial of the dead man was not yet issued. The clergy ought to cease to have any part in legal questions about marriage and burial. The burial-service; the burial-ground. The sound announced the burial of all her hopes.

interment 1. die Beerdigung, the actual placing of the dead body in the earth. Interments are no longer permitted in this church-yard. 2. feierliche Beerdigung.

inhumation gewählt für interment.

sepulture gewählt für jede Art der Bestattung, besonders im historischen Stil. Manifold were the rites customary at the sepulture of the Egyptian monarchs. Antigone is shocked at king Creon's order that her brother shall be refused sepulture.

begrenzen; to bound, to border, to skirt, to limit.

to bound geographisch. England is bounded on the north by Scotland.

to limit = beschränken, einschränken, eingrenzen. You must limit your aspirations.

to border = einfassen, besäumen. The river-beds are bordered with dense jungle.

to skirt seitlich einfassen. A German high-road is skirted on either side with a ditch.

Begriff; idea, notion, conception.

Im gewöhnlichen Leben ohne Unterschied.

idea das üblichste Wort; Vorstellung, Begriff. You have no idea of the difficulties.

notion. His notions of honour are very indistinct. Your notion of comfort is preposterous.

conception. The conceptions of the mind are only in some way images of the things. Have you a clear conception of the consequences?

behandeln; to treat, to use, to handle, to manage, to deal by, to attend.

to treat allgemein; Hptw. **treatment.** Does he treat you well? Before the law all persons must be treated alike. It is for the medical man to prescribe the treatment to be followed.

to use = to treat. The colonel is a martinet that uses his officers severely. The old Earl uses his servants well.

to handle originally implies touching with the hands = handhaben. He knows how to handle a pen. Dann auch allgemein. The enemies handled him roughly when he fell into their hands. I could not trust him in the handling of large sums of money.

to manage = umzugehen wissen mit. Can you manage a horse? That child is very difficult to manage. My wife knows how to manage beer and wine.

to deal by handeln an jemand. He deals honestly by every one. You have not dealt fairly by us. He has been basely dealt with.

to attend ärztlich behandeln, neben to treat; Hptw. **attendance.** Who is the doctor that attends you (= treats you)? Two doctors had attended her for abdominal inflammation. Daneben: What did the the doctor treat him for? He has treated me for measles. He has mistreated me.

beharren; to persist, to persevere.

to persist bleiben bei etwas = to continue; Hptw. **persistence(cy).** Stubborn people will persist in their most stupid

opinions. If you persist in your impious error, Justice will lay her hands on you.

to persevere beharren in; absolut: ausharren, von ernsten Dingen, mit der Nebenvorstellung trotz Hindernissen, gegenteiligen Einflüssen. Hptw. **perseverance.** Those who persevere will be crowned. The Christian martyrs persevered in the profession of their faith. How long shall you persevere in your wickedness?

behaupten; to state, to contend, to assert, to affirm, to maintain.

to state aussagen, besonders von einzelnen Thatsachen; Hptw. **statement.** This statement is utterly unqualified. Such idiotic statements of opinion from time to time find their way into the papers. The witness stated to have seen the prisoner at the garden-gate.

to contend eine Behauptung aufstellen. The city contends that the college has used its authority over the hospital only for its own benefit. On the other hand it was contended that the grant was made for the endowment of the school.

to assert als wahr behaupten; von Thatsachen und allgemeinen Sätzen; Hptw. **assertion.** You may reply that your assertion is founded on the casualty list. May I ask on what my opponent bases his assertion? If any man assert that persons have not the right to hold slaves in this territory, such person shall be deemed guilty of felony.

to affirm nachdrücklich als wahr behaupten; Hptw. **affirmation.** In that document the Calvinistic doctrines were affirmed with great energy. Phrase: to affirm on oath eidlich versichern.

to maintain etwas gegen den Widerspruch eines anderen aufrecht erhalten. The Secretary maintained that he was free to address representations to whomsoever he liked. The Royalists maintained that it was the first duty of every good Englishman to strengthen at such a crisis, the hands of the sovereign.

Beispiel; example, instance.

example 1. der einzelne Fall der unter einen allgemeinen Satz fällt. Can you give me some examples of kings having been killed by their nations? 2. die zur Nachahmung genommene oder aufgestellte Handlung. I will follow his example. Take an example by him. In der Grammatik nur example. Take first the examples, they will illustrate the rule to you.

instance das zum Beleg angeführte Beispiel, der zur Erläuterung dienende Einzelfall = example 1. Quote an instance. No more flagrant instance of tergiversation and betrayal can be found in our history.

Zum Beispiel, fast stets for instance, selten for example.

beklagen; to lament, to deplore.

to lament über etwas laut klagen; dann auch den Verlust jemandes, einer Sache erfahren haben. Achilles lamented incessantly the death of his beloved friend Patroclus; auch: he wept for... He had the death of two sons to lament; auch: he has suffered the loss of two sons.

to deplore lebhaft bedauern, schweigend. I deplore the estrangement between France and Italy. Our country has to deplore the loss of a great son.

to complain (of) = **sich** beklagen, beschweren über Have you anything to complain of? He complains of constant pain in his ear. I must complain of the carelessness of the attendants.

to pity, wenn = bedauern, bemitleiden von **Personen**; ich beklage Sie, I pity you.

to regret, wenn = bedauern von Sachen. I sincerely regret the laziness of the artist. I can only regret his want of openness.

bekommen, erhalten; to receive, to obtain, to get.

to receive = in den Besitz von etwas kommen, besagt einfach die Thatsache. I received the letter this morning. Have you received news from your friends? The insurrection would already have been stamped out but for the aid received from abroad. It is more blessed to give than to receive. I received such a nice curtsey from her.

to obtain = frz. obtenir durch Bemühung erlangen; to try to get someth. I have obtained the box at the theatre. You will obtain the appointment. Surrender and you will obtain pardon. A higher price has never been obtained at an auction for a pearl necklace.

to get familiär, = kriegen, sowohl = to receive wie to obtain. Did you get some letters? We had the greatest difficulty in getting our money.

Vermeide den Schnitzer, to become, werden zu gebrauchen. Er hat ganz weiße Haare bekommen, his hair has become quite white. Eine Krankheit, das Fieber bekommen, sich erkälten, to get, catch an illness, a fever, a cold (nie to receive). In dem Sinne gut thun, schlecht wirken: The baths suited him very well, he derived much benefit from the baths. Cold water is not appropriate to him. The wine does not suit me, not agree with me. The walk will do you good. He has taken something that has disagreed with him. I do not stand milk (slang).

belagern; to besiege, to beleaguer, to blockade, to invest, to beset.

to besiege ganz oder teilweise einschließen; Hptw. **siege.** The besieged garrison was defeated by the Cretan insurgents. Troy was besieged by the Greeks for ten years.

to beleaguer dasselbe. Ebenso to lay siege to a town. A Turkish detachment is being beleaguered at Yoxaris. The beleaguered garrison is said to be surrounded by 6000 insurgents.

to blockade eigentlich nur von Häfen = blockieren, doch auch übertragen. A number of Christians are being blockaded by Mahomedans at Perivolia.

to invest völlig einschließen; Hptw. **investment.** Whole armies were required to invest fortresses like Metz and Paris. The French Loire Army was not far from breaking the investment of Paris.

to beset besetzen mit, umlagern, umschwärmen, meistens bildlich. Our way was beset with beggars. The poor man's threshold was beset with debtors.

belästigen; to inconvenience, to importune, to annoy, to bother, to molest.

to inconvenience one = to disturb, stören, in der Ruhe oder Arbeit unterbrechen. An editor does not relish the thought of being inconvenienced by troublesome authors.

to importune a person = to beg repeatedly the same thing, to repeat deliberately the same request; einem mit demselben Anliegen beschwerlich fallen. The children can importune you unspeakably by their never ceasing questions. I know, I importune you with my visits. I was importuned by a man who wanted to borrow a light for his pipe.

to annoy = to importune und to inconvenience. There is scarcely another class of people annoying their fellow-creatures more than musicians. The director was very much annoyed by a persistent applicant for the post of messenger.

to bother fam., = to annoy. Don't bother me just now by your curiosity.

to molest einem zu Leide gehen, zudringlich werden. We passed the wood without being molested. The travellers remained unmolested. The soldiers will not molest you now, Eily.

Von Sachen, die einem lästig fallen, unangenehm auf einen wirken, to inconvenience, annoy, trouble, incommode one, sehr stark: to oppress. Does the sun inconvenience (incommode) you? (nie importune!) The heat is very annoying. One is so seriously incommoded*) at church by ladies' hats as to lose a great deal of the interest in the service. I hope that my request will not trouble you too much.

---

*) Geschieht die Belästigung durch eine Person, so wird to incommode nicht gebraucht; dagegen: les Bulgares incommodaient l'armée chrétienne le long de la route.

belegen; to reserve, to secure, to retain.

to reserve, to secure einen Platz, den man noch nicht hat, für sich sichern. You cannot reserve places beforehand, die Plätze dürfen nicht belegt werden.

to retain einen Platz, den man schon hat, sich weiter sichern. Retain my seat for me, I am going away for half an hour.

beleidigen; to offend, to affront, to insult, to outrage.

to offend bei einem Anstoß erregen; einen verletzen, ohne daß irgend welche Absicht dazu vorzuliegen braucht = to hurt one's feelings; Hptw. **offence.** When offended, one feels angry. She trembled to offend any human being. Perhaps I offended you unintentionally. I meant no offence.

to affront einen absichtlich beleidigen; Hptw. **affront.** King William did not intend to affront the French Ambassador Benedetti when he refused to have a further interview with him. Only then Harry saw that his rival had tried to ridicule him, and he decided to have satisfaction for the affront.

to insúlt einen mit Absicht beschimpfen, gröblich beleidigen; Hptw. **ínsult.** It is an insult in England to give another person the left hand. It is insulting to intentionally turn one's back to a person in society. I insulted him publicly in the club this morning. I am only concerned that you should have been the one to put upon me this insult. Es drückt ferner nur einen stärkeren Grad aus als to offend, tief verletzen. Will you do this? — Will I, cried Isaak much insulted.

to outrage am stärksten, einen schmählich beschimpfen, sogar körperlich angreifen; Hptw. **outrage;** heißt auch Realinjurie, Körperverletzung, Attentat, grausame That, Gewaltthat. Napoleon did not shrink from the meanness of outraging Queen Louise as a woman. To be compelled to touch cartridges greased with hog's lard outraged the feelings of the Mohammedans. The Armenian outrages. An outrage has been attempted on the person of the Bulgarian premier.

Verwechsele nicht injurier quelqu'un mit to injure one, das entweder einen schädigen heißt oder kränken; he looked injured = er sah gekränkt aus, = he felt that he was badly treated; with an injured air, mit gekränkter Miene.

Belgisch; Belgian, Belgic.

Belgic gelegentlich, besonders geschichtlich und literarisch.

bellen; to bark, to bay, to whine, to yelp.

to bark das gewöhnliche und allgemeine Wort.

to bay ist Jagdausdruck.

to whine winseln.
to yelp klaffen, kläffen.

belohnen; to reward, to recompense, to repay.

to reward das gewöhnliche Wort; Hptw. **reward.** No one can reward you as you deserve. May God reward you for your kind-heartedness. Did you offer a reward? I did. Virtue is its own reward.

to recompense gewählt; Hptw. **recompense.** The Pope is stated to have sent the Golden Rose to the Princess of Bulgaria to recompense her for her noble firmness. Recompense from the House of Austria!

to repay es einem vergelten in Gutem oder Bösem. I will repay you, said the man gratefully. She has been repaid in her own kind.

bemerken = wahrnehmen; to observe, to perceive, to notice, to remark, to become aware of.

to notice einfach wahrnehmen. I noticed that the window was open. You must notice this pencil-mark on the margin.

to perceive ebenso. Perhaps you have perceived the apparent enlargement of the moon at its rising. I could perceive a sail in the distance.

to remark ebenso. We had been remarked and it was therefore useless to hide.

to become aware of ebenso. When I became aware of the dog behind me suspicions arose in me. The miscreants soon became aware that I was dodging their footsteps.

to observe durch Aufmerksamkeit bemerken, beobachten. Do you observe that extreme state of contraction far exceeding the usual rigor mortis? The gentleman stammered painfully, but when he sang, not a trace of his affliction could be observed.

bemerken = sich äußern; to remark, to observe.

Ohne Unterschied.

to remark. He can do something, remarked Holmes, he has occasional glimmerings of reason.

to observe. You lock the stable when the steed is stolen, my uncle observed drily.

Beobachtung; observation, observance.

observation das durch Aufmerksamkeit Festgestellte. Let us compare our observations.

observance das Festhalten an einer Sitte oder Vorschrift. A Mussulman's mind is constantly directed to the observance of all the various rites prescribed to him by the Koran. Religion does not consist in the observance of outward ceremonies.

bequem; convenient, comfortable, easy, commodious.

convenient gelegen, gut gelegen, leicht zu handhaben, praktisch; = agreeable, easy to be got at, easy of access, neither too high nor too low etc. Look out for some convenient rooms. Come at a more convenient hour.

comfortable mollig, angenehme Empfindungen hervorrufend, behaglich, where one feels well, nice, warm, well-situated. A comfortable chair. We have small but comfortable rooms = convenient.

easy weit, nicht beengend, von Kleidung = comfortable. My boots are very easy.

commodious weit, geräumig = spacious, affording sufficient space. A commodious room, play-ground.

Bequem von Personen: he is an easy-going fellow; he does not like to give himself much trouble; comfortable von Personen = stattlich, korpulent, behäbig, „völlig".

berauben; to deprive, to rob, to bereave, to spoil, to strip.

to deprive einem etwas entziehen, to take from, ob mit Recht oder nicht, bleibt dahingestellt. The father deprived his son of his pocket-money. His idleness has deprived him of his good situation. It was that foolish act of yours that deprived me of my happiness. The law must deprive them of these unwarranted privileges. I am deprived of every comfort. He deprived himself of every luxury to support his sons.

to bereave gewählt für to deprive. Fortune has bereaved us of our children. The bereaved die Hinterbliebenen. Apollo's arrows bereft Niobe of her entire offspring.

to rob unrechtmäßig, durch Raub jemand etwas nehmen. The highwayman robbed him of all his valuables. The French explorer has been robbed and slain by the Tuaregs. Auch vom Tod und Schicksal, die dann als Räuber aufgefaßt werden. Death robbed me of my only child. I am robbed of all my prospects.

to spoil dasselbe, etwas gewählter. Oriental monarchs feel no shame at spoiling their own subjects. Usurers and hangers-on succeeded in spoiling the youth of his enormous fortune.

to strip einen entblößen von, einem etw. ausziehen = to deprive und to rob. He was stripped of all his clothes. The last Merovingian king was stript of his long hair and his royal vestments and put into a monastery.

Berg; mountain, mount.

mountain das allgemein übliche Wort. The mountains are covered with snow. We shall make a tour into the mountains. Most of our rivers descend from the mountains.

mount vor Eigennamen; sonst dichterisch und biblisch. Mount Sinai, Mount Vesuvius, Mount Cenis, Mount Everest, Mount Etna. Christ's Sermon on the Mount. The Mount of Olives.

Bericht, berichten; account, report.

account einfach Erzählung, relation; Ztw. **to give an account.** Give us some account of what amused you so much. Your account regarding the railway accident seems to us exaggerated.

report förmlicher Bericht (dahin gehören amtliche und dienstliche Berichte); Verb **to report.** Our Consul has sent a detailed report on the last massacres. The annual report on public health has been issued. We shall give a full report of the debates.

Beruf; calling, vocation, avocation, trade, profession.

calling sowohl der innere Beruf, den man fühlt, als der äußere, man übt. This determined his choice of a calling. This richness of expletive would of itself have betrayed Captain Jack's calling. Regent Street and the surrounding localities were frequented by women carrying on a miserable calling. If you feel no calling for the study of medicine you had better stay away.

vocation dasselbe, aber nicht so üblich. I felt no vocation to teach. Every man would be happy if he were allowed to practice the vocation which he would choose according to his inclination and talents.

avocation der äußere Beruf, den man übt. Many clergymen would be in sorry straits if they did not by some means outside their ordinary avocation supplement their income.

trade Beruf, der ein Handwerk oder Handelsgeschäft in sich schließt. The honest, steady and industrious man is too valuable whatever be his trade, to be for long left without employment.

profession meistens der studierte Beruf*); z. B. Arzt, Jurist, Geistlicher, doch neuerdings auch allgemeiner. After devoting himself for some time to the practice of his profession among the poor of London, Huxley in 1846 joined the medical service of the Royal Navy. Medical etiquette has its foundation in the idea of protecting the interests of the profession (die Standesinteressen). Scherzfrage: Which is the easiest of the three professions? The church, because it is easier to preach than to practise. Mrs. Dyer's profession (berüchtigte baby-farmer, Engelmacherin) can be put down by law. By profession allgemein = von Beruf, seines Zeichens.

*) Eine Profession lernen, nie a profession, to learn a trade.

berühmt; famous, celebrated, renowned, illustrious.

Zwischen den drei ersten kein Unterschied des Sinnes, die beiden ersten sind die häufigsten, das letzte etwas gewählter. The famous lady-

singer Catalani had a husband of very dull understanding. Pozzo di Borgo, the famous Austrian diplomatist took part in the decree which sent „the Corsican ogre" to Elba. The life of Scribe, the famous French librettist, was on one occasion saved by his benevolence. The anecdote is told of Beranger, the celebrated poet. The names of Bede, of Alcuin, and of John, surnamed Erigena, were justly celebrated throughout Europe. Venice is justly celebrated for the beauty of her women. In November 1640 met that renowned Parliament. The Tories and Whigs are the renowned two English factions. The fees of renowned physicians are simply exorbitant. Edison, the world-renowned inventor, is deaf as a post.

illustrious hochberühmt, erlaucht, vornehm. Some illustrious families that flourished only three centuries ago, have become quite extinct. The illustrious Empress Catherine (II) has sprung from one of those ridiculously tiny German principalities, that was named Anhalt-Zerbst.

Berührung; touch, contact.

touch das Berühren allgemein. At the slightest touch the mimosa shuts its leaves. Though the woman gave him only a soft touch Jesus became aware of it instantly. One must keep touch with the literature of to-day.

contact das Sichberühren zweier Gegenstände. As soon as the two wires come in contact with each other an electric spark is emitted. I avoid diligently to come in contact with him.

Beschäftigung, beschäftigen; to occupation, employment.

occupation die man sich selbst giebt = Beruf, Berufsthätigkeit; Verb **to occupy oneself.** Painting was his favourite occupation. Have you any regular occupation? She varies in her daily occupations. What is his occupation in life? She occupies herself with sewing.

employment die ein anderer giebt, daher Arbeit, Dienst; Verb **to employ.** In the employment of some one im Dienste jemandes. The poor workmen cannot find employment in the winter. I will give you some employment. I cannot afford to lose my employment for the benefit of others. The firm employs a large number of women and children. To employ oneself = to occupy oneself. In vielen Fällen sind natürlich beide Wörter richtig.

beschmutzen; to dirty, to stain, to soil, to sully, to tarnish.

to dirty mit grobem Schmutz verunreinigen; Hptw. **dirt,** Schmutz. I have dirtied my boots. You dirty the whole floor with your nasty boots.

to stain beflecken, einzelne farbige Flecke machen in, an; Hptw. **stain;** auch figürlich. Wash your hands, they are stained with blood. I have stained my book with ink. The table-cloth is stained with currants. You have stained your shirt with port-wine. You leave the court with unstained honour, without a stain on your character.

to soil leicht verunreinigen; nicht bildlich. Perspiring hands are apt to soil prints. I dare not let you have the picture-book lest you soil the pages. He returned the book to me soiled, with a grease-spot on it. Soiled linen gewählt = dirty linen.

to sully trüben, schwärzen = to take off the brightness; meistens figürlich. The statues are sullied with dust and smoke. With honour unsullied, but empoverished he emerged from this law-suit

to tarnish blind, glanzlos, trübe machen; ebenfalls figürlich häufig. The knocker was tarnished with rust. My father has kept his name untarnished. — I have splashed my skirt, mir den Rock bespritzt, beschmutzt. Your skirt is quite bedraggled, bespattered über und über beschmutzt. Siehe Schmutz.

beschränken; to limit, to confine, to restrict.

to limit allgemein; Hptw. **limit,** Grenze, **limitation** Beschränkung. We must limit our researches to these few points. The domain of his studies is rather limited.

to confine ebenso. The discoveries made in a special branch of science do not remain confined to it. I must confine my benefits to my own family.

to restrict drückt größeren Zwang aus, stark einschränken; Hptw. **restriction.** I had to restrict my expenses to what was barely necessary. Our doctor has restricted my husband to a very spare diet.

to reduce, to retrench one's expenses, to retrench sich einschränken.

beschuldigen, anklagen; to accuse, to charge, to impeach, to arraign.

to accuse ganz allgemein; Hptw. **accusation.** Of what crime do you accuse me? I cannot accuse him of laziness or levity. The accused members had left the House a short time before Charles entered it. The accusation was insidious.

to charge das technisch-juristische Wort, aber auch allgemein. Hptw. **charge.** You are charged with having tried to obtain money by false pretences, prisoner, began the magistrate; what have you to say to the charge? You charge your friend with a failing to which yourself are subject.

to impeach einen Beamten wegen Amtsvergehens anklagen; doch auch allgemein; Hptw. **impeachment.** The Lord Keeper, the Primate, the Lord Lieutenant were impeached. Strafford was impeached, and at length put to death by act of attainder. The impeachment of the Lord Keeper was moved by Falkland.

to arraign Wort des hohen Stils; besonders beim Hochverrat üblich (neben to impeach); Hptw. **arraignment.** One clergyman who spoke harshly of Calvin, was arraigned for his presumption by the University of Cambridge. Impartial History must arraign Mary of complicity in a foul murder.

beschwören = inständig bitten; to conjure, to adjure.

to conjúre. The fugitive conjured his host not to betray him. I conjure you to keep still.

to adjure gewählter und seltener. The unhappy man (Monmouth) adjured James to show some mercy.

besiegen; to conquer, to vanquish, to overcome, to surmount.

to conquer sowohl siegen wie besiegen, in einem*) oder mehreren Kämpfen; eigentlich und bildlich; Hptw. **victory.** Of the conquered Edward's herald counted more than 20 000 corpses on the field. In 1356, the Black Prince conquered king John of France near the town of Poitiers. He took up a position in which it was necessary that he should either conquer or perish.

to vanquish heißt nur besiegen; eigtl. u. bildl. The Chinese have been vanquished by the Japanese wherever they fought. It is very hard to vanquish one's selfishness. Besonders üblich von besiegten Parteien. The king regretted the severity with which the vanquished party was treated. The Duke of York regarded the vanquished Whigs with undiminished hatred.

to overcome überwältigen, die Oberhand gewinnen über; eigtl. u. bildl. Only after innumerable struggles did the white settlers overcome the Indians. First we must overcome the difficulty of capital.

to surmount eine Reihe von Hindernissen übersteigen, überwinden. He surmounted all these difficulties by his energy. — Siehe auch schlagen.

*) Also nicht nur wie Webster und seine Nachbeter sagen, wiederholte Siege erringen.

Besitz; possession, property.

possession abstrakt: das Besitzen. I should like to take formal possession of my uncle's effects. Any shares found in the testator's possession are to be divided between his children. Possession is nine points of the law, sei im Besitz und du bist im Recht.

Der Plural possessions aber = Besitzungen, Besitztümer, Güter, Habe. Our possessions in India. In a moment all our possessions, our homes, our friends, our bodies must be left behind. These pictures will no longer remain on the wall of the houses of which they have been so long the precious possessions.

property = Besitztum, sowohl das einzelne wie der Gesamtbesitz, das Vermögen, das Eigentum. The widow's little property has been sold up by the money-lender. The mother does not exert any influence upon the administration of the children's property. As Sir Michael had died without a will, all his property would go to his heir-at-law, his nephew Harold.

Besitzer; proprietor, owner, possessor.

proprietor, owner Eigentümer. Er war Besitzer eines schönen Gutes im Norden Englands. He was the proprietor, owner of a fine estate, he owned a fine estate, in the north of England. English owners now frequently register their ships under foreign flags.

possessor der thatsächliche Besitzer, der nicht Eigentümer zu sein braucht.

besondere; particular, peculiar, special.

particular eigen, besondere, im Gegensatz zum Allgemeinen. Have you any particular wish? On these particular occasions Charles (Charlemagne) was dressed in state robes. Redensart: in particular, Gegensatz zu in general, generally.

peculiar eigentümlich, durch Besonderheit auffallend. His manners, his movements and his speech were rather peculiar. This fruit has a peculiar taste.

special 1. = particular. It was your father's special wish that you should take holy orders. Alfred's special aim was to render his clergy more learned. 2. Für einen besonderen Zweck geschaffen. A special edition of a paper, Extraausgabe, Extrablatt. Send me a special messenger. A special train. A special Act of Parliament. 3. = unserem ganz besondere, drückt dann höheren Grad aus als particular. He is my special friend. Each community had its special saint. In vielen Fällen paßt jedes der drei Wörter.

bessern; to improve, to mend, to reform, to better, to ameliorate.

to improve zum Bessern ändern, verbessern, äußerlich, geistig oder moralisch, ist auch reflexiv. Hptw. **improvement.** This undesirable state of things cannot be improved. I wish to improve my situation. The patient has improved, has much improved. to improve **oneself** heißt nur sich geistig vervollkommnen, to gain more knowledge, to perfect oneself intellectually.

to mend sich körperlich oder moralisch bessern; also = dem reflexiven to improve. Im moralischen Sinn auch **to amend.** It is never too late to mend. The patient is mending, is growing better. Bessern Sie sich*) läßt sich geben mit: Try to improve, try to amend, mend your ways, cast off your evil ways (habits), try to do better for the future. I hope you will never do these things again; er hat sich sehr gebessert, he has very much improved morally.**) To mend aktiv = ausbessern, flicken; to mend a road, stockings = to repair.

to reform (sich) moralisch bessern, nur von verwahrlosten Charakteren. If he does not reform, he will go to the gallows. He was a criminal, but he has reformed. No earthly influence can reform these villains.

to better = besser machen, verbessern, von Werken und Einrichtungen, nicht reflexiv. No one deserves blame for endeavouring to better his circumstances. The works of nature cannot be bettered. To better oneself sich in seinen ökonomischen Verhältnissen verbessern = to improve one's situation. I won't change my present situation unless there be any prospect of bettering myself.

to ameliorate äußerlich verbessern, gewählt. My brother hoped to ameliorate his condition in Transvaal.

to correct verbessern = berichtigen. Hptw. **correction.** I have corrected your mistakes. The teacher must correct the faulty pronunciation of his pupils.

to emendate gelehrtes Wort, fehlerhaften Text verbessern; Hptw. **emendation.** — Ich wünsche gute Besserung. I wish you a speedy recovery.

*) Ja nicht, mend yourself oder reform yourself!

**) Dies muß zugesetzt werden, wenn nicht der Zusammenhang klar besagt, worin die Besserung besteht.

beständig; constant, continual, perpetual.

constant 1. beständig als Charaktereigenschaft; Hptw. **constancy.** He has been a constant friend to me since our youth. 2. keinen oder geringen Unterbrechungen ausgesetzt. It was his constant care to promote learning in his realm. The Irish members interrupted the orator constantly. Constant dropping wears a stone.

continual ununterbrochen, fortgesetzt. Continual losses have diminished her fortune considerably. His continual gloominess struck me.

continuous drückt die ununterbrochene Fortsetzung desselben Vorganges aus, also = zusammenhängend, unausgesetzt. We are not yet able to construe a continuous history of the Egyptian dynasties. In this frame of mind I could not follow out a continuous train of thoughts.

perpetual ununterbrochen und lange fortdauernd; **immer** dauernd. The problem of perpetual motion has not yet been solved. A perpetual calendar. These perpetual dissipations had wrecked his health. Im gewöhnlichen Leben werden die drei Synonyma nicht scharf geschieden.

bestehen auf = dringen auf; to insist on, to urge.

to insist (on). I insist upon your leaving my house without delay. The bands insist that the inhabitants should give up praying and having schools and set up the old idols. I declined to stay, but the ladies insisted.
to urge stärker. The minister urged the abolition of flogging.

bestimmen, einen; to decide, to determine, to prevail.

to decide zu einem Entschluß bringen. The news decided him to leave. This reflection seemed to decide him.
to determine ebenso. This sudden death of his intimate friend determined Luther to retire to a monastery.
to prevail upon one dazu bewegen, drückt verschiedene Versuche, den andern zu bestimmen, aus. Even his friends could not prevail upon him to desist from his mad plan. She could not be prevailed upon to make a will. Nothing will prevail upon him.

besuchen; to pay a visit, to call, to visit, to attend, to frequent.

to pay one a visit einem einen förmlichen gesellschaftlichen Besuch abstatten; ebenso **visit.** I had scarcely settled in the little place when my neighbours paid me their visits. In the morning I received several visits from foreign travellers. A visit is always a call, but a call is not always a visit.
to call upon one, **at a person's house** gemütlich bei Freunden, guten Bekannten vorsprechen; auch **to call to see** one, **to give one a call;** Hptw. **call,** Besuch bei Bekannten. I called at his house but he was not at home. Besuchen Sie mich morgen, come to see me to-morrow. You must call on our aunt.
to drop in on one, **to look in upon** somebody noch familiärer.
to visit one 1. eine Person, einen Ort mit einem ernsten Zweck besuchen. Only the other day the relatives of a popular City merchant visited me (erzählt ein Detektive) to obtain my help in the search of their connection who had mysteriously vanished. Immediately after having procured a permit I visited the old man in prison. Six years later I visited London again. Shall you visit Georgetown? These French commercial travellers only visit trade-centres. The inspectors have to visit the factories regularly. No one has visited these mysterious regions until

last year. Our steamer will visit Malta (anlaufen). Vom Arzt to visit, er sagt von sich selbst meist anspruchsloser: I shall come to see you again to-morrow. I must go to see old Mrs. Hall.*) 2. bei jemand verkehren = to exchange visits regularly. We do not visit each other. I have given up visiting at the councillor's. Are you on visiting terms?**) = do you exchange visits regularly, do you invite each other to parties? 3. jemand besuchen, um bei ihm einige Zeit zu bleiben. The uncle had come to visit his relations. My uncle George is coming to visit us within a few weeks, and he says he may stay a month or two.

to attend regelmäßig besuchen, Personen oder Sachen; to go regularly to . . . I attended the court-house daily and saw the prisoner where be lay. What school do you attend? gewählt für to what school do you go? Vorlesungen besuchen, to attend lectures.

to frequent***) häufig einen Ort besuchen, aufsuchen; to go often to a place. He frequents theatres and concerts. He frequented gambling-houses and other low places. Great thinkers do not like to frequent the courts of princes. Das Theater war schwach besucht, the theatre was poorly, thinly attended, there was a poor house (weder to visit noch to frequent) dagegen: This theatre is the least frequented. Er besucht jetzt die Universität, he is now at college; up at Oxford, Cambridge; von anderen Ländern: at the University. Ich habe Besuch, I have a visitor, visitors. Das Theater besuchen (einmalig), nur to go to the theatre.

*) Who attends you? wer behandelt Sie?
**) To be on calling terms nur „sich besuchen".
***) Also nicht wie im Französischen fréquenter une école.

betrachten; to look at, to look on, to regard, to contemplate.

to look at Umgangswort. Won't you look at the pictures? Look at this signature.

to look on eindringlicher. With wondering eyes the rustic lasses looked on our turn-out.

to regard gewählt. A beautiful sight it is to regard the sun rising and conquering.

to contemplate ebenso. After contemplating the proceedings a few minutes, the governor remarked: See here, my man, that will never do.

Betragen; behaviour, demeanour, conduct, deportment.

behaviour das äußerliche Verhalten, das üblichste Wort; Ztw. **to behave (oneself).** I have been troubled with self-reproach for my behaviour. He was on his best behaviour (fam.), er nahm sich sehr zusammen.

demeanour gewählt im selben Sinne; Ztw. **to demean oneself.** There was something in his demeanour that made me suspect him a spy. The cold-blooded demeanour of the prisoner made the judge very angry. The demeanour of the multitude was praiseworthy. Honest old John was less noted for Court-like demeanour than for being large-hearted, rough and ready, and real Staffordshire.

cónduct die Aufführung, das moralische Verhalten, das dauernde, sowie das jeweilige; Ztw. **to condúct oneself.** I consider you, the aunt, as quite half to blame for the girl's conduct. His occasional resistance to authority culminated one day in defiant conduct and desertion of the colours. The main cause of his dastardly conduct was jealousy. The colonel deserves high praise for his humane and heroic conduct. Touched by his kindly conduct, the Prince beckoned to the Gendarme.

ill-conducted von unregelmäßigem, schlechtem Lebenswandel, ill-behaved = ill-mannered, rough von schlechten Manieren, ungeschliffen.

deportment = das Benehmen in gesellschaftlicher Hinsicht. Towards the young orators his deportment was ungracious. Er hat ein feines Benehmen oft: He has a pleasing address.

Behave yourself Ellipse für behave yours. properly, benehmen Sie sich anständig.

Betrug; deceit, deception, fraud, imposition, imposture.

deceit allgemein, jede Art des Betruges; Adj. **deceitful, deceptive;** Person **deceiver.** The Japanese are full of deceit. Charles the First was an habitual deceiver.

deceptive, deceiving oft nur = täuschend, trügerisch, irreführend. Appearances are often deceiving.

deception Täuschung, kann auf Schädigung des anderen gerichtet, aber auch ganz harmlos sein. It may be true that a bent toward deception is more inherent to the feminine than to the masculine character. Our senses are liable to deception.

fraud*) gemeiner Betrug; Adj. **fraudulent.** There never was a politician to whom so many frauds and falsehoods were brought home by undeniable evidence.

imposition = deceit, jede Art des selbstsüchtigen Betruges. The Swiss landlords try it on with English travellers; may these take heed of their daring impositions.

---

*) Auch von Personen gebraucht: she is a fraud, sie ist ein trugsüchtiges unwahrhaftiges Frauenzimmer; es sei an die ähnliche Verwendung von Abstrakten als Personenbezeichnungen erinnert, wie he is a humbug; she is a caution, sie ist eine abstoßende Person, der man gern aus dem Wege geht.

imposture besonders die Art von Betrügerei, welche über die Person des Betrügers falsche Vorstellungen erweckt. Daher besonders politischer und religiöser Schwindel; Person **impostor.**

betrügen; to deceive, to swindle, to cheat, to defraud.

to deceive allgemein, = täuschen; Hptw. **deceit.** You may deceive men, but not God. The master said to the pupil: you have deceived me.

to swindle (one) (be)schwindeln, durch Betrug materiell schädigen; Hptw. **swindle.** The miscreant has swindled the poor girls out of their whole savings. Such wicked swindles should be exposed.

to cheat ebenfalls prellen, (be)schwindeln, familiär = to defraud in a material way, especially in commerce, at cards*); Person **cheat.** He has been kicked out of his club for cheating at play. Take care that you may not be cheated by them; they are sharpers.

to defraud one of juristisches Wort, betrügerisch schädigen, einem betrügerisch etwas entziehen. The man has been convicted of having defrauded his creditors. Smuggling is only another way of defrauding the State.
Siehe auch täuschen.

*) Zuweilen auch allgemein = to deceive.

betrunken; drunk, drunken, intoxicated, inebriated, tipsy, the worse for liquor.

drunk und **drunken** Umgangssprache. drunk nur prädikativ. drunken nur attributiv. We picked him up drunk in the street. We met with numerous drunken soldiers in the bar.

intoxicated feiner. I was helplessly intoxicated.

inebriated gewählt.

tipsy familiär, bezecht. I am tipsy, I declare tipsy.

the worse for liquor verhüllend. Well, my dear fellow, I found you last night in the gutter, just a little bit the worse for liquor.

Bett.

bed das Bett als Lagerstätte.

bedding Betten = Bettstücke. See that the bedding is well aired. Man warf Betten auf die armen Prinzen, um sie zu ersticken, pillows were thrown on the poor princes in order to smother them.

Bettler; beggar, mendicant.

beggar das gewöhnliche Wort.

mendicant gewählt, oft geziert. The mendicant friars. Modest people when using the knocker, are treated as mendicants. A

mendicant stood before me with outstretched hands. Please, sir, he said, I have seen better days.

Beute; booty, spoil, plunder, pillage, loot, prey.

booty ganz allgemein. The robbers made a violent effort to get off with their booty. The booty which the squadron carried home, was wonderful.

spoil ebenso. The watches were of little value compared with the other spoil.

plunder ebenso. The Pelican returned to England laden with the plunder of the Spanish settlements in the Pacific.

pillage 1. das Plündern, 2. das durch Plündern Gewonnene, von der durch Plünderung eines Ortes erworbenen Beute. Sie machten reiche Beute. They secured, gained, carried off much plunder, booty, much plunder, booty fell into their hands; to make hier unmöglich.

loot Beute von Räubern, Dieben; Ztw. **to loot.** The miscreants were quarrelling over their loot. In half an hour the whole town was looted.

prey mehr das zur Beute gefallene Wesen, nähert sich also dem Begriff von victim. He fell a prey to sharpers. We found the wolves gloating over their prey. Man falls a prey to the worms. The kites carried off their prey. The house fell a prey to the flames.

Bewegung; movement, motion.

movement die einzelne Bewegung. The least movement caused him intense pain. You must study every gesture and movement of this actor. By some jerky movements on his part the chain was broken. I saw by a movement of his eyelid that there was still life. Not a single movement of the enemy escaped the watchful eye of our Commander-in-Chief. Daher 2. die seelische Regung. What was this sudden movement of his mind? 3. Die Bewegung in einer Menge, welche zu einem bestimmten Handeln treibt. A charitable movement in his behalf was started. A general movement was going on in favour of the introduction of capital punishment.

motion die dauernde oder regelmäßige oder fortgesetzte Bewegung; daher Wort der Mechanik. He tried to find out the principle of perpetual motion. The motion of this engine is very regular. The motion of the heart die Herzthätigkeit. We were scarcely aware of the swift motion with which we sailed through the air. Put the knocker in motion. The Great Wheel was set in motion. He has written a short essay on the motion of the heavenly bodies. She advanced towards us with a gliding motion that unpleasantly suggested the movements of a snake. 2. see=

lisch: der Antrieb, die Regung, welche zum Handeln treibt. A man should obey the good motions of his heart. Wir setzten das Wasser in Bewegung, we set the water moving. Set the mill going!
emotion die Gemütsbewegung, Erregung. I heard it without the least emotion.
commotion die heftige physische oder seelische Bewegung.
stir lebhafte Bewegung, Unruhe, Treiben in einer Menge.

bewußt.

conscious sich einer Sache bewußt seiend. I am conscious of no sin. Ein ganz anderes bewußt ist das, welches bedeutet: das was der andere kennt. In einer Erzählung die bewußte Person, the person before-mentioned; sonst: let us meet at the corner you know, known to you.

bezeugen; to testify, to bear witness, to certify, to depose, to speak to.

to testify (mit oder ohne to) allgemein. The medical officer had to testify the death of the cyclist.
to bear witness*) to, bear testimony to dasselbe. Mr. Robinson bears testimony to the good work done by the missionaries.
to certify schriftlich bescheinigen; dann auch allgemein. The doctor must certify the death of his patient. The men certified that they were present during the discussion. I hereby certify that ... — I can certify to his good conduct.
to depose vor Gericht. The witness deposed to having heard a shot.
to speak to dasselbe, mehr Umgangswort. The station-master spoke to Rupert's rushing into the station in a great flurry.

*) Aber nicht to witness welches = mit ansehen. All the spectators craned their necks to witness the desperate struggle.

Bild (siehe malen); picture, painting, portrait, image, effigy.

picture jede Art von Bild. A picture-book. This picture is painted in water-colours. There is a pretty picture for you. Daher = Schilderung. He drew a very graphic picture of the scene.
painting mit dem Pinsel oder Buntstift in Farben ausgeführtes Bild. An oil-painting, a painting in oil. A painting in water-colours = a water-colour. Fresco paintings. Paintings on glass. A crayon-painting = pastel-painting.
portrait Brustbild. Sir Joshua Reynolds — portrait of a lady. A portrait by Gainsborough of Samuel Whitbread, M. P.
image im eigentlichen Sinne ein plastisches Gebilde. He had some images on his writing-table.

effigy Bildnis auf Münzen, des Verfassers in Büchern; in effigy, in effigie. The effigy of the author is prefixed to the book. He was burnt in effigy.

Abbild, Bild figürlich picture, image. He is a picture of health. He was still standing in the doorway, the very picture of terror. The girl is the very image of her mother. For a moment she stood, the image of mute despair, gazing at the dangling body.

Bild in der Rede, figure. Figures and similes, Bilder und Gleichnisse.

Billigung; approbation, approval.

approbation Beifall, Billigung in moralischer Hinsicht. Your opposition will meet with the approbation of all our fellow-citizens.

approval Zustimmung, Genehmigung, vom Standpunkt der Zweckmäßigkeit. You must not do anything without your guardian's approval.

binden; to tie, to bind.

to tie binden = knüpfen; to untie aufbinden, auflösen, Gebundenes. Can you tie a bow (ō)? Tie your handkerchief round your hand. Untie your bonnet-string.

to bind, to tie = durch Binden befestigen an. The book must be bound. The criminal was bound to a horse. They bound the child to the horse. He bound, tied a silken sash round his waist. He bound the turban round his head.

to bind up verbinden; a surgeon binds up a wound.

to tie up zubinden. Tie up the bag.

Figürlich: I am bound to, tied to my promise, vow.

bitten; to ask, to beg, to pray, to request, to entreat, to beseech, to solicit, to implore, to supplicate.

to ask something of one. The boy asked the sword of him. I ask it of you as a great favour. The boy asked permission of his master. Dagegen: to ask one something, einen nach etwas fragen.

to ask one for a thing ist förmlich. The gendarme asked for my passport. The officer asked for his bill.

to ask, desire one to do a thing, kaum noch eine Bitte, sondern gemessenes Ersuchen.

I ask, desire you to tell me ich ersuche Sie mir zu sagen . . .

to beg something of (auch from) one, to beg one to do something, to beg for a thing ist das höflichste. I will beg his card of him. He begged permission of me. He begged his permission to go out. I beg you to tell me if I inconvenience you. It was the negro that Byron had begged from Trelawny.

to pray for ist sehr ernst, dringend um etwas bitten. The women prayed for mercy.

to request höflich ersuchen; Hptw. **request,** Bitte. The company requested me to give them a song. I cannot grant your request.

to entreat eindringlich bitten; Hptw. **entreaty.** Let me entreat you to be more discreet.

to beseech edles Wort = to entreat.

to solicit durch wiederholtes Anliegen erbitten, einen angehen um; Hptw. **solicitation.** The man is an undefatigable petitioner who importunes all the ministers by soliciting offices and favours.

to implore anflehen, beschwören. Clare implored her husband to forgive her failing.

to supplicate fußfällig anflehen; in der religiösen Sprache auch = herabflehen. Let us supplicate God to shield them from evil. We supplicate the blessings of the Lord on your work. Monmouth supplicated the king to spare his life.

to demand a thing of, from one nicht = demander bitten, sondern gebieterisch verlangen. Bitte, beim Imperativ, if you please, please, pray.

blaß; pale, pallid, wan, livid.

pale allgemein und gewöhnlich blaß; Hptw. **paleness.** You look pale. Pale-blue.

pallid gewählt im selben Sinn bleich; Hptw. **pallor, pallidity.** Her face turned pallid. The sky was of a pallid blue.

wan (*o*) krankhaft blaß; Hptw. **wanness.** The features of the girl were peakish, and had a sickly wan colour.

livid entfärbt, von Krankheiten, Erregung, oder Verletzung, bleifarbig, graublau; Hptw. **lividity.** She became livid with anger. I could not but kiss her lips though they had become already livid.

bleiben; to remain, to stay.

to remain allgemein zurückbleiben, übrig bleiben, so bleiben wie vorher, an demselben Orte bleiben. I shall remain at home. This word remained fixed in my memory (nicht stayed). Nothing more remains to be said. Is any wine remaining in the bottle? If the weather remains fine = keeps fine. If my father remains well, I shall undertake the trip. Bleiben Sie sitzen: nur remain seated, keep your seat(s) (nicht sitting). Dagegen: they remained sitting under the trees. Bleiben Sie stehen: remain standing. Bleiben Sie liegen: remain lying, don't get up, remain where you are.

to stay = bleiben an dem Ort, wo man ist. Stay (remain) until the end of the week. I had to stay in the cave three days without anything to eat. You must stay in bed. He may stay

away. The money won't stay long in his hands. Shall you stay (remain) for the ball? Stay auch = sich zum Besuch, vorübergehend, wo aufhalten = to be on a visit; to live temporarily with a person at a place. Come and stay with us for a week. Where are you staying? Verwechsele nicht franz. rester mit to rest ruhen. I shall rest a little on my sofa; nur in gewissen Wendungen dies = bleiben, wenn = ruhig bleiben. Rest assured that no efforts will be spared to unmask the scoundrelly plot. He cannot rest in his room, in his house, er hält es in . . . nicht aus. I shall never rest till I know it. I should not rest long satisfied with this sort of reading.

blenden; to blind, to dazzle.

to blind des Augenlichts berauben; fig. = irreleiten, to mislead; von einer Sache: verdunkeln. The prisoners were blinded = deprived of sight. Passion blinds man. I cannot be blinded about your intentions.

to dazzle durch Licht oder Glanz, durch Pracht oder Aussichten blenden, verwirren, betäuben. The darting sun dazzled our eyes. On entering the cave, we became dazzled with the lustre of the innumerable brilliant stones around us.

blinken, blinzeln; to blink, to wink.

to blink one's eyes schnell und oft die Augenlider senken und heben. A blinking dwarf. The young Schiller had a habit of blinking his eyes. It makes you wink and blink.

to wink one's eye einem vielsagend zublinken oder ein Auge verdrehen, um zu spotten, anzudeuten, daß man etwas weiß &c. The lawyer's clerk winked his eye in a peculiarly irritating manner. to wink at = to connive at, ein Auge zudrücken bei etwas. — Siehe Wink.

blühen; to flower, to be in bloom, to bloom, to flourish.

to flower, to be in bloom, to bloom im eigentlichen Sinne. Flowering plants, plants in bloom, blühende Gewächse. The roses will soon be blooming. A solitary rose was blooming in a corner of the neglected garden.

to bloom auch bildlich 1. in der Jugendblüte stehen. He introduced me to his blooming family. 2. Zur Blüte gelangen, in Blüte stehen. It was then that his talent began to bloom.

to flourish nur bildlich = in Blüte stehen = to prosper, to thrive. Those cities were flourishing in the time of Darius. Möge Berlin wachsen, blühen und gedeihen, may Berlin grow (increase), flourish and prosper.

Blüte; flower, blossom, bloom.

flower das wissenschaftliche und gewöhnliche Wort für die Blüte einer Pflanze, mit Ausnahme derer von Bäumen. Orange-flowers. Phanerogamia are plants with visible flowers, containing stamens and pistils.

blossom jede Art Blüte. The drooping blossoms of the water-avens impart variety to the herbage by the side of the stream. The hawthorn blossom is just commencing. The lime-trees have not yet come into blossom. The chestnuts, the pear-trees are in blossom, in bloom. Die einzelne Blüte von Fruchtbäumen blossom, cherry-blossoms.

bloom 1. das Blühen, die Blüte allgemein = blossom. The roses and lilac-trees were in full bloom. My fuchsia is in bloom. The rich bloom of the Tropics, Blütenflor. The trees were clothed with bloom. 2. gärtnerischer Ausdruck, für die einzelne Blumenblüte, sonst flower. Bunches of primroses and single blooms (von derselben Blumenart, den Primeln; flowers würde heißen Blumen überhaupt) were thrown over the rail of the monument.

bildlich: in der Blüte des Lebens, in the prime of life; in der Blüte der Jugend, in the bloom of youth. He was ent off in the bloom of his life. A maiden in her bloom. He was in the first blossom of his age.

blutig; bloody, sanguinary.

bloody ist nur im historischen und darstellenden Stil unanstößig.*) These bloody battles cost the Germans 15.000 men. A bloody act. Sonst lieber **sanguinary**; sowohl nach Blut dürstend wie Blut kostend. Mary the Sanguinary = Bloody Mary. It was a sanguinary battle. A sanguinary war.

bleeding = blutend. Your hand is bleeding.

stained with blood = mit Blut befleckt. The populace waved their blood-stained pocket handkerchiefs. Auch: there is blood on your hand.

underdone vom Braten.

*) Sonst ist das Wort bekanntlich zu vermeiden, da es ein Fluchwort geworden ist; dies letztere hat freilich mit dem ersteren nichts gemein, sondern ist aus be ur lady = by our lady verderbt.

Boden; ground.

ground = earth der Erdboden. He kept his eyes fixed on the ground. We buried the bottles in the ground. The poor French soldiers were busy digging potatoes out of the ground.

soil als fruchttragender Erdboden, die Scholle, with regard what will grow in it. Clay soil, chalk soil. This plant requires

a humid soil. I suddenly saw myself on the ground. Scotland is thinly inhabited, owing to the poverty of its soil.
floor = Fußboden. He flung the bank-note on the floor. Pick that pin up from the floor. Carpets cover the floors of the upper rooms.
bottom der Boden eines Gefäßes, Fasses, Flusses, Meeres. It is too late to spare when the bottom is bare.
loft der Hausboden.

Bogen; arch, bow, arc, curve, sheet.

arch als Bauwerk. A viaduct of seven arches.
bow als Schußwaffe; ebenso als Violin-, Baß- rc. -Bogen.
arc Kreisbogen. The arc and chord.
curve gekrümmte Linie.
sheet Druckbogen.

Bohrer; gimlet, bit and stock, auger.

gimlet (*g*), der Nagelbohrer.
bit and stock, bit and brace der Bohrer des Tischlers, mit einer Kurbel.
auger (*g*) der große Bohrer.

borgen siehe leihen.

Braten; roast meat, a joint.

roast meat Braten im Gegensatz zu gekochtem Fleische rc.
a joint ein Braten. A savoury joint. She used to inspect the joints very closely before they were removed to the kitchen.
in Zusammensetzungen roast, vor dem Fleisch: roast veal, mutton, goose, Kalbs-, Hammel-, Gänsebraten.

brauchen; to want, to need, to require.

to want nötig haben, mit Objekt **to be in want of.** I want some wood. She sobbed: I do so want help. People that are in want of our productions must come to us.
to need, to be in need of stärker. Your bronchial affliction needs a strong remedy. My house needs doing up sadly. For a long time the church has been in need of repairs. I am in sorry need of money.
to require erfordern, erheischen, bedürfen. This trick requires great strength. This enterprise requires more money than we have, taken all together.
brauchen mit folgendem Infinitiv, to need als Hilfsverb. You need not call again. Was brauchte er auch Fische zu fangen! What

business had he to catch fish! Wozu brauchen Sie Geld? What do (should) you want (with) money, what do you want money for? I have no occasion for new towels. Es brauchte einige Zeit bis ..., it took some time before ...

Bräutigam, Braut; fiancé, betrothed.

fiancé, fiancée obwohl Fremdwort, im Umgang jetzt der üblichste Ausdruck. Her fiancé has a splendid income. His fiancée is of Scotch extraction. Die Verlobten the engaged couple; the betrothed couple gewählt; his, her intended (wife, husband) ist gemütlich. Beachte, daß die Verlobung in England keine so öffentliche Angelegenheit wie auf dem Festlande ist und daß Braut und Bräutigam selber ihr Verhältnis nicht so ständig erwähnen; meine Braut ist meistens Miss Smith, mein Bräutigam Mr. Robinson; wenn Anlaß dazu ist, können sie natürlich fiancé, fiancée oder the gentleman, the lady to whom I am engaged oder my future husband, wife gebrauchen.

bridegroom, bride nennt man die Verlobten nur mit Bezug auf die bevorstehende oder eben stattgefundene Verehelichung; daher wird Braut auch mit the future bride gegeben.

betrothed gewähltes Wort, Verlobter, Verlobte. Miss Bessie was explaining to her betrothed all about the old uncle.

breit; broad, large.

broad wirklich breit, im Gegensatz zu narrow, eng. The bay was broad. The farmer's shoulders were very broad. He bas a broad chest.

large 1. = broad. Large shoulders. 2. muß es stehen wenn es das Maß angiebt. The shop is twice as large as a sentry-box.

Breite; breadth, latitude.

breadth räumlich. They took up the whole breadth of the street In the whole length and breadth of the South we could not produce such a man. The space is hardly sufficient in length and breadth to deserve the name of hall. Cloth seven inches in breadth.

latitude die geographische Breite. At 20 degrees south latitude. The climate of the English islands is warmer than that of places on the continent in similar latitudes.

Brief; letter, note, epistle.

letter allgemein.

note Briefchen.

epistle Epistel; im kirchlichen und litterarischen Sinne; dann auch komisch oder spöttisch = letter. The Epistles of St. Paul.

The epistles of Horace.

brief dagegen die Prozeßsache, welche man einem barrister überträgt. He has thrown up the brief = refuses to carry it on. He is a briefless barrister.

bringen; to bring, to take.

to bring aus der Entfernung heranbringen. I thank you for trying to bring Madeleine. Bring me my sword. Thank you, she said languidly, when the maid brought her the letters.

to take wenn nach einem anderen Ziel etwas gebracht wird; vom Redenden oder Erzählenden wegtragen oder schaffen. Take that letter to the post. Take these two vases to your mistress. Take my box upstairs. I will take him the good news to-morrow. He had the dewy bunch of roses taken to her upon her breakfast table.

Vom Wege to bring. At length the path brought them to the end of the wood.

Es gilt als Eigentümlichkeit der Iren, auch der Gebildeten, daß sie immer to bring sagen: bring my gun to the gunner's to be cleaned.

Wollen Sie mich nach dem Bahnhof bringen? Will you accompany me (come with me) to the station? Will you come and see me off? Will you take me to the station? würde heißen: wollen Sie mich nach dem Bahnhof fahren? Jemanden nach Hause bringen, to escort one home, to see one home.

bringen = einbringen, von Geld, to fetch. The cow fetched 15 pounds. Das bringt mir Unglück, that will bring misfortune to me, bring me misfortune. Das bringt Unglück, that is unlucky.

Der Verbrecher wurde vor den Richter gebracht, the prisoner was carried, taken, led before the judge.

Ich muß das Mädchen in eine Pension bringen, I must send the girl to a boarding-school.

Bruch.

break = Riß, Bruchstelle (= flaw). There was a break in the metal. Sonst auch = Unterbrechung.

breach Bruch eines Vertrages. He has been sued for breach of promise. It was a perfidious breach of truce.

rupture 1. das Zerreißen eines inneren Organs, eines Gefäßes, eines Muskels. 2. = Bruch des Einverständnisses, Friedens mit jemand. The hemorrhage was the consequence of the rupture of a blood-vessel. The rupture of the skin, of the abdomen, of a fibre. He shrank for a long time from a rupture with his family. 3. Die Art des Bruches eines Minerals, Metalls.

hernia der medizinische Ausdruck für einen Eingeweidebruch.

fracture der Knochenbruch; Ztw. **to fracture.** The guard has suffered a fracture in the skull. The surgeon ascertained a fracture of the shoulderbone.
fraction Bruch in der Rechenkunst. Reduce these fractions to the same denominator.

Brust; chest, breast.

chest wenn = Brustkasten oder mit Rücksicht auf den Bau desselben und der in ihm lagernden Organe, vor allem der Lungen; it is a medical term. — She has a weak chest. His chest is not very strong. His heart instead of being on the left side of the chest, was on the right side. He drew the spring air with a grateful expansion of his deep chest. The gentleman wears a hare-skin on his chest (der Gesundheit wegen, weil er schwache Lungen hat, die der Wärme bedürfen). He has a cold on his (the) chest.
breast ist die äußere oder innere Brust. Nelson wore that day, as usual, his admiral's frock-coat, having on the left breast four stars, of the different orders with which he was invested. Put your hand to your breast. He plunged a knife into the breast of Woodcock. He himself being certain, from the gush of blood he felt momently within his breast, that no human care could avail him, insisted that the surgeon should leave him. Auffällig: Farm-labourers' wives with their withered arms folded passively over their chests (Adam Bede, 262). Figürlich, with regard to the feelings nur breast.

Bucht, Bai; inlet, bay, gulf, creek, cove.

inlet Einbuchtung, der allgemeinste Ausdruck.
bay große oder kleine offene Bucht. The Bay of Naples, of Biscay. He stood on the beach of the little bay.
gulf*) Golf, Meerbusen, ist lang und schmal. The Gulf of Bothnia. Man sagt the Gulf of Mexico, es sollte aber heißen Bay.
creek, cove kleine Bucht, frz. anse.

*) Nicht golf, welches ein Ballspiel ist.

Bühne; stage.

stage die Stätte, wo im Theater gespielt wird. Stage-fever. My brother wishes to go to the stage. When reappearing on the stage, the poor actor was greeted wish hurrahs.
Vermeide die Verwechselung mit dem franz. scène; sur la scène nur on the stage; on the scene würde heißen; auf dem Schauplatz. I arrived on the scene of war yesterday. Außerdem bedeutet scene wie das franz. Wort die Scene. The scene is being shifted; Act the first, Scene the second. Dagegen kann man für stage-decorations, scenic(*e*)-decorations sagen.

Bürger; citizen, townsman.

citizen der Staats- wie Stadtbürger in Bezug auf seine Rechte und Pflichten. My brother has become a citizen of the United States.
townsman Stadtbürger = Bewohner einer Stadt. He was a great favorite with our townsmen. Townsmen have other customs than villagers.
burgess Einwohner eines burgh, borough, the citizen or freeman of a burgh, d. h. im Parlament vertretenen Marktfleckens.
burgher ist veraltet und wird fast nur noch im geschichtlichen Stil angewendet; zuweilen noch jetzt von Bürgern deutscher und holländischer Städte.

bürgerlich.

Er stammte aus einer guten bürgerlichen Familie, he sprang from a good middle-class family. Er ist der reichste Bürgerliche (im Gegensatz zum Adel, gentleman without a title) in England, he is the richest commoner in England. Er ist adelig, sie ist bürgerlich, he is of noble birth, a man of title, she is a commoner, she has no claims to nobility, she comes (is) from the middle class. Gute bürgerliche Küche, good plain family cooking.

D.

Dämmerung; dawn, dusk.

dawn die Morgendämmerung. The old cobbler works from dawn to dusk. At dawn I rose and dressed myself in haste.
dusk die Abenddämmerung. We could not recognise the faces in the dusk. A wolf may be easily mistaken for a dog in the dusk.
twilight, Zwielicht.

Dampf, Dunst; steam, vapour, fume.

steam Wasserdampf. Water, when heated to the boiling point is converted into steam.
moisture der Niederschlag davon.
vapour 1. in der Luft befindlicher feiner Wasserdampf, Dunst. 2. jeder Dunst. An unwholesome vapour hung over the housetops. The barrel contained methylated spirits, and the vapour exploded. Vapour und franz. vapeur decken sich also nicht; la machine à vapeur, the steam-engine.
fume Ausdünstungen, Dämpfe, Dünste von festen Körpern, entweichende Gase; in ähnlichem Sinne fig. The manufacturer explained that the fumes of the glass were so deleterious that his employés could not work more than three hours a day without risking their lives. Let me be far from the fume and misery of life.

dankbar; grateful, thankful.

grateful das alltägliche Wort; Hptw. **gratefulness.** I cannot tell how grateful I am to you. Ich bin Ihnen sehr dankbar für eine Gefälligkeit — deshalb nur: I am very grateful, obliged to you.

thankful ist viel stärker; innig dankbar. Hptw. **thankfulness.** Mortals! amidst all your troubles have you not much to be thankful for? The deliverance of our country will excite thankfulness in all religious minds.

grateful, seltener thankful = lohnend. The task is not a very grateful (thankful) one. Die Pflanze ist dankbar, the plant repays you.

dauern; to last.

to last andauern, anhalten, bleiben. The volcanic shock lasted fully five minutes. The scar will last your life. Es dauerte lang bis . . ., it was long before . . . She was so taken aback by the cynicism of this request that it was a little time before she replied. He was some short time before he answered the agitated querist.

dauernd; durable, lasting, permanent.

durable von Stoffen, dauerhaft, haltbar; von Begriffen, dauernd oder dauerhaft; Hptw. **durability.** This cloth is not durable. Their happiness was not durable.

lasting immerwährend, langdauernd, von Abstrakten. This shall be a lasting monument of their ignominy. Can our friendship not be lasting? Doch auch a lasting colour.

permanent was keinem Wechsel, keiner Veränderung, Unterbrechung unterworfen ist. Hptw. **permanence.** He is in permanent agitation. A married man must look out for a permanent situation. A permanent dye.

deshalb.

Als Konjunktion therefore wie wherefore weshalb. Dagegen läßt sich therefore nicht brauchen, in Sätzen wie: Warum heult denn der Junge? Er hat Prügel von seinem Vater bekommen. — Ach, deshalb! Why does the boy cry? He has been thrashed by his father. Ah, that is why! Ah, that's the reason!

Diamant; diamond, adamant.

diamond die technische Benennung des Edelsteins. A diamond-ring.

adamant ist ein poetischer Ausdruck, bei dem man vor allem an die Härte des Steines denkt; entspricht unserm Demant. Her heart was adamant.

dicht; thick, dense.

thick Umgangssprache. A London fog is moist, thick and choking. I could not penetrate the thick crowd. Thick clouds are hanging over our heads.

dense etwas gewählter; Hptw. **density;** im wissenschaftlichen Sinn nur dies möglich. In winter, dense fogs welter in the streets of London. Sometimes the fog rolls itself into dense masses; at times it is spread with equal density over the whole ocean of houses.

dick; thick, stout, fat.

thick von Sachen ganz allgemein; von Personen höchstens höhnisch. He carried a thick stick. Give me those thick volumes.

stout ist auf Personen angewendet, das höfliche Wort. You have grown a little stouter.

fat von Personen wenig schmeichelhaft = fett. Mrs. Byron was a little fat woman.

thick-headed nicht = dickköpfig, stubborn, sondern = stupid.

Diener; servant, domestic.

servant Diener, Dienstmädchen, Dienstbote, Knecht, Magd, das gewöhnliche Wort. I want to engage a male servant. I must part with my servant-maid.

domestic gewählt; der im Hause wohnende Dienstbote. Our worthy modern domestics are not timid in their pretensions. Only one old domestic lived with the gentleman.

doch.

1. = frz. si! si fait! Er hat wohl nicht angenommen? Doch! He has not accepted, I suppose? O yes, he has. Kommen Sie nicht? — Doch! Do you not come? — O yes, I shall (O yes, certainly). 2. In einer Aufforderung. Sehen Sie doch einmal nach! Just look for it. 3. In einer Drohung; wird nicht übersetzt. Ich will doch einmal sehen, wer hier Herr ist. I will see who is the master here. 4. In einer Antwort auf eine Frage, um die Behauptung zu mildern. Ja kommt er denn? Ich denke doch. (ja warum soll er denn nicht?) Does he come? I should think so. 5. Um einen Gegensatz zu einer Behauptung oder einem Verlangen auszudrücken. Wie konnte ich denn wissen, daß er in Verlegenheit war! — Ich habe es Ihnen aber doch gesagt. But I told you to. Ich habe Ihnen doch erst vor einer Woche Geld gegeben! It is only a week ago that I gave you money! Trinke doch ein Glas Wein. Ich trinke doch keinen! Take a glass of wine. — You know I never drink wine.

doch = dennoch, yet, however, though.

Dolch; dagger, poniard, dirk.

dagger das üblichste Wort. The negro buried his long dagger in his opponent's breast. They are at daggers drawn.

poniard kleiner Dolch. The girl saw the man pacing the chamber with a poniard in his hand.

dirk schottischer Dolch.

dringen; to penetrate, to pierce.

to penetrate durchdringen, eindringen, dringen durch einen Hohlraum, Zwischenraum; dann bildlich. The hot steam penetrates the interstices of the stuff. The light-armed peasants were unable to penetrate the phalanx. The rain had penetrated through my overcoat. The moon-beams penetrated through the window. The words will perhaps penetrate to his heart.

to pierce drückt aus: mit einer Spitze, etwas Scharfem eindringen und den Zusammenhang eines Stoffes dabei trennen, durchdringen, durchbohren, to divide forcibly. — The sharp point of the dagger had pierced his left lung. Bildlich: The word pierced her heart. Daher: A piercing cold; it is piercingly cold.

dringen auf; to insist, to urge.

to insist on allgemein. I must insist on speedy payment.

to urge stärker. The minister vehemently urged the abolition of torture.

drohen, Drohung; to threaten, to menace.

to threaten Alltagswort; Hptw. **threat.** The general has threatened to resign. The threat impressed every one. There was no threat implied in what he said.

to ménace gewählt; besonders von ernsten Gefahren; Hptw. **ménace.** The Persian king menaced to punish the Athenians. Mit Objekt und im Passiv mit persönlichem Subjekt sind beide mit bedrohen zu übersetzen. The rebels threatened our communications with the main roads. The country is menaced by a terrible drought.

drücken, pressen; to press, to squeeze, to pinch.

to press allgemein. You press the horse too much. Let me press your hand, stranger.

to squeeze drücken, quetschen; auspressen, (sich) durchpressen. Do not squeeze my hand so. Squeeze half a lemon into the draught. Squeeze the liquid through a piece of linen. The marten can squeeze itself through a very narrow cleft.

to pinch kneifen; von zu engen Kleidungsstücken, Schuhwerk = drücken. Why dó you pinch my arm? The shoes pinch me awfully. — Die Schuld drückt mich sehr, the debt lies heavy on me.

Druckfehler; printer's error, misprint, mistake.

Ohne Unterschied.

In the final revision of his proofs he discovered a printer's error that would have horribly disfigured his latest sonnet. It is a disgrace that in four questions put to the students there should have been eight errors. Some misprints have unhappily remained. A few mistakes that have escaped my vigilance, will be corrected by the readers themselves.

erratum Ausdruck des Druckers; **errata** das Verzeichnis der Druckfehler am Ende des Buches. There are even errata in the „errata".

duftend; fragrant, odorous, odoriferous.

fragrant würzig, lieblich duftend, duftig. The air is embalmed by fragrant violets and lilies of the valley.

odorous, odoriferous, aromatic wohlriechend, starkriechend. Odorous scents are filling the room. Odoriferous substances. Siehe Geruch.

Dünger; dung, manure.

dung Mist, Dung, als Auswurfstoff. Big dung-hills are heaped up in the farm-yard.

manure der Dünger, Kompost, vom Gesichtspunkte der Verwendung als Düngestoffe; Ztw. **to manure.** Artificial manure. These fields are not sufficiently manured.

durchschreiten, durchziehen; to cross, to traverse.

to cross allgemein. In crossing the country I was attacked several times by the natives. The river was crossed without obstacle.

to tráverse weite Strecken durchziehen. Livingstone has traversed Africa without ever firing a shot. The distance of 120 miles was traversed in 65 hours.

E.

eben; level, smooth, even, plain, plane.

level = wagerecht; Gegensatz inclined, oblique, slanting. — The floor is not quite level, d. h. etwas geneigt, schräg, schief. We looked over a space of level ground.

smooth glatt, ebenmäßig; Gegensatz rough. — You must plane the board until it is quite smooth.

even = nicht holprig, nicht uneben, without excrescences; Gegensatz uneven, rugged. — The floor is nòt even, i. e. it rises and falls, is higher in some places than in others. — For this game the

ground must be quite even. The street pavement must not be even but must be higher in the middle than at the edges. A thing may be even without being level and be level without being even.

plain eben; einfach, schlicht, ohne Erhöhung, ohne Zieraten. We came through a plain country. The surface of the cup was plain, i. e. not raised, not embossed.

plane mathematisches Wort; a plane surface.

Ebene; plain, plane.

plain allgemein, Ebene. A vast plain extends before our view.

plane in der Mathematik. These three points are lying in the same plane.

savanna(h) Grasebene; savannah und prairie werden fast nur von Amerika gebraucht.

prairie ebenfalls die weite Grasebene, unterscheidet sich von der savannah nur dadurch, daß sie nicht unter einer Zone liegt, wo die Jahreszeiten sich in trockene und Regenzeit scheiden, sondern wo der Pflanzenwuchs wechselnde Nässe empfängt.

steppe eine weite etwas gewölbte Fläche, ohne Wald, doch nicht ohne Pflanzenwuchs, besonders von Asien gebraucht.

heath die Heide, mit Heidekraut und Ginster bestandene Ebene.

pampas sind in Südamerika Ebenen ohne Pflanzenwuchs, mit Ausnahme der drei Monate der Regenzeit, wo sie schönes Gras tragen.

echt; genuine, authentic.

genuine allgemein, Gegensatz false; Hptw. **genuineness.** Genuine Havana cigars. It wants the greatest experience to distinguish the genuine coins from the false ones.

authentic bezieht sich auf Schriftstücke, Äußerungen, Nachrichten; Hptw. **authenticity.** This is the authentic version. It must be doubted that the will is authentic.

Ehe; matrimony, marriage, wedlock.

matrimony allgemein = Ehestand, Wort des Lebens und des Rechts. How does matrimony agree with you? They have entered into holy matrimony.

marriage 1. die einzelne Ehe; 2. der Akt der Verheiratung. Their marriage was no happy one. Since his marriage I have not seen him. Oft auch married life; sowohl im allgemeinen wie die einzelne Ehe. On Saturday last my parents completed twenty years of their married life. 3. = matrimony. This is marriage, Trot! Das ist die Ehe, Trot!

wedlock*) edeler und juristischer Ausdruck. They spent their life in happy wedlock. Born in lawful wedlock. A wedlock of pure happiness began. They are now united in wedlock.
wedding ist der Hochzeitstag. After the wedding they set out on their wedding-trip.

*) Kann, da es allgemein ist, wie auch matrimony, kein Pronomen vor sich haben.

Eifer; ardour, zeal.

zeal mit Bezug auf ernste, große Ziele oder großer Eifer; a passionate ardour in pursuit of anything, great eagerness in favour of a cause or person; Adj. **zealous** (spr. mit e). A missionary's zeal must never flag. The painter undertook the altar-piece with a great zeal. The zeal of my guide abated gradually. Our zeal for liberty must be controlled by the respect for order. General Booth has a band of zealous fellow-workers at his disposal. Clovis and Alboin were zealous christians.
ardour allgemein; seinen eigenen Eifer wird man meist mit ardour bezeichnen; Adj. **ardent.** After a few months, the young student's ardour diminished. I applied myself to the painting of the landscape with great ardour.

eigensinnig; stubborn, headstrong, obstinate.

stubborn im guten Sinne unbeugsam, festen Willens; im schlechten eigensinnig; von Dingen feststehend, nicht aus der Welt zu schaffen. Oliver Cromwell was of firm stubborn mind. The Boers are stubborn as their oxen. These are stubborn facts.
headstrong eigenwillig, hartnäckig. It was no easy task to govern the headstrong boy.
obstinate eigensinnig, halsstarrig; tadelnder als das vorige. Richelieu had at every turn to conciliate a timid and obstinate master.
pig-headed (fam.) dickköpfig. The more stupid folks, are the more pig-headed they are generally.
ungovernable, untractable, unruly unlenksam.

eigentlich.

Eigentlich sollte man mit einem solchen Menschen gar nicht sprechen, properly speaking, one must not talk with such a person at all. Es ist eigentlich recht hübsch hier, it is very nice here, indeed! Er ist eigentlich recht unzuverlässig, in reality, he is very untrustworthy. Er hat eigentlich gar nichts zu sagen, as a matter of fact, he has nothing to say. As a matter of fact, you deserve a good beating. Ich glaube es eigentlich selber nicht, I do not believe it myself.

Eile, eilen; haste, hurry, speed.

haste allgemein, kann mäßig oder groß sein; Ztw. **to hasten, to make haste.** There is no need for haste. Make haste what

you can. Hasten a little more. Make haste, or we shall not catch the train.

hurry hat den Nebensinn Übereile, ungehörige Hast oder sehr große Eile; Verb **to hurry.** Don't be in such a hurry. I am in an awful hurry. We hurry through the streets unmindful of the troubles of others. Now let us hurry home and tell Papa.

speed Eile, Schnelligkeit; **speedy** schnell, baldig. The train dashed along at full speed. The more haste the less speed. I wish you a speedy recovery.

Eimer; pail, bucket.

pail als Wirtschaftsgerät. A pail full of cider. Throw the scraps into the pail. A milk-pail. A milking-pail. Take some soap and a pail and brushes.

bucket Feuereimer, Eimer an einem Paternosterwerk sowie überhaupt technisch. Eimer zum Wasserholen sowohl bucket wie pail. Within the gate, a store of fire-buckets were hanging against the walls. We watched the buckets coming up from the draw-well.

sich einbilden, Einbildung; to fancy, to imagine.

to fancy oberflächlich, kaum mehr als meinen; Hptw. **fancy.** On his return from Elba, Napoleon fancied he could whip Europe as he had done in his earlier career. Do not fancy that using the knocker is an easy process. I fancy he will not come = I suppose, dare say.

to imagine ist ernster; Hptw. **imagination.** They reaped before long but in a manner they little imagined. I do not imagine that I cannot be dispensed with. The scene surpassed all imagination.

conceit ist die dünkelhafte Einbildung. He may be a great painter in his own conceit. She has a wonderful conceit of herself. Self-conceited, conceited eingebildet, dünkelhaft.

einfallen.

Der Name will mir jetzt nicht einfallen. I cannot call to mind that name for the present. I recall perfectly the occasion when we met. Plötzlich fiel mir ein, daß . . . It flashed upon my mind that . . . Da fiel mir ein, einmal in seinem Schrank nachzusehen. It entered into my mind to search for it in his cupboard. I thought of advertising for a housekeeper. I had a fancy to ask her directly. Was fällt Ihnen ein? How dare you? What do you mean, Sir? Es fällt mir nicht im Traum ein, hinzugehen. I do not dream of going there. I have not the slightest intention to do it. Na, es sollte mir einfallen, das zu thun. Catch me doing it! (fam.)

Einfluß; influence, ascendency.

influence allgemein. The parents have no influence on him. Could you not exercise your influence on the Governor?

ascendency der überlegene, beherrschende Einfluß. Catherine of Medici fatally abused the ascendency over her son.

einführen; to import, to introduce.

to import Handelsausdruck für Waren dauernd vom Ausland einführen. England imports a great deal of cattle from Germany.

to introduce = zum ersten Male wohin bringen. Francis Drake introduced potatoes into England. The system of degrees of the University was introduced into England from Paris. Mr. George Crawshay was the first to introduce Turkish baths into England. To introduce auch = räumlich, einführen = hineinstecken. The surgeon introduced a speculum into the patient's throat. We will introduce a book into the tube. Es heißt aber nie hereinführen = introduire; dies: show him, bring, take him into the room.

Eingang; entrance, entry.

entrance 1. der Eingang = die Öffnung, Thür, welche den Eintritt gewährt, auch figürlich. 2. Das Eintreten. I stood at the entrance of a new life. On my entrance, all rose at once.

entry 1. vom Hause, ist ein Raum, der in den Flur führt, a kind of open entrance into the hall. 2. = der Einzug. I have witnessed the entry of the German troops in Paris.

Eingeweide.

entrails alle inneren weichen Organe.

viscera medizinisch dasselbe.

bowels meist = Därme, zuweilen die Eingeweide der Bauchhöhle.

intestines dasselbe.

guts die Gedärme, derbes Wort, außer in Zusammensetzungen, wie the great-gut, blind-gut.

Einkommen; income, revenue.

income Einkommen des Privatmannes. Can one marry with such a meagre income? You see, my income is already a decent one.

revenue des Staats, der Gemeinde, von Körperschaften, oder Unternehmen (= returns) oder sehr reicher Personen.*) The revenue from this traffic (railway) during the year 1894 was in excess of a quarter of a million. The revenue of the post-office. Daher oft geradezu = Zölle; the Inland Revenue. The principal

*) Man begehe also nicht den Gallizismus, in Gedanken an revenu, von dem revenue eines gewöhnlichen Sterblichen zu reden.

proprietors in the vicinity of mineral springs would thus increase their revenues. The life of a millionaire is consumed in the constant worry of investing, to the best advantage, his revenue.

sich einmischen; to intervene, to intercede, to meddle.

to intervene, to intercede einschreiten, vermitteln. The French Government has declined to intervene. I will not intercede in his behalf.

to interfere sich unberechtigt einmischen. Will you give your word of honour not to interfere in future in the politics of the Republic? The German Government did not interfere when German subjects were mulcted in heavy fines for selling seltzer water and beer on Sunday at New York.

to meddle with in sich unbefugt einmischen, noch tadelnder als voriges. The Irish ought not to meddle in purely English affairs.

einnehmen; to take, to receive.

to take*) von Heilmitteln. Take some castor-oil.

to take, conquer = erobern; a town; by storm mit Sturm.

to receive Geld; wenn = sammeln **to collect.**

*) Nicht mit in, welcher Fehler oft gemacht wird.

sich einrichten.

Die Leute müssen sich jetzt einrichten. People must practise economy now, must restrict their expenses, must restrict themselves to do without many things — aber nicht ohne Zusatz restrict themselves; people must retrench a little now, must be economical, must consider their expenses. Ich muß mich eben einrichten. I must be economical, look to my purse; I have not a great deal of money to spend. I must consider ways and means. We have now to cut and contrive. Sie müssen sich sehr einrichten (um auszukommen, zu leben). They have great difficulty to make both ends meet. Meine Frau weiß sich gut einzurichten. My wife is very economical, makes a little (money) go a long way, knows how to manage; my wife is a good manager. Richten Sie sich mehr ein! Keep your expenses down, be more economical! Richten Sie sich so ein, daß Sie ... Arrange to be here by; manage so that we may start at 4; contrive things so that we start at 4; try to have things ready for me by the evening; make your arrangements so that you can accompany us. Sind Sie auf Ihren Besuch eingerichtet? Have you made preparations, are you prepared for your visitors? Ich habe mich darauf eingerichtet. I have taken measures for it.

einsam; solitary, lonely, lonesome.

solitary. A solitary rose was blooming in a corner of the neglected garden. A solitary candle served to light the dreary room. He roved about the field, always solitary. Auch mit: by oneself. He used to sit constantly by himself.

lonely ist gewählt. I feel so lonely. — lone dichterisch.

lonesome volkstümlich. I felt some what lonesome. — Siehe auch allein.

einsaugen; to suck in, to imbibe.

to suck in eigentlich. The poor doctor must have sucked in some of the poison.

to imbibe figürlich. In Schottland war es, wo der junge Byron seine Leidenschaft für Wald und Strom einsog. It was in Scotland that the young Byron imbibed his love of, derived fondness for, taste for, passion for mountain and stream. (To suck in wäre völlig unmöglich.)

einschließen; to shut up, to include, to enclose.

to shut up = verschließen, wegschließen, verbergen. The population remain shut up in their houses and all business is suspended.

to include in sich schließen, eigentlich und bildlich. The new city will include Brooklyn. The room costs 30 shillings, service included.

to enclose*) beischließen, beifügen; Räume: einzäunen, einschließen. Each estate is enclosed with a hedge. Until then the towns had not been enclosed within walls. I send you here enclosed a five-pound note. The things are enclosed in the packet. The Porte complains that the prohibited Turkish journal often comes enclosed in the Times.

*) enclose häufiger als inclose, umgekehrt wie inquire, enquire.

einschreiben.

Schreibe Dein Exercitium in dieses Buch. Write your exercise in this book. Bitte schreiben Sie Ihren Namen in das Fremdenbuch ein. Be so kind as to write your name in the visitors' book. Der Aufsatz muß ins Reine geschrieben werden. You must make a fair copy of your composition, you must copy your composition fairly. Schreiben Sie die Nummern in das Tagebuch. Note the numbers down in the diary.

to book kaufmännisch, buchen, dann auch allgemeiner. The items must be booked in the ledger. Book the names of the pupils.

to write into = to copy into, implies transmission, copy from one book into the other. Beachte, daß to copy something **into** verlangt.

Einsicht.

Er ist ein einsichtsvoller Mann. He is a sensible man. Ich wende mich an Ihre Einsicht. I appeal to your good sense. Sie ist ohne jede Einsicht. She is a stupid woman. Er wird mit den Jahren schon zur Einsicht gelangen. He will get wiser as he grows older. He will be sensible some time. Die Einsicht kommt mit den Jahren. Years bring wisdom.

insight = Einsicht in dem Sinne von Einblick. I will now give you an insight into the working of our manufactory.

einwilligen; to consent, to agree, to acquiesce.

to consent to; Hptw. consent. The father did not consent to his son's leaving the house. Reluctantly only did the parents consent to the marriage. He will never give his consent to the bargain.

to agree to*) ebenso. The old Jew would have never agreed to his son turning Christian. This proposal of truce was not agreed to.

to acquiesce in schließlich sich fügen, nichts dagegen haben. I had to acquiesce, after all, in the arrangement. Weak characters naturally prefer to acquiesce in abuses for the sake of their personal comfort.

to assent to heißt nicht einwilligen in etwas, das geschehen soll, sondern beipflichten, beistimmen, beitreten (einer Meinung), to accede to an opinion. — Luther could not assent to Zwingli's tenets, though he tried hard. As an old Tory he would not assent to opinions on which he looked as utterly mischievous.

*) Nicht zu verwechseln mit to agree with, übereinstimmen mit.

einzig; single, alone, sole, unique.

only steht meist nach bestimmtem Artikel und pron. possess. These are the only exceptions. This is my only hat. It was my only and last resource. His only weapon was a bludgeon.

single = einzig, einzelne, im Gegensatz zu mehreren; kommt meist nach dem unbestimmten Artikel (a oder one) vor; nicht nach Fürwörtern und seltener nach dem bestimmten Artikel. With a single stroke of his sword, the Turk severed the assassin's head from his body. I have not found a single mistake in the lad's exercise. I prefer carnations of a single colour. A single-loader. All religions should be blended one day into one single religion. A single glance sufficed to show the surgeon what was amiss. The single chair in the room had only three legs. The single chair was occupied by the old lady. The single sovereign who consented was the Czar.

sole gewählt für only. He has lost his sole son and heir. The sole cause of the delay was that the messenger had overslept

himself. The sole error in the little book is the date given for the battle of Poitiers. My sole friend throughout these troubles was the old door-keeper. With one sole pen I wrote this book Made of a grey goose-quill; A pen it was when it I took And a pen I leave it still. For that sole mistake the boy was pitilessly flogged. This was his sole error. The sole bed in the house had been assigned to the wounded man.

unique einzig dastehend, vorkommend. This case is unique in its kind. The Duke found himself in the singular and perhaps unique position of holding a lease from himself.

Bei Verwandtschaftsbeziehungen muß only oder sole stehen: He was the only son of a widow. He had died at the early age of thirty-five, leaving an only son. An only sister had died before him; und zwar weil single hier unverheiratet, ledig bedeuten würde.

Nicht ein einziger, auch mit not one zu geben: I have not one friend left.

Empfang; receipt, reception.

receipt das Empfangen von Sachen, allgemein. I beg to acknowledge the receipt of your letter. Upon the receipt of the evil news, she fainted outright. Auch = Einnahme. The net receipts.

reception. 1. = receipt. Please acknowledge reception. Despite the reception of all these honours he remained sullen; 2. = das Empfangenwerden, die Aufnahme. A reception-room. We met with a kind reception. Large cisterns are dug everywhere for the reception of the rain-water.

reception auch = Annahme, von Einrichtungen = adoption. By the reception of the Roman law, a serious change took place in the internal life of those peoples on which it was forced.

Empfänger; receiver, recipient.

receiver allgemein und Umgangswort. The receiver has to sign his name. The receiver of a benefit must not inquire into the motive of his benefactor.

recipient gewählt. Who is the recipient of that missive?

eng; narrow, tight.

narrow als Gegensatz zu large, weit. A Frenchman breaks his bread into small narrow pieces. The narrow entrance of the cave broadened out to a lofty roof.

tight knapp, mit dem Nebenbegriff des zu Engen, eng Anliegenden. I don't like tight boots. Not one woman in a hundred will deny that she is a constant sufferer owing to the tight bandages (in China).

England.

Im engsten Sinne die drei Inseln, im weitesten the whole British Empire. Great Britain umfaßt nur England, Scotland und Wales; the United Kingdom = England mit Wales, Scotland, Ireland. Daher Victoria, Queen of Great Britain and Ireland. The British Empire schließt die ganzen Besitzungen des Inselreichs in sich.

entbehren.

I cannot do without the servant, I cannot spare her = I want her help.
Der Vater mochte seine Tochter nicht entbehren. The father was unwilling, could not make up his mind, could not bring himself to part with his daughter.
„Entbehren sollst du, sollst entbehren", abstain thou shalt, thou shalt abstain.

entdecken, Entdeckung; to discover, to detect, to descry.

to discover allgemein; Hptwt. **discovery.** America was discovered in 1492. They have discovered the truth of the proverb „honesty is the best policy".
to detect mit Mühe, durch scharfe Nachforschung entdecken, aufdecken; to bring to light by searching with care; daher a detective, ein Polizeibeamter, der etwas aufspürt; Hptw. **detection.** The pin was too small for me to detect. I cannot detect any foreign substance in your eye. Even he could not detect any error in the manuscript. The crime has never been detected.
to descry = erspähen, etwas Fernes wahrnehmen. At last I descried something white in the distance. When the man on the top descried land he gave a shout. In the corner I descried the most delicate little cobweb. You will never descry the least dust on the brightly polished floor.

entfernt; distant, remote.

distant giebt den Abstand an, der groß und klein sein kann. Only two miles distant from the town was the camp of the enemies.
remote abgelegen, weit entlegen. The foreign commerce of England extends to the remotest parts of the globe. He has been banished to one of the remotest Siberian governments.
retired wenn = zurückgezogen von, withdrawn from. There he lived, retired from the gaze of the world.

sich enthalten; to abstain, to refrain, to forbear.

to abstain sich gänzlich enthalten; He abstains from meat and alcoholic drinks.

to refrain sich einer Sache in einem Fall enthalten, etwas unterlassen, hat from mit Gerundium nach sich. The stern master even could not refrain from smiling. I was parched with thirst but I refrained from drinking because I knew that it was dangerous.

to forbear ebenso, hat Infinitiv nach sich. He forbore to smile.

enthüllen; to reveal, to disclose. Ohne Unterschied.

The secret has never been revealed. He is a man to keep his own counsel and not to disclose his plans prematurely.

entlassen; to dismiss, to discharge, to discard, to disband.

to dismiss allgemein, = to send away, einen zeitweilig oder dauernd wegschicken; Hptw. **dismissal.** At the corner I dismissed my footman. The clerk was dismissed from neglect of duty.

to discharge = to dismiss. As soon as quietness was restored, the special constables were discharged. The master threatened to discharge the servant, if the fault were repeated. Five patients were discharged, three remained.

to discard verabschieden, einem den Laufpaß geben. The prince on ascending the throne showed a disposition to discard his old favourites. Von Abstrakten: als nutzlos verwerfen, in den Wind schlagen, unbeachtet lassen. He discarded all assistance. Why did you discard my warnings?

to disband von Truppen. The numerous men of war that had been disbanded roved through all the country.

sich entschließen, beschließen; to decide, to determine, to resolve.

to decide das gewöhnliche Wort. Hptw. **decision.** I have decided to wait. The Government has decided to withdraw the Bill.

to determine ebenso. Queen Mary determined to put down the Protestants. The king cannot be blamed for determining that Monmouth should suffer death. I had determined to overcome that superstitious scruple.

to resolve gewählt. Hptw. **resolution, resolve.** The senate had resolved to continue the war. We must await his successor's resolve to go on with the undertaking.

to make up one's mind, familiär. I cannot make up my mind to tell him of her fault.

sich entschließen zu etwas. To decide, settle on a thing. Now settle on one name, and use that and no other. Ebenso:

to determine on. The king now determined on a change of tactics.

entschuldigen.

to excuse einen entschuldigen. Excuse me, please. Pray excuse my delay. Excuse me; might I ask what business you have?

to excuse oneself = sich entschuldigen, daß man etwas nicht thut oder gethan hat. He excused himself on the plea that he had to write letters. He excused himself from going. The captain excusing himself to the ladies went off te see to prisoners.

to beg off = to beg to be let off an invitation one has accepted.

to apologise sich entschuldigen, gesellschaftlich, für einen begangenen Verstoß. You must apologise, entschuldigen Sie sich einmal. I demand an apology, make an apology! He apologised to the hostess for his delay. It is my turn to apologise, ich habe mich zu entschuldigen.

to beg one's pardon bei jemandem Abbitte thun.

entsprechend, angemessen; suitable, appropriate.

Ohne Unterschied.

suitable to. His conduct was suitable to the occasion. Let your language be suitable to the subject.

appropriate to. The gestures of an actor must be appropriate to his part. This action does not seem to be appropriate to Napoleon's character.

Die Frage war unhöflich, und die Antwort entsprechend. The question was impolite, and the answer equally so; oder of a corresponding nature (gelegentlich auch corresponded). Familiär and the answer ditto.

Geben Sie mir blaue Hemden und entsprechende Kragen, give me some blue shirts and collars to match (fam.).

Erbe, Erbschaft; inheritance, succession.

inheritance das was man geerbt hat. The virtues of her parents were Catherine's only inheritance. A rich inheritance fell to him on the death of his father.

heritage bildlich; im eigentl. Sinn biblisch. His melancholy disposition was a heritage he had received from his father. The lines are fallen unto me inpleasant places; yea, I have a goodly heritage (Psalm XVI, 6).

succession das Erbrecht, die Erbfolge, the legal right to succeed. His right of succession is doubtful. If he only survive his father, he will be the next in succession. Diese Wörter sind gar nicht synonym, aber das englische succession wird von Fremden oft im Sinne des französischen succession, das beide Bedeutungen hat, fälschlich gebraucht. 1. Il lui est échu deux successions en un an. Je viens recueillir la succession de mon oncle. 2. Le prince a le droit de succession à la couronne de Brunsvic.

Erde.

earth als Planet.

earth, ground die bergende Erde. Now let us bury his remains in the earth. We dug some potatoes out of the ground.

ground die obere Fläche der Erde. The apple dropped down to the ground. The floor of this shop is about three feet from the ground.

floor = Fußboden. Wirf nicht alles auf die Erde. Don't throw everything on the floor.

mould Gartenerde. Put the seed in some sandy mould.

*) Siehe auch Boden.

Ereignis; event, occurrence, incident, accident, emergency.

event, occurrence allgemein, Vorfall, Geschehnis. At the time of that event you were a little child. His sweetheart was witness of the horrible occurrence. Murders were at that time daily occurrences in Texas.

incident Zwischenfall. The incident was hardly an accident. Many passengers saw the incident from the carriages.

accident unglückliches Ereignis, Unfall. A terrible railway-accident has occurred. A railway signalman in Australia was shunting a train, when a large snake climbed up the lever and across his arm, just as the train was passing. Had he let go, the train would have left the rails, and a serions accident resulted.

Doch heißt accident auch gelegentlich Ereignis überhaupt. Daneben heißt es auch Zufall. I met him by accident, by mere accident = by mere chance.

emergency ein plötzlich, unvermutet eintretendes Ereignis, das Abhilfe, Einschreiten erfordert, a pressing necessity, an unforeseen, sudden event, action that calls for immediate help. — We will take an extra rug in case of emergency. Emergency brake, Notbremse. — Siehe geschehen.

Ergänzung; complement, supplement.

complement das was mit einem anderen erst eine wahre, höhere Einheit ausmacht. Woman is the true complement of man.

supplement die nachträgliche Hinzufügung, das was eine Sache erst ganz vollständig macht, der Nachtrag. A supplement to our dictionary will follow.

Ergebnis; result, outcome.

result am üblichsten von sinnlichen Dingen wie Folgen; Ztw. **to result.** The result of the mixture is a liquid of a brilliant colour. These are results that ensue from long-continued vice. Now, what is the result of such treatment?

outcome nicht von sinnlichen Dingen. Little did he dream what would be the outcome of that idea. This is the outcome of forty years of constant agitation.
output das Erträgnis, das aus einem gewerblichen Betriebe herauskommt = yield. The output of last year was 100 000 tons.
sich ergeben, als Folge, to follow, to result, to ensue ohne Unterschied.

ergreifen, erfassen, packen; to take, to take hold, to seize, to catch, to snatch, to grasp, to grip, to clutch.

to take = nehmen, allgemein. Take a pen and write.
to lay, take hold of betont das Festhalten des Ergriffenen. She took hold of my arm for support.
to seize plötzlich ergreifen. As soon as the Earl appeared he was seized and bound.
to catch ähnlich. Again Isaac caught the old man's arm, but this time he shook him off like a fly. Elmore sprang up and caught his niece by the arm.
to snatch reißen, noch heftiger. He snatched it out of my hand.
to grasp fest ergreifen, to take firm hold of. — The armless bride grasped the pen between her toes and signed the marriage register. He grasped the old man's arm with a strength there was no resisting.
to grip noch stärker. Hptw. **grip.** In his anguish he gripped a rope. He seized my hand with an iron grip.
to clutch fest packen, etwas derb. I clutched desperately a table knife.
to grab at greifen nach, etwas familiär; Hptw. grab. The urchin made a grab at the apple-basket. To grope (for), tasten, um sich greifen.

erhalten = bekommen, siehe dieses.

erinnern; to remind; sich erinnern to remember, to recollect.

to remind one of einen an etwas erinnern. I must remind you of your debt. As he has forgotten his promise, remind him of it. That incident reminds me of a saying of one of my masters. Ähnlich to put one in mind of.
to suggest von Dingen, welche einen an etwas erinnern, an eine Ähnlichkeit denken lassen. She advanced towards us with a gliding motion that unpleasantly suggested the movements of a snake.
to remember sich an etwas erinnern; Hptw. **remembrance.** I remember his face quite well. Lord, remember the Athenians! Sometimes one cannot remember even the simplest names. Ebenso
to recall (to mind), to call to mind. I perfectly recall the occasion when we met. Sometimes one cannot call to mind either names or dates.

to recollect sich mit einiger Mühe an etwas erinnern, sich auf etwas besinnen; Hptw. **recollection.** Can you recollect my having promised him such a thing? I can even at present recollect quite well the face of my grandmother.

Erinnerung; memory, remembrance, memento.

memory ist 1. die Fähigkeit, sich zu erinnern, das Gedächtnis. My memory begins to fail me. 2. die im Gedächtnis haftende Thatsache, das Erinnerungsbild, die Erinnerung. That will be a pleasant memory for you. 3. = remembrance, das Gedenken an ... Ich habe ihn in guter Erinnerung, I have a pleasant remembrance of him, I have him in pleasant memory (nicht good!) Behalten Sie mich in guter Erinnerung, remember me kindly, think kindly of me. Zur freundlichen Erinnerung an Ihren ... (Widmung), in kind, affectionate remembrance of your ... In dankbarer Erinnerung gewidmet von ..., dedicated in grateful remembrance by ... Zur Erinnerung an unsere Reise, in memory, remembrance of our common journey. Auf Grabsteinen: in loving memory of ..., zum Gedächtnis unseres(r) lieben ...

memento das Erinnerungszeichen, die Gedenkgabe, das Andenken. Behalten Sie es als Erinnerung, als Andenken an mich, keep it as a memento of me. Mr. Elmore bore on her forehead as a memento of the raid, a scar which would last her life.

erklären = seine Ansicht oder seinen Willen kund thun*); to state, to declare.

to state sich in einem Sinne erklären. The President has telegraphed to the United States Minister to Spain stating that if the prisoners were executed the act would be regarded as an unfriendly ome.

to declare energisch erklären. I declare that I shall not yield. The Government has declared that the facts contradict those statements.

erklären, auslegen*); to explain, to expose, to expound.

to explain das gewöhnliche Wort, auseinandersetzen; Hptw. **explanation.** I tried to explain to the Court that the publisher was not responsible. The Committee was required to explain their proceeding.

to set forth, darthun, aufzählen. I have set forth my reasons in a letter.

Für to explain something kann man to account for brauchen. How do you account for this fact? The letter can only be accounted for by mental derangement on the part of the writer.

---

*) Diese beiden Gruppen dürfen ja nicht verwechselt werden.

to expose litterarisches Wort = auslegen, to give a learned and systematic explanation; Hptw. **exposition.** Our clergyman gave in his sermon an exposition of the gospel. Now try to expose to me the doctrines of your Christian religion. The lecturer began to expose the views of the new sect. Man vermeide, es von gewöhnlichen Dingen zu gebrauchen.

to expound = auslegen, ausdeuten, ebenfalls gelehrt, aber meistens von mündlicher gelehrter Erklärung oder Erklärung schwieriger Probleme gebraucht.

sich erkundigen.

Darf ich mich nach Ihrer Gesundheit erkundigen, may I inquire, ask after your health, inquire, ask how you are? Er hat sich nach Ihrem Herrn Vater erkundigt, he inquired after your father, your father's health. He inquired very much about your health oder in anderem Sinn your doings.

Ich erkundigte mich beim Müller, I inquired of the miller, asked the miller; ist gemeint, in seinem Hause, so kann man auch sagen: at the miller's.

erlauben; to allow, to permit.

to allow das gewöhnliche Wort. The father would not allow his children to accompany him.

to permit gewählt = gestatten. The Queen has graciously permitted to the public to visit her castles when she is absent.

erleben.

I hope I shall live to see him an Admiral. Oft mit to have und folgendem Part. perf. pass. in prädikativer Verwendung zu geben: I never had my word doubted. I had all my books stolen. He'll have it laid to his door.

erneuern; to renew, to renovate.

to renew = wiederholen, dasselbe noch einmal thun oder etwas fortsetzen; Hptw. **renewal.** She began to renew her complaints. The battle was renewed on the morrow.

to renovate neu machen, von Sachen; in diesem Sinn auch bildlich; Hptw. **renovation.** The old church has been renovated. I will have my furniture renovated. All undergoes the renovating force of spring.

ernst; serious, earnest, stern.

serious im Gegensatz zu scherzend, without an inclination to laugh; von Dingen, 1. nicht scherzhaft, 2. von Bedeutung. The Tsar

looked calm and serious. There were further disturbances but they were not serious. The condition of Crete is daily growing more serious.

grave ernst im Ausdruck; von Dingen, von ernsten Folgen. The grave senators were sitting motionless. The cattle plague is a matter of the gravest concern.

earnest = ernst meinend, gemeint, with warmth, eagerly, having your whole heart and soul in an affair. He spoke earnestly, sehr eindringlich. He is earnest in his duties. We have the earnest hope to get him back. In spite of your most earnest advice. He set to work most earnestly. Von Sachen auch = ernsthaft zu nehmen = serious. This is an earnest matter.

Meinen Sie es im Ernst? Are you in (full) earnest, do you speak seriously? We mean business (fam.), es ist uns Ernst.

stern 1. sittlich ernst. Let me hear you, he said sternly, then I shall get the truth. 2. hart, ohne mitleidige Regung für... He was a stern master that had no mercy on the boys.

Ernte; crop, harvest.

crop das was geerntet wird oder werden soll. The hay crop will be light this year. Amongst winter crops barley has come into ear. Of the cereal crops, wheat continues to wear the most promising appearance. The drought has increased to such an extent that a reduced yield of the fodder crops is regarded as inevitable. The breakdown in the sugar crop has rendered thousands destitute.

harvest 1. ebenfalls das Geerntete. We shall have an average straw-harvest. 2. die Erntezeit, unser süddeutsches Herbst. The cereal harvest will be four weeks earlier than last year. We must hasten to get in the harvest. Harvest 1. hat Plural.

erobern; to conquer, to take, to capture.

to conquer von Ländern; Hptw. **conquest.** Wales was conquered by Edward the First. During the reign of Henry the Second, Ireland was conquered and annexed to the realm of England.

to take von Plätzen und Gegenständen; Hptw. **taking.** The fort was taken by storm. This event was prior to the taking of Jerusalem.

In manchen Fällen beides: A storm destroyed part of the Spanish ships, and the English fleet conquered the remainder.

to capture gewählt, aber sehr üblich für to take; Hptw. **capture.** The metal for the statue will be provided from the guns captured during the war. We captured three batteries. He was present at the capture of Canton. The admiral assisted at the capture of some piratical junks outside Hong-Kong. Colonel Fernandez has captured the rebels' camp at Guerra.

erörtern; to discuss, to debate.

to discuss ruhig erörtern; Hptw. **discussion.** Come to-morrow to me; we shall then discuss your case.

to debate lebhaft mit mehreren über etwas streiten; Hptw. **debate.** The Bill has been debated in Parliament long enough. A hot debate ensued.

ersetzen; to replace; to supply, take the place of.

to replace etwas schon Dagewesenes, Gebrauchtes ersetzen. No one can replace him. I expect the member, said the clergyman, to replace the button by a coin of the realm. The cracked window must be replaced.

Dagegen to supply, take the place of... wenn = so gut sein wie..., dasselbe leisten wie... The book is good though it will not take the place (do instead) of a teacher. The best spectacles are still not like the eyes, will not take (supply) the place of the eyes.

erst.

Have you not heard me ring, Mary? Not till the third time, Madam. The performance does not begin till half past eight. You need not start till half past ten. I was reading only this morning of the bankrupty case.

Immer erst einfach always. Er muß immer erst angetrieben werden, ehe man ihn zu etwas bringt, he must always be stirred up before he is got to do anything.

erst wenn 1. not only — till; 2. not only — before. Ersteres gebraucht, wenn man den Zeitpunkt genau angeben will, zu welchem schließlich etwas geschehen muß. — Er erhob sich erst, wenn das Frühstück fertig war, he did not get up till breakfast was ready; oder: not until (only when) breakfast was ready, did he get up. It was only when the bell rang for the third time that he made his appearance. He never enters the room till I come = when I come he does enter. Do not bring the dinner till your master comes. Not only — before läßt unbestimmt, wann etwas geschieht und giebt nur an, bis zu welcher Zeit etwas nicht stattfindet. I shall not be back before four, ob gleich nach 4 oder wann sonst, wird im Zweifel gelassen.

erste; first, prime.

first in jeder Beziehung. The first chapter. He is my first clerk.

prime erste = wichtigste. Irrigation is the prime necessity of this country.

erstaunt.

Grade: surprised, überrascht; astonished, erstaunt; amazed, sehr erstaunt; dazed, verdutzt; astounded, dumbfounded, sprachlos vor Staunen, starr vor Staunen; stunned, halb betäubt.

erstiđen, erwürgen; to suffocate, to stifle, to choke, to smother, to strangle.

to suffocate erstiđen (transitiv!), durch giftige Gase. The smoke suffocates me. Es ist sodann der edelste Ausdruck für jede andere Art des Erstiđens; dem Sinne nach also auch = to stifle, to smother. The royal children were suffocated in their sleep. I am half suffocated under these wraps. Take these suffocating things away. They held his head under the water in order to suffocate him.

to stifle ein gewöhnlicheres Wort für to suffocate. You will stifle the child with this heap of bed-clothes. It is a stifling heat. The smoke is stifling. Besonders = to prevent the breath or voice from coming out by compressing some one's throat. — The aggressor stifled the cries of his victim to prevent detection.

In figürlichem Sinne meistens dieses, gelegentlich auch to suffocate. To stifle a conviction, grief, the reproaches of conscience. Thus the civil war was stifled in its birth. Moses stifled the murmurs of the crowd. Suffocate these worldly aspirations in the commencement.

Beachte, daß erstiđen im intransitiven Sinne to be stifled, to be suffocated ist; gelegentlich kommt to suffocate intransitiv vor. My breathing became so bad I thought I should suffocate.

to smother (ŭ) einen durch Auflegen von Bedeckungen erstiđen, to deprive of air by a thick covering. — Othello smothers Desdemona. She nearly smothered her baby with kisses. Bildlich: your slice of bread is smothered with jam, deine Stulle ist ja ganz begraben in Mus. The chicken was smothered with sauce.

to choke erstiđen, dadurch daß ein Fremdkörper in die Luftröhre kommt; dann auch = erwürgen. Anacreon is said to be choked by swallowing a grapestone. Poor Otway was choked by greedily devouring some bread. Let go, you will choke me. I am not going to choke myself with all these fishbones. Dann übertragen: He was choking with rage, wrath. Young Franklin was choking with laughter.

to strangle erwürgen. The Sultan was strangled with a silken cord. These collars are so tight, they nearly strangle me.

ertragen; to bear, to endure, to stand, to put up, to brook.

to bear das gewöhnliche Wort. She bears her sorrow in silence. I cannot bear the sight of it.

to endure gewählt. What cannot be cured must be endured. No one could endure such pain long.

to stand familiär; auch = vertragen. I will not stand this ill-treatment any longer. I can stand any amount of cold.

to put up with ebenfalls familiär; sich ruhig etwas gefallen lassen; einstecken = to pocket. He puts up with everything.

to brook edeles Wort. His pride could not brook the idea of humiliation.

erwachsen; grown-up, adult.

grown-up gewöhnliche Sprache. In England grown-up persons and children bathe in the open sea, while the German rivers are sending down their first shoals of ice.

adult gewählt. Evening-classes for adult persons. The juvenile offenders are to be kept apart from the adult prisoners.

erwarten; to expect, to wait, to await.

to expect = sicher annehmen, daß etwas geschieht, to have confidence that something will happen. I expect tidings from home. Stormy weather may reasonably be expected. He is expected for to-night. We expect that he will come.

to wait for = wo verweilen, nichts weiter unternehmen, bis etwas geschieht, bis jemand etwas thut, it excludes other employment. Meanwhile I shall wait for you in the street. Wait for me = don't go until I come. I am expecting a letter = I have reason to believe that a letter is on the way. I am waiting for a letter = I do not proceed before it arrives. We are expecting him for dinner, wir erwarten ihn zu Tisch; we are waiting dinner for him = dinner has been postponed until he comes.

to await gewählt für to wait for. I am awaiting an answer. The result is awaited with interest. The prisoners are awaiting trial.

Ich werde Sie heute am Bahnhof erwarten, I shall come to the station to-day to meet you.

erzählen; to tell, to relate, to narrate.

to tell Alltagswort; Hptw. **tale.** Tell us a story, grandma. Who told you about his accident?

Von leblosen Dingen nur dies. The reports of our Consul tell in plain official language the story of the horrible massacres. Those stones could tell many a sad story.

to relate berichten, gewählt; Hptw. **relation.** You must relate to us at full length how it happened.

to narrate Schriftwort; Hptw. **narration; narrative** aber gewöhnliches Wort = account. When the Moor is narrating his

adventure, Desdemona listens full of admiration. The witness gave a clear narrative of the scene.
to recount gewählt = umständlich berichten.

Erzählung siehe Geschichte.

Erzeugnis; production, product, produce.

production jede Art von Erzeugnis. The productions of genius are unaccountable. The source of our wealth lies in the productions of the earth.
product das einzelne Erzeugnis. No other house in London, perhaps in the world, collects and disperses so many products of the earth. The total of all products from Cuba is by far lower than that of the preceding year.
próduce die Summe von Erzeugnissen, Bodenertrag. The mineral produce of England and Wales includes coal, iron, copper, lead, zinc, tin. The agricultural produce of the country consists of wheat, oats, barley and rye. The goods are mainly Japanese produce. The house sells a great variety of foreign produce. The prices of all produce are more than doubled.

erziehen, Erziehung; to bring up, to educate, to breed, to train, to rear.

to bring up entspricht mehr unserem groß ziehen, aufziehen; sodann bezieht es sich auf die sittliche Erziehung. Bring up your children to be industrious and truthful. She has brought up her children well. He was brought up in the fear of God. Whether you bring your son up to trade or to some practical profession, he must learn something.
to educate in jeder Art erziehen, wozu die Kenntnisse gehören; Hptw. **education.** You are too well educated to do such a thing. He received the first rudiments of education at the grammar school of his native town. He is fairly well educated. An uneducated man. He was educated at Eton.
to breed nur im Partizipium sowie in well-bred, ill-bred = well-educated, badly educated; Hptw. **breeding** = education. He has been well bred = educated. He is a well-bred man. She lacks sorely in good breeding. Sonst heißt es 1. von Tieren, züchten. In the Provence silk-worms are bred. He breeds dogs and rabbits. Sonst 2. = to produce, erzeugen. That will breed ill-will among the family.
to train bezieht sich auf die Schulung, Übung in etwas, a sort of education to some particular line; Hptw. **training.** I was trained from my infancy to show respect to my superiors. Boys must be trained to take down messages punctually. He had a

good training; his parents were frightfully strict. He has been thoroughly well trained = taught his duties in his particular employment.

to rear = to bring up, etwas veraltet. He was reared among poverty and hardships.

Erzieher.

educator jeder der erzieht, allgemein. The parents are the natural educators.

private tutor = Hofmeister, Hauslehrer.

governor in diesem Sinne nur von Prinzenerziehern; dagegen

governess allgemein = berufsmäßige Erzieherin.

Esel; donkey, ass.

donkey (*o*) heißt das Tier im Verkehr und Geschäftsleben. A donkey-cart (nur so!). The ladies were riding on donkeys. The Queen's donkey chaise is a low basket-work phaeton, easy to get in and out of. A groom walks by the donkey's head and with a leading-rein, guides him.

ass heißt das Tier in der Naturgeschichte, doch auch donkey. The wild ass. Nur: ass's milk. Im höheren Stil und der Bibel nur ass. Jesus came riding upon an ass.

Als Schimpfwort beide Wörter üblich. Don't make an ass of yourself. You are a regular ass, donkey.

F.

Fabrik; manufactory, factory, mill.

manufactory, factory allgemein.

mill Spinnerei, Seidenfabrik; daneben Pochwerk, Hüttenwerk. The mill-hands are on strike.

Verwechsele nicht manufacture, Fabrikat mit manufactory, und nicht fabric, ebenfalls Fabrikat mit Fabrik.

Fahne; flag, standard, banner, colours, ensign.

flag der allgemeinste Ausdruck. All the town was decorated with flags. The largest flags are Royal standards. The Danish flag is the oldest flag in existence.

standard Standarte. A full-sized Royal Standard costs £ 54. Before the coronation the Tsar swears allegiance to the standard of the Realm.

banner Banner. The Tsar and the other members of his family were present at the consecration of the banner of the Empire. The streets were elaborately decorated with fluttering flags, banners and pennons.

colours nur militärisch. The Queen presented the regiment with new colours. The man has been punished for desertion of the colours. Short service is fixed at seven years with the colours and five years in the reserve. They hoisted the English flag, colours.

In Zusammensetzungen, Singular colour. Colour-loft.

ensign in der Marine üblich, im gehobenen Stil auch allgemein. The ensign of the Lords of the Admiralty. The ensign was hauled down.

streamer, Wimpel. Streamers were stretched across the roadway.

fahren; to drive.

to drive im Wagen, trans. und intrans. The engineer drove the train from London to Liverpool. We drove in our own carriage. Drive me to the station, to the next hotel. He drives his own carriage; 1. er fährt seinen eigenen Wagen, 2. er hält sich Wagen und Pferde = he keeps his own carriage. Wir wollen (mit der) Pferdebahn, mit der Eisenbahn fahren. Let us take the tram, train; wir können mit einem Omnibus fahren, we may take the (an) omnibus, go in a bus; werden Sie mit der Eisenbahn fahren? shall you go by train, rail? Von Droschken, Pferdebahn und Omnibus (in Amerika auch von der Eisenbahn) sagt man jetzt auch allgemein to ride (ursprüngl. Amerikanismus); natürlich nur intrans. Let us ride on the top of the car, wir wollen auf das Verdeck steigen. Der Dampfer fährt, geht zweimal wöchentlich, the steamer runs, goes twice a week.

fahren von längeren Reisen = reisen auch mit to travel zu übersetzen. I was travelling from New York to San Francisco; aber nur I went from Berlin to Potsdam.

gefahren werden = gekarrt werden, von Lasten: the chain fell into the street below upon a barrow which was being wheeled along by a workman.

Fall; case, fall.

case das einzelne Vorkommnis. Three new cases of cholera are announced from Bombay. I had myself to do with a case where a workman found in a rat-hole a diamond-ring worth £ 50.

auf alle Fälle = in jedem Fall, jedenfalls, at all events, in any case. I have no doubt that our scheme will be generally adopted; at all events, the unjust Government Passenger Duty would be saved.

für alle Fälle = für jede Möglichkeit, for all emergencies, for anything that may happen.

fall das Fallen. I had a dangerous fall; auch bildl. The fall of Carthage.

Im bildlichen Sinn = Sturz auch downfall. The downfall of the French Empire.

fallen; to fall, to drop.

to fall allgemein. The egg fell to the ground. The mason fell from the scaffolding (nicht dropped).

to drop senkrecht oder plötzlich niederfallen oder fallen lassen; sich freiwillig fallen lassen, to fall voluntarily. When the curtain drops, most of the acting persons have met with their death. A passenger has dropped from a truck. The boy dropped from the tree = he meant to fall.

to tumble familiär, purzeln, fallen. In his drunken condition the gentleman has tumbled down the stairs.

falsch; false, wrong, fictitious.

false 1. = unecht, not real, genuine. False hair, teeth. 2. bewußt unrichtig, unwahr, untrue. A false statement, narrative, account implies that the person who made it knew it to be untrue. — People often wish to show — falsely — that they stopped at certain places. 3. moralisch falsch, unwahr, untreu. A false friend, false words. Doch in a false notion, a false note, he is under the false impression that ..... = erroneous.

wrong unrichtig, irrtümlich, bei Geistigem auch incorrect, done by error, not right. He made a wrong statement by inadvertency. You have taken the wrong key. The sum is wrong, das Exempel ist falsch. You are quite wrong = quite mistaken. If a signalman pulls the wrong lever, the train proceeds on its mad career and dashes perhaps hundreds of lives into eternity. You gave me a wrong address, eine unrichtige Adresse; a false address würde heißen: you gave me a wrong address deceitfully. Wrong daneben auch moralisch unrecht. You have done wrong.

fictitious erdacht, erlogen, erdichtet. The prisoners gave fictitious names.

fälschen; to falsify, to forge, to counterfeit, to adulterate.

to falsify Urkunden, Rechnungen, Berichte **verfälschen**, to change something in them with the intention to cheat. — They falsified the date in the will. The prisoner has falsified the Company's books to cover deficiencies in his accounts. Familiär to cook an account, eine Abrechnung künstlich gruppieren, in scheinbare Ordnung bringen.

to forge, to counterfeit fälschen, nachmachen, unrechtmäßig anfertigen; Hptw. **forgery.** He has forged bills. They have counterfeited post-stamps.

to adulterate Stoffe verfälschen, wine, sugar, mustard; Hptw. **adulteration.** Grocers often adulterate their sugar by putting sand in it.

Farbe; colour, hue, tint, dye.

colour jede natürliche oder künstliche Farbe. The colour of the eyes does not always agree with that of the hair. Water-colours. Oil-colours.

hue die verfließende Färbung. These Oriental groups wore garments in rainbow hues of every possible description. We have dahlias of all hues in our garden. The walls and towers of Burano showed shimmering hues of mother-of-pearl.

tint eine Färbung im Vergleich zu anderen, besonders Ausdruck der Malerei und Naturschilderung. No brush can paint the glorious tints of a southern sunset.

dye Farbe als Färbestoff.

tincture, tinge Anflug, leise Färbung, eigtl. und bildl.

färben; to colour, to stain, to dye.

to colour etwas äußerlich färben. Colour these pictures. The excitement had coloured her cheeks. Coloured men, Farbige.

to stain gebraucht man in der Technik, Kunst für dieses äußerliche Färben, einen Stoff mit Farbe, Anstrich überziehen. Wood stained brown, braungebeiztes Holz. Buntes Glas, nur stained glass. Daher heißt to stain auch beschmieren, beschmutzen, to impart a colour where it should not be. — He stained his cheeks with walnut juice. The boy's teeth are stained with eating bilberries. I touched the freshly-painted door and stained my gloves.

Man sagt sowohl to colour wie to stain eggs, walls.

to dye etwas mit Farbe durchtränken, so daß sie den Stoff völlig durchdringt. I must have this dress dyed black. He dyes his hair.

The stream was dyed with blood, der Bach war von Blut völlig rot; the stream was stained with blood, der Bach war blutig gefärbt.

Faß.

barrel ist ein großes Faß; außerdem ist es Maßbezeichnung = 54 gallons. Empty beer-barrels.

cask groß oder klein.

keg kleines Fäßchen, Heringe, Austern und Ähnliches enthaltend.

vat ist nicht Faß, sondern Bottich; Braubottich auch keeve.
tub ist Faß = Kübel, Zuber, wie ein Waschfaß, has no top to it; a washing-tub, brewing-tub, auch Badewanne, besonders Sitzwanne; I will have my tub at 7. Redensart: Diogenes in his tub.
tun ist jetzt nur noch Maß, = 216 gallons; nicht zu verwechseln mit ton, 1. Schiffsinhalt bezeichnendes Maß = 100 cubic feet. 2. = 20 englische Zentner.

faul, träge; lazy, to idle.

lazy träge, jeder Thätigkeit abgeneigt, unwilling to move or to work; Hptw. **laziness.** The Maltese are treacherous, cheating and awfully lazy. A lazy man is not worth his salt.
idle nicht arbeitend, müßig, unbeschäftigt, kann aus Ruhebedürfnis, aus Mangel an Beschäftigung, aus Faulheit sein. The best cure for you is to remain idle for a month. I could not procure any employment and had to saunter about idle. She is an idle girl. Man ist auch idle, wenn man seine Zeit nicht anwendet wie man soll, man kann dabei sehr thätig sein, z. B. spielen. Idleness is the root of all evil.
indolent gleichgültig, schlaff, teilnahmlos; Hptw. indolence.
slothful, sluggish sehr tadelnde Wörter, gewohnheitsmäßig faul, arbeitsscheu; Hptw. sloth, sluggishness.
foul dagegen heißt faul, faulig vom Atem; sonst figürlich gemein, hinterlistig. That is foul play. He has been committed for trial for direct participation in the foul murders of peaceable citizens.

faul, Fäulnis, faulen; rotten, putrid, decayed, decomposed.

rotten wird außer im bildlichen Sinn jetzt gern vermieden; ebenso **to rot.** This State is rotten to the core. A rotten sheep ein angestecktes Schaf.
putrid stinkend faul, faulig; Ztw. **to putrify;** Hptw. **putrefaction.** Putrid pus. The meat was in a state of putrefaction.
decayed gewähltes Wort des Umgangs. A decayed apple. Decayed teeth.
decomposed zersetzt; Hptw. **decomposition,** der im Verkehr anständigste Ausdruck für Fäulnis von Fleisch. The body was quite decomposed. The corpse was in an advanced state of decomposition.

Feder; feather, pen, spring, plume.

feather die Feder eines Vogels. The shaft of a feather is hollow. Birds of a feather flock together.
pen Schreibfeder. The nib of this pen is too blunt. Have you pen and ink? Eine Gänsefeder, Gänsekiel, goose-quill, a quill-pen.

spring die elastische Feder. The spring of my watch is broken.

plume nicht = frz. la plume, sondern = Federschmuck, Federstutz am Helm, Hut u. s. w.

fehlen; to want, be wanting, to fail, to lack, to be missing.

Ohne Unterschied der Bedeutung.

to want. He wants energy = lacks.

to be wanting. These books are still wanting to me. She is wanting in self-confidence. They are not wanting in success.

to fail. Beachte die Konstruktion. The means failed him. The words failed me to express my pain. I felt the words fail me. He failed in courage, courage failed him oder: he had not sufficient courage, not courage enough, he wanted courage, was wanting in courage.

to lack hat meist persönliche Konstruktion; gelegentlich die Person mit to. He lacks energy, is lacking in energy. I did not lack success. Courage did not lack to them.

Da wo ein Doppelsinn entstehen könnte, muß statt to want eines der anderen Zeitwörter genommen werden. I want practice, ich wünsche Übung; I lack practice, es fehlt mir an Übung. She lacked beauty and grace. She is wanting in openness. Diese Bücher fehlen mir immer noch, I am still without these books, I have not yet these books, I am still lacking these books.

to be missing = fehlen, vermißt werden, nicht zu finden sein. One of the sheep was missing. Happily not one of the children is missing. Wer fehlt? Who is absent? Die fehlenden Kommas, the missing commas, the commas that are wanting (nicht the wanting commas!). The missing link, das fehlende Zwischenglied.

fehlen gegen, to sin against. He sinned against honour, against the simplest principles of honour.

Fehler; fault, defect, mistake, blunder.

fault a moral error or deficiency that is less than a sin. — It is a fault to be untidy, forgetful, envious, hasty. That is a childish fault. It is my fault that Edward came too late = I detained him wilfully. Dagegen It was my mistake that he came too late, I thought he should be there at three, therefore I did not send him off until two and a half. fault daher auch = Schuld. It was not my fault.

defect dauernder Fehler, Mangel, Gebrechen; frz. défaut. Henry had many grave defects in his character. Pretend to overlook bodily defects.

mistake Versehen, mental error. You have made many mistakes in your exercise. The mistake, error is in the first column.

blunder grober Fehler dieser Art, Schnitzer, Bock, gross mistake; Ztw. **to blunder.** These blunders in questions put to students for examination are an absolute scandal. Candidates have failed to pass in consequence of this discreditable blundering. Some one had blundered. (The Charge of the Light Brigade.)
slip leichtes Versehen.

fehlerhaft; faulty, defective.

faulty fehlerhaft, nicht richtig. His Latin is very faulty. The book is so faulty that it needs plenty of emendations.
defective beschädigt, schadhaft, nicht ganz. Some defective vases were to be had cheap.

feiern = festlich begehen; to keep, to celebrate, to solemnize.

to keep schlichtes Umgangswort. The pious Jews still keep their Passover as their forefathers did. To keep the Sabbath (nur so!). My sister will keep her birthday to-morrow.
to celebrate gewählt. The king's birthday is celebrated all over the country. Next month we shall celebrate our silver-wedding.
to solemnize mit kirchlichen Gebräuchen feiern, to perform with ritual ceremonies. — Where will their marriage be solemnized? Wo werden sie getraut werden? A curious wedding was recently solemnized at Romney church, both the parties being deaf and dumb.

feiern = nicht arbeiten.

to strike (work) die Arbeit niedergelegt haben, von Arbeitern. All the miners have struck work since yesterday.
Auch: most men are out.
to have a holiday = frei haben. Heute feiern alle Gesellen, to-day all journeymen have a holiday.
feiern = nicht arbeiten können. Nun müssen ihre sonst so fleißigen Hände feiern (z. B. durch Krankheit), her otherwise industrious hands must now be idle (still). Von einer Toten: now her busy hands are at rest, are still. Scherzhaft: I shall strike work for to-day. Jetzt müssen Sie mal Feierabend, Schicht machen (wenn es dunkel wird, at dusk), now you must keep blind man's holiday.

fein; delicate, fine, nice, subtle, refined.

delicate, fine = dünn, nicht stark, nicht grob; Hptw. **delicacy, fineness.** A delicate, fine stroke. In the sea air there are finely divided sea salts. A fine Cambric handkerchief. Fine cloth. A fine thread. Her bosom was enwrapped in most delicate lace.
delicate auch von Feinheit der Sinne, des Empfindens und der Gesinnung; nice von der des Urteils. Singing-birds have a most delicate ear for music. The true gentleman has a delicate sense

of honour. She was too delicate to indulge in questions. She has a nice taste for art.

fine, nice, subtle nicht stark, groß, nicht leicht zu erfassen, von Geistigem. That is a fine difference. I do not care for these nice distinctions.

refined vom Wesen, with reference to the mind. — She has something refined in her.

Sie ist fein gekleidet, she is nicely, elegantly, beautifully dressed; finely dressed ist ein Tadel = bedizened, showily dressed aufgedonnert.

Vom Benehmen und äußerem Eindruck, Stand: He is a well-bred man. A ladylike woman, eine feine Frau. He is very gentlemanlike, er ist ein sehr feiner Mann. Dagegen: He is a fine gentleman, er ist ein verzärtelter Mensch, ein feines Herrchen; a fine lady is one who will not lift her hands to do any coarse work. She is too fine to lace her own boots. A fine day = a fair day, ein schöner Tag. He is a fine fellow, er ist ein famoser Mensch. She is a fine girl = tall, well-formed, robust. A fine voice, weder eine feine, noch eine schöne, sondern eine mächtige Stimme = powerful. A fine baby = a healthy baby. A fine apple = perfect, with no blemish.

Feind.

enemy das gewöhnliche Wort; Hptw. **enmity.** He is my enemy. Both animals were enemies and they had been enemies for several weeks. He is a bitter enemy to all that I hold most sacred.

foe gehört der gehobenen Sprache an. Our foes shall not triumph over us. Lifting his free foot, the elephant leaned his whole weight on his fallen foe.

fiend ist verhüllender Ausdruck für Teufel.*)

*) Vergleiche Luthers „der altböse Feind".

fertig = bereit; ready.

ready. Sind Sie fertig, are you ready? Are you ready with it?

finished = beendet. Die Knaben sind mit ihren Schularbeiten fertig, the boys have finished their home-work.

Im Zusammenhang kann natürlich zuweilen eins für das andere gebraucht werden: Have you finished the packing of my portmanteau? Are you ready with my portmanteau? I am done, am finished, ich bin fertig für have ist vulgär; I am done heißt ich bin verloren; I am finished, mit mir ist es aus.

Fessel; fetters, gyves, irons, shackles, bond(s).

fetters allgemein. Eighty suits of fetters were in continual use. The fetters had chafed his limbs.

gyves gewählt = fetters. At her order, the slave was released from his gyves.

irons die eisernen Fesseln, Ketten, Eisen. Their irons only become silent in the night. Off with those irons, men!

shackles Handfesseln, Beinschellen. The prisoners had shackles on their wrists and legs.

bond edeles Wort = Band, Pl. Bande; figürlich = ties. This man doeth nothing worthy of death and bonds. You have broken the sacred bond of marriage. Let us draw closer the bonds of universal communion.

Fest; festival, feast.

festival das allgemein gebräuchliche. Guy Fawkes' Day is a dying festival. The 21[th] of October was a festival in his (Nelson's) family. The Christmas festival. Christmas is a very nice festival.

to keep, celebrate, observe a festival, ein Fest feiern.

feast hat die Bedeutung Fest nur noch in gewissen Verbindungen; Kirchenfeste, church-feasts und church-festivals; im Prayer-Book und der Bibel feast-days; a movable, immovable, feast; the Feast of Saint Andrew; the Feast of the Passover.

Sonst jetzt meistens = Schmaus, Gelage, Bankett. The tables groaned with the weight of the feast. The poor servants were excluded from the feast.

In den Sprichwörtern a contented mind is a continual feast; enough is as good as a feast sieht man den Übergang der Bedeutung am besten.

Im kirchlichen Sinne Fest auch mit holy day (getrennt!) zu geben. Corpus Christi Day is a holy day for the Roman Catholics.

Die Festtage im kirchlichen Sinne auch holidays (ein Wort). The Easter holidays, das Osterfest, die Osterfeiertage.

Stiftungsfest the celebration of the foundation of; foundation-fête (nicht feast!); we are celebrating the anniversary of the foundation of ... A holiday is not always a holy day f. i. the 4 Bank holidays.

fest; solid, fast, fixed, firm.

solid nicht flüssig oder gasförmig, nicht hohl. A solid body. She can no longer take solid food. The walls are of solid stone.

fast fest gemacht, unbeweglich, Gegens. loose. Our cart stuck fast in the mire. Make the boat fast.

fixed befestigt; fest bestimmt. The pegs are fixed in the ground. Our prices are fixed. He gazed at her with a fixed look. He has no fixed principles.

firm was gut standhält; in sich gefestet, dicht, derb, hart; auch bildlich. Firm is a building built on the rock. Our baby's flesh is very firm. This wood is one of the firmest. Before his firm will all contradiction quailed. He is a firm friend.
stable = fest, dauerhaft. He is a stable character. We must not hope for stable happiness on this planet.

festsetzen; to establish, to fix, to appoint.

to establish eine Bestimmung treffen. We do not wish to establish it as a general rule.
to fix ganz einfach und schlicht ein künftiges Ereignis, zeitlich festlegen. The marriage is fixed on next Tuesday. The hour of their departure is not yet fixed. What day shall we fix for the christening, for the ball, the pic-nic? Fix any day you choose.
to appoint einen Zeitpunkt, Ort festsetzen; ernster, deutet auf Überlegenheit des Bestimmenden sei es im Rang oder im Wert seiner Zeit. Appoint a day and place for our meeting. The Queen appointed the 21th of July for the wedding. The Emperor appointed the 30th of the following month for the reception of the delegates. The physician appointed Monday for the interview. I do not know what day the surgeon will appoint for the operation.
to settle sich nach Bedenken, Zögern endlich zu etwas entschließen. We finally settled to go via Flushing.

feucht; moist, damp, humid.

moist äußerlich, feucht oder feuchtend; **moisture** Erd-, Luftfeuchtigkeit; die feuchte Schicht auf etwas. Keep your throast moist the while. A London fog is moist, thick, full of bad smells, and choking. Her hands are always moist. Strawberry plants are specially troubled by the deficiency of moisture.
damp feucht durch von innen herbringendes Wasser, durch und durch feucht; Hptw. **dampness.** Our cellar is damp. It is very unhealthy to sleep in damp bed-clothes. Iron rusts when exposed to damp.
humid stärker als damp, macht den Übergang zu wet naß; Hptw. **humidity.** In this humid soil potatoes do not prosper. Her eyes became humid.

finden; to find, to meet.

to find allgemein. I found the ring in the chink.
to meet with, gelegentlich oder unvermutet eintreffen. Such disinterestedness is seldom to be met with. The proposal met with general approbation.

flach; level, flat, shallow.

level, flat nicht hügelig. A flat country. The banks of the river are flat. A level plain extends before our view.

shallow = nicht tief, seicht. The water there is always shallow. The pond was shallow.

Beachte den merkwürdigen Gegensatz: wo wir schal sagen von Getränken, sagt der Engländer flat, the beer is flat; wo wir flach vom Wasser sagen, gebraucht er shallow.*)

*) Erwähnt sei hier beiläufig: post-stamp, Postmarke; post-mark Poststempel. To pour out, eingießen, to call out, einziehen, einberufen, von Soldaten.

Fläche; surface, expanse, level, plane.

surface Oberfläche. The surface of the sea was lashed into specks of foam.

expanse weite Fläche. The clouds were scudding along the expanse of the sea.

level ebene Fläche. The place lies 500 feet above the level of the sea, über dem Meeresspiegel.

plane Ebene. Ausdruck der Mathematik. — Siehe Ebene.

Fleck; spot, patch, stain, blot, blotch, speck, fleck.

spot 1. bestimmte Stelle. Es ist ein hübsches Fleckchen Erde, it is a nice place, spot, pleasant piece of country. 2. die durch andere Färbung auffallende Stelle. The spots of the sun, on the face of the sun. 3. figürlich der Flecken. You leave the court without a spot on your character.

patch großer Flecken. The potatoes were so badly peeled that great patches of absolutely unwashed skin were left. A spot of dirt, grease, ein Schmutzfleck, ein Fettfleck.

stain, something that has taken away the original colour. — A stain of blood, ink. Bildlich: It will be a sad stain on his honour. I have emerged out of the affair without a stain on my name.

blot mißfarbige Stelle, Klex. You have two big ink-blots on your sheet.

blotch 1. ebenso. 2. Pickel, Pustel. His face is full of blotches.

speck kleines Pünktchen von anderer Farbe als der Grund. A sail appears first as a speck in the distance. A tiny speck of blood showed where the puncture had been. The apple was beautiful, but there was a speck on it.

fleck andersfarbige Stelle, besonders von Himmel und Wasser; Verb **to fleck.** The gusts lashed the surface of the sea into flecks of foam. Not a cloud flecked the sky.

market-town, Marktflecken.

Fleisch; flesh, meat.

flesh 1. physiologisch als Stoff. To put on flesh, 'Fleisch an=setzen. He had no flesh on him, nothing but skin and bones. The horse began to bite out big pieces of flesh out of the donkey's neck. We are of the same flesh. 2. als Nahrungsmittel, vom Gesichtspunkt seiner Herkunft vom tierischen Körper angesehen. We had to live for weeks on horse-flesh. Rabbit-flesh is rather sweetish. The cannibals prefer human flesh to any other.

meat das zur Nahrung bestimmte Fleisch, ob schon zubereitet oder noch nicht. Vegetarians abstain from all sort of meat. Give me a pound of this meat. Had you meat at dinner?

fleißig, Fleiß; industrious, active, diligent.

industrious, active = rege, thätig, arbeitsam; Hptw. **industry, activity.** You must become much more industrious. The bees and ants are industrious animals.

diligent mit Lust und Liebe bei der Sache, working with love, with interest in the work done, mit Lust und Liebe bei der Sache; Hptw. **diligence.** Most of these mature pupils are much more diligent and tractable than are any young ones. She worked diligently = with earnest and interest.

application der Lerneifer, der geistige Fleiß. The boy shows little application to his study. Our brain becomes enfeebled by too much application.

fließend; flowing, fluent.

flowing eigentlich vom Wasser, wallend von Kleidung und Haar; fließend in der Schreibart und Redeweise. Trout thrive only in flowing water. A flowing mantle. Flowing locks. Flowing periods.

fluent = geläufig, glatt, von der Rede, vom Stil. She speaks English fluently. Hptw. **fluency.** The essayist writes in a fluent style.

flink; agile, nimble, fleet.

agile gewandt, behend, von jeder Bewegung; Hptw. **agility.** All the animals belonging to the feline family are extremely agile. In old age our body loses much of its agility.

nimble hurtig, in Bezug auf die Fortbewegung; Hptw. **nimbleness.** Her nimble feet carried her over the ground like a roe. Our Indian servants are moving to and fro nimbly and noiselessly.

fleet gewählt dafür. His greatest pleasure was to hunt the fleet deer. Monmouth won footraces in his boots against fleet runners in their shoes.

Flotte; navy, fleet, marine.

navy 1. der amtliche Titel der englischen Kriegsflotte, des englischen Seewesens. The Royal Navy. My brother is in the Navy, ist Seeoffizier. The orator spoke in favour of a large increase of the navy. 2. jedes Kriegsflottenwesen. The manual gives valuable details on the other foreign navies.

fleet 1. Flottenwesen überhaupt = navy. Active service in the naval fleet is the proper school of naval tactics. The German fleet will be largely increased. 2. eine bestimmte Flotte, Anzahl von Schiffen, des Kriegs oder Handels. The British fleet has arrived at Lemnos. He had to convoy a fleet of merchantmen.

marine Seewesen, am allgemeinsten, the naval force, the sea-affairs of a country. — The mercantile marine. The superiority of the French marine was acknowledged at Whitehall.

fluchen; to curse, to swear.

to curse = verfluchen. The unhappy father has cursed his daughter.

to swear, doch auch to curse, Fluchworte, Flüche ohne tiefere Bedeutung ausstoßen. Is it gentlemanlike to swear like that at a lady? Lawyer Jones burst out laughing, Shappett cursed and grasped the old man's arm with awful strength.

flüchtig; fugitive, fleeting, fleet, cursory, désultory, flighty.

fugitive auf der Flucht befindlich. The fugitive soldiers have been caught; bildl. = vom Augenblick eingegeben. Fugitive poems, compositions, ideas.

fleeting = schnell verfließend. It was a fleeting happiness. He had been through more than one tender but fleeting episode.

fleet = flink. A fleet horse.

cursory beiläufig. I must restrict myself to these cursory remarks. I know the book by a cursory perusal.

désultory von Studien = superficial, nicht gründlich, abspringend, planlos. Desultory reading only troubles the mind. Desultory information, Halbwissen.

flighty oberflächlich, zerstreut, obenhin, von Personen und Sachen; Hptw. **flightiness.** The boy is very flighty. She is of a flighty disposition.

folgen; to follow, to ensue, to succeed.

to follow das üblichste Wort, räumlich, zeitlich, ursächlich, logisch. Follow your leader. Letter follows. What will follow from this state of things? Hence it does not follow that . . .

to ensue gewählt; zeitlich oder ursächlich, logisch folgen. A serious nervous derangement ensued from his perpetual night-watches. In the ensuing years trade began to develop mightily.

to succeed zeitlich, dann besonders in Ämtern, Würden, in der Regierung folgen ... Who succeeded William the Conqueror? to succeed to the throne auf den Thron folgen; to an estate, ein Gut erben.

folgern siehe schließen.

fordern siehe verlangen.

fortfahren; to continue, to go on.

to continue gewählt. Turkey continues to infringe every convention.
to go on Umgangswort. Go on, Bill. I began playing on the piano, but I did not go on with it. His successor declines to go on with the undertaking.

fragen; to ask, to demand, to inquire, to query, to question, to interrogate, to consult.

to ask allgemein. Hptw. **question.***) Ask a policeman. I am not able to answer all your silly questions.
to demand schroff, gebieterisch fragen. „How long do you mean to stop here?" demanded the officer.
to inquire eindringlich (be)fragen, sich erkundigen; Hptw. **inquiry.** The gentleman has inquired after your health, papa. The stranger enquired of me, whether the road was good and safe. Having satisfied the Commander-in-Chief's inquiries he was allowed to stand back.
to query gewählt; Hptw. **query;** wissenschaftliche Anfrage, Frage, dann gewählt = question. The old dame began to query about her nephew. Notes and Queries. „Is it possible to estimate the number of persons who write shorthand?" was my first query.
to question ausfragen, ins Verhör nehmen. The architect proceeded to question him as to various details.
to interrogate noch peinlicher, verhören, ins Kreuzverhör nehmen. The witness was painfully interrogated by Counsel.
to consult um Rat fragen. He decided to have a large house built and accordingly he consulted an architect.

*) question ist also nicht das dem Zeitwort to question entsprechende Hauptwort.

Frau; woman, wife.

woman als Geschlechtsbezeichnung. A woman must have her own will.
wife als verheiratete weibliche Person. She is the wife of our clergyman.
Meine Frau, vertraut, my wife, sonst Mrs. mit dem eigenen Namen. Als Fremder fragt man nur: how is Mrs. Smith, nicht how is your wife, was man sich nur guten Bekannten gegenüber erlauben darf. — Siehe Gattin.

Die Frauenzimmer, das Weibervolk, die Weiblichkeit, womankind. To the Somali, womankind was made to work and the man to fight and do „big things“.

Ein Frauenzimmer, als einzelne Person, a woman; wenn verächtlich a huzzy, slattern.

Als Titel der verheirateten Frau Missis, zusammengezogen aus Mistress und abgekürzt Mrs. vor dem Namen des Mannes. Mrs. Hythe. Missis, missus in der Bedeutung die Herrin, Frau, ist Dienstboten = slang. Niedrigerstehende und im förmlichen Verkehr auch Gleichstehende brauchen als Anrede an Frauen und ältere Damen, wenn sie nicht den Namen brauchen oder brauchen können, Madam (volkstümlich abgekürzt Ma'am, mum).

frei; free, exempt, disengaged.

free allgemein. You are free from blame. Their houses remained free from all taxes. Redensart: you are free to leave it.

exempt befreit von; gewählt für free from. You shall remain exempt from taxes. This was an expense from which I was wholly exempt. At no time has the cricket field been exempt from novelty.

Wir haben morgen frei, we have a holiday to-morrow; heute Nachmittag, we have a half holiday to-day.

disengaged nicht beschäftigt, nicht besetzt. As soon as I am disengaged I shall call on you. Is the paper disengaged? This place is disengaged.

freigebig; liberal, generous, bountiful, munificent.

liberal allgemein; Hptw. **liberality.** It is a rich man's duty to be liberal. He is liberal at the expense of his creditors.

Ebenso free-handed, open-handed.

generous freigebig, von der Absicht, gerne gebend; von der Gabe hochherzig; nobel. The widow's mite was a generous gift, though small. The boy generously gave his last sixpence.

bountiful gern und reichlich gebend. Mary was bountiful to the poor. Nature is inexhaustibly bountiful to her children.

munificent nicht bloß freigebig, der Absicht nach, sondern absolut genommen, bedeutende Summen spendend, glänzend freigebig; von der Gabe selbst = reich; Hptw. **munificence.** Saladin was a munificent prince. A munificent gift of 1000 pounds has been bestowed on our hospital. Vanity and ambition is often the source of munificence.

Freiheit; freedom, liberty.

freedom 1. die Freiheit als Begriff; das Freisein, die unbeschränkte Ausübung unserer Kräfte; Freimut. Holy Freedom, how many crimes have been committed in thy name! The origin

of our freedom lies in the independent minds of our forefathers. The question was discussed with great freedom. 2. das Freisein von Personen. Only late he was granted full freedom of residence. Shall I ever obtain my freedom? 3. Reinheit, Unverfälschtheit. Absolute freedom from alcaline adulteration is guaranteed. 4. Ehrenbürgerrecht. The Prime Minister has been presented with the freedom of the City of Birmingham. Give him more freedom, mache ihm mehr Luft, gieb ihm mehr Freiheit zu atmen.

liberty 1. das Freisein, von Personen = freedom 2. He has not yet recovered his liberty. The prisoner has been set at liberty. 2. das Freisein von Sachen; hier freedom nicht möglich. The liberty of the press, of commerce, of conscience. Redensarten: You are at liberty (= you are free) to do what pleases you. He took the liberty (seltener the freedom) of addressing her. To take liberties with one, sich einem gegenüber etwas herausnehmen.

freisprechen; to discharge, to acquit.

to discharge vom Richter. The magistrate held that there was no evidence of false pretences and discharged the prisoner.

to acquit besonders von der jury; Hptw. **acquittal.** The jury acquitted the accused.

to absolve dagegen heißt, entbinden von. I cannot absolve you from your sins. Absolve me from that promise.

freiwillig; voluntary, gratuitous, spontaneous.

voluntary nicht erzwungen. Are our acts voluntary or compulsory? The London hospitals are all kept by voluntary gifts.

gratuitous unverdient, was nicht verlangt werden kann. Benefits are gratuitous, i. e., the receiver of them has no claim on them. Nature's gifts are gratuitous.

spontaneous unwillkürlich, nicht planmäßig hervorgebracht. Her effusions of gratitude were quite spontaneous. This spontaneous praise must have been much more complimentary than elaborate eulogies.

Ich that es freiwillig, I did it of my own accord, of my own choice, of my own free will.

fremd; strange, foreign, alien.

strange unbekannt oder nicht so gut bekannt wie zu Hause; Hptw. **stranger,** nicht Ortsansässiger, nicht Landesangehöriger. You cannot behave in a strange house as at home. It is not the voice of my son, it is a strange voice. I am a stranger here myself.

foreign 1. ausländisch; 2. mit dem Auslande in Beziehung stehend; Hptw. **foreigner,** Ausländer. If ever a foreign enemy should effect a landing on our shores, we should yet be able to defend our country. The foreign commerce of England is greater than that of any other country. 3. nicht zur Sache gehörig, not related to the subject. — This question is foreign to the subject. 4. nicht wohin gehörig. Some foreign object was found in the ear.

alien ist der juristische oder politische Ausdruck dafür; adj. u. subst. A cruel penal code guarded the privileges of the alien tyrants. We must protect ourselves from this rush of alien paupers.

Fremd = nicht eigen, other people's. Don't pry into other people's affairs.

Freude.

Sie haben mir eine rechte Freude gemacht, you have given me a great pleasure.*) Du hast mir die ganze Freude verdorben, you have spoiled my pleasure utterly. Meine Arbeit macht mir keine rechte Freude, I do not delight in what I do, my work gives me no real enjoyment; I do not do it with any zest.**)

*) Nicht a joy!

**) Zest was wanting, es fehlte der rechte Schneid, die rechte Liebe zur Sache.

Freundschaft; friendship, amity.

friendship wirkliche Freundschaft. Friendship and love are the two strongest ties that unite two beings.

amity gutes Einvernehmen, Abwesenheit feindlicher Gesinnung, A treaty of amity and commerce.

freundschaftlich; friendly, amicable.

friendly freundlich, kind. Your advice is a friendly one. Though she tried hard she could not be friendly with him.

amicable nicht feindlich, gütlich; nicht von Personen. Let us settle the quarrel amicably. It is better for the two great nations to arrange the matter in an amicable manner.

friedlich; peaceable, peaceful, pacific.

peaceable friedliebend, friedfertig von Personen und Völkern; von Sachen frei von Streit, Krieg. Old people are of a peaceable disposition. Herbivorous animals are generally peaceable. This year too has been peaceable.

peaceful friedlich, voller Frieden, still, von Sachen; von Personen = peaceable. The bustle of the railway had not yet

penetrated into these peaceful valleys. Charles (V.) looked for the convent as the only peaceful abode.

pacific friedeliebend, nicht kriegerisch, von Fürsten und Völkern; von Maßregeln, den Frieden bezweckend. Numa Pompilius was a pacific king. Pacific measures have proved useless with this impertinent tribe.

froh, lustig, heiter, vergnügt; glad, cheerful, jovial, jolly, gay, merry, mirthful.

glad 1. nicht traurig, zufrieden; Hptw. **gladness.** I am glad to have you again. 2. = Freude bringend. The glad day of his return has arrived! I bring glad tidings.

cheerful ist ruhig vergnügt, heiter; Hptw. **cheerfulness.** He is always cheerful. She was quite cheerful this afternoon.

jovial dauernd heiter, frohsinnig, froh gelaunt; Hptw. **joviality.** My uncle is a jovial old gentleman.

jolly familiär, fidel; Hptw. **jollity.** He is a jolly fellow, boy, ein fideles Haus.

gay ist recht aufgeräumt, ausgelassen heiter, in very good spirits; Hptw. **gaiety.** I did not get tired of contemplating the gay sports of the children. Charles (II.) was the gayest prince that had occupied the English throne. Von Sachen = bright, hell, bunt, leuchtend. Gay colours. She was gayly dressed.

merry recht lustig, vergnügt. The clangour of that solitary bell made me downcast rather than merry. He is as merry as a cricket (grig, sandboy). I like to see people merry. A merry Christmas to you! The merry Monarch = Charles II.

mirthful gewählt = merry; Hptw. **mirth.** I have always preferred cheerfulness to mirth. I heard sweet mirthful voices.

lusty ist ein poetisches Wort = merry. Now ring the bells lustily!

Wir hatten einen sehr vergnügten Abend, we had a very pleasant, happy, agreeable evening. Es war eine recht vergnügte Gesellschaft, it was a bright and cheerful party.

fromm, Frömmigkeit; religious, pious, devout.

religious wahrhaft fromm, oft auch good. We are firmly convinced that Cromwell was a religious man.

pious 1. wirklich fromm. Laud took his own peevish moods for emotions of pious zeal. 2. oft äußerlich fromm, scheinheilig. Moscow is an outwardly pious city.

piety hat nicht diesen Nebensinn. The speeches of this noble college-man breathe true piety.

devout andachtsvoll, andächtig, inbrünstig. When the bells began their clanging, the devout Russians made the sign of the cross.

devotion die Gottesverehrung soweit sie sich in äußerlichen Handlungen kundgiebt. Books of devotion = religious, devotional books, prayer books, fromme Bücher, Andachtsbücher.

saintly weltabgezogen, weltflüchtig, wie ein Heiliger lebend; Hptw. **saintliness;** a saintly man is one set apart from the world, far removed from wordly concerns.

fruchtbar; fertile, fruitful, prolific, productive.

fertile fähig, reich zu tragen, ergiebig; Hptw. **fertility.** Gegensatz sterile, barren, poor. — Clay soil is fertile. Egypt and North-Africa were most fertile countries. These fertile grounds only await cultivation to yield plentiful crops.

fruitful fruchttragend, von Pflanzen, Weibern, Jahreszeiten und allgemein; Hptw. **fruitfulness.** The traveller's eye is delighted with the aspect of the fruitful gardens and fields of Utah. Last summer was a fruitful season. Oriental woman deem it a disgrace not to be fruitful. And you be ye fruitful, and multiply. Catiline's brain was always fruitful in criminal devices.

prolific gewählt und wissenschaftlich für fruitful. Rabbits are exceedingly prolific. Poor people are naturally more prolific than the better classes. The dispute was prolific of serious complications.

productive of etwas reich hervorbringend = fruitful, erfordert Ergänzung; Hptw. **productiveness.** The great French revolution was a time productive of great men. England is productive of every sort of grain.

ein früherer.

Er ist ein früherer, ehemaliger Offizier, he was formerly an officer; wir sind ehemalige Schulfreunde, we were formerly schoolfellows. Er sieht wie ein früherer, ehemaliger Offizier aus, he looks as if he had formerly been an officer. Hier läßt sich weder former noch ancient (wozu man durch ancien verleitet werden kann) gebrauchen.

former nur im Gegensatz zu einem jetzigen Wesen derselben Klasse. My former secretary, cook, in opposition to the present. Sonst auch: H., a one-time Irish M. P., has suddenly disappeared.

erstwhile etwas komisch-altertümlich. He transferred the money from its erstwhile resting-place to his own pocket. — Siehe ehemalig.

führen; to lead, to guide, to conduct, to escort.

to lead Wort des gewöhnlichen Lebens, to go before one or to take the other by the hand. — He led her along a corridor and opened a door to the left. They led the thief into prison. Lead the way, please. Ohne Objekt, stets to lead. A broad flight of steps

led up to the entrance. The staircase leads to a dark room. (Dagegen gut: conducted them to a dark room.) Vom Wege to lead. The path led to the sea. A shady track led them through the wood.

to guide den Weg zeigen; Hptw. **guide.** Will you guide me up Monte Rosa? The old man and his little guide sat down to rest.

to conduct ist edel, geleiten, begleiten, expresses ceremony, to lead officially or respectfully. — The messenger conducted us to his chief. He conducted us over the museum, gewählt, für, he took us over the museum. Nur to conduct a campaign; Krieg führen, to make war, wage war.

to escort is still more official, implies protection or reverence.*) The original meaning is deckend begleiten, in a military sense; geleiten, oft: nach Hause bringen. He escorted her to her carriage, to the piano. I am to escort again my cousin Ethel home. The gentleman's offer to escort the lady to her home, was not resented. Diese Verba setzen Bewußtsein und eigene Bewegung in dem Geführten voraus; sie führten den Toten zu Grabe, they carried the dead man to the grave.

*) A guide cannot therefore escort you.

Furcht, Schrecken; fear, dread, apprehension, fright, terror, awe.

fear Furcht, bezieht sich auf Künftiges. Animals have no fear of death; Ztw. **to fear.** I fear his treachery.

dread dasselbe, in höherem Stil; Ztw. **to dread.** She continued in a frightful dread of some new accident. The criminal dreaded nothing more than to see the body of his victim again.

apprehension milder, Besorgnis; Ztw. **to apprehend.** Nero was in constant apprehension for his personal security.

fright, terror Schrecken, Gefühl beim Anblick, Hören von etwas Gegenwärtigem. That sound put me in a great fright. The sight of the fiery writing struck terror into the king and his retinue.

awe Ehrfurcht, ehrfürchtige Scheu, profound fear mingled with reverence, with deep respect, dread inspired by something great; une sorte de crainte sacrée. — Everyone feels awe in a thunderstorm, some terror.

to be afraid of bange sein vor. Do not be afraid of me.

furchtbar; terrible, formidable, tremendous, awful.

terrible (gewählt **terrific**), **horrible, dreadful, frightful** steigern sich wie unser schrecklich, fürchterlich, entsetzlich; in der Praxis werden die Grade aber nicht festgehalten. The storm was terrible. A horrible crime has been perpetrated. It was a dreadful accident. Those shrieks were frightful.

formidable imstande Furcht zu erregen, fürchterlich, gefährlich. The Armada was the most formidable fleet that ever threatened our coasts. Torpedoes are formidable projectiles.

tremendous ganz gewaltig, besonders von einer Kraftentfaltung. A tremendous storm, rain, war.

horrid scheußlich, entsetzlich, abscheulich, vom ästhetischen und moralischen Gesichtspunkt. These women looked horrid. We soon arrived at the scene of that horrid massacre. I will not repeat their horrid jests.

awful Ehrfurcht erregend. The ideas of eternity and nothingness are awful. — Im Umgang werden auch diese Wörter für einander gebraucht. Your hat is simply horrid. It is awfully hot.

G.

Galle; gall, bile.

gall und **bile** bezeichnen beide die Galle im eigentl. wie bildl. Sinne. The bile-(gall-)duct, bile-(gall-)stone, bile-(gall-)cyst, aber nur gall-bladder, gall-sickness. What has stirred up your gall? The news stirred his bile. Nur as bitter as gall.

Gang = Art zu gehen; walk, gait.

walk das Umgangswort. I recognised him by his walk. His walk resembles his father's.

gait gewählt. I know him by his gait. The younger of the two females approached with a mincing gait.

Nur he has an awkward gait, he walks badly.

ganz, gänzlich; all, whole, entire, complete, total.

all drückt den Begriff des Ganzen am wenigsten scharf aus. All the country is fertile. He is working all day. All my money is gone.

whole vollständig, ohne Abzug; daher a whole ein Ganzes, im Gegensatz zu den parts. The three stowaways escaped the vigilance of the whole crew. Take the whole sum. The whole town was in despair. Es kann mit dem bestimmten oder unbestimmten Artikel und ohne ihn stehen.

entire eigentlich unversehrt und vollständig, völlig; an entire horse, ein Hengst; an entire fruit = one that is not yet cut; dann nachdrücklicher als whole; for a sum of £ 100 I give you the entire right of the piece. The jury found a verdict for the plaintiff for the entire amount claimed. The entire sum has been given purely as a gift. I put entire confidence in you. An entire absence of vanity struck me in her.

complete = vollständig. The complete set costs only two pounds. You can have the complete collection. There was a complete absence of anything but the bare necessaries.

total von Quantitätsbegriffen = entire im Sinne von völlig, vollständig, sonst merkwürdigerweise nicht mit Begriffen, die etwas Gutes bedeuten. How much is the total sum? The total expenditure. It is a total loss. He confessed total ignorance in the matter. Total darkness had set in.

im ganzen.

on the whole = im großen ganzen. The masters are, on the whole, satisfied with him.

altogether = summa summarum, zusammen. That makes altogether 20 pounds; auch: that brings the total to 20 pounds.

Gatte, Gattin; husband, wife, spouse, consort.

husband; wife, Mann, Gatte; Ehefrau, Frau; im gewöhnlichen Leben. My husband is dead. My wife is an excellent woman. An Englisman is now allowed to marry his dead wife's sister.

lady höflicher als wife; deshalb von Vornehmen. How is your lady? She is the lady of a viscount.

spouse edel, Gemahl, Gemahlin. The Tsar crowns his august spouse with his own hands. The Mantle of State of the Empress is resembling in every respect that of her spouse.

consort desgleichen; besonders von Fürsten. The King Consort, der königliche Gemahl; the Queen Consort, die königliche Gemahlin; the Prince Consort, der Gemahl der regierenden Königin.

Gebäude; building, edifice, structure.

building jede Art ohne Rücksicht auf die Beschaffenheit. What is that little building on the other side of the stream? It is a shepherd's cottage. A pig-sty is no very grand sort of building, you will allow. The owner had undertaken to erect an extensive building for post-office purposes. The historical section of the exhibition contains 160 separate buildings ranging from thatched cabins to palaces.

edifice stattliches Bauwerk. A superior building. A massive edifice. The Norman loved to display his magnificence in large and stately edifices. To inquire into his feelings on entering the sacred edifice, is impossible to describe.

structure jede Art größeren Bauwerks, es mag ein Gebäude, eine Brücke, eine Schanze sein. One must have viewed these noble structures of antiquity. The structure is a very handsome one in the Tudor style. There were only two floors in the structure (a tower). The celebrated Moscow riding-school is perhaps the largest vaulted structure in the world.

Gebiet; territory, dominions, range.

territory das Gebiet eines Landes vom politischen Gesichtspunkt. You have been an enemy to the peace of this territory since you set foot in it. You have broken the slavery enactments of the territory He has become a ruling spirit in the extension of British territory.

dominions mehr = Staaten, Provinzen. The English magistrate had no power to issue a warrant within the Nizam's dominions.

domain, province, department, sphere bildlich. Within the domain of science there must be equality. Of course, the different departments of art have something in common. These results will not exclusively fertilize the province of history. This is out of my sphere.

range die weit sich ausdehnende Fläche, auch bildl. Their pastures extend over a wide range. Nothing lay beyond the range of his interest.

gebildet, Bildung; educated, cultivated, well-bred, civilized.

(well)-educated drückt den niedrigsten Grad aus; Hptw. **education.** And people as you pretend to be educated?

cultivated, cultured fein gebildet; Hptw. **culture.** He was educated, but not cultivated. His highly cultivated mind longed for intercourse with a kindred spirit. I perceived at once that be was a man of high culture.

well-bred bezieht sich auf die guten Manieren, gesittet, gut erzogen in Lebensart. She is a well-bred lady, but of little instruction.

civilized gesittet im Gegensatz zu wild, barbarisch; Hptw. **civilisation.**

geboren.

Mrs. Byron, geborene Catherine Gordon of Gight, Mrs. Byron, whose maiden name was . . ., oder Mrs. Byron of the Gordon family. Oft: née. Mrs. Tyrell, née Mc Leod. Aber unmöglich entsprechend unserem „sie war eine geborene Gordon," a née Gordon oder gar a born Gordon. Bildlich dagegen: he is a born soldier, gewählt a soldier born.

Gebrauch, Gewohnheit; custom, habit, usage, practice.

custom 1. allgemein, Sitte, Gebrauch, Volksgewohnheit. To take tea for breakfast is an English custom. It is the custom for the new-comer to be called on first. It is an English custom for ladies to retire before the gentlemen. 2. = habit; doch nur im sing. und mit näherer Bezeichnung; Adj. **customary.** The ready tears sprang to his eyes, which he wiped with his sleeve after his custom. My business lay in the City, whither it was

my custom to travel every morning. It was a custom with the king to ask every recruit three questions. Once a use and ever a custom.

habit die Angewohnheit, die persönliche Gewohnheit; Adj. **habitual.** Smoking in bed is a dangerous habit. It is a bad habit to swallow food without masticating. My father was in the habit of going to bed very late. It is the habit of the Chinese soldiers to make the country they happen to be in a desert. The force of habit, die Macht der Gewohnheit; the force of custom, die Macht der Sitte.

usage Herkommen, Brauch von alters her, betont, daß er schon lange besteht. Law and usage. Long usage is an unwritten law. Man kann sprechen von new custom, aber nicht new mit usage; wo usage steht, kann auch custom stehen aber nicht umgekehrt.

practice Übung, Gepflogenheit, braucht nur vorkommenden Falls, gelegentlich geübt zu werden. The Chinese practice of mutilating the women's feet is horribly cruel. It was a practice with me not to lend money to friends. It was a practice of pirates to compel those whom they would drown, to walk off a plank into the sea. Nach seiner Gewohnheit, auch as was his wont, according to his wont.

gebrauchen = verwenden; **to use, to employ, to avail oneself.**

to use (weiches s) verwenden, von Dingen das üblichste, für gebrauchen; Hptw. **use** (scharfes s). The Chinese use chop-sticks instead of knives and forks. Use your own eyes. To use his own words, the game was not worth the candle.

to employ verwenden, anwenden; von Dingen nicht so häufig, von Abstrakten ebenso üblich wie to use. Von Personen im Sinn von verwenden, nur dies. I employ my cook as a washer-woman. Whom do you employ as your broker?

to use von Personen, geringschätzig = benutzen, ausnutzen. Traitors are used but despised by those who use them. He has only been used as a tool.

to avail oneself of sich etwas zu Nutze machen, sich einer Sache bedienen. I avail myself of the opportunity to send my compliments to Mrs. Marchant. The monkey avails himself of his hands quite as well as man.

Geburt; birth, nativity.

birth das allgemein übliche Wort. I beg to inform you of the birth of a son. Births, marriages, deaths.

nativity die Geburt Jesu und der Maria. The feast of Christmas is celebrated in memory of the nativity of Christ.

Gedanke; thought, idea.

thought das gewöhnliche Wort. I could guess his thoughts. The thought of impending poverty made her shake.

idea gewählt, philosophisch. Suddenly the train of our ideas is crossed by a recollection from remotest times.

gedeihen; to thrive, to prosper.

to thrive im eigentl. und figürl. Sinn. The cedar from Lebanon grows and thrives in England. These trees do not thrive in the south. The children do not seem to thrive on this food.

to prosper ebenfalls so, doch im eigentl. Sinne nicht ganz so üblich wie ersteres. I hope they may continue to prosper. The Jews prosper in every country. Verbunden: may you thrive and prosper in our land.

geeignet; fit, calculated, suitable, convenient, meet.

fit das üblichste, tauglich, wohlgeeignet, von Personen und Sachen. You are not fit for military service. He is fit for everything. They used him as a fit instrument for fraud.

calculated*) gewählt, von Dingen und Abstrakten. These plants are not calculated for clayey soil. Ambition is not calculated to promote human happiness.

suitable for von Personen und Sachen, passend. You are the suitable man for the situation. This is no suitable reading for a girl of sixteen. Dagegen suitable to = angemessen, entsprechend, appropriate to. His speech was suitable to the occasion.

convenient for ebenso. This climate is not convenient for your health.

meet for gewählt, ja altertümlich, biblisch; verlangt Ergänzung. Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance (St. Matt. III, 8). Dorothy, it is not meet for thee to wear a feather in thy hat (Quäkersprache).

Das Adjektiv apt heißt jetzt nicht mehr geeignet, passend für, sondern mit folgendem Infinitiv: 1. von Personen = geneigt, bereit. The boy is very apt to learn. 2. von Dingen, dazu angethan sein, vermögen. Such damp weather is apt to spread the disease. 3. einer Sache ausgesetzt, liable to. I am apt to forget = have the failing that I often forget. She is apt to get angry when she loses a game (= inclined to...). An apt pupil, ein fähiger, kluger Schüler; an apt master, ein tüchtiger Lehrer.

*) Es heißt also nicht bloß berechnet für, es braucht keine Absicht vorzuliegen; die Bedeutung ist also fortgeschritten. Es sei erinnert an to be prepared to = ready to. I am prepared to accept any reasonable offer, wo die Vorstellung der Vorbereitung ebenfalls geschwunden ist.

Dagegen heißt aptly mit Recht, passend = suitably.*) Chaucer has been aptly called the Father of English poetry. — Siehe passend.

*) Dies ist wieder ein Fall der wunderbaren Launenhaftigkeit des Englischen.

Gefahr; danger, peril, risk, hazard, jeopardy.

danger das gewöhnliche Wort für jede Gefahr; Adj. **dangerous.** Your life is in danger. He fears no danger.

peril gewählt, von Personen und Sachen; Adj. **perilous.** The boatman saved the inmates of the boat at the peril of his life. Peril proves who dearly loves (Sprichwort). This was the conjuncture at which the liberties of the nation were in the greatest peril. Columbus was fully sensible of his perilous situation.

risk, hazard*) die Gefahr, der man sich aussetzt; Adj. **risky, hazardous,** gewagt. We must run the risk and win or die. I will appear in court even at the risk of injuring my reputation. You will run a great hazard if you go now. It is a risky affair. We are going to engage in a hazardous expedition.

jeopardy (spr. jép-) große Gefahr, selteneres Wort; Adj. **jeopardous.** The English residents' lives and property are in jeopardy.

Mit Gefahr seines Lebens, at the peril, hazard, risk of his life; auf die Gefahr hin, etwas zu erleiden, of suffering something.

*) Beachte das z im Vergleich zu le hasard.

Gefährte, Genosse; companion, associate, confederate, fellow, partner.

companion das allgemeinste Wort. The marquis was murdered with all his companions. I met with nice travelling-companions.

associate Freund, Genosse, in gutem und schlechtem Sinn. At home he was gloomy but one of the merriest when among his associates. Her son had become the associate of thieves.

confederate Spießgesell, sonst Verbündeter. This imprudence on the part of one of the confederates led to the capture of the whole gang of coiners. I hoped that the evil-doer would betray his confederates.

fellow hat diese Bedeutung nur in Zusammensetzungen. My fellow-pupils, Schulgefährten, Mitschüler; a fellow-traveller, fellow-sufferer.

partner Geschäftsteilhaber, Mitspieler, jemandes Tänzer(in). My partner has retired from business. My partner had to deal. My fair partner danced like a sylph.

comrade = Kamerad, cólleague = Amtsgenosse.

mate für sich volkstümlich = companion; allgemein gültig in playmate, Spielgefährte(tin); messmate, Genosse in der mess;

helpmate Helfer(in); von Tieren Männchen, Weibchen in Verbindungen wie: the dove and her mate. Pal im slang = companion. Before the shop-window stood a coster and his pal admiring the photos.

Gefangener; prisoner, captive.

prisoner das gewöhnliche Wort. He was taken prisoner. Im geschäftsmäßigen Stil, Zeitungs-Kriegsbericht nur dies Wort gebraucht.

captive gewählt; Substantiv und Adjektiv. Achilles refused to give up his fair captive. The captive Trojan women were taken to Greece.

Gefängnis; prison, gaol.

prison das üblichste und allgemeinste Wort. The juvenile offenders are to have the ordinary prison discipline relaxed in some respects. You will have to go to prison for a month. The accused has committed suicide in prison.

gaol, jail (Aussprache dieselbe), in der Bedeutung gleich. The prisoners as they come out of gaol must be taken care of. We want all the prisoners out of gaol. He is a goal-bird. The goal surgeon has repeatedly condemned the goal in which the political prisoners are confined.

Gefolge; train, retinue, suite.

train das Gefolge von Leuten mittleren Standes. The merchants rode into the town with a long train of servants behind them. The mayor and his train stepped in. The funeral train had soon dispersed. Im bildlichen Sinne nur dies. The affair brought much trouble in its train.

retinue das Gefolge von Fürsten und bedeutenden Personen.*) Queen Mary arrived with small retinue. Each prince had retinue armed to the teeth.

suite (sprich frz.) ebenso. The Prince and his brilliant suite has taken part in the hunt.

Im historischen Stil auch mit followers, retainers zu übersetzen. The young nobles were attended each by a tail of retainers.

Herr X. mit Gefolge, Mr. X. and servants.

*) train und retinue verhalten sich also wie income und revenue.

Gefühl; feeling, sentiment.

feeling das gewöhnliche Wort für sinnliche und seelische Empfindung. By this time Nelson had lost all feeling below the breast. Sympathy is entering into another's feelings.

sentiment gewählt für seelisches Gefühl. I find no expression for the sentiments of my gratitude. The sentiment expressed in the picture was beyond him. The poem is full of sentiment.

Gegend; part, country, region, quarter.

the part of a country, auch kurz **part** und **country,** bestimmter Teil eines Landes; country in diesem Sinn aber nur im Sing. und ohne folgenden Genitiv. I know this part of England pretty well. Have you ever been in those parts of Ireland? Yorkshire is a fertile country.

region gewählt und wissenschaftlich; poet. = Gefilde. The equatorial regions. The upper regions of the atmosphere. No strife shall be in those celestial regions.

quarter, the part of a town bestimmter Teil einer Stadt. In which quarter of the town do you live? This part of London is very aristocratic.

gegenseitig; mutual, reciprocal.

mutual das gewöhnliche Wort. Love must be mutual. They suspected each other mutually.

reciprocal gewählt, wissenschaftlich. Concessions must not be one-sided; they ought to be reciprocal. The celestial bodies exert a reciprocal influence upon their motions.

Mißbräuchlich, aber sehr üblich werden beide = common gebraucht. Our mutual friend. Reciprocal ties, bonds.

Gegenstand; object, subject, matter, topic, theme.

object Gegenstand der Sinneswahrnehmung. Object-lessons, Anschauungsunterricht. I bought some old fine porcelain and other decorative objects. Object auch Gegenstand des Willens = Absicht, Zweck, Ziel. Money no object, auf Geld wird nicht gesehen, Geld ist kein Gegenstand.

subject Gegenstand des Denkens, der Unterhaltung, einer Rede, Abhandlung, Kunstwerks, das Thema. What is the subject of the picture? The subject of the conversation was dropped. The author has treated a subject very instructive to most of our countrymen. The orator had taken as subject a word of Browning.

matter = affair, Angelegenheit. The matter in hand, der vorliegende Gegenstand, Stoff. In mixed matters civil is better than clerical rule. I must draw your attention to the matter.

topic der Gegenstand der Unterhaltung, eines Vortrags = subject in diesem Sinne. Our conversation touched the mort opposite topics. It is a favourite topic of his.

theme Thema = topic. What was the theme of your conversation? The theme of his lecture was interesting.

Gegner; adversary, opponent, antagonist.

adversary allgemein der, welcher uns zu schaden oder einen Vorteil über uns zu erringen sucht. Satan, the great adversary of

mankind. The adversaries of the new doctrine hurled their bitterest sarcasms at its supporters. He exhibited great skill in parrying the blows of his adversary. I proposed a game of chess and soon found that he was a wary and skilful adversary. Mit unserem adversary brauchen wir für den Augenblick nicht zu thun zu haben.

opponent Gegner in irgend einem Streit (Erörterung), mit dem man wirklich gerade zu thun hat. He succeeded in silencing his opponent by his arguments. The Whigs replied to the sarcasms of their opponents with invectives equally bitter. I saw that my opponent has directed his spear full on my helmet.

antagonist ebenso, the person with whom you are actually fighting whether literally or merely verbally. — It became evident that the ass meant to kill his antagonist. Walking lately in a dark road, I received a blow on the head; I immediately closed with my antagonist.

Man kann sagen: our adversaries, our enemies in the valley below, on the hill above, aber nicht opponents, antagonists, da wir in diesem Fall nicht mit ihnen kämpfen können; dagegen we succeeded in driving our antagonists into the valley.

Gehalt; salary, stipend.

salary das allgemeinste Wort, das Gehalt der Staatsbeamten und Privat-Angestellten.*) State officials draw a fixed salary. I asked my principal to raise my salary.

stipend gewählt = salary; dann besonders vom Gehalt der Richter und Geistlichen. I saw at Dartmoor a person who had eked out an inadequate stipend by forging scrips of a company, whose director he was. The profits of the astute official (a warder) probably exceeded the annual stipend of the governor himself. The hard-working signal-man receives not more than half the stipend of the engine-driver. The stipend of the City Recorder. A Bishop's stipend. Our ministers must try to eke out their poor stipends by taking boarders and keeping schools.

Der Soldat bezieht pay, Sold, der Arbeiter wages, wage, Lohn, der Arzt, Advokat, Privatlehrer rc. fees, seltener fee, Honorar.

appointments = frz. appointements veraltet.

*) screw ist slang.

geheim; secret, private, hidden, clandestine, underhand, privy.

secret allgemein, nicht bekannt. Envoys came and went with secret errands.

private gemildert für secret. I should wish to speak with you in private, privately, unter vier Augen.

hidden absichtlich geheim gehalten, versteckt. His hidden motive was to breed discord among his adversaries.

clandestine verboten, unerlaubt, verstohlen. Their clandestine dealings had not transpired. The pair lived together in clandestine marriage.

underhand versteckt, hinterhältig. I hate underhand transactions.

privy in auf staatliche Einrichtungen bezüglichen Formeln: The Privy Council. Lord Privy Seal. The privy signet, seal. — Siehe verborgen.

Geheimnis, geheim, geheimnisvoll; secret, mystery.

secret allgemein; adj. **secret** = geheim. Can women keep secrets? We know each other's secrets.

mystery die geheimnisvolle Angelegenheit, das geheimnisvolle Verhältnis; **mysterious** geheimnisvoll. The murder will remain for ever a profound mystery. I will not penetrate into the mysteries of a lady's dressing-room. No one has visited these mysterious regions until last year. This is due to the mysterious influence of warmth. His true personality was quite mysterious.

secret ist das, was man nicht weiß; ein mystery kann jeder kennen, aber es fehlt der Schlüssel zu seinem Verständnis.

gehen; to go, to walk.

to go allgemein = sich wohin begeben, gehen, fahren, reisen nach. We shall go to Brighton this summer. He has gone to Paris.

to walk zu Fuße gehen, to go on foot. — The child can already walk. I prefer walking to riding in a coach. Es geht sich hier schlecht, it is bad walking here, the way is rather bad.

Wie geht es Ihnen? How do you do? (nur in der Anrede!) How are you? Wie geht es mit der Gesundheit? How is your health? How is your mother (hier to do nicht üblich). Es geht mir gut, schlecht (Gesundheit), I am well, poorly. Es geht ihm nicht gut (äußere Leben), he is not well (badly) off, he is in bad circumstances. Es geht = es macht sich leidlich, tolerably (pretty) well. Na es geht so so, it is nothing to boast of. Das geht so nicht, that won't do. Geht es? Ja, es geht, will that do? Yes, it will do. Es wird gehen, that will do; I think I can manage to make it do.

Abgehen, von Haftendem, to come off. The colour has come off, away. Dagegen in den Himmel kommen, to go to Heaven.

gehören.

Eigentum sein von, to belong to, to be owned by. To whom does Jamaica now belong? He nearly owns the whole of the county. Die Zukunft gehört den Jungen, the future lies with

the young. Kinder gehören um 10 Uhr ins Bett, children are best in bed at 10; ought to be in bed at 10. Kinder gehören nicht in die gute Stube, children ought not to come into the drawing-room, are out of place in a drawing-room. Es gehört sich nicht für ein Mädchen, it does not become a girl, is not becoming to a girl, is unbecoming in a girl.

Geist; mind, spirit.

mind als die denkende Kraft. I have found it very difficult to occupy my mind during my illness. Theatrical performances were to distract the minds of the inhabitants from the prevailing epidemic. What we mean by mind is simply that which perceives, thinks, feels, wills and desires.

spirit 1. der Geist im Gegensatz zum Fleisch, Körper, das Unsterbliche, Höhere in Mensch und Tier im religiösen Sinne. Be assured that I shall be with you in spirit. Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was; and the spirit shall return to God who gave it (Ecclesiastes XII, 7). The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. Who knoweth the spirit of man that goeth upward and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth? (Ecclesiastes III, 20). 2. der Geist eines Werkes, einer Sprache, eines Satzes. You have not yet entered into the spirit of English. The command should have been obeyed in the spirit rather than according to the letter. 3. Sonst = Lebensmut, Energie, Aufgeräumtheit, Schneid. The youth showed a fiery spirit. Put a little spirit into your work. His performance lacked spirit.

Geist = Geistererscheinung, Gespenst, spirit, ghost, spectre. Der Heilige Geist, the Holy Ghost; den Geist aufgeben, to give up (yield [up]) the ghost. Beachte, daß außer in den genannten Phrasen Geist und ghost sich nicht decken.

geistig; mental, intellectual, spiritual.

mental sich im Geiste vollziehend, Gegensatz bodily oder written. Mental arithmetic, Kopfrechnen. Prophets see with mental eyes.

intellectual den Geist beschäftigend, befriedigend, Gegensatz sensual. Intellectuals enjoyments.

spiritual religiöser Begriff, nicht körperlich, nicht sinnlich; in kirchlichem Sinn = geistlich. God is a spiritual being. Spiritual blessings. Mary the Mother of Consolation, stood behind the altar with infinite compassion in the spiritual beauty of her face. The Lords Spiritual, Gegensatz Lords Temporal.

Geistlicher; ecclesiastic, divine, priest, clergyman, parson, minister, pastor.

ecclesiastic nur ganz allgemein und in höherem Stil, Priester der katholischen Kirche oder der englischen Hochkirche. The Roman

Catholic ecclesiastics had a great part in the abolition of villenage. How can a poor ecclesiastic with a miserable stipend support a wife and family?

divine ebenso. Pious divines of Norman blood raised their voices against such a violation of the constitution of the Church. The Roman Catholic Church obliges her son to confess his sins to a divine.

priest 1. jeder Priester. The Druidic priests. 2. Priester im Gegensatz zum layman. The Church ascribes to every priest a mysterious dignity which entitles him to the reverence of every layman. 3. die Priester der beiden katholischen Kirchen. Roman Catholic priests are bound to live in celibacy. 4. der Geistliche der englischen Hochkirche hinsichtlich seiner geistlichen Eigenschaft. A priest of the Church of England was forbidden to take a second wife, after the death of his first.

clergyman das im gewöhnlichen Leben übliche respektvolle Wort zur Bezeichnung des Berufes und des Amtes. Most of the headmasters of the great public schools are clergymen. He is a clergyman by profession. A clergyman has but little opportunity in his parochial duties for keeping up his studies. The clergyman had not yet mounted the pulpit.

parson der Volksausdruck für Seelsorger.*) Would'nt a parson be almost too high-learnt to bring up a lad to be a man o' business? The parsons are the best schoolmasters, by what I can make out.

minister der Geistliche aller protestantischen Kirchen; im besonderen aller nicht zur High-Church gehörigen, a sectarian preacher. — The Church of England copied the Roman Catholic forms of prayer, but translated them into the vulgar tongue and invited the illiterate multitude to join its voice to that of the minister. A Protestant minister. Dissenting ministers. The new minister will preach on Sunday in the Baptist Chapel.

pastor Seelenhirt, Pastor. In this strait she determined to apply for advice to her spiritual pastor.

*) Nicht verächtlich, wie fälschlich so vielfach zu lesen ist.

geizig, habsüchtig; parsimonious, stingy, miserly, sordid, avaricious, covetous, greedy.

parsimonious knapp, genau, zu sparsam. Though by no means parsimonious, my father refused to give us an allowance.

stingy (j), knauserig, knickerig; Hptw. **stinginess.** The waiters called me stingy because I gave no tips. Ebenso niggardly und close-fisted; Person niggard. Old people often become close-fisted. I am sick of your niggardly haggling.

miserly stärker, filzig, geizig; Person **miser,** Knicker, Filz, Geizhals. The miserly old wretch lived only with her cat.

sordid schmutzig geizig. Now hear that piece of sordid avarice of your dear relation.
avaricious habsüchtig nach Geld und Gut; Hptw. **avarice.** He was hatefully avaricious but he liked to spend his treasures in luxuries.
covetous = eager for goods of all sorts, geizig nach..., lüstern nach...; Hptw. **covetousness.** An ambitious person is covetous of power, an impure one of low pleasures.
greedy gewöhnliches Wort für dasselbe, gierig = very eager for something. Greedy of food, pleasure, money, gefräßig, vergnügungssüchtig, geldgierig; Hptw. **greed,** Gier.

Geländer; railing, balusters, balustrade.

railing einfache Handstange. The bridge over the stream was protected by a frail railing.
balusters, ban(n)isters (fam.) das Treppengeländer mit Docken; **balustrade** Treppen-, Brückengeländer. The painter began to climb the worn stone staircase from which the balusters were partly broken away. You must not slide down the banisters, Tom. He leaned against the balustrade and stood gazing over the water.

Gelegenheit; occasion, opportunity.

occasion is 1. that which falls in our way, or presents itself in the natural course of events, Anlaß. — On that occasion. When occasion requires it, the money is there. The flags were hung out on suitable occasions. I have often had occasion to remark the fortitude with which women sustain the most overwhelming reverses of fortune. The ready-witted lawyer was up to the occasion. 2. heißt es Veranlassung, Nötigung, Gebrauch für, Bedürfnis. I have no occasion for it, ich kann es nicht brauchen, habe keine Verwendung dafür. The mistress found occasion to pause on the stairs to give some directions to one of the girls, die Herrin sah sich veranlaßt...
opportunity die gute, günstige Gelegenheit, an opportunity is always desired. — He waited until chance favoured him with the opportunity of meeting him. Opportunity makes the thief. No one of them had an opportunity to call upon him. Children will walk through a wayside puddle whenever they get an opportunity. At length my opportunity came. To seize an opportunity.
to have occasion nur Veranlassung haben; Gelegenheit haben, to have an opportunity. Verwechslung beider Worte ist schlechtes Englisch.

Gelehrsamkeit, gelehrt; learning, erudition, scholarship.

learning allgemein = Reichtum an Kenntnissen; **learned** kenntnisreich. Learning is little without judgment. So many learned men keep their valuable knowledge to themselves.

erudition Gelehrsamkeit, die sich auf die Vergangenheit bezieht; Adj. **erudite.** Luther could not compare with Erasmus in erudition.

scholarship dasselbe; Person **scholar;** kein Adjektiv. Scholarship means little in a poet. Shakespeare was undoubtedly less of a scholar than Ben Jonson.

Gemeinde; parish, congregation.

parish als bürgerliche und kirchliche Einheit; eine parish hat dieselbe Verwaltung und denselben Geistlichen. Parish-relief Armenunterstützung. He is now thrown on the parish = he has to apply to the parish for his maintenance. Numberless stories are told about the Reverend gentleman in the parish.

congregation die versammelte Gemeinde der Andächtigen, the parishioners with regard to the clergyman in the pulpit. — Next Sunday the congregation was scanty. The pastor died before the eyes of the congregation. The vicar is gratified in winter when he obtains a congregation of three or four. Mißbräuchlich wird congregation für parish verwendet. There are hundreds of clergymen in country places where congregations are poor and sparse who would find themselves in sorry straits if they did not in some way eke out their incomes. The rector has given some of his congregation a lift by getting rid of their dairy produce at a much higher price that they would have realised in the local market.

Gemüse; vegetables, greens.

vegetables jetzt das allgemein übliche. Garden fruits and vegetables are largely grown in England. I have been living on vegetables for four years.

greens jetzt meistens Kohlarten. Have we some greens for dinner? Curly green Wirsingkohl.

green stuff entspricht unserem Grünkram.

gemütlich.

good-natured; genial*) von Personen. He is a good-natured old boy. The professor was a genial man. Familiär **jolly.**

comfortable, cozy von Dingen. Your room is exquisitely comfortable, cozy.

snug = anheimelnd, wohnlich, mollig, schmuck, traut.

genial vom Wetter = freundlich; von der Wärme = behaglich, gemütlich. This is a genial day. The chimney spreads a genial warmth through the small room.

*) Es heißt nie genial; er ist ein genialer Mensch, he is a man of genius.

Gemütsart, Temperament; disposition, temperament, temper.

disposition bez. die natürliche gemütliche Anlage, das Gemüt. A gay, gloomy, cheerful, serious, disposition. A child displays its disposition at a very early age, even in infancy. — All your children are of a good-natured disposition. Healthy people are mostly of a kind disposition. Shakespeare must have been of a social disposition. Women are of a communicative disposition. The boy is of a headstrong disposition.

temperament die dauernde Gemütsart, besonders in ihrem Hervortreten durch Gefühlsäußerungen. To his vivid Southern temperament life was far more interesting than religious abstractions. She did not know the nature of an artist — that temperament so often cruel by very excess of sensitiveness. The ardent temperament of the youth could not suffer him to rest idle among his sisters at home.

temper die zeitweilige oder dauernde Stimmung, die Äußerung der disposition, daher der Charakter in Bezug auf Gefühlsausbrüche. His temper is hot. The king was in a good temper that morning. His temper was ruffled and disturbed on that occasion.

genau; exact, accurate, precise.

exact genau stimmend, richtig, genau von Personen und Sachen; Hptw. **exactness.** What is the exact time? Your account is not quite exact. The value of the two coins is exactly the same.

accurate mit Sorfalt arbeitend, mit Sorgfalt gemacht, sorgfältig von Personen und Sachen; Hptw. **accuracy.** He is accurate in his work. The illustrations added to the book are accurate and well hit. Your report is wanting in accuracy.

precise klar und deutlich, scharf begrenzt, bestimmt von Personen und Sachen; Hptw. **precision.** Laws must be precise. Precision is one of the first qualities of a good style. An able commander will be precise in all his directions. At precisely the same hour = exactly.

Es kann auch peinlich genau, pedantisch heißen; das Hauptwort dazu preciseness, das sonst auch = precision sein kann.

punctilious übergenau, sehr peinlich, empfindlich, kitzlich. The Spaniards were ridiculously punctilious about their outward honour.

Er ist sehr genau mit ... = heikel, schwierig, „komisch", he is very particular about (in) money-matters; = karg, he is rather close-fisted, parsimonious.

gerade.

straight im Gegensatz zu krumm, crooked; auch Adv. A straight line, stick. She looked straight out into the darkness.

even von Zahlen. Even or odd?

direct in gerader Linie fortlaufend, abstammend. This is the direct way to Victoria Station. He pretends to be a direct descendant of the Prophet.

Das ist gerade, was ich brauche, that is just what I want.

Gerät; implement, tool, utensil, instrument.

implement am allgemeinsten, = jede Art Gerät, Werkzeug, a requisite to some end. — A hair-dresser's implements. Implements and munitions of war are excluded from this tariff. Scaling-ladders, pick-axes, guns and other formidable implements of destruction. The word utensil is used for kitchen and dairy implements. She was furnished with all the implements necessary for her work. The rescuers proceeded on their road with a cart containing their implements.

tool = Werkzeug im engeren Sinne als Stück Handwerkszeug. The carpenter has left his bag of tools. The blacksmith had not his tools with him. A tool-box, ein Werkzeugkasten. The cobbler handled his tools with listless air. Dann bildlich: He was a mere tool in the hand of his clever leader.

utensil fast nur von Küchengeräten und Wirtschaftsgeräten. Bright dish-covers, plated dishes and sundry other utensils of queer shape are fixed to the walls. Milking-pails, skimming-dishes, pans, sieves and other dairy-utensils will be on sale. The kitchen-utensils were of the finest delft.

instrument Werkzeug der Wissenschaft und Kunst, Instrument. A surgeon's instruments must be kept scrupulously clean. Astronomical instruments. My violin is a precious instrument.

Bildlich = tool; I will not be made an instrument for his ruin.

geräumig; spacious, roomy, capacious.

spacious = ausgedehnt, wirklich breit, weit, groß, nicht eng, von Räumen und Flächen. Our garden is spacious. My house is not spacious enough for my large family. The house stood in a spacious park.

roomy geräumig für einen bestimmten Zweck. The doves were provided with a roomy cage. I was assigned a light and roomy attic. He desired the tailor to make a roomy pocket in the breast of his coat. There was a roomy summer-house at the bottom of the garden.

capacious was viel faßt, enthalten kann, besonders von Gefäßen, Möbeln, Geräten, Schiffen, Räumen vom Gesichtspunkt des Kubikinhalts betrachtet; able to contain. — A capacious basket, wardrobe, harbour. The room was capacious enough to hold six beds. Übertragen: A capacious mind.

ample nicht mit frz. ample zu verwechseln; im Engl. = sufficient, plentiful, abundant, rich, liberal, copius, fully, enough; it implies supply for every want. — He shall have ample justice. The grandparents have made ample provision for their grandchildren. We shall have ample room, accommodation for our drawings. In der Bedeutung geräumig, z. B. an ample house room, ist es veraltet und jetzt ganz unmöglich. Dagegen in the wardrobe she found ample room for all her dresses, völligen Platz, Raum. Von Kleidern, Ärmeln dagegen im Sinne von weit ist es üblich. A cloak with ample sleeves. The peasant-women wore a costume, of which the ample skirts were a striking feature.

gern; willingly, with pleasure, to like, to be fond of, fain.

willingly, with pleasure drücken die Bereitwilligkeit aus, etwas zu thun, das der andere wünscht. I should willingly accompany you, if I had time. Herzlich gern, most willingly, with the greatest pleasure.

to like to oder Objekt im Acc. des Gerund oder des Subst. = frz. aimer à, etwas dauernd gern thun, mögen. I like to talk with friends. Do you like smoking? The Russians like the tea very much.

to be fond of ist stärker. Children are very fond of sweets. He was very fond of that girl. The English are fond of swimming.

fain heißt bald froh zu, bald gezwungen zu, d. h. jemand ist froh, etwas Unangenehmes zu thun, um etwas noch Unangenehmeres zu vermeiden. 1. He was fain to eat dry bread rather than starve.*) 1 would fain forget her existence. 2. When his tailor presented him with his little account Thackeray was fain to explain that an immediate settlement would be exceedingly inconvenient to him.

Ich möchte gern ... = wünsche, etwas zu thun, I wish to, I should like to ... I should like to see the emperor once. Er möchte Sie gern einmal sprechen, he wishes strongly to speak to you. Ich möchte gern wissen, ich bin neugierig, ob er kommt, I wonder if he will come. Mein Vater wollte gern wissen, ob ich bestanden hätte, my father was anxious to know whether I had got through.

*) Dies Beispiel zeigt den Doppelsinn.

Geruch; smell, scent, odour.

smell das allgemein übliche Wort für 1. den Sinn. 2. alles was gerochen wird; Ztw. **to smell.** Most animals have an acuter smell than man. The body emitted already an offensive smell.

scent 1. der Geruchssinn der Tiere, die Witterung aktiv. 2. der Geruch der Tiere, die Witterung passiv, Spur, Fährte. 3. der Duft, Wohlgeruch jeder Art. The dog traces game by its scent. When our horses perceived the scent of wolves they began to snore and shake. Sweet scents embalmed the air.

odour gewählt für smell 2; figürlich nur dies. Fumigations were resorted to drive away the evil odour. My breast expanded with the exquisite odours of Flora's gifts. He died in the odour of sanctity.
fragrance lieblicher, würziger, gesunder Duft. The air was full of the fragrance of violets.
pérfume Wohlgeruch; eigentlich künstlicher, übertragen auch von natürlichem; Ztw. to perfúme durchduften. Strong perfumes have a sickening effect. — Siehe duftig.

Gerücht; rumour, report, fame.

rumour das dumpfe unbestimmte Gerede, is vague. — Dismal rumours filled the town. The mendicant friars helped to spread out these superstitious rumours.
report bestimmter und begründeter. It was a popular (common) report that the wells had been poisoned by unknown strangers. There is a report that the army has been defeated. (Here we imagine that the news has spread from mouth to mouth, and we are more or less disposed to give credence to it.)
fame wenn Gerücht = Ruf, Ruhm. The fame of his cures had also reached the Queen's ears.

Gesandte; messenger, ambassador, envoy.

messenger Bote. Our messengers have been kidnapped. We must send another messenger to the doctor.
ambassador Botschafter. Our ambassador at Constantinople has been charged to remonstrate with the Sultan.
resident Minister-Resident, Geschäftsträger; plenipotentiary Bevollmächtigter bei Verhandlungen; legate der päpstliche Legat.
envoy der für einen bestimmten Zweck abgeschickte Vertreter einer Regierung. Li Hung Chang will be present at the coronation of the Czar as the Chinese Envoy.
nuncio, nuncius der päpstliche Abgesandte in besonderer Sendung.

Gesang.

song sowohl als Kunst wie das zum Singen bestimmte Lied.
canto, pl. cantos, als Teil eines epischen Gedichts.
chant der Kirchengesang; poet. = song.

Geschäft; business, concern.

business*) 1. geschäftliches Unternehmen. His father has a large business. I think to set up in business. Businesses = com-

*) Man sagt in diesem Sinne nie my business. Mein Geschäftsteilhaber hat sich von meinem Geschäft zurückgezogen, my partner has withdrawn from the business, from the firm. Figürlich dagegen: I will make it my business to remove him from that post. He has retired from business, er hat sich von den Geschäften ganz zurückgezogen.

mercial enterprises. The two businesses bring him so much. 2. die geschäftlichen Maßnahmen, commercial transactions; in diesem Sinne nie Plural. Business comes before pleasure. Business is dull, bright. I have a good deal of business on hand. Ich habe Geschäfte hier, I have business off different kinds to transact here.

concern etwas familiär. It's a going concern, es ist ein feines, einträgliches Geschäft. I have invested my money in a number of joint-stock concerns. Geschäftsusancen, Handelsgebrauch, the customs of a trade.

Geschäft = Laden, shop. Sonntags sind die Geschäfte geschlossen, the shops are closed on Sunday. Von größeren auch places of business.

geschehen; to happen, to occur, to take place, to come to pass, to chance.

to happen, to occur ohne Unterschied. The accident happened at night. Murders occurred daily in Texas at that time.

to take place stattfinden, platzgreifen; muß sich immer auf ein bestimmtes Subjekt beziehen. Great changes have taken place in that quarter.

to come to pass gewählt, sich zutragen. And it came to pass in those days that Jesus went out into a mountain to pray.

to chance zufällig, unvermutet geschehen. It chanced that the old doctor died suddenly.

gescheit; intelligent, clever, bright, shrewd, prudent.

intelligent von gutem Verstande; gewählt. These small Japanese are intelligent almost without exception.

clever gescheit, klug, von guter Fassungskraft und Anstelligkeit; mehr das Wort des gewöhnlichen Lebens. He is uncommonly clever.

bright etwas familiär in diesem Sinne. The boy is not very bright, but steady and laborious.

shrewd pfiffig. Paolo was a spare man with a shrewd yet withal kindly face.

knowing pfiffig, verschmitzt, ist familiär. He is a knowing blade, dog.

prudent klug = vorsichtig; it is prudent, es ist rätlich, ratsam, den Forderungen der Lebensklugheit entsprechend. Sei gescheit und leg dein Geld nicht in fremden Werten an, be wise and do not invest your money in foreign stocks. — Sei nicht unartig oder unverständig, there is a good boy, girl, fellow! Don't be silly.

Sie sind wohl nicht gescheit, you must be out of your senses, off your head.

Geschenk; present, gift, donation.

present ist das Wort des Umgangs; es ist immer etwas Materielles. Here is a little present for you. I had received the locket as a present from my godfather.

gift entspricht mehr unserem Gabe, Spende, ist edeler als present und wird nicht von unbedeutenden Geschenken gebraucht; deshalb von nicht greifbaren Gaben. Man sagt ebenso a birthday present wie a birthday gift. The fountain is the generous gift of one of our fellow-citizens. The hospital is enabled by several rich gifts of patrons to receive more patients than last year. The gifts of God. He was endowed with the gift of eloquence.

donation Schenkung als Handlung und Gabe, Spende zu einem wohlthätigen oder nützlichen Zweck. Donations may be revoked within a certain space of time. The fortune of our College has been largely increased by donations and bequests. She received for the poor family donations varying from a shilling to £ 20.

Geschichte.

history als Wissenschaft. History is the science of the past.

tale, story = Erzählung, kürzere Geschichte meist story; doch auch tale. When at the fireside at night I am called on for a story, nothing delights me better than to tell my tale of how the trappers were trapped. This little story is nothing unless true. The continued story of the Magazine is supplemented by some short tales and some curious anecdotes.

Man sagt nur: a fairy tale und andererseits a ghost's story. Märchen = tale. The Tales of 1001 Nights.

legend, 1. Legende; 2. Sage. Fable, Fabel.

story hat auch den Nebensinn von unwahre Erzählung, Schwindelei. The plaintiff had lent the money on faith in the defendant's stories and human credulity can hardly go farther than this. So confident was the plaintiff as to the truth of the defendant's stories that he declined to take back the sum advanced.

geschickt; skilful, skilled, dexterous, clever, adroit.

skilful körperlich und geistig; in an art, at an instrument, hat nie Infinitiv, sondern in mit Gerund; Hptw. **skill.** The illustrations are done by some very skilful pencils. My leg was cut off by a marvellously skilful surgeon. Administrative skill was combined in him with great practical knowledge.

skilled meistens von höherer Handfertigkeit. He is a skilled musician. These masons are skilled workmen. Prädikativisch verlangt es stets Ergänzung, und zwar durch in mit Gerund oder Substantiv; es kann dann auch eine weitere Bedeutung haben.

He is skilled in music. She is skilled in making artificial flowers. He was skilled in reading the thoughts of fellow-men.

dexterous meistens körperlich, doch auch geistig; Hptw. **dexterity.** Gymnastic exercises make the body supple and dexterous. The Chinese hand their chop-sticks with much dexterity. Napoleon was a dexterous and elegant rider. By a dexterous movement he wrenched himself out of his enemy's grasp. Beavers display much dexterity in building their dwellings. He eluded dexterously every regulation. By dint of dexterity he had rendered himself master of the situation.

adroit körperlich und geistig geschickt, gewandt; Hptw. **adroitness, address.** The French are adroit fencers. The stolen watch must have been passed over adroitly to „an outside agent". He adroitly turned the conversation to this point. His address to flatter stood him in good stead.

clever geistig. The book is cleverly written. By some clever experiments the scientist succeeded to prove his point. He is clever in guessing riddles. She is very clever in managing her house. Absolut daher auch = gescheit, klug. Madame de Staël was a clever woman.

able nur geistig; Hptw. ability. The papers are ably written. The author treats with ability the development of criticism.

handy etwas familiär. He is very handy with the Indian clubs.

Geschlecht; sex, gender, family, race, generation.

sex das natürliche. The male, female sex. The tender sex.

gender das grammatische. The masculine, feminine gender.

family, race in Bezug auf Abstammung. The human race. The race of the Plantagenets. The canine race. He comes from a noble family. Oder: He is of noble birth. Race auch = 1. Rasse. 2. Schlag. The Caucasian race. Publishers are an excentric race.

generation die Zeitgenossenschaft, die Summe zu gleicher Zeit lebender Personen. The old generation has died out and a new one has come in.

tribe dichterisch oder gewählt oder scherzhaft. The feathered tribe, die gefiederte Schar; the canine tribe, das Hundegeschlecht.

Geschmack; taste, flavour, relish.

taste allgemein, die Geschmacksempfindung, der ästhetische Geschmack und die Art, wie etwas schmeckt; **to taste** ist aktiv und passiv. The tongue is the organ of taste. She dresses without taste. The drug has an acid taste. Taste the soup. It tastes well.

flavour der feine Geschmack, den etwas hat. These strawberries have a beautiful flavour. The flavour of this wine, this cigar is excellent.

relish 1. der angenehme Beigeschmack. 2. Appetit, Behagen an einer Speise, einem Genuß; **to relish of,** schmecken nach; a thing, etwas mögen, Geschmack an etwas finden; relishing, wohlschmeckend. A bit of bacon gives a relish to the meal. He eats his meals with relish. She has no relish for anything yet. The soup relishes of onion. This food is very relishing.

geschwätzig; talkative, loquacious, garrulous, babbling.

talkative gesprächig, aber auch geschwätzig; Hptw. **talkativeness.** After this encouragement the man began to become talkative. Be not too talkative.

loquacious tadelnd; Hptw. **loquacity.** The loquacious dames were busy tearing the good name of their neighbours to pieces.

garrulous redselig, oft vom Alter, auch von Tieren und Wässern; Hptw. **garrulity.** Garrulous old age is fond of talking of the good old times. The garrulous thrush, brook.

babbling im eigentlichen Sinne albern schwatzend, figürlich von rinnenden Wässern. He is an old babbling fool. The babbling stream lulled me to sleep.

gesellig; social, sociable.

social 1. in Gesellschaft lebend; 2. auf sie bezüglich, in ihr befindlich; 3. = sociable. Man is a social animal. Our social interests at large should be the same. Social pleasures are not always innocent. The President discharges his social duties in a charming way. Our family doctor is a genial social man.

sociable Gesellschaft liebend, umgänglich; Hptw. **sociability.** Shakespeare must have been of a sociable disposition. My uncle became more and more unsociable. (Dafür auch unsocial.)

Er liebt die Geselligkeit, he likes company, is fond of society, is of a social disposition, turn.

Gesellschaft; society, company, party.

society im allgemeinsten Sinne 1. die gesellschaftliche Vereinigung einer großen Menge; 2. Geselligkeit = fellowship. Sympathy and interest are the great bonds of human and animal society. We are made for society and fellowship. 3. die sociale Schicht; daher die Sphäre, in der sich jemand bewegt. We had a very nice society in that town = social circle. The young lady was being educated in all the arts of polite society. One does not wear such a dress in fashionable society = in the fashionable world. The riding-master was possessed of manners that would do honour to the politest society. 4. Vereinigung, Gesellschaft, Verein zu wissenschaftlichen oder sittlichen Zwecken. The Royal Humane Society. The Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals. Ähnlich association. A bene-

volent association. 5. = company, a) im Sinn von Anzahl gesellig vereinigter Leute. I found there agreeable young society. b) von Zusammensein mit, Gesellschaft. Will you give me the pleasure of your society? I spent hours in his society. I should have thought the society of young people more suitable for you.

company 1. Mehrheit von Leuten, die zum Zweck der Geselligkeit, ob zufällig oder geladen oder sonst wie vereinigt sind. That night there was no company at dinner. The company were very gay. He is very inconsiderate in company. A well-bred man neither wears slippers in company nor does he yawn loudly. I cannot study in company. We are to have company to-morrow. 2. das Zusammensein mit = companionship. The lasses had made an excursion in their lovers' company. I feel well in his company. I spent hours in his company. He is very good company = a very good companion. Many who are most charming company in society are veritable brutes at home. 3. Handelsgesellschaft. The East India Company.

Leiste mir etwas Gesellschaft, keep,*) bear me company.

party eine geladene oder eigens zu geselligem Zweck zusammengekommene Gesellschaft von Personen; hat immer bestimmten oder unbestimmten Artikel. My parents have gone to a party. I was yesterday at a party. How is your party going on? One of the party rose (hier könnte auch company stehen) and made a very able speech. — A party is always a company.

*) Nicht zu verwechseln mit to keep company with one, Volkssprache, mit einem ein Verhältnis haben, mit einem gehen (ebenso).

Gesetz; law, act, bill.

law alles was gesetzlich ist, das gesetzliche Recht und das einzelne Gesetz. This is not the law of the land. Necessity has no law. The king cannot enact a single law by his own authority.

Act (of Parliament) technisches Wort, der zum Gesetz gewordene Beschluß der beiden Häuser des Parlaments, nachdem er die königliche Genehmigung erlangt hat. The Habeas Corpus Act.

bill der Antrag, Gesetzesvorschlag. To bring in, to reject a bill.

gesetzlich; lawful, legal, legitimate.

lawful durch das Recht begründet, gestattet, rechtmäßig. It is a fundamental right of every Englishman not to be arrested without lawful cause. She is his lawful wife and heir. The red Indians were the lawful owners of these vast plains.

legal rechtsgültig, rechtskräftig, nach den Formen des Rechts. The creditors of your daughter have no legal claim upon you. We advise you not to assert your full legal rights. Legal tender, gesetzliches Zahlungsmittel.

legitimate = lawful; außerdem wohlberechtigt, begründet. The children are not legitimate. I have killed him by an act of legitimate self-defence. You have legitimate reasons to complain.

Gesicht.

face das gewöhnliche Wort. The nose must be in the vertical middle line of the face. He laughed, struck him in the face.

to have the face to = impudence to.

countenance gewählt, Gesicht sowohl nach Bildung wie Ausdruck. She had the noble cold countenance of a Greek statue. The expression of his countenance had been sad until then.

visage nicht häufiges Schriftwort; besonders in älteren Schriftstellern. A nose hooked like the beak of an eagle projects from his grim visage.

Gestalt; form, shape, frame, figure.

form die äußere oder innere, vorübergehende oder dauernde Form. Jupiter appeared to the fair ones under different forms. Water is contained in the air in the form of vapour. Auch äußere Körperform, gewählt. He could not take his eyes from her graceful form.

shape die feste, umrissene Gestalt. A dark shape suddenly rose before us. The shape of the earth is that of a ball flattened at two ends.

frame eigtl. Gerüst, gewählt für menschliche Gestalt, Körper insgesamt. A slight trembling shook her whole frame.

figure Figur, äußere Erscheinung. She has a fine figure. The picture represents the figure of a nude maid.

gestalten; to form, to shape, to fashion.

to form formen, bilden zu einem vorübergehenden oder dauernden Gebilde. Let us form a circle. The company formed a square. God has formed us of earth.

to shape gestalten zu, eine dauernde Form geben. The artist shapes his material into the form his imagination suggests to him. The potter shapes the clay into all sorts of vessels.

fashion gewählt dafür. God fashioned man after his own image. This huge marble-block has been fashioned by the sculptor's chisel into a wonderful image.

gesund; healthy, sound, wholesome, sane, salubrious, salutary.

healthy von lebenden Wesen 1. dauernd gesund an Körper oder Geist, is the natural constitution; Hptw. **health.** I am as healthy as I can wish. After a dozen boxes of those pills I was a quite

different person, and fairly **healthy** again. Verbindungen: The baby is hale and hearty. He looked hale and robust. I am healthy and hearty. 2. gesund, die Gesundheit wirklich fördernd; zuträglich, heilsam. Hundreds of thousands of young people are engaged in the healthy exercise of foot-ball. Do you consider oysters healthy, doctor? Certainly, madam — at least, I have never had a single one under treatment in the whole course of my practice (der Kalauer beruht auf der doppelten Bedeutung von healthy).

sound von Organen, dem Geist, gesund, intakt; dann bildlich; Hptw. **soundness.** A sound mind in a sound body. He is in sound health. A sound constitution = a strong, healthy constitution. A sound tooth, fruit, sleep. Their view is the sound one. On 'Change a sound man is one who can be depended upon financially. Von Personen sonst nur in Formeln: He is as sound as a roach, trout; sound and hearty, wohlauf; sound and safe, wohlbehalten und munter. Ihr Herz ist gesund, your heart is sound, in a healthy state (nicht is healthy, das von Organen nicht gebraucht wird).

wholesome zuträglich, der Gesundheit tauglich, sie nicht schädigend, eigt. und figürl. Water is a wholesome beverage. The men were exposed in the night to heavy and unwholesome dews. I hope that the trouble he may be put to may prove a wholesome lesson to him for the future.

Ungesund aussehend, unhealthy-looking; unwholesome-looking würde heißen widerwärtig aussehend, infolge von Pickeln, Ausschlag rc.*)

sane geistig gesund; Hptw. **sanity; insane,** verrückt. If uncle Michael was sane, I am mad. Your uncle, sir, was as sane as you or I.

salubrious gewählt für healthy 2; Hptw. **salubrity.** The climate of the Isle of Wight is very salubrious (= healthy).

salutary gewählt für wholesome, eigentl. und figürl.; Hptw. **salutariness.** The night-air is not salutary to persons of delicate health. The diet may be strict, but is salutary. This seemingly rude severity on the part of his father has been salutary to the young prince.

Bleiben Sie gesund, keep well, I wish you will remain in good health. Er ist stets gesund geblieben, he has always kept his health. Ich bin in kürzester Zeit wieder gesund geworden, I was all right again in no time. Ich bin wieder ganz gesund geworden, I am completely restored to health.

---

*) Deutsche habe ich öfters sagen hören: You look very wholesome, was bei den Engländern als ein sehr zweifelhaftes Kompliment aufgenommen wurde.

gewähren.

to grant etwas gewähren, um das man gebeten wird, etwas zugestehen = to answer to a request, petition, application. — The guardian granted him an allowance of 40 pounds a year. I cannot grant your request. They were granted pardon at last.

to comply with nur mit Wörtern, die eine Bitte, Gesuch bezeichnen. I will comply with your petition; to accede to gewählt dafür.

to accord gewählt für to grant. — The other day I was accorded an interview with the famous explorer.

to afford heißt gewähren = bieten, to give, offer, supply with. That would afford you a fair opportunity to perfect yourself. It would be very kind of you, if you would afford me an interview. (Freilich wäre auch to grant hier möglich, wenn man darum gebeten hat und es als große Gunst betrachtet.) The library afforded me the best opportunity to study that matter. The play will afford you pleasure. Von Dingen nur dies möglich; to grant must come from an intelligent agent that has liberty to refuse.

gewinnen; to win, to gain.

to win mehr durch Zufall. He went on staking, hoping to win finally. He wins whom luck favours. Im bergmännischen Sinne = to obtain, nur to win. One of the objects of our company is to seek, win and work gold.

to gain mehr mit Absicht, Berechnung. I want to gain some insight into these phenomena (nur gain!). In der Bedeutung to reach nur to gain. We gained the top of the hill.

In vielen Fällen, wo Zufall wie Bemühung walten können, steht eines für das andere: he won, gained our confidence; to win, gain a prize, battle, a lottery-ticket; I should like to win, gain his favour.

gewissenhaft.

conscientious allgemein; Hptw. **conscientiousness.** Be conscientious in your calling.

scrupulous peinlich, ängstlich, gewissenhaft. The accountant went through the bankrupt's books with scrupulous care.

gewöhnlich; usual, ordinary, common.

usual üblich, gewohnheitsmäßig, herkömmlich, bei einem oder mehreren. I take my dinner usually at seven. The usual consultation-fee of an English physician is a guinea.

ordinary 1. alltäglich, nicht besonders, nicht ausnahmsweise; 2. regelmäßig = usual. In ordinary life he dressed very simply. Hunting and drinking were his ordinary occupations.

common was vielen gemein und darum gewöhnlich ist, allgemein; dann auch = nicht besondere, gemein, tiefstehend. It is a very common expresssion. A common proverb, saying.

Common sense must tell you that this will not do. Common salt, Kochsalz. A common soldier = private soldier. The common people. If you ask my pardon, you do me but common justice.

ordinär, gewöhnlich (verächtlich) ist vulgar. Her speech and manners are vulgar.

gewohnt sein, pflegen.

He was in the habit of smoking a quiet pipe in his balcony. I was accustomed to sit up late.

We used*) to have a bathe in the evening. All were wont to speak out their mind freely.

He stepped forward to greet us with all the heartiness with which he is wont to salute his friends. He read the morning papers, as was his wont, in his own room. Every now and then she would start up and look at us.

*) Zu I used to giebt es kein Präsens; dafür müssen die anderen Redensarten eintreten.

gießen; to pour, to shed, to spill.

to pour in festem dichtem Strahl, Strom, je nach den beistehenden Adverbien, ein=, aus=, herab=, vergießen, strömen (machen). Pour me out another cup of coffee. It does not rain but it pours. Auch fig. The Audacious poured a heavy fire into the Guerrier. Pour out all your sorrow into your mother's bosom.

to shed vergießen, ausströmen machen, in Tropfen oder zerlaufendem Strom. She shed profuse tears at this ghastly sight. I never shed innocent blood. We shall shed every drop in our veins to support you.

to spill = verschütten, ausgießen, was nicht sollte, von Flüssigkeiten und losen Massen. It is no use crying over spilt milk. The naughty boy has spilled the ink over the table-cloth. The whole flour was spilt over the floor.

Gift; poison, venom, virus.

poison ganz allgemein für jede Art Gift; Adj. **poisonous.** The poison of a venomous snake, though it enters but the tip of a man's finger, will fly along vein and artery until it kills all healthy circulation. Arsenic is a strong poison. The serum contained no poisonous germs.

venom tierisches Gift, the poison coming from a living creature; Adj. **venomous.** Figürlich = giftige Bosheit. It is a curious question whether snakes are safe against their own venom. A venomous snake. Venomous spiders. She will vent all her spite and venom on you. He is a venomous writer. Daher nur: a poisonous plant; vegetable, mineral poisons.

virus wissenschaftliches Wort, Ansteckungsstoff; auch figürlich; Adj. **virulent.** Venereal viruses. There was a virus in the air. The virus spreads from literature to literature.

bane ist jetzt nur figürlich; Gift, Pest, Verderben, außer in Pflanzennamen; Adj. baneful. The social evil (die Prostitution) is the bane of our modern society. Bane-wort, giftiger Nachtschatten.

Gipfel; top, summit, height.

top von Bäumen, Bergen und figürlich. The cat sat in the top of the tree. On the top of the hill was a little hut. The rooks have built their nests in the tops of the elm-trees. It was for me the top of delight. top bezeichnet jeden obersten Punkt oder Fläche; the top of a house, First, of a spire, Spitze von Türmen, of a table obere Ende 2c.

summit von Bergen und bildlich; von Bäumen nur im höheren Stil. An iron cross is erected on the summit of this mountain. The balloon sailed majestically over the summits of the loftiest trees.

peak der spitze Gipfel, die Spitze, Horn eines Berges.

height eigentl. und bildl. Far away the mountains stood out with the first snows upon their jagged heights. His madness had reached its height. This is the height of ill breeding.

glänzen, funkeln, scheinen 2c.

to shine glänzen, scheinen mit hellem, gleichmäßigem Glanze. The red light shines out under the deepening grey of the sky. Moses' face shone when he came from Mount Sinai. His eyes shone with interest, excitement. The windows shone like burnished brass.

to glint seltenerer Ausdruck für to shine. The sun was glinting on the ship's carronades.

to glisten feucht scheinen, glänzen, with some shine of moisture. He read the letter with glistening eyes. The ship glistened with paint. The tears were glistening in her eyes.

to beam strahlen mit hellem Glanze. His face beamed with benevolence. A beaming countenance,*) ein freudestrahlendes Gesicht.

to glitter heißt blitzen, hellglänzende wechselnde Reflexe geben, to show intense but varying reflections. — He drew his glittering sword (sparkling wäre ganz unmöglich). The madman's eyes glittered (= were very bright with excitement). Diamonds glitter. Her hair glittered with diamonds.

to sparkle ist funkeln in kleinen einzelnen Lichtblitzen. The stars were sparkling overhead. She looked at the necklace with eyes sparkling with admiration.

*) A shining countenance heißt ein vom Waschen frisches, glänzendes Gesicht.

to gleam leuchten, to emit a faint but distinct light. — See her gleaming black eyes. In an instant she was on the watch, with gleaming eyes. I saw the gleaming blade descend in a swift stroke.

to glimmer trübe und schwach, unbestimmt leuchten, to emit an indistinct unsteady light. — The rays of the sun were glimmering through the crevice. The glimmer of a glow-worm. The glimmer of a dark-lantern (when imperfectly covered).

to glow matt glühen. By the glow of the fire (if it is burning down). A glow-worm.

to blaze hell brennen, lodern, ähnlich to flare.

glänzend, Glanz; bright, brilliant, splendid, lustrous, glossy.

bright allgemein; Hptw. **brightness.** The sun is shining bright. Her once bright eyes had become dim. The sleeves had become somewhat bright. It is a bright period of our history.

brilliant funkelnd, hell = starkglänzend; eigtl. und bildl.; Hptw. **brilliancy.** The diamond is the most brilliant of all precious stones. He was very recherché in society for the brilliancy of his wit.

splendid prächtig; eigtl. und figürl.; Hptw. **splendour.** Venice is a splendid town. The splendid weather favours excursions. He had a splendid income.

lustrous von scheinendem Glanz, von Metallen, Edelsteinen, Stoffen, Licht, Augen, auch figürl.; Hptw. **lustre.** Mother-of-pearl has a metallic iridescent lustre. I could not bear the lustre of her eyes. Das Adjektiv weniger üblich als das Substantiv.

glossy von Zeugen,*) Federn und Haaren; Hptw. **gloss.** He wore a brand-new glossy top-hat. Glossy feathers. Her black glossy hair was tied in a thick knot. — Siehe auch glänzen.

*) Sowohl infolge von Appretur wie Abgetragenheit.

Glas; glass, tumbler, bumper.

glass allgemein, sowohl als Stoff wie als Trinkgerät daraus. Glass is brittle. Isaac placed a bottle and glass on the table.

tumbler Wasserglas. I want to have a water-flask and six tumblers. You must arrange the tumblers over the wine-glasses. Es wird aber nur gebraucht, wenn die besondere Art hervorgehoben werden soll; daher nur give me a glass of water.

bumper großes Wein- oder Bierglas, Humpen. When Pat had returned to his place, he filled a bumper and called upon all to drink the general's health. Peter John tapped his bumper dubiously with his teeth. Bumpers, gentlemen! die Gläser gefüllt!

glatt; smooth, plain.

smooth = eben, nicht holperig oder rauh, für Gesicht und Gefühl. Her skin was smooth and soft. Plane the board until it is quite smooth. We have a smooth sea this morning.

plain = ohne Erhöhungen und Vertiefungen, ohne Verzierungen. The lawn offers a plain surface to the eye. The cup was plain, with no ornaments.

glatt = schlüpfrig ist slippery; für den Engländer ist dies kein Synonym mit den obigen; natürlich können die Wörter in folgender Verbindung sich treffen: The floor was so smooth that is was quite slippery for the dancers. The foot-pavements are too slippery for me to go out.

Ein glattes Parkett, a polished floor.

Glaube; faith, belief, creed.

faith = 1. das religiöse, innerliche Glauben oder Bekenntnis, the religious belief. — The Roman Catholic Faith, the Protestant Faith, Religion oder Church. He fought, died for his faith. He never tried to shake his faith. These experiences have undermined their old faith. Faith will remove mountains. 2. das Glauben, Fürwahrhalten von irgend etwas; dann Vertrauen = trust. He has made his statement in absolutely good faith. The young priest had placed all his faith in this adviser. I have lost all faith in him.

belief = that which I believe. — It is my firm belief that she has fled. To the best of my knowledge and belief, nach bestem Wissen und Gewissen. He expressed the belief that all the prisoners would soon be released. She found that her new interests clashed with all the beliefs of her betrothed.

creed das Glaubensbekenntnis im dogmatischen Sinne, das Dogma. The Apostles' Creed, the Nicean Creed. The dividing line between the factions in Crete is creed only and not race. Im Katechismus und Prayer Book heißt es auch belief. Can the child say the belief? Übertragen, etwas humoristisch, die Grundsätze. Children must be beaten, that was part of his creed.

Einer Sache Glauben schenken, auch to give credit, gewählter credence to something.

glauben; to think, to believe.

to think schwach = meinen, für möglich halten. Will he come? I think not. Amerikanisch: I reckon, I guess.

to believe für wahr halten. There was reason to believe that he was perfidious. She believed in him in spite of his weakness. We believe in God. I believe nothing of his story.

gleich; equal, same, like, alike.

equal gleich in quantitativer Beziehung, von Größe, Menge, Grad, Wert; dann auch allgemein 1. an Kräften, 2. an Rechten. Four plus four is equal to eight (equals 8). Take

an equal quantity of claret and soda-water and mix them. Two rods of equal length were placed in their hands. The rings were of equal value (neben alike in value). The two opponents were not equal. Under equal conditions. Before God all men are equal. **Daher:** he is not the equal of his brother in point of ability, er ist seinem Bruder an Fähigkeit nicht gewachsen. You will not meet her equal in getting up fine things (feine Wäsche stärken und plätten).

Wenn = selbe auch: the same. The following settlers had the same fate. Es ist mir gleich, it is all the same to me.*)

like ähnlich, gleich in Aussehen oder Wesen, ist meist prädikativisch und muß dann die Person oder Sache, welcher die verglichene gleicht, nach sich haben (im Accusativ). One is like the other. That it just' like him. Like master like man, wie der Herr so der Knecht.**) What is he like? 1. Wie sieht er aus? 2. Was ist an ihm?

alike ähnlich, gleich an Aussehen oder im Wesen; ist nur prädikativisch, kann nur von einer Mehrheit ausgesagt werden und darf keine Ergänzung haben. These men you must remember are not all alike. The three rings were alike. Father and son are strikingly alike in feature and character. The gardens are very much alike. alike ist auch Adverb, aber auch nur wo die Aussage von mehreren gilt. They were all treated alike = in the same manner.

*) Wenn Engländer sagen it is equal to me, so ist dies wohl aus Deutschland eingeführt.

**) Attributiv ist es jetzt selten.

gleichzeitig; coeval, contemporary, simultaneous.

coeval nebeneinander bestehend, von Dingen, Einrichtungen, nur alter Zeiten. These papyri contain the names of monarchs whose reigns were coeval with the building of the pyramids.

contemporary zur selben Zeit lebend, existierend, von Personen, dichterisch auch von Sachen; a contemporary, Zeitgenosse. Ben Jonson was contemporary with Shakespeare. Contemporary observers give us full details. Luther and Erasmus were contemporaries.

simultaneous in derselben Spanne Zeit geschehend. The action was simultaneous with the threat.

Glied; limb, member.

limb Glied des Körpers. I can't stir a limb. I could not detect the movement of any limb, or indeed of any part of the body. She trembled in every limb.

member nur poetisch = limb, sonst figürlich, Glied, Mitglied einer Körperschaft. Is he a member of the family? The man had been a distinguished member of the housebreaking fraternity. Only members of the club are admitted.

link das Glied einer Kette.

Glück, glücklich; fortune, good fortune, good luck, prosperity, happiness, felicity.

fortune 1. allgemein = Schicksal, Geschick. 2 = good fortune. Fortune had been kinder to him than to me. Fortune favours fools. Try your fortune. He has made his fortune.

good fortune äußere glückliche Fügung; Adj. **fortunate.** I had had the good fortune to have kind and enlightened parents.

good luck, luck dasselbe, aber mehr Umgangswort; Adj. **lucky.** I wish you luck for to-morrow. That will give you good luck. She spoke of her son's promotion as a piece of dazzling good luck. I didn't guess that he had taken all my luck from me. Take your time and good luck to you! Es war ein Glück, daß, auch: it was fortunate that I had a revolver on me.

prosperity Gedeihen, glänzende Umstände, Wohlergehen; Adj. **prosperous.** I send you my warm wishes for your happiness and prosperity. The mother foresaw a share for herself in her daughter's coming prosperity.

happiness inneres Glück; Adj. **happy.** He saw that his own father had plotted against his happiness. This marriage ought to have brought her happiness and it had made her unutterably wretched. He might have married the woman he loved and be quite happy!

felicity hohes inneres oder äußeres Glück, Glückseligkeit; oft ironisch; Adj. **felicitous.** Inactivity may be felicity to a Boodhist, but not to an energetic Occidental. England owed this singular felicity chiefly to her insular situation. We enjoyed the felicity of seeing a good many of the warriors „in their habit as they lived" — namely, in dressing-gown, slippers and smoking-caps.

bliss ähnlich; beatitude, himmlische Glückseligkeit, Entrückung.

Glückwunsch; congratulations, good wishes.

congratulations anläßlich etwas Geschehenem. Take my sincere congratulations on the occasion of your wedding, of your birthday, on your engagement. I offer you my best congratulations on the happy event. Nur im abstrakten Sinn gebraucht man den Singular. Congratulation at such a moment would be out of place.

good wishes für ein Künftiges. My best wishes for a happy Christmas and a bright New Year. Every good wish for your success.

Bei Geburtstagen sehr übliche Formel: I wish you many happy returns of the day.*)

I wish you joy ist jetzt altmodisch, außer in spöttischem, ja höhnischem Sinn. He has bought the horse, though it is a vicious brute; well, I wish him joy of his bargain, mag es ihm gut bekommen.

*) Wer gern faule Witze macht, wendet sie auch gelegentlich bei anderen Ereignissen an, wo die Wiederholung nicht so wünschenswert ist.

Gnade; grace, mercy.

grace Huld; von Gott, die Gnade, welche spendet; Adj. **gracious.** By the grace of God, von Gottes Gnaden. The Queen has been graciously pleased to ... hat gnädigst geruht ... God save our gracious Queen. Als Titel nur dies. Your Grace, Euer Gnaden.

mercy das Erbarmen; von Gott, die Gnade, welche sich erbarmt und verzeiht. The jury has recommended the prisoner to the mercy of the sovereign. The soldiery showed no mercy to the inhabitants. The captives cried for mercy. The Lord may be merciful to their souls.

Gottheit; deity, divinity.

deity das göttliche Wesen als Person. The heathens have worshipped the Deity under different forms.

divinity die göttliche Natur, Wesenheit. Much blood has been spilt in the quarrels about the divinity of Christ.

gottlos; irreligious, impious, wicked.

irreligious irreligiös, wider die Religion. Irreligious books were burnt by the hangman.

impious stärker, gottvergessen; im Denken oder Handeln. It is impious to wish another person's ruin. La Mettrie's L'Homme Machine was regarded by many Englishmen as an impious book.

wicked schwer unmoralisch, ruchlos. Jezebel was a wicked woman. The wicked shall not triumph.

godless 1. gottlos, 2. ohne Gott, atheistisch.

Grab; grave, tomb, sepulchre.

grave Alltagswort. I placed some flowers on her grave. Only few friends followed to his grave. A grave-digger.

tomb 1. gewählt = grave. 2. Grabdenkmal. To erect a tomb. An old gentleman and an old widow lady met one summer afternoon among the tombs of the departed. The old Monarch likes to pray at the tombs of his parents. Shakespeare's tomb is in Trinity Church at Stratford-on-Avon.

sepulchre edeles Wort für Grabdenkmal. The Holy Sepulchre. The Mausoleum is a splendid sepulchre that Artemisia erected to her husband Mausolus, king of Caria. Churches and sepulchres were brutally defaced.

Graben; ditch, moat, trench, drain.

ditch allgemein, ob mit Wasser gefüllt oder nicht; Ztw. **to ditch,** mit Gräben durchziehen. The gates stood open night and day. The ditches were dry. A German high-road is skirted on either side with a ditch. The moist lands must be ditched.

moat der Festungsgraben. The moats had been turned into preserves of carp and pike. The areas of London houses may be compared to moats, that are uncovered, but are railed in, and over which the doorway bridge gives access to the house.

trench 1. der Laufgraben. 2. Wassergraben; Ztw. **to trench.** 1. mit Gräben durchziehen; 2. mit Gräben umziehen. The trenches were opened on the second of September. The fields are trenched for draining.

approach, die Approche, Art Laufgraben.

drain der Berieselungs= oder Abzugsgraben.

Grad.

degree 1. Stufe, Abstufung, Abteilung; 2. in der Wissenschaft als Maß; 3. der akademische Grad. To the highest degree. It is 5 degrees below freezing-point. Latter and last are the comparative and superlative degrees of late. Bachelor of Arts is the lowest English academical degree.

grade wird gebraucht 1. vom Rang, den socialen Stufen allgemein; figürl. auch von geistigen Dingen. 2. vom militärischen. The different grades of society. He came from the lowest grade of society. He has sunk from grade to grade. That emanates from a different grade of intellect. Our captain will soon rise to the higher grades.

Graf; earl, count.

earl der englische, schottische, irische Graf.

count der ausländische Graf; **countess** aber sowohl die englische im weitesten Sinn, wie die fremde Gräfin.

Grafschaft; county, shire.

county die amtliche Bezeichnung für die englischen Grafschaften. Wales is divided into 12 counties. Scotland has 33 counties, which are of very unequal size. The largest county in England is Yorkshire. The county-court, das Grafschaftsgericht.

shire daneben üblich im allgemeinen Sprachgebrauch. England is divided into 40 counties or shires. They live in the next shire. Shropshire is one of the western shires. The hunting-shires. Man sagt aber nur the coal-counties.

Grenze; frontier, boundary, border, limit, bounds, confines, line.

the frontier die politische Grenze. Our troops have crossed the frontier.

boundary geographisch, die Grenzlinie; auch bildl. The ocean is the natural boundary of our Isles.

border die in der Mitte liegende Grenzlinie; borders Grenzgebiet, welches längs ihr liegt. The border between Scotland and England. All the blue bonnets were over the border (Lied). They lived on the borders of Wales. Border wars. I have overstepped the border of wickedness. He had a pretty cottage on the borders of Saxen-Weimar.

limit die Grenze als äußerste Linie, bis zu welcher sich etwas erstreckt; eigtl. und bildl. A line drawn from Vannes to St. Brieuc would make the eastern limit of Breton to-day. This wall was the outermost limit of old London. It is difficult nowadays to set any limit to the knowledge which may be useful to a naval officer. He would not exceed the limits prescribed. These were the limits of his authority.

bounds = confines; besonders die Linie, welche den Raum umschreibt, über welchen gewisse Personen nicht hinausgehen dürfen; z. B. Schüler; figürl. = limit. Charlemagne has greatly enlarged the bounds of his empire. Two of the fellows were punished for having gone beyond the bounds. That passes all bounds. His presumption, impertinence is beyond all bounds = all limits.

confines das Grenzgebiet; bildl. = borders und bounds. He was not allowed to go beyond the confines.

line die Grenzlinie. The line of demarcation. The boundary-line. The line must be drawn somewhere. The Military Marches, die Militärgrenze.

to border begrenzen, geographisch; auch to bound; letzteres auch figürl. France is bordered (bounded) on the south by the Pyrenees. My power to help is bounded by a narrow circle.

to limit abgrenzen, figürl.

Griechisch; Greek, Grecian.

Greek das gewöhnliche Wort. Marseilles is the Greek colony Massilia.

Grecian gewählt, wissenschaftlich, meist auf Kunst- und Litteratur angewendet. Grecian poets. Grecian art. The building is in the Grecian style. Agamemnon was the leader of the Grecian army.

grob; impolite, rude, coarse, gross.

impolite im Benehmen. I must apologise for having been so impolite to you.

rude stärker, grossly impolite. — I don't want to be rude to anybody.

coarse nicht fein, unfein, unrefined. Coarse food, fare, clothing, linen, manners.

gross plump in Bezug auf Denken oder Fühlen, unkultiviert, ungebildet, geschmacklos, gedankenlos. Gross idolatry; gross flattery = flattery thickly laid on, adulation. A gross error = very serious blunder.

blunt geradezu, derb. Our farmers are blunt, rough and ready men.
uncouth ungeschlacht. Their manners are as uncouth as their language.

groß; tall, large, great, big, huge.

tall von der Statur, vom Wuchs, der Ausdehnung in die Höhe; high in proportion to the breadth of the object. — Tall feathers. She was leaning against a tall armchair. A tall house, edeler a lofty house. A tall poplar, mast. He was a tall thin man. Familiär groß überhaupt. You fellows make a tall mistake about me.
large räumlich groß nach verschiedenen Ausdehnungen, groß und weit, breit; dann figürlich. The windows are large. She has large but well-shaped hands. These girls earn large salaries.
great groß figürlich; wenn von körperlichen Dingen = imponierend, gewaltig oder übermäßig groß. Small men are often great talkers. I am a great eater. She made great eyes; aber she had beautiful large eyes. I was bathing quietly when the great jaws of a shark opened before me.
great is often used in this case to imply disapproval or irritation: he spread his great feet. Take your great feet away. You are such a great girl, du bist nun schon so ein großes Mädchen = nearly grown up. Take that a great dog out of the room! Such great fellows can naturally lift the piece. — Bildlich in Bezug auf Größe, Umfang, large und great. In a large proportion. Large, great sums. In great oder large numbers, a great, large quantity.
big etwas familiäres Wort, groß, dick, umfänglich; familiär für jede Art Größe. A big book. He drew a big watch out of his pocket. A big old cock. The country (Japan), though big enough, is pretty rather than grand. There are many more small than big (= tall) men in the world. It is a big affair.
huge gewaltig groß, mächtig von Umfang. A huge rattle-snake lay there coiled up.
Groß = umfassend, ausgedehnt neben large auch vast. The vast field of literature.
grand heißt im allgemeinen großartig: it was a grand spectacle; groß nur in gewissen Verbindungen: All the grand dignitaries of the State were present. Grand-Duke, Grand-Duchess. Grand Cross. Grandfather, grandmother, grandson etc.

Größe; height, size, greatness, largeness, magnitude, grandeur.

height die Größe des Wuchses einer Person. My brother exceeds me greatly in height; he is a head taller than I am.
size räumliche Ausdehnung nach allen Ausmessungen. There were exhibited shoes of all sizes and forms. What is your size? (von Handschuhen). Welche Nummer haben Sie?

greatness geistige, seelische Größe, Bedeutung. The greatness of genius, of mind. The greatness of a crime = the seriousness of it. Farewell, a long farewell to all my greatness.
largeness, of bulk, number or quantity.
magnitude 1. Bedeutsamkeit, Wichtigkeit von Dingen, greatness in reference to influence or effect; importance. — The magnitude of the undertaking frightened him. In affairs of magnitude he hesitated. This double plan opens up questions of great magnitude. 2. Great extent of dimensions, bulk, size; applied to things that have length, breadth and thickness. — A star of the first magnitude.
grandeur Großartigkeit. The quality of being grand; vastness of size, splendour of appearance, elevation of thought, nobility of action. — Words cannot describe the grandeur of the scene.
Synonyma: sublimity, majesty, stateliness, augustness, loftiness.
Von Dingen sagen wir Höhe.

Grund; ground, reason, motive, bottom.

ground der Erdboden. We are on firm ground. We lost our ground in the water. Übertragen das, worauf man fußt, als Grundlage für Schlüsse oder Handlungen, triftiger Grund. I believe him guilty on these grounds. She never gave me ground for complaint.
reason 1. der Grund einer Annahme, Überzeugung. He is suspicious. — What reasons have you to think him so? 2. der in äußeren Verhältnissen liegende Beweggrund zu einem Verhalten, einer Handlung. He had no reason to be vexed. The reason why the „baron" left so speedily was that the police wished to make his acquaintance.
motive der innere Beweggrund zu einer Handlung. We are careful to hide our motives.
bottom der Grund, Boden eines Hohlraums, z. B. Gefäßes, Flusses, Meeres; figürl. einer Sache, des Herzens. He emptied the goblet to the bottom, to the dregs; he drained the goblet (to the last drop). I can sympathize with you from the bottom of my heart. He is a kind man at bottom. The ship now lies at the bottom of the sea.
Grund = Thal, hollow, dell, dingle.

Grundsatz; principle, maxim.

principle 1. allgemeine Grundwahrheit, auf der ein System beruht. The principle that the king of England was bound to conduct the administration according to law, was established at a very early period. 2. Grundsatz für das Handeln. He was perfidious not only from constitution and from habit, but also on principle.

maxim Grundsatz für das Handeln; allgemeiner Satz der Lebensweisheit. Austria's maxim was Divide et Impera. You have nice maxims, unhappily you do not live up to them.

grüßen, Gruß; to bow, to greet, to salute, to hail.

to bow to als stumme Höflichkeitsbezeugung, sich verbeugen; Hptw. **bow;** von Herren auch to touch one's hat to, to take off one's hat to; mit der Hand to beckon to.

to greet = begrüßen; Hptw. **greeting.** 1. Begrüßung mit Wort oder Hand. She did not greet him with her usual effusion. Mrs. Elmore greeted him with her usual frigidity. She did not give him her hand when she answered his greeting. 2. Gruß aus der Ferne. Kindest greetings from afar!

to salute 1. gewählt für to greet. 2. durch Zeichen grüßen. 3. daher militärisch oder seemännisch grüßen. Hptw. **salute,** Gruß durch Zeichen; **salutation,** Begrüßung mit Worten. Hers was a most unsatisfactory salute. Our salutations were very hearty on both sides. The two gentlemen saluted each other coldly. The Tsar continually raised his hand to salute the vast acclaiming crowds.

to hail durch Zuruf, Anruf begrüßen (eigtl. Heil rufen); willkommen heißen, auch figürl. I was hailed in the street by an old chum of mine. The soldiers hailed Richmond King Henry the Seventh.

In Briefen: bitte grüßen Sie ... Respektvoll: give my (best) respects, compliments to ... Herzliche Grüße an ...; vertrauter: remember me kindly to ..., give my love to ...,*) nur an ganz Nahestehende, Eltern, Geschwister. In Unterschriften: Es grüßt Sie ... Yours (very) respectfully, vertrauter with kind(est) regards Yours very truly X. X. läßt Sie bestens grüßen, X. wishes to be remembered to you.

*) Eine Dame darf diese Wendung nicht gebrauchen, wenn sie Herren grüßen läßt, es sei denn die nächsten Verwandten.

H.

hacken; to chop, to mince, to hack, to hoe.

to chop Holz, Fleisch klein hacken. Chop the egg small, quite fine. A chopping-knife. Mit Adverbien: to chop off, abhacken, to chop up = small.

to mince ganz fein hacken. Minced meat, gehacktes Fleisch.

to split wood Holz hacken in großen Stücken.

to hack einen weichen Stoff in Stücke hacken. The furious Chinamen hacked the unfortunate foreigners to pieces.

to hoe mit der Hacke bearbeiten. The turnips are being hoed at present.

Hafen; harbour, port, haven.

harbour als geographische Gestaltung, als schützende Einbuchtung, als künstliches Becken. We returned to the harbour. Our ships had to leave the sheltering harbour. The harbour of Boulogne teemed with flat-bottomed boats ready to transport the army that lay for leagues encamped around the port.

port drückt den Zweck eines Hafens in Bezug auf Krieg oder Handel aus; es ist der Kriegshafen, Handelshafen. The Hovas will soon be brought to reason by the blockade of their ports. Lorient differs as a port from Brest and Cherbourg. Canton is the port at which all tea is shipped for Great Britain. Auf einem Formular: Port. Dock or station. Importer's Name. For what port is the ship destined? Even if the entrance of the harbour were dredged out to a much greater depth, the port could never be the basis of a large squadron. In der Geographie nennt man die Städte, welche Seehäfen sind, sea-port, naval port. What are the sea-ports on the East Coast of England?

haven 1. = harbour. The town has a good haven. Cherbourg is an admirable haven, which owes its existence entirely to the art of the engineer. 2. figürlich. It was something to have such a haven of refuge for his bruised spirit. The little village is just such a haven of rest as the tired Londoner often longs for and seldom finds.

Im Altenglischen wurde port = Hafen allgemein gebraucht, so nur noch in the Cinque Ports und in den Namen Portsmouth und Porchester (= Port-chestre, Hafenschloß).

Hafendamm; pier, jetty.

pier die kunstvolle, steinerne Mole.

jetty kleinerer, leichter gebauter, meist auf Pfählen und aus Holz erbauter Hafendamm, Anlegesteg.

Hals; neck, throat.

neck der äußere Hals. He had a big rope round his neck. I had a dreadful pain in both lungs which seemed to reach to the back of my neck. I shall twist your neck next time. My neck aches, = the muscles of the outer part ache either from over-exertion or by twisting the neck too much. Lowering his head, the horse fastened his teeth in the donkey's neck.

throat 1. der innere Hals. Ich habe einen schlimmen Hals, I have a sore throat, my throat is sore. I feel a tickling in my throat. They cut his throat. 2. = neck. She had a string of coloured beads round her throat. The unstarched linen collar displayed his bronze column of a throat.

Halsband; necklace, necklet.

necklace jedes als Schmuck dienende Halsband.
necklet ein schmales oder kleines Halsband.

halten; to hold, to keep.

to hold = festhalten, mit einem Organ, den Fingern, Zehen 2c. What do I hold here in my hand? The monkey held the nut between his hands. He held his breath. Hold your tongue. Daher von Meinungen: I hold it my duty to inform you of the misbehaviour of your son.

to keep = das was man hat, hält, weiterhin festhalten, an sich halten, bewahren. Keep the money, I do not want it. Do not always keep your mouth open. Keep that secret to yourself. Keep your faith unshaken. Keep me in good memory. I should wish to keep you longer with me. We kept your commands.

Dieser Unterschied von to hold und to keep drückt sich auch in den unzähligen Redensarten beider Verben aus. — Er hielt ihm einen Revolver vor den Kopf, he clapped a revolver at his head.

Von Räumen und Gefäßen to hold = to contain. How many persons does the hall hold? To keep = halten, festhalten. The barrel could not keep its contents.

Von Dingen, intransitiv to hold = halten, nicht reißen, brechen. Will the rope hold? To keep = sich halten. These preserves keep well.

Vieh halten to keep. He keeps pigs and hens.

Haltung; carriage, port, bearing.

carriage die gewöhnliche Haltung des Körpers oder eines Körperteils. He had regained much of his former carriage. A certain carriage of her head reminded me of that painting.

port edeles Wort; nur von der Haltung des ganzen Körpers. His erect soldierly port was gone. His lofty brow and noble port assured me that my visitor was of no mean degree.

bearing Haltung und Auftreten; daher oft = Betragen, Verhalten. Neither in his eyes nor in his bearing was there the slightest fear or depression. His bearing was that of an officer and a gentleman.

Handel; commerce, trade, traffic, bargain.

commerce der Handel im großen wie im kleinen, der gesamte Handelsverkehr, das Handelsleben. In case of war, British commerce would suffer awfully. A treaty of commerce (nur so!). The foreign commerce of England is greater than that of any other country

(ebenso häufig aber the foreign trade). The small commerce of London is particularly well organized.

trade 1. im allgemeinsten Sinne = commerce. 2. das Geschäftsleben, Geschäft, Handelsverkehr; Ztw. **to trade.** This has put a stop to trade, to commerce between Germany and Russia. This tariff will form no obstacle to German trade. In England manufactures and trade form the chief pursuit of the labouring population. Bei Angabe des Zweiges nur trade. The opium trade has greatly declined. The tea trade. The trade in skins. A trade-mark (nur so!). The Board of Trade, das Handelsministerium; the Minister of Commerce, der Handelsminister fremder Länder. Trade has been very bad this year in our town.

Handel treiben. Es gilt für den Adel nicht ehrenvoll, Handel zu treiben, it is not thought honourable by noblemen to enter trade, to be in trade, to be engaged, concerned in commerce.

to do business kann nicht allein stehen, sondern muß die Ergänzung with some one haben. We do business with Germany.

traffic*) = trade 2; verächtlich = Schacher mit hohen Gütern; Ztw. **to traffic.** Coastwise traffic, Küstenhandel. Our ministers carried on a shameful traffic in honours and places. Our colonial traffic is increasing (Handel mit den Kolonien).

bargain das einzelne Handelsgeschäft, das man macht; Ztw. **to bargain,** feilschen. It's a bargain, abgemacht, topp! The alliance was only an affair of bargain. The bargain is off and there is an end.

*) Beachte die ff, während frz. le trafic.

Handlung; action, act.

action ganz allgemein sowohl das Handeln, Thun wie die That. You should see him in action! Everybody must be held responsible for his actions.

act der einzelne Vorgang, Bethätigung einer Gesinnung, Eigenschaft; hat daher gern nähere Bestimmung durch Genitiv bei sich. Many little acts of kindness we can do for one another. It was an act of heroism. He expressed his anger neither in words nor acts. — Siehe That.

Handwerker; artisan, mechanic, artificer.

artisan*) a higher craftsman, one whose calling requires some amount of original thought and taste, such, for instance, as a watchmaker, a potter, glassmaker, a cabinet-maker, a weaver.

mechanic is a workman, who, with less freedom of thought to follow his own ideas, carries out the ideas of others, being himself more like a machine; a carpenter, a common joiner, a mason,

*) Nicht zu verwechseln mit artist.

a plumber-and-glazier, a cooper, a cobbler, are mechanics. — The artisans no less than the mechanics suffer by this tax.

In vielen Fällen kann natürlich eines für das andere stehen. The Oriental artisans practise their crafts in the open air. The crowd consisting chiefly of artisans (mechanics), gave a hearty cheer.

artificer Wort des höheren Stils für den geschickten Handwerker; a skilled workman. — As to competition, I should think a clever tradesman or artificer is almost as free from it at Weimar as Aesculapius or Vulcan in the days of old Olympus. Hephaestus was the artificer of Achilles' armour. And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain, an instructer*) of every artificer in brass and iron. (Genesis IV, 22.) Technisch der Militärhandwerker.

*) Altertümlich für instructor.

Haß; hatred, hate, animosity, spite.

hatred das Hassen, **hateful** = hassenswert. He preserved his hatred to the Roman Catholics. Tiberius was full of hateful vices. Such meanness is simply hateful. Seltener = spiteful, gehässig.

hate dasselbe. The Romans pursued Hannibal with inextinguishable hate.

animosity ebenso, Gehässigkeit. The Danes learned the religion of the Saxons and thus one cause of deadly animosity was removed.

spite Haß, Groll. His main occupation was to find an opportunity of venting his long-retained spite on his foe.

odium das Verhaßtsein; odious 1. verhaßt, 2. abscheulich. Petty taxes bring odium on the Government without benefitting it. James (I) had become odious to his subjects for his lack of every manly quality. An odious smell filled the room.

häßlich; plain, ugly, hideous:

plain eigentlich einfach, milde Bezeichnung, die der Gebildete von Personen zu gebrauchen im Umgang für schicklich hält; Hptw. **plainness.** She is rather plain.

ugly von Sachen; von Personen sehr stark; Hptw. **ugliness.** Poor Madame de Staël was really very ugly. Who is that ugly guy?

hideous widerwärtig häßlich; Hptw. **hideousness.** A hideous dwarf stood at my bed.

hastig; hasty, precipitous, rash.

hasty das gewöhnliche Wort. What is the reason of his hasty departure?

precipitate gewählt. The captain cursed himself for having been too precipitate when he spoke. He had perhaps somewhat precipitously wooed and won her.

rash tadelnd, überhastig, vorschnell. He is a rash hot-tempered youth. — Siehe übereilt.

Haufen, an-, aufhäufen; heap, pile, hoard.

heap der ungeordnete Haufen; Ztw. **to heap (up).** There was nothing but a little heap of cinders left. Heaps of books lay straggling on the tables. We heaped up some stones to protect our fire.

pile der aufgeschichtete Haufen, Stoß; allgemeiner = heap; Ztw. **to pile up,** aufschichten; allgemein aufhäufen. The funeral pile, der Scheiterhaufen. I could not avert my eyes from the piles of sovereigns on the counter.

hoard eine große Menge, Schatz; Ztw. **to hoard up** = to treasure up, aufspeichern, ansammeln. A miser starves himself gloating over his hoard. What is the use of hoarding up riches if you do not know how to spend them?

to accumulate und **to amass** gewählt, ebenfalls an-, aufhäufen; auch reflexiv. Try not only to accumulate wealth but also knowledge. A penny put by every day soon accumulates. He had amassed in his „picture-gallery" numbers of worthless daubs.

Haupt; head, chief.

head eigentlich und bildlich. His beautiful head had sunk down on his breast. The head of the family was not at home.

chief Haupt eines Unternehmens = leader; eines Stammes = chieftain. Catilina was the born chief of a revolutionary faction. The Indian chiefs were sitting in a circle, listening silently.

Chef ist mit chief nur mit Bezug auf Beamte zu übersetzen: he is the chief of the Clothing Department.

Der Chef eines Geschäftes the head of a business house, the principal, dies das Alltagswort.

hauptsächlich; principal, chief, main, essential.

principal am allgemeinsten, kann immer stehen; von Personen und Sachen. The cattle plague has robbed the inhabitants of their principal source of food supply. Your principal fault was credulity.

chief = principal. The chief partisans of this opinion are found among physicians.

main nur von Sachen; in gewissen Verbindungen stehend, wie: The main pipe, das Hauptrohr. The main sewer, das Haupt-Kanalisationsrohr. The main thoroughfares, streets, die Hauptstraßen. My main object was to ascertain whether the substance was poisonous. The main question will be whether he will accept or not. His main duty was to light the lamps.

essential wesentlich. These are the essential points of the dispute. Liberty and independence are the essential conditions of a healthy political life.

Haupt- vor Substantiven = vorzüglich, famos, ist capital. It was a capital joke. Your speech was capital.

Haut; skin, hide, membrane, film.

skin 1. im anatomischen Sinne, als äußere Bedeckung des menschlichen und tierischen Körpers, sowie der Pflanzen. The skin has innumerable pores. The skin of the peach is smooth. The onion has seven skins. 2. die mit den Haaren noch bedeckte abgezogene Haut der Tiere.*) A tiger's, lion's skin. A bear-skin, wolf-skin, beaver's skin. 3. die Haut auf Flüssigkeiten. A thick skin had formed on the milk.

hide ist die abgezogene und abgehaarte Haut (raw or dressed), besonders größerer Tiere*); verächtlich von Menschen wie unser Fell. The principal articles of import are raw cotton, wool, silk, hides and timber. The putrefying hides of slaughtered cattle infected the air. I shall tan your hide for you (ebenso to warm, curry).

membrane 1. die Schleimhaut. 2. die elastische Haut, Membran, im Körper und in der Technik. The mucous membranes. The ear-drum is a small elastic membrane.

film das feine Häutchen, a very thin membrane; auch bildlich; die feine Schicht auf Flüssigkeiten. A film has formed on his left eye. The film fell from his eyes. Remove the film from the milk.

*) Unser Fell ist = skin und hide: ein Löwenfell, ein Trommelfell.

heben, erheben, aufheben; to lift, to raise, to pick up, to elevate.

to lift 1. der Ausdruck des Umgangs. Please, lift up the carpet. These poor men let these scamps rob them of their money without lifting a hand to protect themselves. When she lifted the veil, we became spell-bound. 2. einen Gegenstand so heben, daß er seinen Stützpunkt verläßt. Can you lift that stone? He lifted her like a feather and carried her away. Auch sich heben, in die Höhe steigen. When the fog lifted the summit of the Mount was visible.

to raise ist 1. gewählter für to lift. Raise your head wird der Arzt sagen, statt des etwas gewöhnlichen lift up your head. Ebenso verhält sich to raise one's eyebrows zu to lift one's eyebrows. 2. etwas heben, das auf dem Boden bleibt. It required much force to raise the ladder against the wall. He tried in vain to raise himself. To lift a chair, in die Luft heben; to raise it, höher stellen. To raise a wall = to build it higher. Figürlich = to heighten, to increase, nur dieses. He raised our hopes, spirits.

To raise one's voice (neben to lift up one's voice). The landlord has raised the rent of our house = increased, gesteigert. To raise money, Geld aufbringen. He was raised to the dignity of cardinal.

to pick up aufheben vom Boden, von leichten Sachen. Pick up the wrapper. See a pin, pick it up and all the day you'll have good luck (old saying). Familiär: to pick up, überhaupt für aufheben, auch von Personen, einen auflesen. They picked him up drunk out of the gutter. Pick up that log of wood.

to heave 1. aufwinden. To heave up stones. 2. in Redensarten = ziehen, holen. To heave a sigh, groan. 3. sich heben und senken, auf- und abschwellen. Her breast heaved quickly. The sea is heaving regularly. Gently heaving on the groundswell lay the galleys of the sea-rovers. 4. ist es als to heave — hove — hove nautischer Ausdruck. To heave in sight, in Sicht kommen; to heave — to, beidrehen; to heave the lead, peilen, loten; the log, peilen, und viele andere Redensarten.

to elevate noch gewählter als to raise; vom Rang = erhöhen. Weights can be elevated by different sorts of gins, as windlasses, pulleys, elevators. Do not elevate your eyes too high. In the silence of your closet you can best elevate your thought to your God. Vom Geschütz: höher richten.

to exalt edele Sprache = erhöhen; daher auch preisen. Whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased. Kronos, a Titan, had been exalted by his brothers to the supremacy. Exalt him, my song, exalt him, the Lord.

Heer; army, host.

army das technische Wort; sodann große Schar, Schwarm. Our armies have now crossed the frontier. An army of flatterers surrounded the mad emperor. An army of locusts.

host ungeordneter, gewaltiger Heerhaufen, Heerschar; auch fig. = gewaltiger Schwarm. Xerxes was quite sure that his host would overrun and crush little Greece. The Lord God of hosts. A host of cooks, flunkeys, hairdressers and light dames accompanied the French army.

heftig; violent, vehement, intense.

violent von sich äußerlich kundgebender Gewalt; oft geradezu gewaltthätig, handgreiflich werdend; Hptw. **violence.** A violent storm arose. A violent volcanic shock was felt aboard the vessel. The robbers made a violent effort to get off with the booty. His fury threatened to vent itself in violent actions. Their speech became exceedingly violent. I am suffering from a violent headache.

vehement von plötzlicher zorniger Erregung; Hptw. **vehemence.** I notice a vehement tendency on his part to push himself forward.

The minister vehemently insisted upon the abolition of torture. He made a vehement protest against the iniquitous proceeding. The vehemence with which he spoke, caused me to look up. Sie ist sehr heftig, she is very passionate,*) impulsive, excitable. She was one of those dark, swarthy passionate girls that our novelists delight to paint as furies. Werden Sie doch nicht so heftig, don't get so excited, so warm about it.

Auch mit hasty: he was of a hasty disposition, and contradiction often excited him to the prejudice of his health. Being of a hasty temper, he not unfrequently found himself involved in quarrels and disputes with his neighbours. Und mit hot: „What!" he exlaimed hotly, do you mean to accuse me of telling a lie?

intense von Schmerzen, Kälte, Hitze, Regen, Wind u. dergl. I felt an intense pain in my left leg. Intense cold now prevails all over Russia.

*) Passion hat oft die verengerte Bedeutung von Zorn. He had quarrelled with a man and in a passion killed him; ebenso passionate.

Heide; heathen, pagan.

heathen allgemein, besonders von den jetzt noch heidnischen Völkern; Adj. **heathen, heathenish** heißt abgöttisch, götzendienerisch. The heathens and the Jews despised each other mutually. These heathen superstitions are still lingering in our rural districts. All the heathens in the South Sea islands were cannibals. He will go as a missionary to the heathens. Scherzhaft: do you think I am a heathen?

pagan besonders von den alten Völkern; ebenso das Adjektiv pagan*) gebraucht. The Saxons remained pagans longer than any other of the German tribes. To the Fathers the pagan cultus was a worship of devils. Gabriel, in St. Peter's at Rome, is an old Pagan statue of the god Mercury. Pagan works of art.

the Gentiles bei den Juden zunächst alle Nichtjuden (Gojim); übertragen alle Nichtchristen. St. Paul is called the Apostle of the Gentiles.

*) Wird teils groß teils klein geschrieben.

heilen; to cure, to heal.

to cure eine innere Krankheit durch Behandlung heben, kurieren; ebenso bildlich Mißstände, Leidenschaften, übele Neigungen, Irrtümer heilen; Hptw. **cure.** Cancer cannot be cured as yet. I saw savages cure deep wounds by only putting on them herbs or wet linen. What cannot be cured must be endured. Are you cured of your mistrust?

to heal Wunden, Geschwüre zur Heilung bringen; intrans. von diesen heilen. He could heal a wound by imposing his hand.

That awful gash is healed over (up) entirely. Figürlich Zwistigkeiten beilegen. Their discord is not healed but plastered over. Er ist noch nicht völlig geheilt, he is not yet restored to health, he has not quite recovered yet.

heilig, Heiligkeit; holy, sacred, saintly, saint.

holy 1. innerlich heilig, d. h. jeder Sünde fremd; Hptw. **holiness.** Moses was a holy man. In few men truer holiness was to be found. 2. von Dingen, was mit Gott und den heiligen Personen zusammenhängt. The Holy Ghost. The Holy Virgin. The holy Cross. The holy chrism, temple, sabbath. The Holy Gospels, Holy Scripture, Writ. He passed through the Holy Gate of the Saviour into the Kremlin. Holy water, Weihwasser. The holy of holies, das Allerheilige. Eure Heiligkeit, Anrede an den Papst, Your Holiness.

sacred nur von Dingen, was mit Gott und Religion eng zusammenhängt, geheiligt; Hptw. **sanctity,** auch = holiness. He was an honour to his sacred profession. The sacred writings of the fathers. Do not laugh at sacred things. We were speaking on sacred subjects. The raven was sacred to Odin. The sanctity of his manners = the venerable gravity ... Every door leading to the sacred precinct is guarded by armed men. Sacred music, Kirchenmusik, im Gegensatz zu secular music. That was desecrating the sanctity of the church. Have some respect to the sanctity of the place. The general fate of sects is to obtain a high reputation for sanctity while they are oppressed.

saintly gemildertes holy 1, wie ein Heiliger, fromm; Hptw. **saintliness.** The saintly priest blessed his aggressors. The saintliness of his aspect impressed even these rough people.

Saint als Adjektiv*) nur vor Eigennamen.**) St. Augustine. A saint, ein Heiliger, eine Heilige, d. h. von der katholischen Kirche heilig gesprochene Person. Scherzhaft: he is no saint.

*) Abgekürzt *St.* und gesprochen sent.
**) Saint Monday, blauer Montag, ist ein Witz.

heiligen; to sanctify, to hallow.

to sanctify allgemein. The end sanctifies the means.

to hallow edel. Our Father that art in Heaven. Hallowed be thy name. He was killed within the hallowed precincts of the church. The day is hallowed to me.

heiraten; to marry, to wed.

to marry das allgemein übliche Wort. He has married a second wife.

to wed gewählt und poetisch. May God grant you to wed the chosen lady of your heart.

Absolut = sich verheiraten oft to take wife.

helfen, Hilfe; to help, to aid, to assist, to succour.

to help Umgangswort und ganz allgemein; Hptw. **help.** Help me to pack my things. That son of yours is only helping mine to make a fool of himself. Help me to water the flowers. Annie helped me to make the cakes. Help!

to aid, to assist gewählt, beistehen, Beihülfe leisten; ersteres besonders von wichtigen Dingen; Hptw. **aid, assistance.** The Geographical Society offered to aid the Expedition fitted out to search for the North Pole. Why have you aided him in his wicked enterprise? By the aid of God, whe shall succeed. A number of sheiks have requested to be allowed to assist the Egyptian Government. The guard assisted the old lady into the carriage. If his friends assist him, he may perhaps emigrate to America. You cannot reach that book, let me assist you. Can I assist you in any way? = may I be of any assistance to you? — Siehe nützen.

to succour ein gewähltes Wort, nicht = to share another's labour, sondern = to support, to rescue from beispringen, zu Hilfe kommen; Hptw. **succour.** The king hastened to succour the town, but he came too late. The guides came to our succour.

hell; light, bright, clear.

light hell im Gegensatz zu dunkel; Hptw. **lightness.** In summer it is light still at nine. My room is very light.

bright hell glänzend; Hptw. **brightness.** The sun shone bright and hot. Her bright hazel eyes were incessantly wandering. How cheerful does such a bright blazing fire look.

clear hell tönend; Hptw. **clearness.** He delivered the whole speech with his clear sonorous voice. The clear soft voices of the young choristers blend marvellously with the bass of the adult singers.

Hemd; shirt, chemise.

shirt Mannshemd. He has no shirt to his back. Have these night-shirts washed. Day-(Upper-)shirt, Oberhemd; shirt-front, dicky (fam.), Vorhemd.

chemise Frauenhemd; chemisette, Damenvorhemd. Das Nachthemd einer weiblichen Person, night-gown, night-dress. Es ist das Bestreben ersichtlich, für diese Kleidungsstücke der Damen, nicht die eigentlichen, sondern fremde oder verhüllende Wörter zu verwenden.

shift gilt für vulgär und bäuerisch; smock ist veraltet.

herausfordern; to challenge, to provoke, to dare.

to challenge, to provoke 1. als Ausdruck der Feindseligkeit. 2. Einladung zum Wettkampf. He had a defiant, challenging look.

There was something challenging in his demeanour. She darted a provoking glance at us. That provokes, challenges mockery.
to provoke auch = to call forth. That sauce provokes an appetite (= stimulates the appetite). The simplicity of his answer provoked a smile. Provoking sehr gewöhnlich = ärgerlich, fâcheux. That is rather provoking (sc. to anger).
to dare to mit Infinitiv = to challenge 2. im Sinne von zu einer Leistung herausfordern. I dare you to run a race with me. I dare you to climb up that tree. Zum Zweikampfe herausfordern, nur to challenge. These students give no satisfaction when challenged to a duel.

Herd; hearth, fireside.

hearth (*ā*) 1. als Feuerstätte. The cricket on the hearth. 2. Daher figürl. = Heimstätte. We have fought for our hearths and homes.
fireside = moderne Feuerstätte im Wohnzimmer, siehe Kamin.

Herde; herd, flock, drove.

herd Schar von großen Tieren und Großvieh; von Hochwild und wildem Geflügel größerer Art. The wild elephant herds must be preserved. A herd of cattle, horses, oxen, swine. A herd of deer, ein Rudel Hochwild. A herd of swans, cranes, ein Flug Schwäne, Kraniche; of curlews, Flug, Schar Brachvögel. Bildlich verächtlich. The common, vulgar herd, der große Haufen.
flock 1. von Kleinvieh, zahmem Geflügel und Singvögeln. 2. Herde im geistlichen Sinn. A flock of sheep, goats, turkeys, geese. Our worthy pastor is planning to quit his flock. A flock of thrushes, ein Flug Drosseln. Figürlich = Schar, Menge. Competitors assembled in flocks.
drove Trieb, Trift, Herde von Pferden, Rindvieh, Schweinen, sofern sie getrieben, beaufsichtigt werden. Bildlich = herd. Drove-cattle, auf der Weide gemästetes Rindvieh. A drove of oxen, sheep, pigs.

Herr.

A. Als Titel a. mit Namen. 1. Mr. Dryden (spr. mister, Verkürzung aus Master, in den nördlichen Mundarten, z. B. von Yorkshire, noch jetzt gespr. mester). Mr. wird hier nie ausgeschrieben. Es wird nur vor dem Familiennamen, mit oder ohne Vornamen gebraucht. 2. Master Henry, der junge Herr Heinrich, kann auch vor Vor- und Vatersnamen und letzterem allein stehen; wir sagen oft schlechtweg: der junge Herr. 3. Fred Maynard Esq. In Briefaufschriften, Schriftstücken wird einem gentleman das Prädikat Esquire (stets abgekürzt Esqu. oder Esq.) gegeben; es folgt dem Vor- und Familiennamen, ersterer soll möglichst nicht fehlen; Mr. fällt dann weg: Fred Maynard Esq. An einen

Kaufmann schreibt man im geschäftlichen Verkehr nie Esq. 4. Messrs. Gould and Nut. Im Geschäftsleben wird vor die Namen von Firmen, Geschäftsteilhabern und Kaufleuten, die zusammengenannt werden, Messrs (spr. *mescherz* oder weniger üblich *mes-yerz*). Dies wird auch in Bücher- und Kunstberichten, Theaterzetteln oder Anzeigen gebraucht. The contributors of the different parts of the volume are authorities on their subjects, and include Mssrs Bass-Mullinger, Oman, Saintsbury etc. Haymarket Theatre. To-day at 2.30 „A Bunch of Violets". Mssrs Lionel Brough, Anson, Holman etc. The soloists were Mssrs Brereton and Attree. 5. Die Herren Thomson und Kennedy, gesellschaftlich: Mr. Thomson and Mr. Kennedy. Dafür findet man auch Mssrs. Thomson and Kennedy. At the close of the meeting on Towerhill yesterday, about 700 of the unemployed marched to Bermondsey-Square, headed by Mssrs Williams and Jewers. 6. To Professor Huxley, an Herrn Professor Huxley; Dear Doctor, Sehr geehrter Herr Doktor; Yes, Colonel, ja wohl, Herr Oberst. Vor Titeln steht kein Mr. Ausnahmen: Mr. Speaker, Anrede an den Präsidenten des Unterhauses; Mr. President, die an das Oberhaupt der Vereinigten Staaten von Nord-Amerika. Mr. Chairman, Herr Vorsitzender (irgend einer Versammlung); Mr. Archdeacon; Mr. Dean; Mr. Editor; Dear Mr. Ed., Sehr geehrter Herr Schriftleiter. 7. Sir Walter Scott. Sir vor Vor- und Zunamen ist ein Adelsprädikat, das den baronets und knights gebührt. Wird vorausgesetzt, daß die anderen wissen, um wen es sich handelt, z. B. im vertrauten Verkehr, so wird vielfach nur Sir und Vorname gebraucht: Sir Walter.

b. Ohne Namen. 1. Yes, Sir, Ja wohl, mein Herr. Sir wird von Niederstehenden als höfliche Anrede Höherstehenden gegenüber gebraucht. Die gemeinen Leute brauchen dafür häufig Mister. I say, Mister, Sie da, Herr! Gleichstehende brauchen es nur gelegentlich. Man gebrauche in der Unterhaltung mit Gleichstehenden Sir möglichst wenig; es ist immer förmlich; es ist am Ort, wenn man genötigt ist, einen fremden Herrn anzusprechen, oder man ernst, gemessen, drohend wird. Mit monsieur darf es in keiner Weise gleichgestellt werden. 2. A gentleman, ein Herr. Gentlemen! Ladies and Gentlemen! meine Herren! meine Herren und Damen! (beachte die umgekehrte Stellung). Gentlemen hat nie my vor sich; es wird als Plural zu Sir verwendet. In Geschäftsbriefen findet man sehr gewöhnlich als Anrede: Sirs.

B. Herr = Oberer, Vorgesetzter, Gebieter ist master.*) My master

*) Master heißt genau wie im Deutschen auch Meister im Gegensatz zum Gesellen, Lehrling; und Meister einer Kunst. A master joiner. I had the ardent desire to become master of the science, of horsemanship. He is Jack of all trades and master of none.

is not at home. Verstärkende Formel: He shall be thy lord and master, er soll dein Herr und Meister sein. Lord, Bezeichnung Gottes und Christi. O Lord! The Lord of hosts. Jesus Christ, our Lord and Saviour. Es ist Titel der marquises, earls, viscounts und barons; Anrede: My Lord *(milórd)*.

Herrschaft, herrschen; rule, empire, dominion, domination, sway.

rule das allgemeinste Wort; **to rule** mit acc. und over. Under her mild rule, the schoolroom wore a brighter aspect than under her stern predecessor. Italy has become a semi-barbarous country under the rule of the Pope. The English must endeavour to rule over their subjects of different race as the Romans did over theirs. Arts and sciences flourished under the beneficent rule of this mighty monarch.

empire = Krone im abstrakten Sinn, Besitz der Macht. Upon the young Tsar now rests the full burden of empire. It was doubtful for some time to whom should fall the empire of the world. An Empire, ein Reich.

dominion; Ztw. **to domineer (over)**; auch = den Herrn spielen. The globe of dominion, der Reichsapfel. My dominion does not extend so far. The countries under his dominion were governed with great mildness. Our nation domineers over great parts of all the continents. Plural = Länder, Herrschaften. These portions of the Sultan's dominions are very turbulent. The sun never sets on the Queen of England's dominions.

domination die harte Herrschaft; Ztw. **to dominate.** The domination of race over race and of religion over religion is always a curse. The Reformation has been an insurrection of all the branches of the Great German races against an alien domination. He was under the domination of his servants.

sway gewählt; Ztw. **to sway.** Alexander would not rest until he had brought the most distant nations of Asia under his sway. All the nations brought under the Roman sway by force of arms had reason to be grateful to their conquerors.

to reign mit over oder absolut, herrschen; eigentl. und bildl. He reigned over three kingdoms. Deep silence reigned in the hall.

to prevail nur bildl. = to reign. We walked around the dwelling admiring the order which prevailed there. Disease and starvation are prevailing in these wretched provinces. — Siehe regieren.

herzlich; hearty, cordial.

hearty, cordial beide = von Herzen kommend; Hptw. **heartiness, cordiality.** They made me a hearty, cordial reception.

He gave his hearty, cordial acquiescence. Ruth saw them exchange a hearty shake of the hand, and wish one another a cordial good-night. This assurance was received with loud and hearty applause from all parts of the house.
hearty auch = copious (nicht cordial). They made a hearty meal.
A cordial, eine Herzstärkung, besonders von geistigen Getränken.
Seien Sie herzlich gegrüßt von Ihrem X., With kindest regards Yours truly X.

Himmel; sky, heavens, heaven.

sky in der wissenschaftlichen und alltäglichen Sprache für das sichtbare Himmelsgewölbe. The moon was full in the sky. The sky is overcast = clouded. He would not blink his eyes if the sky fell. A southerly wind a cloudy sky! (Wunsch der foxhunters.)
heavens (Plural!) ist 1. gewählt oder dichterisch = sky. 2. = heaven. — We shall conquer as sure as there is a sun in the heavens. The whole heavens appear to be in motion from east to west. A misty radiance was reflected from the heavens and the shining lagunes on the walls and towers. Gracious Heavens! Good, great heavens! du liebe Zeit, lieber Himmel!
heaven auch **heavens** der Himmel als Sitz der Gottheit, als religiöser Begriff.*) Our Father which art in Heaven. Heaven forbid that he should return. Your mother has gone to heaven. Jove was the god of heaven and earth. The Giants tried to scale heaven. He was in the seventh heaven of delight. To live my life with you would be a dream of heaven.

*) Meist ohne Artikel und vielfach groß geschrieben.

Himmelsgegend.

Die vier Himmelsgegenden, the four cardinal points (of the compass). Nach welcher Himmelsgegend liegt euer Haus? How is your house situated? In what direction is your house situated? — To what quarter of the heavens shall we direct our course? His ashes were scattered to the winds of the heavens, nach den vier Himmelsgegenden, in alle vier Winde.

himmlisch; heavenly, celestial.

heavenly sowohl im physischen wie religiösen und übertragenen Sinne. The heavenly bodies. Heavenly bliss, joys. Our heavenly father (nur so!). The heavenly choir = the angels. Heavenly music entweder music made in Heaven oder like heaven, himmlisch schön. On escaping from the turmoil and heat of the thoroughfare, I found myself in a shady garden. What heavenly peace reigned there!

celestial belonging really to heaven, the opposite to terrestrial; entweder physisch oder religiös, nie übertragen. The celestial globe. The celestial bodies. Celestial observations. Celestial bliss, joys = joys experienced in Heaven. Celestial music ist nur or music made in Heaven or by heavenly spirits.
Von den Heiden meistens dies. The celestial deities. Nur: the Celestial Empire = China.

hinaufsteigen; to go up, to ascend, to mount.

to go up Umgangssprache. She went slowly up the steps.
to ascend, to mount gewählt. Denis began to ascend to the roof. With a quick step, he ascended three or four of the stairs, and paused again. Now, mount, all of you and view that beautiful prospect before you. Now mount in front of me, I shall support you. Auch mit to climb, wenn ein Klettern nötig ist = hinaufklimmen. We had already climbed the two ladders. By the time the man had laboriously climbed to the trap-door.

hindern = aufhalten; to hinder, to delay, to hamper, to impede, to obstruct, to stop, to check.

to hinder Umgangswort für aufhalten. Don't hinder me, children, I am in a hurry.
to delay gewählt dafür. The king was delayed in his progress by an unforeseen event.
to hamper durch allerlei Hindernisse aufhalten, verzögern. The Spanish authorities are hampered at every turn by the intervention of the United States.
to impede gewählt dafür. The poor women wanted infinitely more than two hands to keep on the shawl, bonnet, and boa, and keep down the petticoats, so impeding their progress.
to obstruct abfangen, versperren, benehmen, den Fortgang unmöglich machen. Piles of huge rocks obstructed the torrent. Move a little to the right, you obstruct my sight.
to stop, gewählt **to check** hemmen, plötzlich zum Stillstand bringen. Stop the engine. Stop that noise. The young man was checked in his fall by his guide. Nothing could check his ambition. — Siehe verhindern.

Hindernis; hind(e)rance, obstacle, impediment.

hind(e)rance is something that retards or delays, Abhaltung, Aufenthalt, Hemmnis; dann Hindernis überhaupt; **to hinder** aufhalten. In consequence of these continual hindrances we crept on like snails. His love of society proved a hindrance to his studies. Our having to cut for ourselves a footing in the rock, was a great hindrance to our progress. The desire to marry

within the hitherto prohibited degrees will considerably abate, now that the hindrance is removed.

obstacle is something that stops or bars, Hindernis. The youngest son was intended for the army, but his increasing deafness was an unsurmountable obstacle. The lad's incorrigible idleness was an obstacle to his progress. The strong wind blowing in our faces had been for some time a hindrance to our progress, but the swollen torrent proved an obstacle that we could not surmount.

impediment gewählt für obstacle. The Queen wished to retain him in his service, so she continually threw impediments in his way, whenever an opportunity for his joining the army presented itself. Pecuniary considerations shall be no impediment to your studies. Stehend: he has an impediment in his speech = he stutters. — Siehe verhindern.

hinterlassen, vermachen; to leave, to bequeath.

to leave das gewöhnliche Wort, etwas hinterlassen, mit Angabe einer Person = vermachen. He has left personal estate of the gross value of £ 10 000. Mr. Burlington has left to the Evesham Cottage Hospital £ 100.

to bequeath (*dh*) gewählt, nur = vermachen, drückt die Absicht des Erblassers aus, einem Bestimmten etwas zu hinterlassen. A large amount has been bequeathed to her for her maintenance. Miss Julia Gordon has bequeated her whole personal estate to benevolent societies.

to devise juristisch = to bequeath.

Hirt; herdsman, herd, pastor.

herdsman der Viehhirt. Here and there the eye catches sight of a straggling herd of cattle attended by a lonely herdsman.

herd ebenso, in englischer Prosa nur in Zusammensetzungen (im Schottischen auch allein). A shepherd. A swine-herd, hog-herd. A cow-herd.

pastor der Seelenhirt.

Berittener Roß- oder Rinderhirt in Amerika cow-boy.

hoch; high, lofty.

high das allgemeine Wort; Hptw. **height.** The tower is 60 feet high.

lofty gewählt für high, hochragend, himmelanstrebend, fig. = hochstrebend, erhaben, vornehm, hochmütig; Hptw. **loftiness.** The hall is lofty and wide. Lofty oaks extend their knotty branches all over the park. His lofty ambition had become crestfallen.

Hochzeit; marriage, nuptials, wedding.

marriage die kirchliche oder standesamtliche Feierlichkeit. The marriage took place in St. George's, Hanover Square.

nuptials marriage hochgestellter Personen; oder sehr gewählter Ausdruck. The royal nuptials were celebrated in Windsor Chapel. When are your nuptials to take place?

wedding die Hochzeitsfeier, das Hochzeitsfest. I am invited to the wedding. Were you at his wedding? The wedding-cake. Wedding-presents. The wedding-breakfast.

Hof; yard, courtyard, court.

yard, backyard der Hof hinter einem gewöhnlichen Wohnhaus. In every yard must be placed a dust-bin. The carpets must be beaten in the backyard.

courtyard braucht man von großen Höfen hinter Schlössern und vornehmen oder großen Gebäuden. On Wednesday night their Imperial Majesties were serenaded in the courtyard in front of their suburban palace by 2000 vocalists. The scene of the coronation is in the inner courtyard of the Kremlin. Abgekürzt auch court. Sonst:

court Sitz und Umgebung eines Fürsten.*) The Emperor made his entry into his capital accompanied by the Empress and Court.

*) Court ist in London und anderen großen englischen Städten ein kleiner von Häusern umgebener Platz, zu dem eine ganz schmale Gasse oder besser ein Durchgang führt. Man findet sie nur in den armseligen Vierteln.

höflich, Höflichkeit; polite, civil, obliging, courteous, gallant.

polite braucht man meistens nur von Leuten gleicher Stellung; Hptw. **politeness.** They gave us a polite reception = in accordance with what society demands of its members. He politely declined to be seated while we stood. Remember, my son, that politeness does not cost anything.

civil von Personen niederen Standes oder untergeordneter Stellung; Hptw. **civility.** Civility is the quiet and decorous respect, or the willingness to oblige, shown by a servant or dependent or indeed by any one in a low social grade to an equal or superior. — The railway-porters in England are generally very civil to travellers. We were fortunate in getting a civil cabman who took care of our little dog while we walked to the top of the rock. The ticket-collector was barely civil. You must be civil to your parents, mind!

obliging ebenso. The London coachmen are not very obliging. The shopman was very obliging and spared no trouble in showing the ladies the prettiest things in his shop.

courteous herzenshöflich, liebenswürdig, verbindlich; Hptw.

courtesy. Courtesy signifies the considerate thoughtful kindness which springs from an unselfish and refined disposition. — The gentleman with whom we were travelling, courteously gave us some valuable information respecting the country. The gentlemen courteously resigned their seats to the ladies. His courteous manners evinced a refined nature. With native courtesy, the poor woman invited us to enter and take refuge from the storm. The attendant courteously supplied my aged friend with a comfortable seat. (Dagegen the attendant civilly informed us that we must go, as the doors were about to be shut. Stehend: Courteous Reader! Geneigter Leser!

gallant galant, zuvorkommend gegen Damen. The ladies assured me that they had never had so gallant a cavalier as my little brother.

Höhle; hollow, cave, cavern, den.

hollow am allgemeinsten, Höhlung. There was a hollow in the rock; how far it stretched, we could not make out.

cave Höhle. 1. allgemein. We saw a high circular cave shaded by laurel-trees. I took with me twelve of my companions and I wended my way towards the cave. 2. Höhle, die zum Wohnen benutzt wird. The troglodytes are people that live in caves. Polyphemus closed the entrance of his cave by an enormous rock. The cyclops was not in the cave.

cavern geht tief in den Felsen hinein. When the cyclops flung down his load of wood, we heard such a crash that we took to flight into the recesses of the cavern.

den die Höhle wilder Tiere. Daniel in the lions' den. Übertragen: die Behausung von Verbrechern, Gesindel. He entered the den of the gamblers. Scherzhaft für Bude, Wohnung. What a miserable den you have!

holen; to fetch, to go for.

to fetch am üblichsten. Fetch me my hat. Go and fetch him. Mercury dived and fetched up the hatchet.

to go for ähnlich. Mother has gone for some ale.

to send for holen lassen. Send for the doctor. I sent for you all to give an account of myself.

Holz; wood, timber.

wood allgemein.

timber 1. Bauholz, zu Gebäuden, Schiffen, Fußböden, Pflastern. The ships were made of such wretched timber that they soon began to rot. The Company imports timber from Western Australia; the wood is described as specially useful por paving, being non-absorbent. 2. Waldbestand. A well-timbered country.

hören; to hear, to listen, to attend.

to hear durch das Ohr wahrnehmen, entendre. As he is deaf as a post, he cannot hear us.

to listen (Objekt mit to) lauschen, anhören, zuhören, aufpassen, horchen, écouter, hören wollen. I listened attentively, but heard nothing. The orator was listened to with the greatest interest. I had to listen to a good lecture from my dear wife. Listen to my tale. Hören Sie! Listen! Hören Sie einmal, als Anruf, I say! (fam.). to listen for, gespannt auf etwas lauschen, das kommen soll. I noticed that the foreman of the jury listened for the answer of the blind witness with the most intense anxiety.

to attend to gewählt für to listen to, achtgeben, kann aber nicht ohne Objekt stehen. The pupils must attend to what the teacher says. Nobody seemed to attend to his complaints.

Lassen Sie bald von sich hören (persönlich), let us hear from you soon, do send us word. — I will let you know how I am getting on. He has been silent for a long time. Von einem hören = über ihn, mit of. I heard of you, Mr. Holmes. Der Junge hört nicht = gehorcht nicht, the lad won't obey. Das läßt sich hören, that sounds well enough, there is something in that; that is not a bad plan. Sie haben ja nicht hören wollen, why, you would not listen to reason. Vorlesungen hören, to attend lectures. Auf einen Namen hören, to have the name of . . ., to answer to a name. Ich höre = erfahre, auch I understand.

Hose; trousers, breeches, pantaloons, knickerbockers.

trousers*) jetzt das allgemein übliche Wort für die langen Hosen.

(knee-)breeches die Kniehose; da sie früher die übliche Form war, in Redensarten. Cycling-breeches. His wife wears the breeches. A breeches-part, Hosenrolle (Theater).

pantaloons wenn gebraucht, gewählt; jetzt etwas veraltet. Dagegen allgemein gebraucht, aber familiär, besonders im Handel, ist die Verkürzung: **pants.** Gentlemen's pants.

knickerbockers, knickers (familiär) Kniehose, besonders zu Sportzwecken.

bloomers ist das halb Hosen-, halb Rockform habende, den Pumphosen der türkischen Frauen ähnliche Kleidungsstück, welches die new women aus Amerika bezogen haben.

drawers, Unterhosen; bathing drawers, Badehosen; overalls, Überziehhosen, zum Reiten, bei schlechtem Wetter; inexpressibles, Unaussprechliche; tights 1. eng anliegende Hosen (jetzt außer Mode), 2. derartige Trikots, z. B. zum Rudern; hose dagegen heißt 1. Strümpfe, Strumpfwaren, Handelsausdruck. 2. Spritzenschlauch, -schläuche.

*) Auch trowsers.

hübsch; good-looking, pretty, nice, handsome.

good-looking allgemein von Personen, Männern und Frauen. She was a good-looking woman of about thirty. In spite of his advanced years, he is still good-looking. Ebenso: He has good looks to recommend him. Her good looks were a passport to her everywhere. He had such a good look about him.

pretty von Dingen, hübsch, gefällig; von Personen, angenehm von Zügen ohne größeren Inhalt derselben. He presented me with a pretty little book. Mabel looked quite pretty. Man gebraucht es, was Personen anbelangt, nur von Kindern und Frauen, nicht von Männern, es sei denn im spöttischen Sinn.

nice hübsch, niedlich. You look very nice, cousin.

handsome: a handsome figure, eine stattliche, hübsche Figur; a handsome face, ein Gesicht von angenehmen Zügen, das zugleich Ausdruck hat.

Hund; dog, hound.

dog allgemein. The fidelity of the dog is proverbial.

hound Jagdhund. A bloodhound. A foxhound. A greyhound, Windhund. A pack of hounds.

Als Schimpfwort beide üblich; dog mit bestimmten Eigenschaftswörtern anerkennend. He is a jolly dog, fideler Kerl. You are a lucky dog, ein Glückskind.

Hütte; cottage, hut, cabin, hovel.

cottage Häuschen, das sehr niedlich und solide sein kann. For the last twenty years she was pensioned by the family and lived in a neat cottage not far from them. There is room in smallest cottage For a truly-loving pair (Übersetzung).

hut ärmliche, kunstlos gebaute Behausung, meistens aus Holz oder Lehm; im besonderen Schutzhütte für Soldaten, Reisende u. s. w. There were only some huts of wood and covered with thatch. The huts were surrounded with filth. The convicts lived in little huts. The twelve scientists, together with the stores, dogs, sledges, huts, will be put on shore near Cape Adair.

cabin = hut oder poorly cottage. Uncle Tom's Cabin. At the end of the dell we noticed a wretched cabin. The historical section of the exhibition contains 160 separate buildings ranging from thatched cabins to palaces. The inhabitants of our country lived at that time in squalid cabins.

hovel elende Kate, ärmliche Hütte; auch Schuppen für Vieh (= shed). The houses of London were even in the time of Alfred but miserable hovels.

Hundehütte, dog's kennel.

J.

jagen, Jagd; to shoot, to hunt, to chase.

to shoot mit der Flinte zu Fuß dem Wilde nachgehen. To go out shooting, auf die Jagd gehen. Come for a day's pheasant-shooting. One shoots pheasants, grouse, partridges, hares. Grouse-shooting begins in September.

to hunt Wild hetzen; to pursue game on horseback and with dogs, without a gun; par force jagen; Hptw. **hunt.** To hunt the fox, the stag. A stag-hunt, eine Hirschhetze. The hunt is up, geblasenes Signal, Weckruf zur Jagd. Foxes are only hunted in England.

to stalk deer auf Hirsche, Rehe pürschen.

Auf der Jagd, je nachdem, while shooting, hunting.

to chase one einen jagen, verfolgen, to pursue one who is in sight. We chased him to his den. The ship had been chased by several English men-of-war. To chase after something, einer Sache, die man im Auge hat, nachjagen, nachsetzen (sowohl eigentl. wie figürl.). The boys chased after the butterfly.

Dagegen to hunt after... einem weitabliegenden Ziele, etwas Fernem, aus dem Bereich Liegendem, nachjagen, nachtrachten. I have been hunting after (for) that book the whole day. We have been hunting for it high and low, wir haben alle Winkel danach durchsucht.

chase ist ein Ausdruck des historischen und poetischen Stils, nie für die Jagd mit der Flinte. King William was killed at the chase. That king was very fond of the chase (jetzt fond of hunting).

Redensart: The police gave chase to the thief = chased him, machte Jagd auf den Dieb. I had such a chase after lodgings. The parrot escaped and we gave chase.

jährlich; yearly, annual.

yearly sowohl für ein Jahr sich ergebend, als jedes Jahr wiederkehrend, als ein Jahr dauernd. What is his yearly income? The yearly output amounts to 20 000 tuns. The yearly revolution of the earth. The yearly seasons. Yearly plants einjährige Pflanzen.

annual gewählt dafür. His annual income is estimated at £ 40 000. List of the annual imports and exports. The annual motion of our planet. Annual rings Jahresringe am Baum. An annual account Jahresrechnung, annual balance Jahresbilanz. An annual report. The annual rainfall. The ball takes place annually = yearly. An annual insect einjähriger Kerf. Annual plants. An annual ticket, Jahreskarte (Eisenbahn).

je; each, apiece, every, respectively. Ohne Unterschied.

each. Foundation scholarships: £ 30 a year each to F. A. Evelyn and W. Dumaresq. After twelve lessons of an hour each you will know how to ride.

apiece. Among others from whom we have received stubstantial donations, are Lord and Lady Knutsford, who sent £ 50 apiece.

every. No fewer than 10 widows out of every 100 widows from 15—34 re-marry.

respectively. They received £ ten and twenty respectively.

jedenfalls.

at all events, to be sure = sicher, unter allen Umständen. At all events I shall let you know. He is a soft, to be sure.

likely, probably = wahrscheinlich. Er wird jedenfalls dabei gewesen sein, most probably he has been present.

immer; always, ever.

always gewöhnliches Wort, it expresses repetition.

ever gehört im Sinne von immer der pathetischen Sprache an; it expresses a stream of time, a continuous line. For ever I shall depart = nothing shall ever induce me to come back.

In der gewöhnlichen Rede: verlassen Sie Berlin für immer? Do you leave Berlin for good? Have you given up your Russian for good? Not for good, but for this year.

Wenn = for a continuance, dauernd, auch ganz gewöhnlich for always. Do you mean to change the lesson for always? I could do it for this week, but not for always. Do you think to make this your sitting-room for always? Man kann ebenso wohl sagen: ever Yours, wie always Yours; ersteres üblicher.

Immer noch, still, yet, always, aber nie doppelt. Das Haus existiert immer noch, the house goes on existing, continues to exist. Is the old fellow still living? Are you at work yet?

Immer mehr, more and more.

Vor Komparativen: es wurde immer schlechter, it went from bad to worse, it became worse and worse.

indiskret; indiscreet, inquisitive, rude.

indiscreet heißt 1. indiskret, unbescheiden. I feared he thought me an indiscreet trespasser on sacred ground. Is it indiscreet to ask you the reason? She had learnt from one of Mrs. Holroyd's indiscreet utterances that she had been married for her money. 2. unbesonnen, unbedacht in seinen Äußerungen, da wo man mit Rücksicht auf andere vorsichtig sein müßte, imprudent, careless without wilful impropriety of behaviour. — Peter never lost his temper, never said an indiscreet word.

inquisitive, rude drückt am häufigsten indiskret = zudringlich in Fragen aus. I said I was not inquisitive, and she could do as she liked. She is very rude with her questions. If I may ask that without rudeness.

Inhalt; content(s), purport, substance, tenor.

content(s) ganz allgemein. The contents of the phial were nearly emptied. What are the contents of the book? A table of contents should have been added. The cubic content of every vessel must be marked outside.

purport der wesentliche Inhalt, Sinn einer geistigen Äußerung, sei sie mündlich oder schriftlich. These few words will suffice to impart to you the purport of his speech. I want more money — this was the purport of his missive.

substance ebenso. These are not the exact words, but it is the substance of his statement. You must no doubt recollect the substance of so important a conversation.

tenor der fortlaufende ganze Inhalt einer Rede oder Schrift. The whole tenor of the circular note proves an intention to provoke.

summary gedrängte Inhaltsangabe, Inhalt in großen Zügen wiedergegeben. After having finished a book, write down at once a summary of its contents.

inmitten; in the middle, centre of, in the midst of, amid(st), among.

in the middle of, in the centre of in der wirklichen Mitte. The throne stood in the middle of the hall. In the middle of the throng stood a man who vociferated wildly. Put the table in the middle of the room.

in the midst of nicht so bestimmt, mitten in. He broke off in the midst of his discourse (in the middle of his discourse = genau in der Mitte). In the midst of night arose a low murmur. Jesus stood in the midst of the Pharisees = he was surrounded by them. In the midst of the book I found the passage.

amid, amidst höherer Stil für in the midst of und among; drückt das Sichbefinden zwischen mehreren aus; hat Singular und Plural nach sich. I see myself amidst none but enemies. Amid all his fears. Amid the trees. Amidst all this confusion. There stood a little house amidst the trees. He disappeared amidst the crowd. She stood amidst her companions.

among inmitten von, unter; kann Singular und Plural nach sich haben. Among the moderns Lord Bacon is one of the most remarkable figures. I found the key among some old iron. Among friends one must be open. We walked among the rocks. A rose among (amidst) the thorns. Among the trees grew many lilies. This work has been written among many interruptions. She was

a virgin among virgins. — Beide können aber nicht vor Singularen stehen, die nicht leicht an eine Mehrheit von Individuen, Gegenständen oder Vorgängen denken lassen: man kann wohl sagen: The chairman, amid much interruption, declared the discussion closed. The voting was proceeded with amid much noise. Amid a storm of snow and rain, the masts went over the ship's side. Amidst the crowd, allenfalls auch amidst the forest, statt in the midst, middle of the forest, aber nur: in the midst of the soup we found a penny. Der Unterschied zwischen amid(st), in the midst of und among ist, daß jenes hervorhebt, daß etwas sich mitten in ... befindet oder vorgeht, während letzteres nur besagt, daß der besprochene Gegenstand sich zwischen, unter anderen befindet: among the dishes we found one peculiar to our own country.

innere, Innere; äußere, Äußere; inner, outer, interior, exterior, inside, outside, inward, outward, internal, external.

inner innen befindlich; **outer** außen befindlich, die gewöhnlichen Wörter. The outer (exterior) portions of a muscle. The letter was found in an inner (auch inside) pocket of his coat. The inner rooms were appropriated to the female members of the family. It is astonishing that he should have carried papers of such importance in an outer (outside) pocket. We passed the outer doors without hindrance, but on coming to an inner one, we found it locked. An outer lining, coating, Fütterung, Anstrich. The outer surface. An inner skin.

interior innen befindlich; **exterior** außen befindlich, gewählt; the interior of, der Innenraum von etwas; the exterior, die Außenseite, das Äußere. An interior chamber. The powder-magazine was exterior to the town. The interior of the Cathedral is obstructed by the organ in the middle, acting like a screen. In I went, and I was fairly stunned by the magnificence and harmony of the interior. The interior ornaments of a temple. The interior surface of a shell. Interior angles. It is impossible to attain true devotion without an interior and recollected spirit. The exterior walls of the Abbey (Westminster) are built of a stone which, though remarkable for its resistance to fire, is certainly not proof against the weather, whilst the interior is entirely of fine limestone from Purbeck, commonly known as Purbeck marble. Anwold conducted the Palmer with more haste than ceremony to an exterior and ignoble part of the building.

inside an der inneren Fläche befindlich; **outside** an der äußeren Fläche befindlich; the inside, die Innenfläche, -seite, outside, Außenfläche, -seite. The inside of the mouth is red and moist. The inside of the box was lined with paper; the outside was covered with calf-skin. The outside of the tent was

painted white, the inside was lined with silk. The inside of the coat was lined with fur. Polish the outside of the coffee-pot and carefully wash the inside with hot water. Inside, outside außerdem Adverb und Präposition. Outside these churches are poor and bad, but within they dazzled me by their beauty. The chief took his seat inside the tent, while his attendants waited outside.

inward im Innern vorgehend oder befindlich, innerlich, körperlich und geistig, seelisch; **outward** dasselbe äußerlich. Inward life, peace. It is my inward persuasion, conviction. The wound bled inwardly. He inwardly resolved never to mention the name of his cousin again. Outwardly he betrayed no signs of commotion, but he was inwardly moved. Storms and winds and calms are not accidents, but are brought about by antecedent circumstances. Rest and peace are but calms in man's inward nature, and arise through causes as definite and as inevitable. Rest is the perfect poise of the soul, the absolute adjustment of the inward man to the stress of all outward things. Mr. Jingle inwardly resolved to lay siege to the heart of the spinster aunt without delay.

internal im Innern vorgehend oder befindlich, innerlich; **external** draußen vorgehend oder befindlich, äußerlich. internal 1. körperlich; 2. aus dem Wesen einer Sache hervorgehend; 3. im Innern einer Gemeinschaft vorgehend, mit ihr in Beziehung stehend; oft = domestic, not foreign. The internal organs of the body. Death was the result of internal injuries received in falling. Internal hemorrhage was the immediate cause of death. The medicine is to be taken internally. Jeffreys was at this time tortured by a cruel internal malady which had been aggravated by intemperance. Internal evidence. The country was torn by internal discussions. These various lines have been constructed at the expense of the Government, and have powerfully contributed to develop the internal resources of the country. The internal commerce of India has been vastly developed during the last few years by the construction of several great lines of railway. The reader may well suspect, however, that it was not only with a view of learning the business of the internal administration and becoming acquainted with his fellow-countrymen that Palmerston preferred the Home Office. The external walls are in many places eaten away. There being no external marks of violence on the body of the old man, the jury gave a verdict of Visitation of God. His external appearance (= his exterior) is prepossessing. Perhaps the external history of the four Gospels may throw some light upon the question. For external application. An embrocation to be applied externally. The Epicu-

reans believed only that Nature was sovereign, and no external power could be proved to have ever interfered with it.

Insel; island, isle.

island das allgemein übliche. The British Islands consist of Great Britain and Ireland, with several smaller groups and detached islets. Rape, hemp and flax are chiefly grown on the eastern part of the island.

isle 1. in gewissen geographischen Benennungen. The Isle of Wight, of Thanet, of Man. We have made a tour to the western isles. 2. dichterisch = Eiland. Jove and the blessed gods alone know whether I shall see my native isle again.

islet, kleine Insel.

Interesse, sich interessieren.

He takes much interest in natural science. I interest myself for this invention.

Er interessirt sich für sie = er hat eine Neigung zu ihr, he is a little in love with her, he is a little smitten with her; he interests himself for her würde heißen: er sucht sich für sie zu verwenden, sie zu fördern, from a benevolent feeling.

(sich) irren; to err, to be mistaken.

to err allgemein, geistig in Bezug auf Richtigkeit, und moralisch in Bezug auf Rechtlichkeit; gehört der höheren Sprache an. To err is human. One may also err on the side of prudence.

to be mistaken Umgangssprache, nur geistig. You are Scotch, if I am not mistaken. If your brother fancies that he is indispensable, he is gravely mistaken. In dieser Bedeutung ist das Aktiv jetzt nur noch üblich in der Phrase: if I mistake not = if I am not mistaken; sonst heißt es fälschlich halten für, verwechseln, mißverstehen.

jugendlich; youthful, juvenile.

youthful das gewöhnliche Wort. These tales will prove a charm to youthful readers. Life looks brighter in our youthful days than in our old ones.

juvenile gewählt dafür. Juvenile offenders must be kept apart from the adult ones. These are juvenile follies. Foot-ball is no longer a juvenile sport.

Jungfrau; maid, maiden, virgin.

maid, maiden in der gewöhnlichen Sprache, der Sprachgebrauch hat sich feste Verbindungen geschaffen. She is an old maid. A lady's maid, eine Jungfer. Elisabeth has been ludicrously styled the Maiden Queen. It was his maiden speech, Jungfernrede.

virgin 1. von der Jungfrau Maria. The Holy Virgin. 2. edel = maiden. She was a virgin among virgins.

K.

Kalender; calendar, almanac(k).

calendar das Kalendersystem. The Julian, Gregorian Calendar. The perpetual calendar. Stehend: gardener's calendar, Blumenkalender, racing calendar, Wettkalender. A calendar month.

almanac(k) der gedruckte Kalender. A pictorial almanack, illustrierter Kalender. Almanac for the million, Volkskalender. That is an old almanack (fam.), das ist eine alte Geschichte. National almanack, Statistisches Jahrbuch.

kalt; cold, frigid, chill.

cold ganz allgemein und gewöhnlich; Hptw. **cold** Kälte, allgemein; **coldness** 1. das Kaltsein, 2. bildlich. This winter is very cold. Her greeting was cold. The cold in the night was piercing. The coldness of the air increases with the height. The Countess received her husband with great coldness.

frigid gewählt für cold, eigentlich und bildlich; Hptw. **frigidity.** The frigid zones. Owing to the enormous frigidity of the ambiant air the meat is preserved in its original state. With frigid indifference he locked down on the condemned men.

chill(y) frösteln machend, naßkalt, auch bildlich; subj. fröstelnd; Ztwt. **to chill** erkälten, erstarren; Hptw. **chill** 1. die Frösteln erregende Kälte, 2. das Frösteln. The weather is chill. I met with a chill reception. I feel chilly, mich fröstelt. These dogs are very chilly, gegen Kälte empfindlich. Take the chill off the water, lassen Sie das Wasser verschlagen. A chill came creeping over me. My fingers are quite chilled.

gelid, dichterisch, eiskalt, eisig, von Luft und Wasser. Ye Nymphs that reign in gelid streams and wells.

Kamin.

fireside jetzt allein üblich.

chimney nur = Schornstein, the shaft leading from the fireside to the top of the house; während la cheminée sowohl Kamin wie Schornstein.

Der altertümliche Kamin, der in einer weiten und tiefen Feuerstätte bestand, ist the hearth.

Kampf; struggle, contest, fight, combat, battle, engagement, action.

struggle = das Ringen, Kämpfen jeder Art; Ztwt. **to struggle.** The history of Home Rule Struggle is not yet written. Animals and plants improve in the struggle for existence. I had lost my stick in the struggle.

cóntest ein Kampf, ganz allgemein, besonders Wettkampf; Ztw. **to contend** with. I will conquer or die in the contest. The contest between England and Scotland had lasted centuries. With these difficulties I had to contend daily. The Cambridge crew gave up the contest.

fight der thatsächliche einmalige Kampf jeder Art; Ztw. **to fight.** The Carthaginians were far superior to the Romans in sea-fights. He challenged his opponent to a fight. Will you fight with me?

combat gewählt für fight. A single combat. Frederick resolved to renew the combat on the morrow.

battle der einzelne Kampf großer Massen, im eigentlichen Sinne die Schlacht. Robert Bruce defeated the English in the battle of Bannockburn.

action der militärische Ausdruck für Schlacht, Gefecht. Most of his troops had not yet seen an action. Clear for action, klar zum Gefecht.

engagement das einzelne Gefecht, Treffen, Schlacht. These three engagements cost the Germans 30 000 men.

encounter, das gelegentliche Gefecht; skirmish, Scharmützel, leichtes Gefecht.

Kanal; channel, canal.

channel als natürliches Fluß- oder Seebett. The English Channel. The Channel Islands. Indians were sent through narrow channels between shoals and sand-banks. St. George's Channel.

Bildlich Mittel, Weg einer Mitteilung. The rumour spread by various channels.

canál der künstlich gegrabene Kanal. Great capitalists propose no less an enterprise than the cutting of a sea canal to join the Baltic and Black Seas. His dead body was found in the canal. Last Friday morning the Emperor christened the North Sea and Baltic Canal, which is to be known henceforward as the Kaiser Wilhelm Canal.

Kanone; gun, (piece of) cannon. Ohne Unterschied.

The real number of these guns was twelve. Close in advance of the discomfited Russian cavalry, and, like them, fronting up the North Valley, some twelve pieces of the Don Cossack ordnance were in battery. Wellington finally fell back on three lines of defence which he had secretly constructed at Torres Vedras, along a chain of mountain heights crowned with redoubts and bristling with cannon. Even when the guns had arrived, there was such a want of gunners that a sergeant of Dumbarton's regiment was forced to take on himself the management of several pieces. The

cannon, however, though ill served, brought the engagement to a speedy close.
Sowohl gun-ball wie cannon-ball, gun-metal wie cannon-metal, gun-shot wie cannon-shot, gun-foundry wie cannon-foundry.
Aber nur: gun-boat, field-gun, siege-gun; cannon-proof.

Karte.

card 1. Spielkarte, 2. Postkarte, 3. Visitenkarte.
map Landkarte; **chart** Seekarte.
Verwechsele nicht map mit Mappe; die Bildermappe the portfolio, die Schulmappe the satchel.

Kasse.

money-box, strong-box als Geldkasten, Schatulle.
a deed-box Kassette für Urkunden und Wertpapiere.
cash-office, paying-office als Zahlstelle.
booking-office als Verkaufsstätte der Billete, auf Eisenbahnen, in Theatern und ähnlichen Lokalen. Inquire at the booking-office. In Läden: Kasse: Pay here!
cash = Bargeld, money, ready money. I am out of (short of) cash just now, ich bin gerade nicht (recht) bei Kasse. Only for cash, nur gegen Bar, gegen Kasse (Kassa). You seem to be flush of cash, gut bei Kasse.

kaufen; to buy, to purchase.

to buy Alltagssprache. Of whom do you buy yours cigars? Old clothes bought and sold.
to purchase gewählt, nur von größeren Wertgegenständen; besonders Wort des Handels und der Börse; Hptw. **purchase,** Kauf, Einkauf. Purchase the house for me. I must make some purchases in the town. He had purchased the estate from an Irish landowner. Account of goods purchased, Einkaufsrechnung. Purchase for later delivery, on term, Kauf auf Zeit. Wholesale purchase, Einkauf im großen.

Kaufmann; merchant, trader, dealer, tradesman, shopkeeper.

merchant Großkaufmann, Kaufherr.*) The Merchant of Venice. The City of London is the English merchant's residence. A wholesale merchant.
trader Großhändler. A slave-trader.
dealer Händler, verlangt Ergänzung, Angabe des Handelszweiges. He is a dealer in wool, in hardware, wholesale dealer, retail dealer . . .

*) In Amerika und Schottland allgemeiner.

tradesman Plural, tradesmen, tradespeople, Kaufmann mit offenem Laden, Kleinhändler (dessen Geschäft sehr groß sein kann). Tradesmen are not regarded as gentlemen in England.

shopkeeper ist geringschätzig dafür, Krämer. He had the manners of a shopkeeper.

grocer Materialwaren-, Spezereiwarenhändler.*) He was a grocer's assistant. Fetch half a pound of cinnamon at the grocer's.

*) Der in Norddeutschland schlechtweg Kaufmann heißt; in Österreich Greisler.

kauen; to chew, to masticate.

to chew gewöhnlich. Chewing tobacco is a habit of all sailors.

to masticate gewählt. It is a bad habit to swallow one's food without masticating it.

kaum.

scarcely, hardly. Ohne Unterschied. She is scarcely of age. The passers-by scarcely looked at the blind man. I can hardly believe that he has failed. I shall hardly ever see Rome. Nach kaum zwei Jahren wurde die Ehe getrennt, shortly after the end of two years, the marriage was dissolved; scarcely had two years elapsed when . . .

kaum — so no sooner — than, not — before, scarcely — when (before). No sooner had the gates been opened when the populace rushed in. I had'nt been talking with him three minutes before he called me an ass. The doctor had scarcely stepped in when the patient breathed his last. These words were scarcely spoken before a signal was made.

Kegel.

cone in der Mathematik und Physik.

nine-pins als Spiel **(Dutch).** A set of ninepins. He has carried three pins. He has knocked down three pins. Set up the pins. I have bowled over the whole set, I have tipped all nine.

Auch **skittle;** Kegelbahn nur skittle-alley.

Kerze; candle, taper, dip.

candle das jetzt übliche Wort für jede Art Kerzen zum Hausgebrauch. One solitary candle lighted the dreary room. Wax-candles; tallow-candles; mould-candles, gegossene Wachskerzen. Look how the candles blow; the front-door is open.

taper 1. elegante kunstvolle Kerze. 2. Kirchenlicht. Tapers were burning before the Virgin's shrine. Die nieblichen Lichter, welche man beim Siegeln der Briefe früher brauchte, hießen tapers. She lighted a taper and sealed the letter.

dip geringes Talglicht, das durch Eintauchen des Dochtes in die Talgmasse hergestellt wurde; jetzt fast verschwunden.

Kessel.

kettle als Küchengerät. On the fire a bright kettle was singing.
boiler Dampfkessel. The boilers gave trouble enough though the engines themselves worked splendidly. Water-tube boilers for naval use.

kichern; to giggle, to titter.

to giggle kichern, unterdrückt lachen; Hptw. **giggle.** When Othello rushed on the stage with his hands white and his face sooty, the audience giggled of course.
to titter leise kichern; Hptw. **titter.** A titter went round in the circle of the girls. There was quite a little tittering as the Moor went on with his lines.

Kind; child, infant, baby.

child allgemein. How many children have you? A male new-born child is found on our threshold.
infant Säugling, Kind in den ersten Lebensjahren, objektiv. On the morning after the child was born, another infant of the same age was placed in its cradle. Es entspricht also nicht dem frz. enfant. Übrigens ist juristisch infant jede unmündige Person unter 16 Jahren. To plead infancy, den Einwand der Minderjährigkeit machen.
baby ist das Umgangswort für infant.

Kindheit; childhood, infancy.

childhood das einfache Wort. High old age is a second childhood. He was tender fom childhood. You are past childhood now.
infancy gewählt. The inventiou is still in its infancy.

kindlich; childlike, infantile, infantine, filial.

childlike dem Wesen des Kindes entsprechend. With childlike innocence the girl asked what was wrong in her words. His faith was simple, unquestioning and childlike.
infantile, infantine wie es ganz kleinen Kindern eignet; daher auch kindisch = childish. Infantile fever. Infantile mortality. Infantile tuition, Kleinkinderunterricht. Her carelessness was almost infantine.
filial kindlich, im Verhältnis zu den Eltern. I am conscious of having fulfilled my filial duties. She clung to her father with filial tenderness.

Kirchhof; cemetery, churchyard.

cemetery ist die eigens zu diesem Zwecke angelegte Begräbnisstätte vieler Personen. A cemetery is not a very desirable place to make an offer of marriage.

churchyard der Garten um eine Kirche oder an ihr; die Begräbnisstätte nur dann, wenn sie bei einer Kirche liegt. Thomas Gray's Elegy written on a Country-Churchyard is one of the most beautiful poems in the English tongue.

Kissen; cushion, pillow, bolster.

cushion das Kissen zum Ruhen, als Schmuck.
pillow das Kopfkissen. I must advise with my pillow, ich muß es mir beschlafen.
bolster cylinderförmige Unterkissen, auf welchem das pillow aufliegt.
Das Fußkissen, zum Auflegen der Füße dienendes Gerät, hassock.

Kiste, Kasten.

box heißt fast jedes denkbare Behältnis, wie Koffer, Kübel und Schachtel; daher auch Kiste und Kasten. A strong-box, eiserner Geldbehälter, Kasse. A box of colours, Tuschkasten; of mathematical instruments, Reißzeug; of tools, Werkzeugkasten. A hat-box, Hutschachtel.
chest Kiste, Kasten, festgezimmert aus Holz oder Metall oder mit durch Scharniere befestigtem Deckel. The money was found in a chest buried in the garden. We dug out an iron chest out of the ground. Daher auch Brust = Brustkasten.
packing-case ist die Kiste zum Verpacken.*)

*) Statt dieses Wortes wird oft falsch von den Deutschen eins der obigen genommen.

kläglich; miserable, wretched, lamentable, pitiable.

miserable, wretched = elend, die Empfindung, daß man unglücklich ist, hervorrufend. I felt miserable. The wretched creatures are lying on the floor bundled together. Von Dingen: gering, schlecht, unglücklich stimmend. We passed a miserable night.
lamentable das Mitleid anderer ansprechend. We heard a lamentable cry. It was a lamentable sight.
pitiable ebenso. The fugitives are in a pitiable condition.

Kleidung; raiment, dress, clothes, clothing, garment, apparel, attire, garb, vestment.

raiment ganz abstrakt, Kleidung überhaupt. Raiment on the beautiful body must only set off nature. I will barely provide for your food and raiment.
dress die Kleidung, Alltagssprache, sowohl abstrakt wie die gesamte Kleidung einer Person = Anzug. Dress is really far more invented for the decoration of the ugly than of the beauti-

ful. Gentleman's dress. I must change my dress. Gentlemen are requested to appear in evening-dress. Im besondern das Frauenkleid, der äußere Frauenanzug. She wore a low-necked dress.

gown 1. das Frauenkleid. A tea-gown. She wore a gown with a train. 2. Studententalar. The undergraduates were all in cap and gown.

a suit (of clothes) ein Anzug für männliche Personen. Take my measure for a new suit. He wore a mourning-suit.

robe Prunk-, Amts-, Staatskleid. The Church of England retained a robe of white linen typical of purity.

clothes die einzelnen Kleider, Kleidungsstücke, das Wort des gewöhnlichen Lebens. Cast-off clothes. Beat and brush my clothes. I had already put on all my clothes.

clothing entweder abstrakt = Kleidung, oder Kleidungsstücke als schützende, wärmende Hüllen. The children must have warm clothing for the winter.

garment gewählt, Kleidungsstück. The lower garment of a woman is called a skirt. I must leave off, discard that garment. Her garments were neat though threadbare.

apparel gewählt für dress, clothes. I have only wearing-apparel in my portmanteau.

attire gewählt für dress = Tracht; besonders auch von schönen Kleidern, Schmuckgewänder; Adj. **attired.** The girls had donned their holiday attire. The king's men were richly attired in regal liveries. Female attire = a lady's dress. Male attire.

garb dichterisch, oft ironisch, Gewand. The Premier appeared in Privy Council's garb.

vestment Kleid, edeles Wort. The king was robed in royal vestments. Ecclesiastical vestments.

vesture ist dichterisch und biblisch. Upon my vesture shall they cast lots.

habit ist dichterisch = Gewand(ung), Tracht; außer in riding-habit Reitkleid und von der Mönchskleidung; doch ist für Mönchskutte jetzt das üblichste a monk's frock.

array der Putz, Staat, dichterisch.

klein; little, small, diminutive, minúte.

little klein im absoluten Sinne. A little house = a diminutive house; a house that does not contain much space. A child's hands are always little, whether they are large or small. Little feet, Kinderfüße; little eyes, Kinderaugen; small eyes, kleine Augen. Little ears hear a great deal, Kinderohren hören viel. Vom Sinn = kleinlich, nur little. In this prepossessing body resided a little mind.

small klein relativ, im Verhältnis zu anderen derselben Gattung. Small feet are a beauty. Small hands are a charm. The house is too small for us. A small house kann an sich recht groß sein, und ist nur klein für jemandes Verhältnisse.

diminutive sehr klein, winzig, von Personen und Dingen, gewähltes Wort. In Japan all is diminutive: the men, the animals, the houses and gardens. Napoleon was of diminutive stature. A baby of a week old is a diminutive piece of humanity. The poor little maid-of-all-work had to feed on hard crusts and diminutive scraps of meat. The diminutive carriage of Tom Thumb was exhibited to the crowd.

minúte sehr klein, von Dingen und Verhältnissen. I had to scrutinize into the minute details of the affair. The homoeopathic medicines are given in the minutest doses. I saw a minute speck on his hand.

tiny winzig. The tiny shop is built against a blank wall.

wee bei den Schotten beliebt für little, small. Let me have a wee bit. A wee face. The wee things = the little ones.

petty nicht klein, sondern kleinlich. His petty whims must not be humoured by you. Nur in technischen Bezeichnungen hat es dem frz. petit ähnliche Bedeutungen: A petty jury, kleines Geschworenengericht. A petty officer, Deckoffizier.

little verhält sich zu small wie great zu large; siehe groß. Es sei übrigens bemerkt, daß es entgegen fälschlicher Behauptung, auch prädikativ ist.

Klima; climate, clime.

climate das Wort der Prosa. The climate of the British islands is generally mild. Oranges do no ripen in our climate.

clime dichterisch. I should like to breathe the soft air of the southern climes.

klopfen; to knock, to rap, to tap.

to knock, to rap in der Bedeutung gleich, ersteres das alltägliche. Mind that you knock loudly to-morrow morning. Is not there a knock? Nur: the (door-) knocker. Who is that rapping at the door? Mr. T. rapped the door sharply. Stehend: table-rapping, Tischklopfen (Spiritismus).

to tap leise klopfen. The door was gently tapped at.

to bump = aufschlagen. He diligently bumped the writing-case on the table to make sure that it was quite empty.

to palpitate, to throb, klopfen, pochen vom Herzen und den Arterien = to beat with an agitated movement. — My temples throbbed. Her heart throbbed with agitation.

Kloster; cloister, convent, monastery, nunnery.

cloister mehr abstrakt. The Emperor Charles V. resolved to retire to a cloister. The unhappy lady retired to a cloister. A cloister was the fittest place in the middle-ages for burying one's sorrows or one's crimes. Daher to enter a monastery oder the (a) cloister. Auch = Kreuzgang. Paolo set the easel in a shadowy corner of the cloister. The young man hastily returned to the cloisters for his picture.

convent 1. Kloster jeder Art, a religious house for either monks or nuns. — Would that all convents were destroyed from the face of the earth. The Jacobins wished that all convents were swept from the face of the earth. Sometimes I think I should be better there, said the painter stretching one hand towards the convent. 2. Frauenkloster. A convent would be the safest place for a girl like you, said her grandfather furiously. Als Erziehungsanstalt für Mädchen nur dies. She had been educated in a convent.

monastery 1. Kloster allgemein = convent. 2. Mönchskloster. All monasteries must be razed to the ground. The poetry and eloquence of the Augustan age was assiduously studied in Mercian and Northumbrian monasteries. Henry (VII) greatly restrained the power of the clergy by insisting that thieves and murderers who had taken refuge in monasteries, should, for a second offence, be delivered up to justice.

nunnery Nonnenkloster. The father threatened to send her to a nunnery. Get thee to a nunnery, Ophelia.

klug siehe gescheit.

Kniff; trick, dodge.

trick Winkelzug, geschickte Bewegung. I am up to his tricks. Tricks at cards, Kartenkunststücke.

Es ist ein Kniff dabei (d. h. ein geschickter ungesehener Griff 2c.), there is a knack at it, a little knack in it. He has the knack of it, at it = has a facility of doing it.

dodge = a sly trick to evade something; Ztw. **to dodge.** He dodged adroitly to avoid the blow. To dodge out of an affair, sich geschickt aus einer Sache, zu der man sich bereit erklärt hatte, zurückziehen. Oft geradezu = cheating trick.

Knöchel.

ankle Fußknöchel. Her dress reached only to the ankle.
knuckle Handknöchel. I shall tap your knuckles.

Knopf.

button an der Kleidung.

knob 1. rundliches Ende. 2. Knopf an dem Thürschloß zum Öffnen. The knob of a stick. Turn the knob.

kochen; to boil, to cook.

to boil = sieden machen. Boil the eggs hard; ebenso intransitiv. Let the eggs be lightly boiled.

to cook im allgemeinen Sinn*) = eine Speise mittels des Feuers zubereiten. What advantage is it to a woman or her family that she can construe a Greek verb and is unable to cook a beefsteak? She cannot even cook a joint. I have still to cook our dinner.

to simmer = gelinde über dem Feuer kochen, trans. und intrans. The liquor was simmering over the fire. Simmer a handful of laurel-leaves in 1 ℔ of lard for five minutes.

Kaffee kochen, to make coffee; umgekehrt einen Braten machen, to cook a joint.

*) Auch das deutsche Verbum hat ihn in: sie kocht gut, she cooks well, she is a good cook.

Koffer; portmanteau, trunk, bag.

portmanteau ist ein größerer Koffer, gänzlich aus Leder, der sich wie ein Buch öffnet und schließt; er klappt in der Mitte auf und hat eine bewegliche Scheidewand oder Klappe, die auf die eine Hälfte aufgeschnallt wird.

trunk ist ein großer Koffer irgendwelchen Materials, der einen gewölbten Deckel hat, er ähnelt einer Truhe, Lade; ist der Deckel flach, so nennt man ihn **box.**

bag ist eine Tasche oder lederner Handkoffer, hat einen Griff, Henkel (handle). A Gladstone bag. A travelling-bag.

basket Korb, ist geflochten.

chest ist für häuslichen Gebrauch, eine Truhe, Lade.

satchel Umhängetasche.

königlich; royal, regal, kingly.

royal allgemein und alltäglich. The royal palace, household. The royal family. Royal munificence.

regal 1. belonging to the king. The regal sword, standard, and seal of the Empire were deposited at the right of throne. 2. becoming a king. The regal title had been assumed by Monmouth. A regal park würde sein = magnificent. 3. done by the king. A regal attitude, air. These great merchants displayed a truly regal magnificence on festive occasions. Regal tyranny.

kingly 1. wahrhaft königlich, like a king. — His bearing was truly kingly. With kingly mien the monarch received the French

ambassador. 2. = regal, royal von Einrichtungen und Abstrakten. The kingly power had reached its climax under Lewis (XIV).
queenly ist das Seitenstück sowohl zu royal wie kingly. The queenly ship kept us waiting. The rose is the queenly flower.

Korb; basket, hamper, crate, pan(n)ier.

basket zum Enthalten oder Tragen, groß oder klein. A hand-basket. A work-basket, Arbeitskörbchen. A travelling-basket, großer Reisekorb.
hamper der Proviantkorb, „Kober", Packkorb zum Verschicken und Mitnehmen von Eßwaren, Geschirr rc., von grober Arbeit, aus Korbweiden (osier) gemacht. I received from my uncle a huge hamper of game. Each party produce their hampers and set to packing out their contents for the pic-nic.
crate ebenfalls Korb, besonders zum Versenden von Geschirr. A basket made of wicker-work chiefly for sending china, glass and crockery.
pan(n)ier Tragkorb für Saumtiere.
Er hat einen Korb bekommen, he has met with a refusal, has been rejected. Sie hat ihm einen Korb gegeben, she has refused, rejected him.

Korn; corn, grain.

corn, grain beide 1. Getreide, 2. das einzelne Korn. The corn is blighted to a great extent. The corn yields well this year. The men were cutting grain. Smutted, blighted grain, corn, brandiges Getreide. The swelling is of the size of a millet-grain. Nur: a barley-corn, pepper-corn, grains of paradise, Paradieskörner.

körperlich; bodily, corporal, corporeal.

bodily das gewöhnliche Wort. I am very sensible to bodily sufferings. You must take more bodily exercise.
corporal höheres Wort; Gegensatz mental. Corporal pains, gewählt für bodily pains. Stehend: corporal punishment.
corporeal 1. philosophischer Ausdruck = körperlich, körperhaft, materiell; Gegensatz: incorporeal, ideal. A corporeal substance. All corporeal bodies are sensible to the eye, the nose, the ear, the touch and the taste. Is matter only corporeal? 2. gewählt = bodily. Mental power is a nobler and better power than that which consists merely in corporeal strength.

Kost; food, nourishment, nutriment; fare, living.

food, nourishment, nutriment ganz allgemein = all that feeds. Vegetable food, Pflanzenkost.

fare = the special style of food with reference to its quality and taste, the food as far as it makes you fare well or ill. Wholesome, simple, dainty, household, country fare. Homely fare, einfache, knappe Kost. A hermit's fare.
living ebenso. The living in that house was horrid. The boarders complained of the living. — Siehe Nahrung.

kostbar; precious, costly; sumptuous.

precious was großen inneren Wert hat; wertvoll. I have lost a precious diamond-ring. You are my precious darling. This collection contains precious pictures.
costly kostspielig, sehr teuer und daher meistens wertvoll. A costly necklace. The prisoner smothered the costly uniforms of the officers with ink. He has very costly habits (hier nicht precious.)
sumptuous = prächtig, reich geschmückt. A dress may be costly without being sumptuous. These are two sumptuous volumes, brave in binding and in type, abounding in effective illustrations.

Kosten; expense(s), cost(s).

expenses gewöhnlich im Privatleben. The expenses are very great. I will defray all your travelling-expenses. Denkt man an die Gesamtheit der Ausgaben, so braucht man expense. I cannot meet the current expense(s) any longer. So much useful work has been done at so small an expense. Sie müssen sich nicht so große Kosten machen, you must not run to so great expense. He studied at my expense. I won't incur any further expense.
cost mehr Geschäfts- und Rechtsausdruck. The cost of carriage. The Company have to reduce the cost of manufacture. The Cape Colony ought to contribute to the cost of the Imperial Defence. The cost of erecting this chimney has been considerable. I hereby make myself responsible for all damages and costs. The country should not bear the cost of this expedition. Die Gerichtskosten immer the costs. He was sentenced to pay the costs.
Auf Kosten von, at the cost, expense (of the Government). Übertragen: I learnt it to my cost = to my sorrow, zu meinem Schaden. — Siehe auch Ausgaben.

köstlich; delicious, delightful.

delicious köstlich, von Eindrücken der Sinne des Geschmacks und Geruchs. The strawberries and apricots were delicious. Delicious scents.
delightful herrlich, wunderschön, entzückend, von sinnlichen (mit Ausnahme der oben erwähnten) und geistigen Genüssen. We

were favoured with a delightful rain last night. My hotel is delightfully quiet. When fainting I had the delightful sensation of vanishing into the air.

charming reizend; bezieht sich vorwiegend auf Eindruck des Gesichts, oder allgemein. She is a charming girl. I have a charming little room with a balcony to the north.

Kraft, Stärke; strength, force, power.

strength 1. die gebundene, vorhandene Kraft des Körpers oder Geistes. By one's own strength, aus eigenen Kräften. He works too hard for his strength. He was conscious that his strength was declining. The strength of the horse is greater than that of man. The powers of youth were of greater strength in the unconscious body than could be suspected. It had taxed the strength of three men to hollow out a grave in such a soil. The strength of my memory begins to fail. He has not recovered his strength (seine Kräfte). Strength looks rather to power as an inward capability or energy. Thus we speak of the strength of timber, bodily strength, mental*) strength, strength of emotion. 2. Bestand an Zahl, Stärke. A company has a strength of 120 men.

force ist die freiwerdende, entbundene Kraft = strength set free; force entspricht meistens unserem Gewalt. And Moses was an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated. He admitted the force of our arguments and acknowledged himself defeated. They dragged the child by main force from its mother, who obstinately refused to entrust it to the sailors. The tyrant held the natives in subjection only by force of arms. The strength of the door resisted the force of the blow. The patient moaned and shuddered, resisting the gentle force that would press her down on the pillow. The horse struck the ass's side with his fore feet with great force. The water falls with so great force down that it has made the stones quite smooth. Streitkraft, Heeresmacht, Korps immer force; the Police Force, die Schutzmannschaft; the Volonteer Force, das Freiwilligenheer; the enemy had united all his forces; the English naval forces. Force looks more to the outward; as, the force of momentum, force of circumstances, force of habit. We do, indeed, speak of strength of will and force of will, but even here, the former may lean toward the internal tenacity of purpose, and the latter toward the outward expression of it in action. But though the two words do in a few cases touch thus closely on each other, there is, on

*) Perhaps mental power would be better.

the whole, a marked distinction between our use of force and strength. Force is the name given in mechanical science to whatever produces, or can produce, motion (Webster).

Redensarten: mit aller Kraft, with might and main; er schlug ihn mit aller Kraft vor die Stirn, he struck him with all his strength oder with great force on the forehead.

Verwechsele also nicht force mit la force; la force du corps, the strength of the body. Allerdings in der älteren Sprache hatte force die Bedeutung von strength.

power die wirkende, mechanische Kraft, Ausdruck der Mechanik. This engine has 80 horse-power. Power from the Niagara Falls is now transmitted to cities 100 miles distant. The cataract runs a number of 5 000 horse-power dynamos, and these generate the power which is carried along long distances over thick copper cables. Auch von der Sonnenwärme. The sun has not yet power enough. The sun's rays have more power in April than in February. Sonst allgemein = Macht, Vermögen. None ventured to resist his power. He did all that lay in his power to render our visit agreeable.

craft dagegen heißt Kunst, Geschicklichkeit, Handwerk.

Krampf; cramp, spasm.

cramp das gewöhnliche Wort; **cramped,** krampfhaft verzerrt; von Schrift steif. Writer's cramp. Accommodation cramp, Augenliderkrampf. His hands had become quite cramped by the gout. The handwriting of old people gets cramped.

spasm wissenschaftlich; Adj.: **spasmodic.** I felt a sudden spasm in the calf. The immediate cause of his utter collapse was a strain on the stomachic tissues, caused through spasmodic contraction when vomiting.

krank; sick, ill.

sick attributiv, nur dies. A sick woman. Prädikativ heißt sick, meistens übel, zum Erbrechen geneigt. My wife is sick, meiner Frau ist übel. I feel sick. To be sick of, etwas, jemanden satt haben, einer Sache, Person überdrüssig sein. I am sick of that life. Gelegentlich sick auch = ill. The soldier reported himself sick.

ill krank, prädikativ. My wife is ill. krank werden, to fall ill, to be taken ill (auch sick).

Krankheit; sickness, illness, disease, malady, ailment, disorder, complaint, affection.

sickness allgemein das Kranksein. I heard there was sickness in the family. Sea-sickness. The average amount of sickness in human life is ten days a year. I never had a spell of sickness. Green

sickness = chlorosis. His daughter had nursed him in sickness, cheered him in health.

illness desgleichen. I have had 200 days of illness. This long and nearly fatal illness could have been happily ended years before. I have not had a day's illness in my life.

disease 1. allgemein schwere Krankheit, 2. die endemisch auftretende. There is a number of fatal diseases that we are liable to contract by eating things that form our daily repast. If the garrison could have held out a little longer, disease would have rid them of their invaders. Consumption is a disease in this family. The lady is consuming with long disease. The spleen is the national disease of England. Heart-disease; ein milderes Leiden wäre an affection of the heart.

malady mehr litterarisches Wort. Jeffreys was at this time tortured by a cruel internal malady. The prescriptions of a great physician vary with every stage of a malady.

ailment Leiden. Women's ailments, Frauenleiden. The doctors called my ailment debility.

disorder, disturbance Störung; mehr vorübergehender Natur. My father was greatly reduced by the disorder.

complaint Leiden milderer Art. How did you get the complaint?

affection leichtere Erkrankung eines bestimmten Organs. — She is suffering from an affection of the lungs.

indisposition Unwohlsein, Unpäßlichkeit.

distemper jetzt meist von Tierkrankheiten, bei den Hunden Staupe, bei den Pferden Roß.

kränklich; tender, sickly.

tender sagt man in der Gesellschaft; eigentl. = zart. This child is tender and gives therefore its parents much trouble.

sickly kränklich, schwächlich nur im ernsten Stil. Pope was a sickly man. The old man was of sickly appearance. He had been a sickly child. Thomas Gray was of a sickly constitution. A sickly smile, ein krampfhaftes, gezwungenes Lächeln.

Sonst auch: He had suffered from his youth from ill-health. He is ever ailing, always on the sick-list. He has been in failing health for some time. Damit ist auch kränkeln zu geben.

infirm kränklich, wenn = gebrechlich. I have a poor infirm mother whom I must support. Auch: My mother is an invalid (spr. ínvalēd).

morbid heißt nicht kränklich, sondern krankhaft. In a morbid (= unhealthy) state the stomach produces acidity. Auch geistig krankhaft, von Vorstellungen, fixen Ideen; ebenso sickly. Numbers of people have a morbid horror of being buried alive. Her imagination was rather morbid.

Das ist krankhaft, that is a disease.

Kreis; circle, sphere, compass, circuit, orbit.

circle in der Mathematik und bildlich besonders der gesellschaftliche Kreis, Zirkel. The circumference, diameter, centre of a circle. I feel comfortable in my social circle.

sphere bildlich, Wirkungskreis. The firm will extend their sphere of business. Try to do your best within your sphere of action.

compass Umkreis, Gebiet, Bereich. Happiness is not within my compass. Good things lie in a small compass.

circuit Umkreis, Kreisbahn; Stromkreis (Elektr.). The camp has two miles in circuit. Sentinels were placed along the circuit of the walls. To complete, to break the circuit.

orbit Kreisbahn der Himmelskörper. The orbits of our planets are elliptical.

kriegerisch; warlike, martial.

warlike das gewöhnliche; von einzelnen Personen meist dies. The Afghans are warlike but treacherous. Pope Julius (II) was a very warlike man. Saxons and Danes alike were of a warlike spirit.

martial gewählt. The Spartans were an exclusively martial nation. The martial air of these barbarians frightened the emperor.

Krone; crown, coronet.

crown allgemein. A crown may be a heavy burden. In a magnificently carved coach surmounted with a crown came the Dowager Empress.

coronet das Krönchen, leichter Kronreif; die fünf Stufen des englischen Adels haben ihre besonderen Kronreifen. The Dowager Empress and the Empress Consort were dressed in Russian costume, with white mantles, and their coronets studded with pearls. A Duke's coronet.

Die Krone des Baumes, the top, summit of a tree.

Krug; jug, mug, pitcher, tankard.

jug bauchiger oder cylindrischer Krug mit Henkel. There was a little beer left at the bottom of the jug. Where is the water-jug? Auch Kännchen, Töpfchen für Milch. A cream-jug, milk-jug.

mug kleiner cylindrischer Trinkbecher mit flachem Boden ohne Fuß. The godfather presented his godchild with a silver mug.

pitcher großer Wasserkrug, jetzt etwas veraltet außer in Formeln und Fabeln. The fable of the crow and pitcher. The pitcher goes (so) often to the well, till (that) it comes broken home at last. Pitchers have ears, die Wände haben Ohren. Little pitchers have long ears, die Kinder hören alles, mit ihnen muß man sich besonders in Acht nehmen. You are a little pitcher, du schnappst auch alles auf. Pitcher-plant, Kannenstrauch; pitcher-shaped, kannenförmig (Botanik).

tankard Bier-, Weinkrug, Schoppen, Seidel.

Küche.

kitchen als Raum. The kitchen in the cook's domain.

cooking, cookery als Art zu Kochen. I prefer French cooking. Maid wanted that knows also invalid cooking. Plain cookery, Hausmannsküche. In Anzeigen auch: General (Mädchen für alles). Aged 20. Plain cook, versteht die einfache bürgerliche Küche.

Er führt eine gute Küche, he keeps a good table.

Kalte Küche, cold meat.

Kugel.

globe 1. Erdkugel, 2. kugelförmige Körper, Globus, Glaskugel; Adj. **globular.** The plants have been collected from various parts of the globe.

globule Kügelchen. Globules of blood, pus, vapour.

sphere mathematischer Ausdruck; Adj. **spheric(al).** The earth has the form of a sphere flattened at its two poles.

ball 1. der runde Körper, der Ball. To play at ball. A ball of soap. The ball of the eye, Augapfel. The ball of the hand, Ballen. 2. Geschoß. A cannon-ball, rifle-ball, pistol-ball.

bullet (u) nur Geschoß der Handfeuerwaffen.*) A rifle-bullet.

marble die Marmel, Murmel. To play at marbles.

ballot Wahlkugel. They cast ballots. They voted by ballots.

*) Also umgekehrt wie im Französischen, wo le boulet die Kanonen-, la balle nur die Flintenkugel.

Kummer; affliction, sorrow, grief.

affliction Betrübnis, Not; Adj. **afflicted.** The old joiner had often comforted and helped the widow in her afflictions.

sorrow Kummer, Harm stärker; Adj. **sorrowful.** Sickness and sorrow had worn out her body and mind.

grief Gram, am stärksten; Adj. **grieved.** The poor widow had sunk down in unutterable grief. She died for (of) grief at the loss of her husband. — Siehe Sorge.

sich kümmern um; to care for, to care about.

I do not **care for it** = I don't like it, it is no great treat to me; ich mache mir nichts daraus, lege keinen Wert darauf.

I do not **care about it** es ist mir gleichgültig, ich kümmere mich nicht darum.

Dagegen heißt I don't mind, ich habe nichts dagegen = I do not object, it does not trouble me; in der verneinten Phrase liegt oft: Ich mag es ganz gerne; warum denn nicht?

kündigen; to give notice, warning.

to give notice (to go, to leave) einem Diener, Mädchen kündigen; ist die Sprache der Gebildeten; die Dame sagt: I have given her notice.

to give warning Dienstbotensprache. Sie sagen: I have given warning.

to give notice (to quit) eine Wohnung kündigen. The proprietor or the tenant must give notice to quit three months before the expiry of the term.

Geld kündigen to call in one's money.

Kuppel; cupola, dome. Ohne Unterschied.

The Whispering Gallery, in the interior of the cupola (of St. Paul's Cathedral), is remarkable for a curious echo. A little cupola was built over the servants' wing to contain a bell. The diameter of the dome of St. Paul's Cathedral is about 112 feet. He turned and gazed westward where the bell-towers and domes of Venice rose purple against the wondrous afterglow that spread upwards. Clear and sharp each dome and tower stood out against the deep sapphire of the sky.

kurz; short, brief.

short allgemein, von der Zeit und vom Raum. My stay was short. He had long arms and short legs.

brief nur von der Zeit; hat den Nebensinn knapp, nicht umständlich, nicht lange verweilend bei; Hptwt. **brevity.** The time for conversation was brief. To be brief um es kurz zu machen (hier nicht short, to be short, kurz angebunden sein). In brief military fashion he questioned them. This is a brief account of the fray. Brevity is the soul of wit.

concise, succinct, kurz und bündig, knapp, kurz gefaßt, von der Darstellung; Gegensatz diffuse, prolix. — The narrative is concise and clear. The style of the essay is succinct. Dies nie von Personen.

curt kurzangebunden, von der Rede. Her answers were so curt that they approached rudeness. She answered curtly in the negative.

Küste; coast, shore.

coast Küste, with regard to the formation of the land, bounding the sea; die Grenze gegen die See hin, the boundary between the land and the sea; die Küstengegend. That coast is very dangerous. Italy has a great extent of coast. The coast-guard. We pursued the coast-line for many miles. The coast was so rocky that we could not land. The dwellers on the southern coast looked grave when the east-wind blew. The Frisians lived on the coast.

shore der Küstenstreifen, der sich längs der See hinzieht, die Fläche längs des Meeres, the land washed by the sea; die Küste = Strand, Ufer. To go on shore, an Land gehen. We

went to the sea-shore. England stood on guard against the expected swoop upon her shores of a mighty host. We were walking along the shore. We descended to the shore. They landed on the shore (coast). The ship was drawn upon the shore. If ever we get to shore, this vow shall be fulfilled.

At low tide a battle-ship cannot approach the southern coast of Brittany where the shore is as a rule low.

beach, strand sind Synonyma für shore. We were sitting whole afternoons on the beach. The boat's keel grated on the shingle of the strand and the crew went ashore.

L.

Lachen; laughing, laugh, laughter.

laughing das Lachen, sowohl abstrakt wie das wirkliche. Through all this laughing, David heard the sweet voice he knew so well. Laughing is very wholesome.

laugh 1. das einzelne Lachen; 2. die Art des Lachens. She gave a short musical laugh. I have always more need of a laugh than a cry. He had a harsh guttural laugh.

laughter das Gelächter, länger und lauter als das vorige. The servants burst out into an unmannerly laughter. Loud laughter followed his jests.

ridicule ist die Lächerlichkeit. He turns everything into ridicule.

derision der Spott, Hohn. Even when exposed to general derision, he remained calm.

lachen; to laugh, to guffaw, to grin, to sneer, to smile, to simper, to smirk.

to laugh lachen; Hptw. **laugh.** The insolent footman laughed in my face.

to guffaw roh auflachen; Hptw. **guffaw.** The squire burst out into a guffaw, to the scandal of the congregation.

to grin grinsen. You grinning little dog! Do you think my brother would have waited for you if he had something else to do, said Cecco with a grin.

to sneer höhnisch lachen oder lächeln; Hptw. **sneer.** The courtiers sneered at the plain-spoken homely man. One imagines to notice a constant sneer in his eyes.

to smile lächeln; Hptw. **smile.** She never laughs and seldom smiles. As soon as a gentleman is present, she is all smiles.

to simper geziert oder einfältig lächeln. The spinster seemed very flattered as far as I could guess from her simpering face.

to smirk süßlich lächeln; Hptw. **smirk.** A smirking counter-skipper comes up to us to ask our wishes. — Siehe kichern.

lächerlich; ridiculous, laughable, risible.

ridiculous was Gelächter, Spott, ridicule hervorruft. Your pretension is truly ridiculous. She is a ridiculous dowdy.
laughable komisch, spaßig, was zum Lachen, laugh, reizt. I witnessed myself this laughable scene. He is full of laughable whims.
risible gewählt dafür. Is there anything risible in my exterior?

laden; to load, to charge.

to load jetzt das allein übliche für das Laden von Waffen und Beladen von Wagen. I loaded my revolver. Take care the gun is loaded. Heavily-laden chariots carry the rich harvest home.
to charge nur noch von Minen und elektrischen Batterien; dagegen heißt charge Ladung allgemein von allen Schußwaffen; load die Ladung eines Lastwagens, Fahrzeuges.

Lage; situation, site, position, condition, plight, predicament, posture.

situation, position die äußere Lage, örtlich oder gesellschaftlich. In what a horrible situation was I placed. In this sad situation I was reduced to returning to Spain. The insular position of the United Kingdom is of the greatest advantage. You have placed yourself in an awkward position.
site die örtliche Lage eines Gebäudes, Ortes. Some authorities maintain that in pagan times a temple of Diana occupied the site of St. Paul's.
condition 1. der Zustand, die körperliche oder geistige Verfassung. 2. die Lage. Don't breathe a word about the shameful condition (the writer was tipsy) you found me in. His business was in a satisfactory condition. A threat of war turns the eyes of an Englishman to the condition of his navy. His condition became desperate.
plight, predicament die unangenehme Lage, Klemme. The prisoner was carried away in a very sad plight. Nobody was willing to free me from that plight. Being equal to an emergency helps one out of plights into which the best of us sometimes fall. It was a woeful, wretched, bad, evil plight. Thus they found themselves in the predicament of having no mayor-elect. This is a terrible predicament.
Familiär dafür to be in a fix, in an awkward fix.
posture bestimmte Haltung, Lage des Körpers. I had not been long in this posture.

Lager; couch, camp, lair.

couch Lagerstätte. She lay stretched out on a magnificent couch.
camp Feldlager. The Romans pitched their camp close to the enemy.
lair Lager eines wilden Tieres. Nicht zu verwechseln mit layer Schicht.

lähmen; to lame, to cripple, to maim, to paralyse.

to lame irgend wie lahm machen, auch bildlich. Gipsies are very skilled in laming horses by driving a nail into the tender part of their hoofs.
to cripple ähnlich, zum Krüppel machen, verkrüppeln; auch bildlich. The gout had crippled him. The disunion of the leaders crippled every vigorous action of the armies.
to maim durch unmittelbare äußere Verletzung, Verstümmlung; auch bildlich. The Indians used to maim their prisoners by cutting their knee-strings.
to paralyse durch Schädigung der motorischen Nerven. Both his legs are paralysed. She was almost paralysed with the fright.

Land; land, country.

land 1. Land im Gegensatz zum Meer. By land and sea. At last we could tread on firm land again. 2. = Erdboden, Acker. All the land around is parched with drought. In Yorkshire there is such a beautiful green face upon the land that it looks as if the farmers there would find this an exceptionally good year. 3. Land als Besitz; Grund und Boden, Grundstück. You may build anything you like on your own land. The windows of my house overlook my neighbour's land. 4. gewählt für country als politische Gemeinschaft. That is not the law of the land. This opinion has become widespread throughout the land. Das heilige Land, nur: the holy land. He went on a crusade to the holy land.
country ist 1. der gewöhnliche Ausdruck für das Land als staatliches Gebilde. Every country has its customs. The constitution of our country has changed in the two last centuries. 2. Land im Gegensatz zur Stadt. We live during the summer months in the country.

ländlich.

rural ländlich im Gegensatz zur Stadt. A rural postman. Rural police. A rural excursion, Ausflug aufs Land. I prefer rural life to town life. The quiet rural occupations suited his temper. The rural scenery delighted me. Rural fare = fare that the country supplies.

rustic ländlich einfach, bäuerisch. Her rustic dress clashed in her lover's eyes with the elegance of the town beauties. The rustic youth stared at me. Rustic manners = manners wanting in grace and refinement. A rustic porch = a porch of very simple construction. Rustic fare = coarse or very simple food.
countrylike = rural.
countrified verbauert. The squire had become quite countrified.
Ländlich, sittlich, every country has its customs.

Landmann.

countryman der Landmann, Landbewohner, allgemein, im Gegensatz zum Städter. A countryman who came to town entered an optician's shop. The poor countryman, frightened out of his wits, immediately took to his heels and ran to the nearest village.
villager Dörfler, Landmann, ähnlich. The villagers imagined to have seen the devil on the road. The villagers are in sore straits for water now.
farmer allgemein = Landwirt, Gutsbesitzer; tenant-farmer, Pächter. Farmer's prospects are better this year. The farmer must examine his crop every morning. The British Dairy Farmers' Association.
agriculturist gewählt, Ökonom. The British Agriculturists' Society.
peasant der Landarbeiter,*) nur von fremden Ländern = kleiner Bauer. Our English peasants are better off than the farmers who employ them. The Russian peasants are now nominally free.
labourer Tagelöhner.**) The boys at this experimental fruit farm are the sons of agricultural labourers or little farmers.
rustic meistens spöttisch.
boor der Bauernkerl. The noble language of Milton and Burke would have remained a rustic dialect and would have been contemptuously abandoned to the use of boors.

*) Also nicht frz. paysan.
**) Also nicht = frz. laboureur = Landmann.

Länge; length, longitude.

length allgemein, von Raum und Zeit. A whale, sixty feet in length, has been thrown ashore. In length of time, one gets resigned.
longitude geographische Länge. At midnight, in latitude 41.22 south, longitude 91.20 west a violent volcanic shock was felt on board the ship.

Langeweile; ennui, tedium.

ennui mit frz. Aussprache, ist das üblichste Wort für das Gefühl selbst. She is not really ill, it's nothing but ennui with her. The well-conducted soldier, except for a certain ennui born of the narrow and objectless life he leads, may pass his days in comparative comfort

and freedom from care. Ich empfand riesige Langeweile, I felt a heavy ennui, felt awfully bored, dull; time was hanging heavy on my hands.

tedium die Langweiligkeit = weariness. The books come just in time to relieve my tedium. Light reading matter helps to relieve the tedium of a long journey.

bore der langweilende Gegenstand, die langweilige Person. These musical parties are a dreadful bore. That fellow is the common bore.

boredom der Langeweile erregende Gegenstand. Hearing music is a boredom to me.

langweilen.

to bore one einen langweilen (eigentl. bohren); sich langweilen, **to feel, be bored;***) I was awfully bored. I am always bored.

to feel, to be dull ebenso. Why are you dull?

Auch: time hung heavy upon my hands at that watering-place.

*) Nie to bore oneself.

langweilig; tedious, to be a bore.

tedious. It was a very tedious work.

to be a bore fam. This is a bore, das ist langweilig. Most things are bores. He is a dreadful bore.

Lärm; noise, din.

noise ist das üblichste. Do not make such a noise.

din wüster Lärm, Getöse, Gerassel, Geklirr. The music crashed in a hideous discordant din. The din of arms filled the town. I had become half deafened by the din of all the carriages.

lassen; to cause, to order, to direct, to have, to get, to make, to suffer, to allow, to let, to leave.

to cause wenn = bewirken, ist förmlich; hat den Infinitiv-Aktivi mit to, wenn eine Person oder Sache etwas thun, Passivi mit to, wenn an einer Person oder Sache etwas geschehen soll. Numerous agitators caused the electors to send in complaints. Caesar caused a bridge to be made. I caused the light to play on the stuffs. Themistocles caused a large fleet of light ships to be built. The general caused himself to be beaten (mit Absicht).

to order wenn = befehlen, Konstruktion wie bei to cause. The chief of the robbers ordered his men to stab the prisoners; ordered the prisoners to be stabbed.

to direct ähnlich. The owner directed different alterations and improvements to be made in his house.

to have, to get Umgangssprache, veranlassen, daß etwas mit jemandem, mit etwas vorgenommen wird, mit hinter dem Objekt stehendem Partizip Perfekti Passivi. Have the boots repaired. I must have these books bound. Get your hair cut. I got my name entered into the list. Have him examined.

to make Umgangssprache, veranlassen, daß jemand etwas thut oder erleidet; oft mit zwingen zu übersetzen; auf das Objekt folgt der Infinitiv ohne to, wenn to make im Aktiv, mit to, wenn es im Passiv steht. He made them drink. Make your horse turn round. Why did you make her believe that you felt for her? The horses were made to drink. The public were made to stand back.

to suffer, to allow wenn = erlauben, zulassen, daß etwas geschieht, förmlich; mit Infinitiv Aktivi oder Passivi mit to. The general suffered, allowed himself to be beaten (aus Ungeschick).*) The young master is already allowed to teach alone.

to let = zulassen, lassen, mit folgendem meist aktivischen Infinitiv ohne to, oder prädikativem Adjektiv, das üblichste Wort. Don't let me wait = do not keep me waiting. Let me stay awhile here. Don't let me detain you, keep you from your work, lassen Sie sich nicht von mir abhalten; don't let yourself be detained, lassen Sie nicht zu, daß man Sie abhält. Let him loose. Let me free. Let him alone, laß ihn in Ruhe.

to leave 1. in dem vorigen Stande, am alten Orte lassen; 2. mit Infinitiv mit to = zulassen. I left my purse at home. You have left the door open. Leave the cupboard open. You have left many mistakes uncorrected, Sie haben viele Fehler stehen lassen. Leave her to arrange the house to her taste. 3. übrig lassen. My work leaves me little time for other thoughts.

Leave him alone 1. laß ihn allein, 2. = let him alone. Gewählt dafür: do not interfere with him; let him win the game by his own skill. Laß das, lassen Sie das! als schroffe Aufforderung, etwas sofort einzustellen: Stop that, stop that now! Have done! Als Warnung, etwas noch nicht Gethanes zu thun: Don't! don't meddle with it, leave that alone, don't touch it! Lassen Sie das, lassen Sie das liegen = fassen Sie das nicht an, don't touch it, let that alone. Let it lie nur von wirklich Liegendem. Wir wollen das für jetzt sein lassen, we will leave that, let that be for the present. Lassen Sie das doch jetzt, es hat keine Eile, never mind about that now, there is no hurry about it. Lassen wir den Gegenstand fallen, we will drop the subject. Wir wollen es bis zum nächsten Mal lassen, we will let that be, leave that for the next time. We will let that be until we get home. Laß die Tassen stehen, Anna, don't the cups remove, Anne. To stand hier nur möglich, wenn an das ruhige Stehen einer Flüssigkeit gedacht wird: let the liquid stand to get cool. Er ließ sich das Kind kommen, he sent for the child, he ordered the child to be brought to him. Lassen Sie den Arzt holen, send for the doctor, call in a doctor.

*) Nicht let himself beaten.

Last; load, burden.

load = das Aufgeladene, what is carried, something laid upon us. A load of hay. When she entered, she deliberately planted down her load. The survivors were so weak that it became necessary to abandon the greater part of the loads. Take the load off the donkey's back.

burden = schwere, drückende Last, Bürde = what feels heavy, a weight to be borne. — Throw off your burden. He put down his burden wiping his forehead. The engine dashed through the streets with its burden of helmeted firemen. Stehend: a ship of 1000 tons burden, Tragfähigkeit. A beast of burden, Lasttier. A ship of burden, Lastschiff. Bildlich: Bear ye one another's burdens (Galatians, VI, 2). He was a burden to his family. I am a burden to myself. I have to bear the burden of sixty summers. A load fell from my heart, mir fiel ein Stein vom Herzen. It was a load on my conscience. He had to bear a heavy load of grief. Nach Webster ist im figürlichen Sinne load stärker als burden.*)

*) Er sagt: When used figuratively, there is usually a difference between the two. Our burdens may be of such nature that we feel bound to bear them cheerfully or without complaint. They may arise from the nature of our situation, they may be allotments of Providence, they may be consequences of our errors. What is cast upon us as a load we commonly carry with greater reluctance or sense of oppression. Men often find the charge of their own family a burden, but if to this be added a load of care for others, the pressure is usually severely irksome. Ich halte dies nicht für richtig; sondern nach dem ursprünglichen Sinne beider Wörter burden für schwerer als load.

lästig; burdensome, wearisome, tiresome, troublesome, importunate.

burdensome = drückend. Court-service is burdensome and ungrateful.

wearisome, tiresome ermüdend, langweilig. Our journey was wearisome. I we only could rid ourselves of these tiresome visitors.

troublesome belästigend. Am I troublesome to you? Not an hour I am free from troublesome care.

importunate stärker, zudringlich. Italian beggars are importunate like gnats.

Lauf; course, career, race.

course Lauf eines Flusses, Schiffes, Gestirnes, übertragen, der Zeit, von Ereignissen, Vorgängen = Verlauf. The course of a river, of time, of events. The ship pursued her course. In the course of a year he learnt French.

current Strömung, Strom. We could not stem the current. The current of events was more powerful than he.

career schneller Lauf von Tieren, Wagen; bildlich Laufbahn. The engine dashed on in its mad career. His brilliant career is run.

race Wettlauf, eigentl. und bildl., auch a running-match, a run. Will you run a race with me? Let us have a run across the fields.

Laune; fancy, caprice, whim, freak.

fancy ist das mildeste Wort. Our likes and dislikes often seem to be founded on fancy rather than reason.

caprice gewähltes, höfliches Wort. Who can follow the caprices of a lady of fashion?

whim tadelnder als fancy; Adj. **whimsical.** Phrase: He is full of whims and fancies. An old invalid is very whimsical.

freak eine plötzliche, unerklärliche Laune, ein sonderbarer Einfall. It is only a freak of his. Auch übermütiger Streich. Students' freaks = students' pranks.

Laune = Stimmung.

humóur allgemein. I am not in a good humour. She is in a spending humour.

mood Aufgelegtsein zu . . . I was not in a fighting mood. Laud took his peevish moods for emotions of pious zeal.

disposition ebenso. You appear to be in a fighting disposition.

laut als Adverb, aloud, loudly.

aloud im Gegensatz zum Flüstern, Leisen. In opposition to an undertone to whispering. — You must learn your words aloud. I have got such a cold I can't speak aloud. She laughed aloud.

loudly absolut laut, mit starker Stimme, above the natural voice. Do not yawn loudly in company. You cannot speak loudly without speaking aloud, but in order to speak aloud one need not speak loudly. Merkwürdig: Speak louder oder more loudly, aber: you speak too loud.

läuten, Geläut.

to ring (the bell) die einzelne Glocke läuten; Hptw. **ring.** Now ring the bells lustily. No bells were rung. Why was this ring?

to chime ist in abgestimmtem Glockenspiel, wie es in England so beliebt ist, läuten; Hptw. **chime.** The bells are chiming.

to toll 1. in langsamen Schlägen läuten, 2. die Sterbeglocke oder Sturmglocke läuten; Hptw. **toll.** The old bell was tolling out midnight.

to peal ist das Zusammenläuten mehrerer Glocken; Hptw. **peal.** Why are they pealing the bells? A peal I like, but not the clangour of a solitary bell. A peal of fifty changes, ein Geläut von fünfzig Schlägen.

to ring the changes = to go through the different sequences and combinations of sounds that can be produced from a set of bells. The bells rang out their noisy peal.

knell Totengeläut; Ztw. **to knell** selten. By that dirge-like knell the burial of all her hopes was announced.

lebendig; living, alive, live.

living 1. attributiv kann nur dies stehen. Living words. X. is a living example of the truth of the physician's theory. 2. prädikativ; to be living, am Leben sein, noch vorhanden sein. Is the wife still living? There are men still living who can remember the catastrophe. Auch substantivisch. Are you still in the land of the living?

alive nur prädikativ; lebendig, nicht tot sein. A stock of straw had been cut through, and at the bottom the emaciated body of a pig, still alive, was found. No man alive will believe it. A reward was offered to any one who should bring the rebel alive or dead to the Governor. The Emperor's mother is alive and in her sixty-second year. I learn that their prisoners are alive. She is very much alive and is happy to be so (nur so). Take care, the snake is alive. They threatened to burn him alive. Oysters are swallowed alive. Lebendig erhalten, Phrase, to keep alive. We must keep the fire alive, his attention alive. Nobody returned alive from the pit.

to be alive to lebhaft etwas empfinden, sehr wohl einsehen. He was fully alive to the advantages that were to be derived from such a course. I was alive to the danger.

look alive familiär = be quick, make haste.

live lebendig, nur attributiv, von Tieren und im technischen Sinne von Sachen, selten von Personen (a live baby). We were presented with a live pig. Live fish. Live coal, brennende Kohle. Two men were killed by the contact with live wires, mit strombeschickten Drähten.

lebhaft; lively, sprightly, vivacious, brisk, vivid.

lively lebendig, munter, von lebenden Wesen und ihren Äußerungen; Gegensatz dull. A healthy child is lively. Our conversation grew very lively. What contrast between the lively movements of the colt and those of his grave dam. Lively colours. A lively town. Multitudes of men, women and children gliding along the frozen canals, render the whole prospect lively and amusing.

sprightly voller Leben, jugendfrisch, nur von Personen und ihren Kraftäußerungen. Our sprightly boys must have something on which to vent their vitality. Southern dances are sprightly or even passionate. The harper began a sprightly strain.

vivacious gewählt, full of life, nur von Personen. The vivacious little lady was not to be silenced. Vivacious persons are easily led on to falsehoods by their own vivacity.

brisk munter, flink, von Bewegung. The brisk little man seemed to be in every place at once. Small men are generally brisker than big ones. My brisk little canary-bird is allowed to hop about my writing-table. The contest became very brisk. The besieged kept up a brisk fire = quick, unintermitting. We were overtaken by a brisk shower.

vivid 1. lebhaft, frisch, von Farben, Darstellung, von Empfindung und inneren Kräften.*) 2. einen lebhaften Eindruck machend. His vivid imagination gave his dreams the appearance of reality. Life became suddenly a vivid reality to him. He gave a vivid description of the scene. The vivid tender green of unfolding leaves swayed to the soft airs blowing from the Adriatic. He recalled vividly the scene of the night before. A vivid flash of lightning. The blues and greens in that painting are too vivid.

*) He gave a lively description of the manners and customs of the Chinese = anschaulich und wahrheitsgetreu; vivid würde nur hier nicht passen, da es mehr unterhaltend, humoristisch bedeuten würde.

leer; empty, vacant, bare, blank.

empty allgemein und Umgangswort; auch bildlich. We used an empty beer-bottle as candle-stick. Your glass is empty. The bed was empty. I care not for your empty threats.

vacant gewählt für empty; dann auch = erledigt. Seeing the vacant chair, the lawyer asked: what — is the old fool gone to luncheon? The vacant spaces were never vacant for very long. The vacant place is not yet filled.

vacancy freie, offene Stelle. There is no vacancy in that class.

vacuity gewählt, Leere, Öde. The loss of a beloved wife leaves a dismal vacuity in life.

vacuum Luftleere. Nature abhorrs a vacuum.

bare = nicht mit dem versehen, was man erwartet. When we opened the box, it was bare: the money had gone. Barns and granaries were bare.

blank leer, unbeschrieben. Leave this page blank. A blank form, Blankoformular.

void of, leer an, frei von, bar, verlangt Ergänzung. These convicts lead a life void of joy, void of hope. She is void of any real feeling.

Wenn gleich nichtig, nichtssagend, müßig, idle. What is the use of your idle talk? Stärker frivolous, vain.

legen; to put, to place, to lay.

to put Alltagswort. Put the books on the table.

to place gewählt. He placed a pretty bunch of roses in her lap.

to lay etwas so legen, daß es wirklich ausgebreitet liegt. Lay down your arms. She laid the sheets one over the other. The cloth is laid. The rails are laid already. Von Vögeln to lay. Our hens have begun to lay eggs.

sich legen = sich beruhigen; to abate, to subside.

Ohne Unterschied.

His fury abated at the sight of his granddaughter. His astonishment somewhat subsided. The pain subsided soon.

The wind has gone down, dropped, closed.

lehren; to teach, to instruct.

to teach absolut oder mit Infinitiv mit to, das Alltagswort, someone something. She is fond of teaching. He taught me to write. Who teaches you English?

to instruct gewählt, absolut oder some one in something, hat nicht den Infinitiv nach sich; Hptw. **instruction.** The young master has begun to instruct without supervision. Her father instructed her in the doctrines of his religion. A child ought to be instructed only in elementary knowledge. Beachte die Konstruktionen.

Lehrer; teacher, master.

teacher bezeichnet 1. Beruf und Fähigkeit. He is an excellent teacher. The Union of English Teachers. 2. der (die) Elementarlehrer(in). The teachers of the London Board-Schools are paid tolerably well. In Sonntagsschulen ist es der Titel des Lehrers: Herr Lehrer. Teacher, what am I to do for the next time?

master ist der Titel des höheren Lehrers. The masters = les professeurs. The head-master, der Direktor; the assistant masters, die ordentlichen Lehrer.

Privatlehrer (private) tutor.

schoolmaster entspricht unserem Schulmeister; Fem. schoolmistress.

Leiche; dead body, corpse.

dead body Leichnam, das verhüllende, deshalb üblichste Wort (in Zeitungen, Berichten nur dies). The man was intoxicated when last seen, and his dead body was afterwards found in the canal. An inquest was held, on Monday, on the dead body of Harry Victor Reed. Thousands of dead bodies were lying about the battle-field. Im Zusammenhang genügt body. The body was found lying across the bed. The trunk was opened and was found to contain the nude body of a young man.

corpse drückt weniger Rücksicht aus. How much do you charge per corpse? The corpses of many Normans were found bearing the marks of violence. Edward's herald counted more than

20 000 corpses on the battle-field (natürlich kann auch dead bodies stehen). Verwechsele nicht damit das aus dem Französischen genommene und französisch gesprochene Fremdwort corps, Korps, das ebenfalls auf corpus zurückgeht.

leicht; light, easy, slight.

light with reference to weight; Hptw. **lightness**; Ztw. **to lighten.** She was as light as a feather. Gegensatz: heavy, schwer.

easy leicht zu machen, with reference to the difficulties of a task; Hptw. **easiness.** These sums are easy, diese Exempel sind leicht.

Bildlich: easy, light. It is a light task. This riddle is not easy to solve. Gegensatz: difficult, schwierig.

slight unbedeutend, gering. He has a slight defect in his speech. Their wounds are slight. Your offence is slight and so shall be the punishment.

facile Schriftwort. 1. leicht zu machen. 2. gewandt. 3. von Personen, willfährlich, umgänglich, leicht zu handhaben; Hptw. **facility**; Ztw. **to facilitate.** His aid rendered my work facile and pleasant. This writer has a facile pen. The artist's facile pencil caught the scene in some seconds. He was facile but unscrupulous. They afforded me every facility in using the library. Your help will greatly facilitate my work. He speaks with great facility.

leider; I am sorry (to say), unfortunately, unhappily.

I am (we are) sorry drückt aus, daß der (die) Sprecher sein (ihr) persönliches Bedauern über etwas aussprechen will (wollen); es giebt das nicht sehr ernst gemeinte „leider" im gewöhnlichen Leben wieder. I am sorry I cannot remember the verses, which you desired me to repeat to you. He is no very competent judge, I am sorry to say.

unfortunately, unhappily ist ernster und objektiver. Unfortunately the education of the young prince had been much neglected. Unfortunately the weather remains cold and rainy. Unhappily no one knew him.

leihen.

to lend darleihen, leihweise hingeben; Hptw. **loan,** 1. Darlehen, 2. Anleihe. I must refuse to lend you any more money. Lend me five pounds. Take it as a temporary loan. The municipality has obtained permission to raise a loan of £ 100.000.

Auch to advance vorschießen; Hptw. advance. My uncle is ready to advance me the necessary funds. The difficulty was met by a second advance of £ 500.

to borrow = entleihen, leihweise entnehmen. The miner came to the door to borrow something. The student wished to borrow his neighbour's dictionary. Deutsche verwechseln diese Wörter leicht, da borgen, leihen zweierlei bedeutet.

Leistung.

work = gethanes Werk, geleistete Arbeit. His work is always excellent.

attainments Schulleistungen. Your attainments are very unsatisfactory.

achievement = Kunststück, geschickte Leistung. He has every reason to be proud of his achievements. To discover a subject of which Mr. Gladstone avowedly knows nothing is in itself something of an achievement.

Is not that a record? Ist das nicht eine großartige Leistung? That beats the record, das stellt alles bisher Dagewesene in den Schatten.

lieben.

to love 1. das gewöhnliche Wort für leidenschaftlich zugethan sein; Hptw. **love.** He loves nobody but himself. She could not love him. 2. = to like, gern haben, etwas gern thun. Old persons generally love good eating and drinking. She loved to roam about.

to cherish 1. einen hegen und pflegen, to take great care of, to show practical love to one. — She had to seek protection against the man who had sworn to protect and cherish her. In the English marriage-service the husband promises to love and to cherish his wife. 2. hegen, von Gefühlen und Vorstellungen, to cherish errors, illusions, hopes. She would not renounce cherishing this hope. Her long-cherished plan had come to nothing. To cherish also nicht = chérir, lieben.

liebenswürdig; amiable, kind.

amiable, kind als dauernde Charaktereigenschaft. She is an amiable woman. She is always kind and cheerful. Von einzelnen Akten nur kind*) zu gebrauchen. How kind of you to have sent me flowers. He was so kind as to resign his seat to me.

*) In amerikanischen Schriftstellern findet man dafür auch amiable.

Liebhaber.

lover einer Frau, frz. amant. The girl leaned over the parapet to speak to her lover in the gondola.

amateur einer Kunst; frz. amateur. Amateur theatricals, Liebhabertheater.

lieblich; lovely, sweet.

lovely lieblich. What a lovely child. England has no grand landscapes, but an infinite plenty of lovely ones.

sweet süß. Her sweet face and voice made a deep impression on me. The sweet sounds of the violoncello sent a thrill through me. Sweet girl, blessed be thy memory. Von Personen gebraucht, ist lovely ernster, sweet zärtlicher.

Lied.

song, ganz allgemein; tune, Lied, Melodie, volkstümlich; hymn, religiöse oder feiernde Hymne, Kirchenlied. Homer's hymns. The national hymn = national anthem. A hymn-book, Gesangbuch. Ditty, Liedchen; glee, Trink-, Tafel-, Scherzlied; carol, lustiges Lied; jetzt fast nur noch von den Christmas carols; dichterisch = song; air, Arie; catch, Rundgesang, Kanon.

lobenswert; praiseworthy, laudable, commendable.

praiseworthy das gewöhnl. Wort. His endeavours are praiseworthy.

laudable gewählt. Men of pleasure sacrifice every laudable improvement of the mind to more corporeal sensations. The conduct of the Duke was very laudable.

comméndable ebenso. Good behaviour is equally commendable in master and servant. Commendable order was preserved throughout.

Locke; curl, lock.

curl Alltagswort; Adj. **curly**; Ztw. **to curl**, kräuseln. She is wearing curls. Cork-screw curls. She is in the habit of curling her hair.

lock edel. The mother fondly stroked her boy's locks. The Germans wore long locks.

logieren; to stay, to stop.

to stay, to stop (fam.) 1. logieren in einem Gasthof. I presented myself at the hotel where Mr. Delmane was staying. At what hotel are you stopping? 2. zu Besuch, in einem Privathaus. She is staying with her aunt for a month. I stopped at my uncle's for a fortnight.

to put up einkehren, sagt man von einfachen Wirtshäusern. We put up at a nice-looking wayside inn.

Dagegen to lodge zur Miete, als Aftermieter bei jemand wohnen. Widow Ashley, with whom I lodge, has a son away at sea. Where are you lodging?

Lohn; wage(s), hire, reward.

wage(s) das Alltagswort. The wages of our workmen have been increased. — Siehe Gehalt.

hire allgemeiner, der Mietslohn für Personen oder Sachen. There are few men that must not, in some way, work for hire. The house is on hire.

reward = Belohnung, Vergeltung. Virtue has its reward in itself. Wickedness will find its due reward one day.

meed ist dichterisch.

Los.

lot das Los, welches man zieht, wirft. Let us draw lots. It was decided by lot which was to execute the outrage.

lottery-ticket das Lotterielos.*) I took a ticket in the lottery. Das große Loos the great, first, head prize. He has won the great prize. A blank, eine Niete. — Los = Schicksal, siehe dieses.

*) Ja nicht lot!

(aus)löschen.

to put out Umgangssprache. Put out the lamp. The firemen could hardly put out the fire.

to extinguish gewählt*); auch fig. = auslöschen. The fire was extinguished six hours after the arrival of our fire-brigade. These reflections extinguished all sense of his own personal danger.

Ähnlich to quench, to stifle a fire. Den Durst löschen, to quench, satisfy one's thirst.

*) Es von der Lampe zu gebrauchen, wäre im Alltagsleben geziert.

lösen.

to loose = losmachen, körperlich. Bastian loosed the gondola and pushed off.

to untie, to unbind von Kleidung, Haar, lösen, aufbinden. Untie my hair, sister. Can you unbind the parcel?

to solve geistig, Schwierigkeiten, Dunkelheiten auflösen, enträtseln. Can you solve this riddle? Nobody could solve the problem.

Ein Billet lösen, to take, procure a ticket; Geld lösen, to get, take, receive money.

loslassen.

Ich ließ los, my hold relaxed, my hands quitted their hold. Laß ja nicht los, never leave hold! Laß los, let go! Laß ihn los, leave (him) go, let (him) go, let him off, let go of him, let him loose. Let it loose = laß es locker, lose, laß nach (a rope, cord).

At last they let go of things that they had hold of. Gegenteil: hold fast!

luftig; airy, aerial.

airy das gewöhnliche Wort. Airy ghosts. Our balloon took its airy flight northwards. Von Räumen nur dies. My room is airy and light. Auch = nichtssagend. Your promises are too airy to be relied on.

aerial gewählt, daher besonders in der Physik, Technik und Kunst üblich. Aerial ghosts, spirits. Aerial navigation, telegraphy, railway, voyage, distance, perspective. He is building aerial castles, airy schemes, castles in the air.

Lüge; lie, falsehood, fib.

lie gemeine Lüge. You have told me a lie.
falsehood. I have never yet uttered a falsehood.
fib Notlüge, kleine Flunkerei. Ladies never lie, but they feel sometimes compelled to have recourse to a fib.

M.

machen.

machen mit prädikativem Adjektiv, z. B. einen glücklich machen; to make one happy. The heat makes me thirsty. The conditions made our conversation purely formal. To render ist hier, im Gegensatz zum Französischen gewählter und seltener. The loss of sight renders him quite dependent on others. We must cultivate our minds and render ourselves useful to mankind. These multitudes of people gliding in their sledges along the canals, render the prospect lively and amusing.

Sehr oft ist machen mit to do zu übersetzen: to do an exercise, ein Exercitium machen. The master makes the exercise, der Lehrer macht es, setzt es auf. To do an imposition, eine Strafarbeit machen. I had to do 20 lines, ich mußte 20 Reihen machen, abschreiben. To do one's constitutional, seinen Gesundheitsspaziergang machen. Do your hair, mach dir das Haar = arrange your hair (to make würde heißen: anfertigen). Mary, you must do my room. Sie müssen es noch einmal machen, you must do it again. To do great business, gute Geschäfte machen. Was machen Sie = wie geht es Ihnen? How do you do? What are you doing? = was machen, treiben Sie, womit sind Sie beschäftigt?

Oder es muß durch ein anderes Zeitwort gegeben werden: to take a walk, einen Spaziergang machen. To make a walk, einen Weg anlegen. To take a drive, eine Spazierfahrt machen. Sie machten reiche Beute, they gained, secured, carried off much booty, plunder; much plunder, booty fell into their hands. Ähnlich: to take steps, Schritte thun, ergreifen.

Redensarten mit to make, wo wir anderes Zeitwort nehmen. To make a speech, eine Rede halten = to deliver a speech. To make one's respects to = to pay one's respects to, einem seine Ehrerbietung erweisen, seine Aufwartung machen. To make love to a lady, einer Dame den Hof machen. To make for, gehen nach, seine Schritte lenken nach. To make peace, Frieden stiften. To make war against, on one, Krieg gegen jemanden führen. To make haste, eilen. Machen Sie, daß Sie fort kommen, be off with you; im Nebensatz nur he told him to be off (nicht with him); take yourself off; off with you! he told him to be gone, to be off,

to go. Get out of this ist familiär; get you gone alt; go about your business, gehen Sie Ihrer Wege.

Macht; power, might.

power 1. die Kraft, das Vermögen. He had not the power to resist. He had done all that lay in his power. 2. die Macht zu gebieten, die Herrschaft. The power of the Medicis was at that time very great. He fell by his own insatiable love of power. 3. personifiziert, das mächtige Wesen. The unseen Powers are mighty.

powerful entsprechend 1. kräftig, stark. The robber was a powerful man and we were weakened by want of food. 2. mächtig. Elisabeth was only powerful because she was supported by her people.

might ist 1. die gewaltige Macht; Adj. **mighty.** Lord of all power and might. Charlemagne was in his time the mightiest monarch of the occident. Nimrod was a mighty hunter before the Lord. 2. in Redensarten, das ganze Können, Vermögen. He thrust at the door with all his might.

mager; thin, spare, emaciated, meagre, lean.

thin, Gegensatz stout. He is a tall, thin man. How thin have you become! His thin face was lit up by a faint smile.

spare ebenso, hager. Her spare pale face looked as if it were unable of bearing the expression of interest or curiosity. A spare tall man opened the door.

emaciated übermäßig mager, abgezehrt, abgemagert.

meagre (meager) sehr mager, dürftig, abgehungert, expresses the thinness of illness, starvation or old age. — He was a tall meagre man with a nose like a wen. The old man held out his meagre hands. Sodann figürlich.*) A meagre income. A meagre account. The tips have been very meagre. My purse became very meagre.

lean von Fleisch allgemein = mager, not fat, von Tieren desgleichen; von Menschen häßlich dünn, dürr. He was lean and gaunt. He is as lean as a rake. These lean horses rouse your pity. May I have some lean meat? I good hound must be lean. Figürlich = meagre. You find there fine gentlemen with lean purses.

gaunt hager, lank schlank und dünnleibig.

short commons, magere Kost. In that house one gets short commons.

*) Also nicht mit frz. maigre zu verwechseln; die Deutschen vergreifen sich oft, indem sie statt des korrekten thin die mit Nebensinn behafteten lean oder meagre gebrauchen.

Magistrat.

the mayor and corporation, the mayor and aldermen entspricht unserm Magistrat.

magistrate 1. höherer Beamter. 2. Polizei- oder Friedensrichter. That is a very rude speech to make to a civil magistrate. The magistrate fined him for drunkenness and disorderly behaviour.

Mahl; meal, repast, banquet, feast.

meal = Mahlzeit, Alltagswort. I have three hot meals a day. Take a square meal before our departure.

repast gewählt dafür. At this repast is said to have occurred the well-known anecdote of the egg. After the repast we thanked the monks for their hospitality.

banquet (*kw*) festliches Mahl, Gastmahl, Prunkmahl. Pedro Gonzales de Mendoza invited Columbus to a banquet where he assigned him the most honourable place at table.

feast Schmaus, Lustbarkeit. During the feast the revellers began to quarrel. A contented mind is as good as a feast.

malen; to paint, to picture.

to paint eigentlich. My sister paints in oil.

to picture bildlich; schildern, (sich) ausmalen, (sich) vorstellen. Picture to yourself my disappointment.

mangelhaft; deficient, defective, faulty.

deficient = nicht genügend vorhanden, armselig, dürftig; nicht ausreichend; bezieht sich auf die Menge. A solitary candle served to light very deficiently the large dreary apartment. The bread was excellent but deficient. The coffee was deficient in sweetness. The beer is deficient in strength. The conveyance is deficient in weight.

defective fehlerhaft, schadhaft, in Bezug auf Beschaffenheit. The Lee-Metford rifle is defective in stopping power. My telescope must be defective.

faulty fehlerhaft, voll Fehler, von einer Person oder Sache, der ein Fehler anhaftet. Your pronunciation of English is still faulty. My present servant is very faulty. The index is a very faulty one. Your conduct was faulty in many respects.

männlich; male, masculine, virile.

male das natürliche Geschlecht anzeigend. A male child. Male birds. Male servants.

masculine 1. das grammatische Geschlecht bezeichnend. The English substantives denoting things are neither masculine nor feminine except the sun, the moon, the ship, which may however always

be used as neuters. 2. dem Mann eignend, aus Männern bestehend. 3. = manful. Masculine garments (familiär). The masculine part of the company opposed. He showed truly masculine courage. 4. auf eine Frau angewandt, in ihrem Thun oder einer Eigenschaft einem Mann ähnlich; tadelnd oder spöttisch, männisch, emanzipiert. She has a masculine gait and voice. Her manners are rather masculine.

manly (auch Adverb), **manful** männlich, wie einem Mann geziemt, mannhaft. This was a manly action. She secretly admired his good manly walk. Avow your faults manfully.

virile Schriftwort 1. für manly; 2. männlich im Gegensatz zu youth. His virile courage must be acknowledged. In virile age man reaches the height of his powers.

Mantel; cloak, mantle.

cloak das Alltagswort, Mantel für Mann und Frau. Leave your cloak in the lobby.

mantle 1. Frauenmantel (neben cloak). In very shame the girl had wrapped her mantle around her face and hurled herself into the lake. Mantles for girls. 2. Staatsmantel für Personen beider Geschlechter. A magnificent mantle of State is placed on the Imperial shoulders. Her Majesty the Empress is invested with a mantle of gold brocade and ermine. 3. Figürlich: The mantle (mantel) of a chimney, Mantel eines Rauchfangs. The mantle-piece (mantel-piece), das Kamingesims.

Markt; market, mart, fair.

market 1. der Marktplatz = market-place, 2. Markt a. als Kaufgelegenheit, b. als Absatzgebiet. Shakespeare bought a house in the New Market at Stratford-on-Avon. The painter exhibited his picture in the market(-place). All these villagers are going to the market to make their purchases or sell their produce. The market was overstocked with pigs. Germany is winning from us the foreign markets.

mart 1. = market 1; 2. Handelsplatz. The Old, New Mart (in vielen Städten). London is the general mart for furs and ostrich-feathers.

fair Messe, Jahrmarkt. Throughout Holland, in winter, the whole country wears the appearance of a fair. I sold my horse at the fair.

Maschine; machine, engine.

machine ein von anderswoher bewegter Apparat. The phonograph is a wonderful machine. The theatrograph is a great improvement on the old-fashioned machines. A new machine for

the production of living photographs has been brought out. O
= cycle, Fahrrad; a machinist, Fahrradfabrikant.

engine die eigentliche selbstarbeitende und anderes treibende Maschine. The steam-engine. Two powerful engines are placed in the middle of the ship.

mäßig; temperate, moderate, frugal, sober.

temperate mäßig, gemäßigt, maßvoll, von Personen, sowie von Luft und Klima; Hptw. **temperateness,** Mäßigung, wenig üblich; **temperance** Mäßigkeit. Be temperate in working and in pleasures. A temperate heat is very conducive to roses. A bilious disorder is cured best by temperance. He is wanting in moderation = he is inclined to go to extremes. He is wanting in temperance = he indulges too much in the pleasures of the table, in drinking or other sensual enjoyments. Stehend: The temperate zones.

moderate gemäßigt; von Personen = temperate, von Dingen mäßig, gemäßigt, mittlere, durchschnittlich; Hptw. **moderation.** This artist is very moderate in his prices. They are a party that favours moderate progress. Our climate has moderate heat and cold. We continued our journey at moderate speed. Moderate abilities combined with steadiness ensure better success than brilliant parts without it.

frugal von Personen; in Lebensweise und Nahrung genügsam, von Mahlzeiten bescheiden, einfach; Hptw. **frugality.** The common Japanese are very frugal and cheerful withal. We had a frugal dinner.

sober nüchtern; mäßig im Essen und besonders Trinken, aber auch allgemeiner übertragen besonnen, nüchtern; Hptw. **sobriety.** A sober coachman wanted (Zeitg.). He led a sober and laborious life. His judgment is sober and sensible. No man could do that in his sober senses.

Meer; sea, ocean, main.

sea 1. das Meer allgemein. The sea is very rough. 2. größere Teil eines Oceans. The North Sea. The Baltic (Sea). The Icarian Sea. 3. das Binnenmeer. The Mediterrean (Sea). The Black Sea.

ocean Weltmeer, Ocean. The Pacific (Ocean). The Atlantic (Ocean).

main das weite Meer, die hohe See. The Phoenicians were the first who ventured out into the main. Ist eigentlich Abjektiv, ergänze sea, daher auch = Kontinent, ergänze land.

Mehl; meal, flour.

meal gewöhnliches Mehl. Oat-meal bread. For a porridge the proportion between the meal and the milk ought to be three to one.

flour feines Mehl. There is more flour in a penny loaf than in a pint of beer.

Meile; mile, league.

mile. 1 British mile*) = 1760 yards oder 5280 feet oder 1.609 km. 1 English mile = $1666^2/_3$ yards oder 5000 feet oder 1.524 km. 1 nautical od. geographical mile, Seemeile = 1.855 km = $^1/_{60}$ Äquatorgrad.

league = 5.565 km, = 3 Seemeilen = $^1/_{20}$ Äquatorgrad.

*) Diese nennen wir Englische Meile, welche also nicht einer English mile entspricht.

meinen.

to mean = sagen wollen; daher auch 1. beabsichtigen, 2. bedeuten. What do you mean? What do you mean (to say) by this expression? I meant no harm. What does all that mean? Wie meinen Sie das? what do you mean by it? nicht: how do you mean it.

to think, to be of opinion = glauben, denken. I think, I am of opinion that he is in the right. Er meint, er sei was Rechtes, he thinks much of himself (no small beer of himself, fam.). Ob man an dem Balle teilnimmt? Was meinen Sie dazu? What is your opinion of it? what should you think?

to say, to utter = äußern. Er meinte, Sie könnten es selbst bezahlen, he said that you had better pay it yourself.

to suppose = vermuten. I supposed you would come.

Meinung; opinion, view, sentiment.

opinion das gewöhnlichste Wort. I am of opinion that money means a great deal. What is your opinion of his abilities?

view gewählt, Ansicht, Anschauung von ... He is careful to conceal his views concerning Home Rule. I have changed my views on the subject. Yours may be the sounder view.

sentiment die wohlerwogene Ansicht jemandes über ernste Dinge, die sein Gefühl angehen. Use great reserve in uttering your sentiments regarding religion or politics.

melden.

to announce 1. = ankündigen. A herald announced the arrival of the king. A bugle-sound announces the departure of the Imperial procession. 2. gesellschaftlich anmelden. Announce me to your mistress, if you please. Auch: take in my card.

to report (oneself) jemanden (sich) bei einem Vorgesetzten melden. I must report you to the captain. The officers hastened to report themselves to their general.

to apply for sich melden für, um = bewerben. Those who shall apply for the situation must send in their certificates of efficiency. Meldet euch nicht so viel, von Schulkindern, don't hold up your hands at every trifle.

Melodie; tune, air.

tune das Alltagswort. David was humming an old quiet tune. The nurse began a quaint tune to lull the child to rest.

air von vornehmen, kunstvollen Liedern, oder gewählt von einer Melodie. A sweet air rang through the aisles.

Menge; number, quantity, multitude, crowd, throng.

number nur von Einzelwesen oder Gegenständen. He has a great number of debts.

quantity von Stoffen oder Massen, Gegenständen. A great quantity of good dung is to be disposed of. A large quantity of books and pictures to be sold.

multitude große Anzahl von Einzelwesen, zusammengefaßt. He was suddenly lost among the multitude. Multitudes of dolphins were swarming round our ship.

crowd 1. Volksmenge; 2. wirre Menge überhaupt. The crowd filled the building and the gardens. I stopped where the crowd had gathered thickest. A crowd of books lay strewn over the floor.

throng ebenso, hebt den Begriff des Gedränges noch mehr hervor. I strove hard to thread my way through the throng.

Eine Menge = sehr viel, sehr viele: a good (great) deal nur vor einem Singular. I had a great deal of trouble. It will cost a good deal of money. O, yes, a great deal. Familiär: a lot of money. A great (good) many, very many, nur vor einem Plural. A great many thieves have been caught. Very many prisoners are ill. Familiär: lots of thieves.

plenty vor Singularen u. Pluralen. I have plenty of time. Plenty of noted painters were at the party. Have you money? Plenty.

menschlich; human, humane.

húman 1. menschlich, dem Menschen eigen; 2. Menschengestalt habend. To err is human. The human races. Should a human being be flogged in this way? We must kill that human tiger.

humáne menschenfreundlich, des Menschen würdig. It is a most humane thing to destroy in a painless way domestic animals who are suffering either by reason of their great age, madness, or disease. The Royal Humane Society, die Lebensrettungsgesellschaft. The warder was a humane man. The lady has left all her property to be spent solely in the propagation of humane treatment of animals.

Miene; air, mien.

air das gewöhnliche Wort = Aussehen. He entered with a very despondent air.

mien gewählt. The nobles looked down on the crowd with haughty miens. Her proud mien repelled me at the outset.

mieten; to hire, to take, to rent, to lease, to charter.

to hire der technische Ausdruck; Hptw. **hire.** I must hire a servant. Twenty houses have been hired for the foreign guests. The house is for hire. Cycles on hire here.

to take etwas lässiger; aber nur von Sachen. I have taken the room for a week.

to rent heißt ein Haus gemietet, ein Gut gepachtet **haben**, wo zur Miete wohnen, Miete für etwas bezahlen.*) The owner lets his property to me and I rent it from him. Is this your own house? No, I rent it of Mr. Siddon. My uncle rents a farm under Lord Lonsdale.

to lease ein Haus, Gut für längere Zeit (ver)mieten, (ver)pachten; **lease,** Miets- oder Pachtvertrag. I have taken the farm on lease. During the minority of the children all my estates shall be leased out.

to charter ein Schiff mieten. The merchant was in want of more money to charter another vessel.

*) To rent a home to some one = to let it, ist amerikanisch.

Mieter; tenant, lodger.

tenant Mieter allgemein. For many years he had been Mrs. Dennis's tenant.

lodger Aftermieter. Mrs. Hall kept a first-rate boarding-house that could boast many lodgers, most of them genteel too.

Milch.

milk Milch der Säugetiere. Cow's milk.

milt Milch = Samen der Fische; Gegensatz: spawn, Rogen. A milter, ein Milchner; a spawner, ein Rogner.

mildern; to soften, to mitigate, to appease, to assuage, to soothe.

to soften (sich) besänftigen, mildern, erweichen, von Personen und Sachen, das gewöhnliche Wort. A gold-piece that I dropped into the porter's hand softened his scruples outright. Orpheus' music is said to have softened even grim Cerberus. His face softened as she spoke.

to mitigate dem Grade nach mildern, lindern von Übeln. Patience will mitigate all evils. The sentence was mitigated to solitary imprisonment. Though the opiate could not remove my pains, yet they were greatly mitigated by it.

to appease Leidenschaften und Erregungen stillen, beschwichtigen, von Personen und Sachen. I had much difficulty in appeasing the wrath of my father-in-law. Only some stinking water was left to appease our burning thirst. Her soft reply appeased the angry father.

to assuage gewähltes Wort, lindern, mildern, stillen = to appease; aber nur von Dingen. Can no kind entreaty assuage your wrath?

to soothe besänftigen, durch sanfte Einwirkung beruhigen, stillen, höherer Grad von to soften. Soft music is wonderfully apt to soothe our pains and sorrows. The crying child was promptly soothed by the nurse's lullaby.

Milz; spleen, milt.

spleen jetzt allein üblich; **milt** veraltet.

mischen; to mix, to mingle, to blend, to temper.

to mix das üblichste und allgemeinste Wort; Hptw. **mixture.** Mix your wine with some water. The three substances must be well mixed. The shot and gun-powder had become mixed. In mixed matters we must be tolerant. I was looking on the scene with mixed feelings. Figürlich auch = vermischen, vermengen (fam. mit up). Don't mix the books. You mix up two things.

to mingle höheres Wort. If it is necessary that I should mingle my blood with the blood of millions in this slave country, I submit and so let it be done. The sailors mingled threats with their expostulations. I heard it with mingled feelings. Ebenso reflexiv. The whining voice sounds more dismal still, as it mingles with the whistling wind.

to blend Handelswort, verschiedene Sorten desselben Stoffes, wie Kaffee, Thee, Tabak, mischen; dann auch Farben; Hptw. **blend.** To blend different teas, several drinks. The colours are well blended. This tea is a favourite blend. Dann ineinander aufgehen lassen, verschmelzen, aufgehen (trans. und intrans.). The three religions ought to be blended into one. These colours do not blend = harmonize. The rose and green blended.

to temper versetzen mit..., vermischen mit..., vereinigen. The Saxon rudeness was now tempered with Norman elegance. Caesar knew how to temper severity towards his soldiers with kindness.

to melt verschmelzen, durch Feuer die verschiedenen Bestandteile innig miteinander verbinden; dann bildlich = to blend. Gold and silver can be melted together. Must all churches be melted into one common pattern?

to shuffle cards die Karten mischen.

to meddle in... sich mischen in..., Alltagssprache, sich unbefugt mischen, mengen in... Do not meddle in other people's affairs, business. To interfere in gewählt dafür. I avoid to interfere in other poeple's affairs.*)

*) Ganz verschiedenes davon bedeuten to meddle, to interfere **with;** siehe lassen und Ruhe.

Ich mischte mich darauf in die Unterhaltung, I then joined in their conversation, took part in their conversation.

mißbrauchen; to misuse, to abuse.

to misuse (weiches *s*) allgemein; Hptw. **misuse** (scharfes *s*). Shall the administration remain in the hands of those who have so grossly misused their powers?

to abuse (weiches *s*) ebenso; Hptw. **abuse** (scharfes *s*). He never abused their affection for him to try to shake their faith. Man vermeidet dieses Wort, wo Mißverständnis möglich ist; to abuse bekanntlich auch = schimpfen, schmähen. He has abused my name, würde doppelsinnig sein; man sagt deshalb für: er hat meinen Namen mißbraucht: he has taken liberties with my name, he has made an unpermitted, unwarranted use of my name.

Redensart: But I must not presume on your kind indulgence.

Mitleid; pity, compassion.

pity allgemein; Adj. **pitiful;** Verb. **to pity.** Have pity on a poor blind man, Sir. A proud character does not want to be pitied. Auch fellow-feeling, sympathy läßt sich oft so verwenden.

compassion ist ein edles Wort, nur bei großem Leid gebraucht; Adj. **compassionate.** I feel great compassion on these poor people who have lost everything. The state of the fugitive filled us with compassion.

commiseration etwas seltenes Wort = compassion, mercy, unserem Erbarmen entsprechend. Die Verba to compassionate und to commiserate (Accusativ) sind nicht häufig.

mitteilen; to communicate, to inform, to acquaint, to impart.

to communicate (to) einen bekannt machen mit. The chamberlain communicated to the king what he had overheard.

to inform (of) benachrichtigen, ebenso. Inform us of all that will happen.

to acquaint (with) vertraut machen mit, ebenso. I must acquaint you with your son's bad conduct.

to impart (to) ist vertraulicher, anvertrauen. Impart your troubles to a faithful friend. To her mother she imparted her inmost feelings. Sodann heißt es, wie unser Wort, spenden, zuwenden, was to communicate nie heißt. Wealthy persons ought to impart some of their affluence to their poorer brethren. A sound sleep imparts new vigour to the body.

In der Umgangssprache braucht man meistens to let one know, send (write) one word.

mittlere; middle, medium, middling.

middle in der Mitte befindlich, von Raum, Zeit und bildlich. The middle part. The middle finger. The middle ages. The middle classes. Take the middle course.

medium = mittel, von Größe, Eigenschaft; nicht vom Raum. A man of medium height = of the average height, between very tall and very short. Medium-sized, von mittlerer Größe, of medium size. He is of medium capacity.

middling 1. = medium, 2. = mittelmäßig, mäßig, indifferent. He is of middling size. Middling large, mittelbreit. The quality of this coffee is only middling. Fair to middling, von ziemlich gut bis mittelmäßig.

mögen.

I do not like und I do not choose drücken nicht dasselbe aus. Ersteres nur nicht wollen aus irgend einem Grunde, letzteres enthält die Erklärung ich mag nicht, es paßt mir nicht. Do you like to take a walk? Aber why did you not go to the performance? I did not choose, weil ich nicht wollte; it is more affective, expresses pride, independence, scorn.

Moral; morals, morality.

morals 1. die Morallehre(n), die moralischen Grundsätze, the doctrine or ideas and principles of what is right and wrong. — The Bible is a standard of excellence both in morals and religion. This is against morals and good manners. 2. die moralische Aufführung von Personen. His morals are not the best; are rather low, lax. Her morals were notorious. His morals are strict and pure. The children's morals were not improved by these scenes of discord and jealousy.

morality die praktische Übung der moralischen Grundsätze. The morality of the aristocracy was at a low ebb during the reign of Charles II. The morality of the nation suffered by the increase of wealth. Although he laid no claim to being considered a religious man, his morality was unimpeachable. Even the lowest grade of men have some morality, an idea, sense of morality, a moral sense.

Man kann sagen a nation's morals oder morality, aber nur a book's morality. Andererseits spricht man nur von a child's morals, nicht morality, weil es noch nicht bewußte Grundsätze hat.

morden, Mord; to murder, to assassinate.

to murder ermorden; **murderer,** Mörder; **murder,** Mord. The two accomplices had enticed their victim to their lodgings and murdered him there. They had sworn to murder us. Keep

away from that man — he is a murderer! Murder will out. A murder of a mysterious kind has been committed in Paris.

to assassinate meuchlings, tückisch ermorden; **assássin,** Meuchelmörder; **assassinate,** Meuchelmord. The French king Henry IV. was assassinated by a fanatical monk. With a single stroke of his sword, the Turk severed the assassin's head from his body.

Morgen; morning, morrow.

morning der frühe Teil des Tages.

morrow ist in diesem Sinne dichterisch. Sonst heißt es das Morgen, der morgende, folgende Tag. How many live a precarious life never knowing where the morrow's food is to come from? The battle was to be renewed on the morrow.

müde; tired, fatigued, weary, languid.

tired Umgangswort; Verb **to tire.** Aged people feel tired and weak when deprived of their afternoon nap. You look tired, Ellen, go to bed.

fatigued gewählt dafür, abgespannt; Hptw. **fatigue;** Ztw. **to fatigue.** As the king felt fatigued he wished to return to the castle. Our poor horses are horribly fatigued with the journey.

weary stärker; Hptw. **weariness;** Verb **to weary.** I always feel tired, languid and weary, as if I have not an atom of strength. Let us not weary in well doing. I am wearied with waiting for an answer. We we wearied and weakened by want of food.

languid schlaff, kraftlos, matt, drückt einen abnormen Zustand von Schwäche aus; Hptw. **languor.**

lassitude Schriftwort, Schlaffheit. To the excitement of the day before had succeeded a sort of mental lassitude.

Mühe; trouble, pains, toil, labour, effort, strain.

trouble Bemühung. This enjoyment is to be put against all the trouble involved in the work. Will you give yourself the trouble to inquire after it? I am so distressed to cause you so much trouble.

pains nur in einigen Redensarten dafür, to take pains, sich Mühe geben. To bestow pains on, Mühe verwenden auf. He takes great pains = gives himself a great deal of trouble. He is a painstaking man, er ist unverdrossen, arbeitsam. Sonst pains Schmerzen. The drug produces shooting pains.

toil Mühsal. As soon as I sat in my tent I had forgotten all the trying toils of the journey. She looked so faded and old and worn with toil.

labour ähnlich. After the labours of the day he used to sit by the fireside smoking his claypipe.

effort Anstrengung. In comet-seeking the eye has to maintain the greatest effort to catch the faintest object that may sail through the sky.

strain stärker dafür. In telescopic work the strain upon the eye is very great. A sick brain must be prevented from undergoing any greater strain.

mündlich; verbal, oral.

verbal der üblichste Ausdruck. I sent him a verbal message. A verbal contract (not written). A verbal testimony. A verbal order. Many verbal duels took place between them. Verbal process, das mündliche Verfahren. — A verbal translation, eine mündliche*) Übersetzung, a literal translation, eine wörtliche.

oral ist ein mehr gelehrtes und förmliches Wort. A verbal examination (nur so, in the scholastic sense). He was exempted from the oral examination. Dagegen: I put him through a verbal examination, ich nahm ihn ins Verhör. Oral testimony, tradition, law. These traditions were orally transmitted from the ancestors. An oral or written agreement. Anyone declaring orally or in writing that Slavery should not exist shall be liable to two years' imprisonment. These tales have been only preserved by oral tradition.

Mündlich oft by mouth, by word of mouth oder durch personal. I shall explain the affair to you more fully by word of mouth. We treated the matter personally. He prefers to conduct the negotiations personally.

*) In den Wörterbüchern wird bei verbal auch wörtlich gegeben; ich habe nie dafür einen Beleg gehört oder gelesen.

Münze; coin, mint.

coin*) die einzelne Münze, das Geldstück; Ztw. **to coin,** münzen, prägen. The coin is bad. Gold, silver, copper coins.

mint die Münzstätte. This silver medal has been specially designed and struck at the Royal Mint.

*) Verwechsele nicht coin mit frz. le coin Ecke, corner.

murmeln; to murmur, to mutter.

to murmur 1. leise vor sich hin murmeln; Hptw. **murmur** in beiden Bedeutungen. Do you hear that, father? cried the Blind Girl. „Yes, yes, I hear it," murmured Caleb, with the fixed look of a sleep-walker, but I don't believe it. „Oh, mon Dieu!" murmured Mademoiselle. 2. ärgerlich murren. And the whole congregation of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness. (Exod. XVI, 2.) And the Pharisees and scribes mur-

mured, saying: This man receiveth sinners and eateth with them. (St. Luke XV, 2.)

to mutter = to murmur 1. „I know," replied the Blind Girl, in a gentle tone, „I understand!" „Do you?" muttered Tackleton. It's more than I expected. She would have comprehended, muttered the disconsolate husband.

müssen; must, I have to, I am to.

must drückt am allgemeinsten das Müssen aus, die Naturnotwendigkeit, die Notwendigkeit einer logischen Folgerung, sowie jede Art von Verpflichtung. Da must kein Futurum hat und als Imperfekt nur gebraucht werden sollte, wo kein Mißverständnis möglich ist,*) so nimmt man für diese Zeiten das Folgende. All men must die. I must go now. You must have been very silly. One must not, man darf nicht = one may not. Dagegen man muß nicht = braucht nicht, one need not. You may give a contribution, but you need not.

I have to drückt irgend eine Verpflichtung oder Nötigung aus. I have to go now, as I made an appointment for six o'clock. What shall I have to pay for the likenesses? Before I could take him into my service, I had to buy him a decent suit of clothes. I have to go to the station to meet a friend. I had to stand sentry the whole night. A good horse has to be treated gently. Beachte, daß man sagt: I have to . . ., I shall have to . . ., aber nicht if I had been to . . .

I am to drückt aus, daß das Thun einer Person von einem fremden Willen abhängt oder daß ihr ein besonderer Befehl gegeben ist, etwas zu thun oder zu lassen. Principal (to new apprentice): „Has the book-keeper told you what you have to do in the afternoon?" Youth: „Yes, sir. I was to waken him when I saw you coming." What am I to tell you, mamma? Am I to understand that you mean to marry him? I can prove to you that the man whom you loved is near to us. — How am I to know? — You have but to say: Come. Deshalb sehr häufig mit „sollen" zu übersetzen. Am I not to know anything now? Man beachte übrigens, daß diese Phrase auch heißen kann „sollen" = beabsichtigt sein. The German soldier is to have his buttons and the other metal parts of his uniform made of aluminium. If we are to have an efficient Navy, we must not keep it subservient to party changes.

Ich kann nicht umhin I cannot help laughing. I could not avoid expressing my astonishment. None of us could forbear smiling. We could not but pay.

*) Siehe hierzu meine Englische Ergänzungs-Grammatik unter must.

Muster; model, pattern, sample, design, specimen, standard, paragon.

model 1. Modell eines Künstlers; 2. Vorbild, Muster bildlich. Where did you find the model for your picture? A model farm, Musterwirtschaft. A model school. She is the model of a wife and house-keeper.

pattern Modell im Handwerk, Probestück, Warenprobe, of artistic, artificial or manufactured goods or things, dann bildlich. A pattern of calico, paper-hangings, embroidery, silk, satin. You are to measure me for a new suit; have you brought any patterns with you? She likes to choose her patterns for herself. A pattern-card, Musterbuch. A collection of patterns, Mustersammlung. Protection of patterns, Musterschutz. He is the pattern of a husband.

sample Probe, von Naturerzeugnissen, roh oder in leicht umgewandelter Form, Rohstoffen, Genußmitteln; dann auch allgemeiner = example, specimen. I will send you some samples of tea. Here are several samples of our wine. We enclose some tins of preserved vegetables, as samples of what we can supply. The traveller showed us some exquisitely carved boxes of wood and ivory as samples of what native industry can produce. — Siehe Probe.

design = Zeichnung, Farbenmuster. The Red Indians are fond of fantastic designs.

specimen mehr wissenschaftliches oder gewähltes Wort, Stück, Exemplar, Einzelvertreter einer Gattung. The professor showed up some interesting specimens of fractured skulls. You find in the gallery specimens of Wouverman's early manner as well as others of his later period. The young man was a fine specimen of an English gentleman. In Beowulf we possess the oldest specimen of English poetry.

standard was mustergültig, vorbildlich ist, die Norm. Standard books. Standard essays.

paragon das vollkommene Muster, der Ausbund, Inbegriff von etwas Vollkommenem. She had never been a paragon of virtue.

mutwillig; waggish, wanton, mischievous.

waggish schelmisch; zu (oft albernen) Späßen aufgelegt; Hptw. **waggishness;** Pers. **wag,** Spaßvogel. Do not reproach healthy youths for being a little waggish. Launcelot Gobbo in the Merchant of Venice is somewhat waggish. Samuel Weller (Pickwick) is a wag.

wanton übermütig, seinem Willen oder Vergnügen nachgehend, ohne das Recht anderer zu achten; Hptw. **wantonness.** That

lady-clerk wantonly ignores every rule of civility. The young rowdies broke windows and damaged knockers in wanton sport. You are wantonly wasting your health. Many stacks of corn were wantonly set on fire.

mischievous auf Unfug sinnend; schadenfroh. Mischievous boys have opened the cask and let its contents run out. Monkeys are mischievous. — Siehe schädlich.

N.

nachahmen; to imitate, to copy, to mimic, to counterfeit, to emulate.

to imitate (accus.) allgemein; Hptw. **imitation.** Children are apt to imitate. Art tries to imitate nature.

to copy eigentl. kopieren, genau nachzeichnen, dann genau, in allem, nachahmen. The obsequious courtiers copied their master in speech, dress and vices.

to ape nachäffen. Many servant-girls ape their mistresses.

to mimic genau, täuschend nachahmen; Hptw. **mimicry.** There are species of insects that mimic others or plants in a most deceiving way.

to counterfeit nachmachen, fälschen; allgemeiner = to mimic. He had acquired a great skill in counterfeiting the handwriting of his employer.

to emulate einem nacheifern, eifrig nachahmen, wetteifern mit...; Hptw. **emulation.** Emulate your betters.

Nachbarschaft; vicinity, neighbourhood.

vicinity = Nähe. He lives in your vicinity = near you. In my vicinity was an aged man. I wonder I did not see you, I was sitting in your vicinity.

neighbourhood drückt 1. Nähe = dichtes Anwohnen aus. Ich war gestern in Ihrer Nachbarschaft, d. h. in einem Hause nicht weit von dem Ihrigen, nur I was yesterday in your neighbourhood. Die persönliche Nähe wird nie mit neighbourhood ausgedrückt, es bezieht sich immer auf den Wohnort; vicinity auf beides. Sodann 2. das gemeinschaftliche kleine Viertel, in dem mehrere wohnen, drückt aber größere Nähe als vicinity aus; auf dem Lande = benachbarte Gegend, Umgegend. There was a splendid oak in the neighbourhood (vicinity) of the house. He lives in your neighbourhood, er lebt in Ihrem Viertel. It is a fashionable neighbourhood. There the old gossips discuss daily the scandal concerning the whole neighbourhood. Es bedeutet also Ähnliches wie quarter, das nur weiter ist. 3. Nachbar=

schaft im abstrakten Sinne, das (gute) nachbarliche Verhältnis. In einzelnen Fällen läßt sich beides brauchen: We have some beautiful trees in our neighbourhood, in our vicinity.

nachdenken; to think, to meditate, to ponder, to muse.

to think (on) Alltagswort; Hptw. **thought.** Think on your future, friend. I must think a little.

to meditate ernstlich und gesammelt nachdenken, wobei der Geist hauptsächlich beschäftigt ist; Hptw. **meditation.** When Galileo saw the swinging lamp, he set to meditating on the cause of this phenomenon. The soldier found Archimedes in deep meditation.

to ponder etwas mit innerer Anteilnahme bei sich wohl erwägen. In that horrible night after Hochkirch, Frederick sat pondering long upon the destiny of his monarchy.

to muse nachsinnen, seinen Gedanken nachhängen, freien Lauf lassen. By the fireside the two old people are sitting musing on what was once and perhaps a little on what will be after them.

to ruminate upon nachgrübeln über; to brood over, brüten über.

nachgeben; to give way, to yield, to comply, to submit.

to give way weichen, 1. räumlich, 2. im Willen allgemein, der Grund steht dahin. The dikes will give way if the water rises. It was necessary to give way to a torrent too impetuous to be checked and to soothe passions which he could no longer command.

to yield = to give way 2. Being alone, I have to yield. I yield to force, not because I am convinced of your right.

to comply with willfahren, willig einer Bitte sich fügen. The station-master complied with my request most obligingly. Her husband complies with all her humours.

to submit sich notgedrungen fügen, unterwerfen. We have simply to submit to their extravagant conditions. As you are in my employment, you will have to submit to my arrangements.

to indulge, to humour one, einem in seinen Launen nachgeben = willfahren, jemanden verwöhnen, to please a person's humours. Children must not be indulged too much. She humours her husband in everything.

Nachkomme, Nachkommenschaft; descendant, offspring, posterity, progeny, issue.

descendant Nachkomme; **descendancy** Nachkommenschaft. The Mahdi pretends to be a descendant of the Prophet.

offspring sowohl Nachkomme wie Nachkommenschaft. The boy is the only offspring of his parents. How proud he is of his offspring,

Sprößling. May he be cursed with all his offspring. The old man is blessed with numerous offspring. The prospect of having a lady country-cousin with her numerous offspring on my hands, was not very attractive.

posterity Nachkommenschaft. He left an honoured name to his posterity.

progeny = posterity, oft etwas komisch angehaucht. It is the natural instinct of all animals to provide for their offspring. One single couple may have a numberless progeny.

issue Leibeserben, unmittelbare Nachkommen, Kollektivbegriff, Rechtsausdruck. As the monarch has died without male issue, the crown devolves on the male descendants of his brother.

nachlässig; careless, negligent, slack, remiss.

careless Alltagswort; Hptw. **carelessness.** You have done your exercise carelessly. You are careless and inattentive.

negligent gewählt; Hptw. **negligence,** Nachlässigkeit, **neglect,** Vernachlässigung; **to neglect, to be neglectful** of, vernachlässigen. The captain had become negligent of late. To use „to help" without „to" before the Infinitive is colloquial or a little negligent.

slack säumig, schlaff, lässig; Hptw. **slackness.** As they are badly and irregularly paid, the Turkish officials are slack in performing their duty. Slackness of the officers brings on slackness of the men.

remiss gewählt und milder dafür; Hptw. **remissness; to remit,** nachlassen. You have remitted lately in your industry.

Nachricht; news, tidings, information, intelligence, advice.

news gewöhnlichster und allgemeinster Ausdruck. I have good news for you. No news had yet been obtained of the enemy. I am sure you bring me news of the French and Spanish fleets. I am obliged to give you unpleasant news concerning your son William.

tidings gewähltes Wort, Kunde, Botschaft. They returned with tidings that the ice was heavy and close. We bring joyful tidings with us. Bad tidings have reached my ear.

information Kunde, gewähltes Wort. They came back with information that the ice was open to the westward. Information has reached us that a new outbreak of cholera is imminent.

intelligence Handels-, politische oder wichtige Nachricht, refers to public or important events. Intelligence arrived that peace had been concluded. Men started at the intelligence (of Nelson's death) and turned pale. Colonial and Foreign Intelligence (Überschrift). I am now compelled to give you the distressing intelligence of the illness of your son.

advice schriftlich, telegraphisch übermittelter Bericht, Nachricht von politischen Dingen, dann auch besonders Handelsnachricht. According to advices from Sofia the commercial situation in Bulgaria is unsatisfactory. The Admiralty has received advice from the Commander-in-Chief that the fleet has safely arrived before Amoy. Advice-boat = dispatch-boat, Aviso. Herewith we advise you that . . ., hiermit geben wir Ihnen Nachricht, daß . . .

Write me word, geben Sie mir schriftlich Nachricht; send me word, schicken Sie mir Nachricht, Bescheid; let us hear from you soon, geben Sie bald von sich Nachricht.

nachsehen.

to look = sich überzeugen, daß etwas wo ist, zusehen. Just look if the book is in the book-case. Just look under the table, if it is there. Look for it, suche es. Just see if the fire is burning.

to look after = in Obacht nehmen, besorgen. Look after the fire. Would you kindly look a little after the children? Ähnlich to take care of, to see to. In dieser Bedeutung wird nach immer vom Zeitwort getrennt: Wollen Sie etwas nach den Kindern sehen? Dagegen: er hatte den Kindern nachgesehen = nachgeblickt; im Englischen beidemal: he had looked after the children.

nächtlich; nightly, nocturnal.

nightly das gewöhnliche Wort. This nightly adventure had disagreeable consequences for me. The gang pillaged in their nightly excursions the whole quarter.

nocturnal gewählt und wissenschaftlich. Do not waste your sleep in nocturnal studies. In these nocturnal poaching-expeditions the lives of the poachers as well as those of the gamekeepers are endangered hourly. Nocturnal flowers, nur zur Nachtzeit sich öffnende Blumen. Nocturnal sweats = night-sweats. Nocturnal sight, Tagblindheit.

nackt; bare, naked, nude.

bare = nicht bedeckt, nicht geschützt von Teilen, die nicht notwendig bedeckt sind, bloß. Bare-footed, with bare feet; bare-headed. I cannot touch that hot bar with the bare hand (hier nicht naked möglich). The men were standing in the doorway with their coats tossed over their shoulders and their arms bare to the elbow. Nur: we sat on the bare floor.*) Bildlich = ohne Verhüllung, Bemäntelung, ohne Zusatz. These are the bare facts.

*) Ein junger Deutscher vergriff sich deshalb recht unangenehm und zwar doppelt, als er einer englischen Dame versicherte, daß man bei ihm zu Hause niemals auf dem Teppich, wie es in England öfter vorkommt, tanze, sondern nur on the naked bottom.

naked nackt = entblößt, von Teilen, die bekleidet sein sollten, what ought to be covered. — Lady Godiva proceeded naked through the streets of Coventry. Oder = der üblichen Bedeckung, des gewohnten Schutzes entbehrend, expresses utter want of protection. — The Duchess had to walk over the pointed stones with her delicate naked feet. The boy's ragged trousers reached only half-way down his naked legs. He plunged his naked arm into the caldron. He offered his naked breast to the swords of the foes. A bleak winter blast is blowing through the naked trees. This is the naked truth, stärker als the bare truth. Nur: with the naked eye, mit bloßem, unbewaffnetem Auge.

nude verhüllendes Wort; in der Kunst allein üblich. The trunk was opened and was found to contain the nude body of a young man. The nude must be the first study of an artist. To draw from the nude figure, nach dem nackten Modell zeichnen; Gegensatz: draped.

Nadel; pin, needle.

pin die Stecknadel. A pin was pricking the child.

needle die Nähnadel. A sowing-needle. A darning-needle. Ebenso die Nadel eines Instruments, zum Zeigen, Entzünden &c. The needle of a compass. The magnetic needle. A needle-gun.

nahe; near, close.

near = nicht weit ab. Near the house was a draw-well. Come near to the fire. He came nearer to the window.

close dicht bei, heran. He came quite close (up) to the window = so that he might touch it. Come close up to the table, rücke dicht an den Tisch heran. Stand close by me.

Nähe; vicinity, proximity, neighbourhood.

vicinity allgemein = being not far from. — In the vicinity of great towns the air is mostly clouded. I was sitting in his vicinity. The vicinity of so remarkable a people (the Normans) began to produce an effect on the public mind of England.

proximity nächste Nähe. They were standing in close proximity. I object to the children of the neighbourhood playing their football in the immediate proximity of my front-door.

neighbourhood die Nähe, Umgebung, von Örtlichkeiten oder von Personen in Bezug auf ihren Wohnort. In the neighbourhood of one of the Inns of Court in London is a tailor's shop which may claim to be the smallest shop in the world. In my neighbourhood lived a German composer. I was recommended to a nobleman who lived in the neighbourhood. — Siehe Nachbarschaft.

sich nähern; to approach, to near, to draw near, nigh.

to approach das üblichste, räumlich und zeitlich. The procession is approaching the cathedral already. As he approached me I recognised in him my deliverer. The confederates post themselves at various corners to give warning, when the police are seen approaching.

to approach auch nähern, aktiv, = heranbringen, heranrücken. Approach the lamp.

to near volkstümlich, nur räumlich und nicht zu Personen hin; besonders seemännisch. When nearing the bottom of the street, he drew out his pocket handkerchief and blew his nose. On nearing the coast, we set out a boat. As we neared the shore, we perceived many of the savages. As they neared the castle, they gave a cheer.

to draw near to ist mehr volkstümlich für to approach. As he drew near to us we recognised him as an old neighbour.

to draw nigh altertümlich oder dichterisch; von Raum und Zeit. And when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem . . . then sent Jesus two of his disciples (St. Matt. XXI, 1). 2. nahen, heranrücken, in der Zeit. Winter is drawing nigh.

nähren; to feed, to nourish.

to feed das gewöhnliche Wort, sowohl (er)nähren, wie sich nähren von. The poor man had to feed twelve mouths. He feeds on milk and vegetables.

to nourish gewähltes Wort, nur ernähren. The poor country cannot nourish all its children.

to nurture heißt nie ernähren, sondern ist ein sehr gewähltes Wort für erziehen, to rear, to bring up. — The nightly revels of her husband and his boon companions were torture to the delicately nurtured woman. He was nurtured in the lap of luxury. To this child of Nature, nurtured in the wilds of the desert, the atmosphere of civilization seemed oppressive.

to nurse a child = einem Kinde die Brust geben.

sich ernähren = seinen Lebensunterhalt verdienen, to support oneself. He can no longer support himself. The English colonies can be made to support very large populations. Siehe Unterhalt.

nahrhaft.

nourishing, nutritious allgemein. Extract of beef is said to be nourishing. He must have nourishing, but light food, as an egg, lightly boiled, a sole, some oysters. Supper ought to be the most nutritious meal of the day.

substantial ist nahrhaft, aber zugleich schwer, gegenhaltend; Gegensatz light; going a long way, solid, food that lasts. — Pea-soup is very substantial.

Nahrung; food, nourishment, nutriment, sustenance, provisions.

food ist das gewöhnlichste Wort. Be particular about your food.

nourishment, nutriment, sustenance sind gewählt. He has not taken any nourishment, nutriment for four days. In the plant carbonic acid is a nutriment. His only sustenance was milk and water.

nourishment und sustenance auch = Nährgehalt. There is a good deal of nourishment in milk. In bread is much sustenance.

provisions = Lebensmittel, Vorräte. The garrison were without any provisions.

victuals ist jetzt höchst ordinär und das Wort der gemeinen Leute. I must have some victuals (gespr. vittels), said the coster. Ausgenommen: to victual a ship, ein Schiff verproviantieren.

Name.

name allgemein. Give me your name.

Christian name Taufname, Rufname. Adrian was one of his Christian names.

súrname 1. Vatersname, Familienname; 2. Zuname; Ztw. **to surnáme.** In history is he (Henry I) known by the honourable surname of Beauclerc, but, in his own time, his own countrymen called him by a Saxon nickname.

nickname Spitzname.

alias Pseudonym, assumed name; von Schriftstellern auch nom de plume gebraucht. Most crowned heads adopt when travelling aliases. Many authors are writing under noms de plume. Von hohen Personen auch incognito, wie im Deutschen. Count of Hohenembs is one of the strictest incognito names of the Emperor of Austria. One of the incognitos of Her Majesty is Countess of Balmoral.

nämlich.

namely erklärt einen soeben gebrauchten Ausdruck; es leitet deshalb oft eine Aufzählung von Teilen, Einzelheiten, welche ein eben genanntes Ganze näher bestimmen, oder die Erklärung ein = und zwar. The skin possesses four distinct forms of sensibility, namely, for touch, cold, heat and pain. The Midland Railway has but two classes, namely, first and third. The President of the United States has one weakness, namely a tendency to fall asleep at inopportune hours. Neither of them said to the other what he thought, namely, that the man might renew his efforts to get money.

Will man auf einen Grund, den man für eine eben angeführte Thatsache giebt, dem Hörer gegenüber ausdrücklich hinweisen in dem Sinne, daß er die nun folgende als Grund für jene verstehen soll, so sagt man: you know, you must know, I must

tell you, you ought to know that. I am not seriously injured, though I have been ill ever since. It was such a shock, you know. Sonst wird es vielfach gar nicht übersetzt. The town was still and deserted. It was Sunday, es war nämlich Sonntag.

natürlich; of course, naturally.

of course ist die Phrase des Umgangs, welche besagt, daß nähere Gründe für die Aufstellung einer Behauptung oder Vermutung sich völlig erübrigen = selbstverständlich. You will come too, of course. Of course, if one wants to travel, one must have plenty of money and time.

naturally ist förmlich = der Natur der Dinge nach, naturgemäß. The carters seeing the piper extended on the steps naturally thought it was a dead body and tossed him into the cart among the others. Wir Deutsche wenden dies Adverb fehlerhaft auch da an, wo of course stehen müßte.

Nebel; fog, mist, haze.

fog der dicke, undurchsichtige Nebel; Adj. **foggy.** Fog-signals. Only when the fog lifted, the summit was to be seen. In a fog, the air is hardly fit for breathing; it is grey-yellow, deep orange and even black. Sometimes the fog sweeps over London as the simoom over the desert. The fog lifted at noon and was rolling fast away. The winter-fogs of London are, indeed, awful.

mist ein mittlerer Nebel; gern bildlich gebraucht; Adj. **misty.** The dashing of the waters (of Niagara Fall) produces a mist that rises to the very clouds. I am in a mist, ganz irre. All his figures move as it were in a mist.

haze der feine Dunst, leichte Nebelschleier; Adj. **hazy.** A fine silvery haze hung over the landscape. Die Seeleute brauchen haze auch für fog.

neigen, Neigung.

to bend = (sich) senken, beugen, ist eine Unterbrechung der geraden Linie; Hptw. **bend,** Neigung, räumlich; **bent** fig. Hang, starke Neigung. The boy bent his head in shame. The trees bend and sway in the blast. His form is bent by age. He is always bent over his books. He bent to kiss her lips. The queen noticed his presenee by a gracious bend of the head.

to bow (sich) tief (ver)neigen, beugen. His head was bowed as before. Do whom did you bow?

to lean to räumlich sich neigen, schief stehen, durch Abweichung von der Senkrechten; hinneigen zu, Vorliebe haben, sich einer Meinung zuneigen. The house seems to lean forward. The French lean more to elegance than to cleanliness. I lean more to the other opinion.

to incline neigen, schräg, schief stellen, bes. technisches Wort, dann bildl. sich wohin neigen; Hptw. **inclination,** eigtl. und bildl. = innere Neigung, Lust. An inclined plane. She inclined herself gracefully. The boy inclines to mischief. My children have little inclination for study. I wish to marry according to my own inclination. The war gave him an opportunity of indulging his favourite inclination.

to be inclined to bildl. neigen, intrans. geneigt sein zu, einen Hang haben. She is inclined to see only the bright part of things. Are you inclined for a walk?

to decline sich neigen, zu Ende gehen; to recline sich zurücklehnen. The day declines.

to be disposed to 1. Anlage haben zu. 2. = inclined; Hptw. **disposition,** Neigung, Anlage zu. Many Englishmen are disposed to spleen. Are you disposed for a walk? I was not disposed to concede more.

to be bent on sein ganzes Augenmerk auf etwas richten; im schlechten Sinn auf etwas versessen, verpicht sein. The Armenians are bent on nothing but on gain.

to be prone to einen Hang zu etwas Übelem haben; Hptw. **proneness.** I have to part with my servant as she is prone to pilfering.

propensity = proneness. Charles could not master his propensity to falseness. He was, in truth, impelled by an incurable propensity to dark and crooked ways.

tendency Streben nach, Richtung auf, starke Neigung zu. In our century prevails a strong tendency towards exact pursuits. A general tendency to the promotion of a better social standing of the lower classes must be acknowledged. He has a tendency to look on the black side of things.

turn Neigung, Hang, Anlage zu etwas. He is of a somewhat light turn, er hat etwas Neigung, Hang zum Leichtsinn. He has a social turn. The Celts have a turn for acting and rhetoric.

bias bestimmte Richtung wohin; biassed voreingenommen = prepossessed; to bias = prepossess, to influence. He was biassed against them from the first. She is biassed in favour of our plan. I will not bias you.

nennen; to name, to call, to style, to nominate, to denominate.

to name giebt den eigentlichen Namen an. He was named Bonaparte. I bought some fish from a hawker named George Jennings. What is that boy named? wie heißt der Junge?

Auch = nennen, anführen = to quote, cite. I could name some other cases.

to call einem andern einen Zunamen geben, to give a surname, additional name. — The soldiers called their Emperor the little Corporal. Titus was called the Delight of Mankind. What do you call that boy? was für einen Spitznamen hat der Junge? Charles the Twelfth has been called the Madman of the North. The northern part of Great Britain is called Scotland.

to style zu benennen, einen Zunamen oder Titel geben, sehr oft ironisch. The village people styled him the mad parson. The Queen of England or the Empress of India as many of her loyal subjects prefer to style her is with all her magnificent titles no powerful monarch. He styles himself Admiral, but whether he ever was really one is doubtful.

to dub ähnlich, mit komischer Wirkung. The boys dubbed him Mr. Stingyman. In America plenty of people dub themselves colonels.

to nominate 1. als Kandidaten nennen, vorschlagen. 2. durch Wahl ernennen = to elect. Three candidates have been nominated for the Presidency. He was nominated to the post of town-clerk by the town-council.

to denominate einer Person oder Sache einen Beinamen, eine Bezeichnung beilegen, besonders um sie zu charakterisieren; Hptw. **denomination** Benennung, Klasse, Konfession. Some persons are the slaves of an unconquerable impulse, as they themselves plead, to take possession of anything that may please their fancy; this impulse has been denominated Kleptomania. Avarice, vindictiveness, jealousy are passions commonly denominated selfish. These plants go under the denomination of flesh-eating plants. Under what denomination does this stone come? The various denominations in the town lived in peace with one another.

neu; new, novel, modern, recent.

new das gewöhnliche und allgemeinste Wort. The rain has spoiled my new coat. This is a new way of finding a husband. The new woman das moderne Frauenzimmer.

novel gewählt, von Abstrakten. In this museum a very novel method is used for dusting the pictures and statues. They have proposed a large and perfectly novel scheme.

modern der Neuzeit angehörig. In modern times the life of the individual is valued more highly. A modern Herostratus.

recent neuerlich, jüngst geschehen. The invention has been recently made. Recent events show that with regard to public safety in Italy much is still to be desired.

late dasselbe, mehr Alltagssprache. She mischievously (= archly) reminded her father of his late unlucky mistake. The nation derived enormous wealth from their late conquest.

neugierig, Neugierde; curious, inquisitive.

curious ohne tadelnden Sinn, deshalb auch wißbegierig. Hptw. **curiosity.** The natives looked curiously at the Spaniards. I must confess my curiosity.

inquisitive zudringlich neugierig, indiskret. Hptw. **inquisitiveness.** Landlords are commonly inquisitive. Inquisitiveness is deemed in England one of the most vulgar habits.

nicht mehr.

Diese deutsche Wendung ist doppelsinnig; sie kann sagen: 1. eine begonnene Handlung kann nicht weiter fortgesetzt werden. Dann kann wörtlich übersetzt werden mit no more: ich konnte nicht mehr laufen, I could run no longer. I can eat no more. 2. eine Handlung kann überhaupt nicht begonnen werden, weil nicht mehr Zeit oder Gelegenheit ist; also wenn = it is, was, will be too late to do a thing; dann müssen andere Wendungen genommen werden. Er konnte nicht mehr fliehen, he had no more time to flee, he had not time to fly. Du kannst das nicht mehr gut machen, you cannot make up for this neglect. So wird es dir nie mehr geboten werden, you will never be able to retrieve the lost opportunity.

nicht mehr als = kaum bei Maßangaben: I perceived all of a sudden the bear's head within a foot of me (seltener from me), about a foot from me, no(t) more than a foot from me.

nicht wahr?

Das Zeitwort des Satzes wird in derselben Form, nur fragend wiederholt, und zwar verneint, wenn jenes bejahend, bejahend, wenn jenes verneint ist. You'll come with me, won't you? (you will — will not you?) You would marry the biggest fool in the world if he asked you, wouldn't you? Rob: How long does it take to get to Australia? Papa: Six weeks, my boy. Why? — Rob: I was thinking, if you could dig through the earth and put stairs down, you might get there sooner — couldn't you? I wouldn't be of the least use if I should stay, would I? You must not tease her. — O, I must not, must I, said Tom wickedly. You have never been engaged, have you, dear? Doch auch ohne Verneinung im Fragesatz. You are a chemist and druggist, are you? I had determined to go then, anyway. — You had, had you? you bold and resolute woman! Oh, that is the plaintiff, is it? We have traitors among us, have we?

I dare say. You love play, I dare say. Yes, Sir.

I suppose. You can read, I suppose. You can spin a top, I suppose.

Na und? I don't know what I did that Mrs. Jams should dislike me so. Oh, you don't! Didn't she tell you about how her baby was beginning to talk, and didn't you change the subject? Well? — Well.

Niedergeschlagenheit; depression, despondency.

depression Gedrücktheit. The girl's depression is easily accounted for by her mother's absence.

despondency Mutlosigkeit, Verzagtheit, stärker als das vorige. Ruth suffered from a listless despondency that caused her aunt much concern. These accumulating debts embittered Goldsmith's latter days and brought on continual despondency.

niederlegen = hinlegen; to lay down, to deposit.

to lay down gewöhnliche Sprache. Lay down your arms.*) The army surrendered and had to lay down arms. He laid quietly down his pen.

to **deposit** gewählt. At a given signal each man lifts his shot, carries it to the next block and deposits it there. A beautiful wreath was deposited on the coffin in her Majesty's name. Es heißt auch hinterlegen, in Verwahr geben, wo aufspeichern. The conspirators deposited quantities of arms in the vaults = hoarded them up.

*) Deutsche und Franzosen, durch deponere und déposer verführt brauchen hierfür oft falsch to deposit oder gar to depose, absetzen.

Niere.

kidney jetzt allein üblich. The accessory kidneys, die Nebennieren; a movable kidney, Wanderniere. In der Kochkunst: devilled kidneys, gepfefferte Nieren.

reins nur noch im bildlichen Sinn; besonders in der Bibel. God trieth the heart and reins, Psalm VII, 9; ebenso Psalm XXVI, 2 Job XVI, 13; Job XIX, 27.

noch.

Ich muß den Anzug noch heute haben, I must have the dress to-day, this very day, by this evening. Noch darf hier nicht übersetzt werden; ebenso: er soll noch heute hingerichtet werden, he is to be executed to-day, this very day. Er sagt, daß er noch vor heute abend kommen wird, he says that he will come before (the) evening. Vermeide ja still!

still 1. noch weiter(hin), fürder, 2. beim Komparativ. This teacher employed a stranger method still. Are you still here? She still hoped. He will feel the pain still.

Öffnen Sie noch ein Fenster, open another window, open one more (window). Give me another glass. It will take one more hour. Was sagtest du noch? what more did you say? what did you say besides? what was it you said besides? Vermeide hier ja still zu nehmen.

noch am ... As recently as Saturday he was able to go out and now he is dead.

noch dazu. Er machte diese Reise ohne Begleiter, und noch dazu im strengsten Winter, he made this journey without companions and in addition, in the depth of winter. Wir mußten im freien Felde kampieren, und noch dazu ohne Feuer, we had to camp out in the open, and (that) without any fire, and even without any fire, without fire too.

noch lange. Will it be much longer, before it is ready? I hope it will not last much longer. May he long enjoy the fruits of his efforts, mag er noch lange die Früchte seines Fleißes genießen.

noch nicht, not yet. I have not yet finished my exercise. Auch this furniture is new within a year, diese Möbel sind noch nicht ein Jahr alt.

noch vor. Noch vor einer Woche habe ich mit ihr gesprochen, I spoke to her only a week ago. It is only a week that (since) I spoke to her.

nur noch, only. Er hat nur noch wenige Stunden zu leben, he has only few hours to live. Übersetze noch ja nicht! — Siehe immer.

nördlich; northern, northerly.

northern, southern, eastern, western von der geographischen Lage. Thus the communications between our northern and southern possessions were cut off.

northerly, southerly, easterly, westerly von der Richtung, daher auch den in einer Richtung wehenden Winden. The wind blew in a southerly direction. A cold easterly wind blew into his ears.

nötig; necessary, needful.

necessary das gewöhnliche Wort. We have not the necessary money for this undertaking.

needful schlicht und weniger gebräuchlich. If needful, I will go there. The needful (slang), das Geld.

Nutzen, nützen, nützlich; profit, benefit, use, avail.

profit = der materielle Gewinn, Vorteil = gain; Adj. **profitable**, nützlich in jedem Sinne; Ztw. to **profit** by, Nutzen ziehen; to profit one, einem nützen, beide allgemein.*) What is the net profit of that bargain? I wish to make no profit out of it, ich will daran nichts verdienen. In seven weeks I had secured a profit of about £ 400. Small profits, quick returns. High studies do not seem to be profitable. That intercourse is not profitable to you. We must profit by every opportunity to learn. Wise men profit by the mistakes of fools.

*) Dieser Unterschied zwischen dem Haupt- und Zeitwort ist sehr zu beachten.

benefit Nutzen, sofern er eine Wohlthat für den Empfänger ist; Nutzen, Vorteil höherer Art; to **benefit by** = to profit by, im höheren wie materiellen Sinne; to **benefit one,** einem nützen, helfen, wohlthun. He is travelling for the benefit of his health, zum Besten ... He derived much benefit from his stay at Baden. That is of no benefit to me. For the benefit of the poor, zum Besten der Armen. You will derive much benefit from the use of the dumb-bells. His example was a great benefit to us. The air there, the trip to the sea, did not benefit him. That will not benefit me in any way. There are few men who have done so much to benefit the poor classes as he. The restaurants have visibly benefited by this crowd of American visitors. The old city of Chester visibly benefits by the presence of American holiday-makers.

beneficial nützlich, wohlthätig, von Dingen; **beneficent** wohlthätig, von Personen und Vereinigungen. These preliminary studies will be beneficial to you. — Siehe wohlthätig.

use = Zweckdienlichkeit, Nutzen; to be of use = nützen. I see no use in delaying What is the use of all that crying? There is no use in crying. It is (of) no use to cry. Of what use is anything when one is old? It is no use pining one's heart. The information he gave us proved of great use. These books are of no use to me. If I may be of (any) use to you, I am at your disposal. Sonst heißt use Benutzung, Gebrauch, mit subjektivem oder objektivem Genitiv. These books are considered the best historical works for the use of youth. My brother allowed me the use of his carriage and horses. We have two rooms and the use of the kitchen.

useful nützlich, ganz allgemein. He is a very useful clerk. This measure proved uncommonly useful.

usefulness Brauchbarkeit. His usefulness is unbounded. My interpreter's usefulness was out of the question. I have tried myself the usefulness of this plaster.

utility Nützlichkeit, Nutzen, ganz abstrakt = practical use. He has always an eye to utility. Beauty must often be sacrificed to utility. He spent his time in things that had no utility. His acquaintance was of utility to me.*)

avail nur in Verbindung mit to be = to be of use; Ztw. **to avail.** Crying is of no avail here. The sick man saw that no

*) Usefulness is used chiefly of things in the concrete, while utility is employed more in a general and abstract sense. Thus we speak of the utility of an invention and the usefulness of the thing invented; of the utility of an institution and the usefulness of an individual. So beauty and utility, not usefulness are brought into comparison. Still the words are, in many cases, used interchangeably. Webster.

earthly help could avail him. Unhappily this excuse did not avail the man. Es nützt, hilft nicht, daß (zu) . . ., it avails not, boots not, it is (of) no use . . . it is no good to. What good is it to be young when one has nothing?

to conduce, zuträglich sein; conducive to, zuträglich. Early rising is conducive to health. In all the virtues which conduce to success in life, the Scots have never been surpassed. Advantageous to, vorteilhaft; advantage, Vorteil. I think his proposal advantageous.

O.

oben; above, up.

above allgemein. The door above was closed. As sure as there is a God above. The above-mentioned book. The men above were in great peril.

up heißt oben nur in Verbindung mit Adverbien und Präpositionen. Up there = there above. A cat sat high up in the top of the tree. Sonst mit Zeitwörtern der Bewegung heißt es hinauf. Come up. Take my box up. He sprang up. Up they went.

Oben, auf Kisten: (keep) this side up!

Ofen; stove, oven, kiln, furnace.

stove Stubenofen. Crossing over to the rusty little stove, he began thrusting pieces of wood into it. A cooking-stove, Stubenofen, der gleich zum Kochen mit dient.

oven (*ŭvn*) Back-, Bratofen. Put the fillet-steak in the oven till it becomes skin-brown. A baker's oven. An iron oven. A brick oven, ein Backofen aus Backsteinen (nicht etwa ein Ziegelofen!).

kiln (*kil*) Brennofen. Brick-kiln Ziegelofen; dry-kiln Darrofen; lime-kiln Kalkofen.

furnace Hochofen. The ore is being melted in gigantic furnaces. The three men in the fiery furnace.

Öffnung; opening, aperture.

opening das gewöhnliche Wort. There were only two small openings in the fence.

aperture gewählt und wissenschaftlich, von optischen Instrumenten die Weite. We could look down into the keep through a small aperture in the floor. The telescope has a three-inch aperture.

ohnmächtig werden; to faint, to swoon.

to faint das jetzt allgemein übliche Wort; daneben to have a fainting fit; Hptw. **faint.** While the evidence was proceeding the prisoner fainted in the dock. She fell down in a faint.

Andere übliche Wendungen: to lose consciousness, to becoı unconscious.

to swoon; Hptw. **swoon** ist jetzt veraltet; im 18. Jahrhund war es noch recht gebräuchlich. She had swooned away at th words. She lay in a deep swoon (W. Scott).

operieren (medizinisch).

to operate kann nicht allein stehen. Er wurde operiert, he und went an operation, submitted to an operation; aber nicht he w operated. Er wurde am grauen Staar operiert, he was operat on for cataract; ohne Angabe des Leidens ist letztere Phrase ni anwendbar. I must operate this cataract.

Opfer; sacrifice, victim, offering, oblation, immolatioı

sacrifice das Opfer, welches man bringt, eigentlich und bildl Ztw. **to sacrifice.** When safe on the shore, we lit a fire a offered a sacrifice to the gods. To meet the increased exp diture, fresh sacrifices will have to be demanded from the t payers. The sacrifice has been made in vain. The blacks sacrific several sheep. Do you think me capable of sacrificing your li bringen ist hier mit to make zu geben. To sell something a sacrifice, etwas mit Schaden verkaufen.

victim das Wesen, welches als Opfer fällt, dient, eigentlich ı bildlich. Are there serpents fascinating their victims with a glan I fell a victim to the wiles of that woman. Noel had beco the victim of her relations' hardheartedness. He fell the vict of a fate too powerful to be withstood.

offering = Spende, seltener **oblation.** The widow's offering w small in itself, but precious in the eyes of God.

immolation sehr gewählt, 1. das Darbringen, Schlachten eiı Opfers, 2. das Geopfertwerden; Ztw. **to immolate,** (Opfer darbringen; aufopfern. Such self-immolation is ı to my taste. Agamemnon was ready to immolate his own daught She was immolated on the altar of ambition.

P.

Paar; couple, pair, brace.

couple 1. das Paar zusammengehöriger, geschlechtlich ve schiedener Personen. The newly-married couple. A loving coup 2. ein Paar = zwei oder drei, von Personen oder Sachen. Can y lend me a couple of shillings? I should like to spend a couı

of days at this delicious spot. I had a couple of crossing-sweepers as pupils. In diesem Sinne läßt sich auch a ... or two ... verwenden. I have only a friend or two; oder a few, some. Give him a few pence. I bought some books for the journey. 3. von Jagdhunden. The dogs hunted in couples. Ironisch auch von edelen Menschenpaaren.

pair 1. = couple 1; 2. das Paar zusammengehöriger Tiere oder Sachen. The young pair left after the wedding-breakfest for Brighton. There's a pair of them, sie sind ein würdiges Paar. A pair of horses, oxen, ein Gespann. A pair of gloves, stockings. A pair of stairs.

brace Sportausdruck, ein Paar d. h. zwei Stück Rebhühner oder anderes Hühnerwild, Hasen, Füchse, Rehe, Pistolen. A brace of pheasants, partridges (birds), of bucks, hares, foxes. A brace of pistols = pair of pistols. Zu Paaren, by two and two, by (in) pairs, pair and pair. Die Paarungszeit, the coupling-time (-season), pairing-time.

Pächter; tenant-farmer, lessee.

tenant(-farmer) Pächter eines Landguts. The landowners have granted the tenant-farmers a considerable reduction of the rents.

lessée 1. juristisch, jeder, der etwas gepachtet hat, 2. im gewöhnlichen Leben der Pächter eines Grundstücks, Theaters rc. The lessee of on estate must pay a rent. Mr. Henry Irving became then manager and lessee of the Lyceum.

Paket; parcel, packet.

parcel, packet Paket. A parcel of newspapers has arrived for you. A packet is a small pack or package, a little bundle or parcel, neatly tied up. Man sagt nur the Parcel-Post.

package entspricht mehr unserem Gepäckstück, a loosely tied up or wrapped up piece of a larger bulk. Now have you all your boxes and bags and packages? haben Sie jetzt alle Ihre Schachteln und Reisetaschen und Gepäckstücke? An individual dressed like a labourer delivered a heavy package to the locksmith.

pack ein Pack. A pedlar with his pack on his back, walked in.

Pappe; paste-board, card-board.

paste-board ist grobe Pappe. Put the picture between two sheets of paste-board. A volume in boards, ein Pappband.

card-board feinere Pappe, Karton. The ring lay in a nice little card-board box, in einem eleganten Pappschächtelchen. Visiting-cards are made of card-board.

Partei; party, faction.

party ganz objektiv, die bestimmte politische Gruppe. When in October 1641, the Parliament reassembled after a short recess, two hostile parties appeared confronting each other. Though both parties have seriously erred, England could have spared neither. Von der eigenen Partei würde man nur als party sprechen.

faction mehr Parteiung, kritisch betrachtet. It would not be difficult to compose a lampoon or a panegyric on either of these renowned factions (Tories and Whigs). The Puritan austerity drove to the king's faction all who made pleasure their business. The Poles were divided into numerous factions.

Partie.

excursion die Vergnügungspartie, der Ausflug. Do you join us in our next excursion, machen Sie unsere Partie mit? We made a nice pedestrian excursion to the Lakes.

party heißt auch Partie, aber nur insofern es die Gesellschaft, welche einen Ausflug oder Ähnliches macht, bedeutet. Will you be one of the party? I am invited to a water-party. We are trying to arrange a pleasure-party for next week. A gipsy party = an impromptu pic-nic. Wir machen jeden Sonntag Partien, we arrange parties to go every Sunday on an excursion, we arrange an excursion every Sunday.

match Heiratspartie. The dear old soul had given her consent to the match.

game Spielpartie. Let us have a game of chess.

match bei Spielen, wo körperliche Geschicklichkeit zur Geltung kommt. One condition of the match (cricket) was that the teams play in dress-suits and top-hats. A match between the local club and eleven clowns will come off next week.

Die Partie als Teil eines Ganzen, vom künstlerischen Standpunkt aus betrachtet, part, Künstlerausdruck: bit, Partie im Bilde. This part of the landscape is particulary charming. This bit is very successful.

passen.

to fit = hineinpassen, in etwas sich einfügen, hineingehen. The lid does not fit into the opening. If the key does not fit the lock, file it down.

to be suitable, fit for ... = passend sein für, être propre à ... I am not suitable, fit for the situation, do not suit the situation. Yellow is more suitable for you than white.

to suit a person = anstehen, genehm sein, convenir à. The place does not suit me. When does it suit you best to come? The situation does not suit me and I do not suit the situation,

die Stellung paßt mir nicht und ich passe nicht für die Stellung. Wenn es Ihnen paßt, at your convenience. Von Kleidung: to suit, gut kleiden, stehen = to become; to fit, gut sitzen. The dress does not suit her, das Kleid steht ihr nicht; the dress does not fit her, das Kleid paßt ihr nicht.

to be to the purpose, to be appropriate = an rechter Stelle sein. The story which he told in illustration, was very much to the purpose. What you say now, it not at all to the purpose, paßt gar nicht, gehört nicht zur Sache. The example is very appropriate. Der Schlüssel paßt nicht zum Schloß, the key does not belong to the lock, this is not the key for the lock. Passend siehe geeignet.

passend; suitable, convenient, becoming, proper.

suitable = geeignet. You have engaged a very suitable room. Most creatures are provided with some means of offence and defence suitable to their condition. She would be a suitable wife for you. — Siehe geeignet.

convenient = bequem, gelegen. Come at a more convenient hour. You have come at a very inconvenient time.

becoming = geziemend. Such a dress is scarcely becoming. It is not becoming for a lady to raise her voice and to laugh loudly. It is becoming for children to speak modestly to grown-up persons.

proper anständig, gehörig; what is expected according to the established laws of society. — It is not proper to put your knife in your mouth. — Siehe unpassend.

peinlich.

painful wenn = schmerzlich, verletzend. It is painful to me to remind him of his debt. He was even painfully strict. Milder: it distresses me to give you so much trouble.

scrupulous = übersorgfältig, sehr sorgfältig. The girl's dress was scrupulously neat though shabby.

Vermeide den Fehler, painful für mühevoll, mühselig, laborious zu gebrauchen, wozu man durch Denken an pains, Mühe, leicht verleitet wird.

Pension.

pension Ruhegehalt. He receives a pension from the Government. The family pays a pension to the old nurse.

boarding-house Kostanstalt, Pensionat. In my boarding-house are many American medical students. Einen in Pension geben, to give, to put one out to board. Mädchenpension(at), a young ladies' boarding-school. Erziehungsanstalt für erwachsene

Mädchen, finishing-school. He is boarding, he boards in a family. He boards with a teacher. I have sent out my son to board, ich habe meinen Sohn nach auswärts in Pension gegeben.
dame die Pensionsmutter.

Perle; pearl, bead.

pearl die echte Perle. Mother-of-pearl, Perlmutter. The Princess wore a necklace of the finest pearls.
bead die künstliche Perle, dann das perlenförmige Kügelchen. Glass-beads. She had a string of coloured beads round her throat. The nuns were muttering prayers and telling their beads (Rosenkranz).

Person.

person ganz allgemein. The hall can hold six hundred persons.
personage Persönlichkeit, Person in ihren einzelnen Eigenschaften. He is a personage more prepossessing on the platform than in private.
personality die gesamte Persönlichkeit. I find an interesting article in the New-York Herald on Mr. Bryan's personality. That Mr. Laurier is fond of English literature makes his personality peculiarly attractive to us.

Pest; pestilence, plague, pest.

pestilence jede Seuche, any severe epidemic. — An awful pestilence broke out among the poorer classes. Cholera is an awful pestilence. This filth must breed pestilence.
plague 1. der mehr volkstümliche Ausdruck für ein großes Sterben, 2. Plage = Landplage. Seventy fresh cases of bubonic plague (Beulenpest) occurred at Hong-Kong last week. The cattle plague, Rinderpest. The great plague of 1666. The great plague of Lisbon. A plague of locusts. Crying children are a plague. Dagegen wenn = Mühsal, nicht dies, sondern toil, fatigue.
pest die Pest, eigentlich und bildlich. The black pest of 1348. At that time the pest prevailed in Europe. This disease is the pest of Europe.
Auch = great nuisance, Landplage. The dogs in our little place are a pest.

Pfahl; stake, pale, post, prop, pile, picket.

stake langer Pfahl, grober Heckenpfahl, Pfahl des Scheiterhaufens. I pulled a stake out of the hedge. Numerous divines met in the reign of Mary their death at the stake.
pale gezimmerter Zaunpfahl, Staketpfahl. The pales of a fence are made by the joiner. Several pales of the paling were broken. Das war ein Wink mit dem Zaunpfahl, that was a broad hint.

post Pfosten, Standpfahl zum Anheften von Inschriften. I tried to decipher the notice put up on a post. Laternenpfahl, lamp-post.
prop Stützpfahl; Baumpfahl. Each vine is attached to a prop.
pile Grundpfahl, Rost. Thick piles were driven into the ground. These structures rest on piles. The piles are rammed down into the water. St. Petersburg is built upon piles.
picket Zelt-, Absteck-, Anbindepfahl, Pflock. Tie the horses to the pickets.
pillory Schandpfahl, Pranger. To stand in the pillory.

Pfand; pawn, pledge, mortgage, forfeit.

pawn Umgangswort, 1. das verpfändete, versetzte Stück; 2. das Pfandverhältnis; Ztw. **to pawn,** verpfänden, versetzen. A pawn-shop. A pawn-ticket. He lends on pawns. My watch has gone to the pawn-broker's. The articles are in pawn. I will give my watch in pawn.
pledge gewählt, 1. Pfand, 2. der Pfandschein; bildlich = Unterpfand nur dies; Ztw. **to pledge.** He confessed to have pledged the jewels with a pawn-broker in Jermyn street. Make the porter give you a ticket as a pledge. Children are the pledges of their parents' mutual love. He pledged his honour for the safe return of the youth. He has taken the pledge, er hat sich zur Enthaltsamkeit von alkoholischen Getränken verpflichtet.
mortgage das Immobilienpfand, die Hypothek; Ztw. **to mortgage,** ein Haus, Gut verpfänden, mit Hypothek belasten. I had to mortgage my estate to pay the debts of my father. The house is given me in mortgage. His estate is encumbered with mortgages.
forfeit das Pfand bei Gesellschaftsspielen. A game at forfeits. We were playing at forfeits. I give this as a forfeit. The forfeits must be redeemed.

Pfeife; whistle, pipe, fife.

whistle als Instrument; Ztw. **to whistle,** mit dem Munde oder einer whistle pfeifen, dann übertragen. Blow your whistle. Stop that whistling. The wind whistled through his uniform. Als Signalinstrument auch call. A police-call.
pipe 1. Bootspfeife; Ztw. **to pipe,** mit der Bootspfeife pfeifen; 2. Tabakspfeife. A Pan's pipe, Pansflöte.
fife Querpfeife.

Pferd.

horse allgemein; Roß, steed; Stute, mare; Mähre, Klepper, Kracke, jade; stud, Gestüt. Beachte wie die Bedeutung der lautlich sich entsprechenden Wörter sich verschoben hat.

Pfingsten.

Whitsuntide heißt das Fest in der englischen Hochkirche und der protestantischen Kirchen. The Volunteers have a week's camp a[t] Easter or Whitsuntide.

Pentecost heißt erstens das Fest der Juden, der fünfzigste Tag nach dem Passover, dem Passahfest; sodann auch das entsprechende Fest in der katholischen Kirche. Siehe Leviticus XXIII, 15 ff.; Acts of the Apostles, II, 1.

Pflaster.

pavement die Pflasterung, das Straßenpflaster. The pavement in the middle of the street has been torn up. Foot-pavement, Bürgersteig. Foot wird im Zusammenhang oft fortgelassen, was die Deutschen dann leicht irre führt.

plaster das Wundpflaster. Sticking, adhesive plaster. A vesicatory, Blasenpflaster.

pflegen = die Gewohnheit haben.

Präsens. Er pflegt jeden Morgen auszureiten, he is in the habit of riding out every morning. Das Präsens des Verbums genügt schon allein. He rides out every morning.

Imperfektum. He was in the habit of . . ., he used to ride out every morning. I used to see him every day. Zu letzterem giebt es kein Präsens. Dies ist Alltagssprache. She will sit for hours and look out on the sea. He will stand for half-hours biting his nails. She will lecture her husband whenever he tries to be out of the house. He would stand gazing at the sky. Dieser Gebrauch von will, would ist gewählt. Desgleichen to be wont to, as is, was his (her) wont. He turned the key as was his wont, when he left the house.

(ab)pflücken to gather, to pluck, to pick.

Ohne Unterschied.

to gather. The girls have gone to the garden to gather some flowers.

to pluck. It is strictly forbidden to pluck flowers on the grounds.*)

to pick. The poor boy was sent by his father into the woods to pick juniper berries. The women are allowed to pick up sticks for fuel. „We will not pluck the pretty flowers That grow about the beds and bowers, Because, you know, they are not ours. We'll pick the daisies white and red, For dear Mamma has often said That we may gather them instead.“ (Aus einem Nursery Song.)

*) In Schottland fand ich dafür auch to pull.

Pilz; fungus, mushroom.

fungus der wissenschaftliche Ausdruck; Pl. **fungi** *(fŭnjī)* und **funguses.** Edible, poisonous fungi.

mushroom mehr volkstümlich; oft für die eßbaren Arten gebraucht; speziell der Champignon.

Plan, planen; project, design, plan, scheme.

project mehr Entwurf, wo der Zweck, aber noch nicht die Mittel bestimmt sind, klar sind; is not quite so definite as plan. — His mind was full of projects.

design Absicht, Entschluß, Plan. I found myself obliged to abandon the design. The meanness of her birth was no obstacle to Peter's design to marry her. Be slow in forming projects into designs.

plan wohlerwogener gereifter Plan; is more definitely arranged in the mind. — A well-weighed, well-thought of plan. Visiting the Catacombs was no part of our plan. The thieves had arranged their plans very cleverly. Show the new pupils the school-plan. This is the plan of our summer journey.

scheme ein sorgfältig oder listig ersonnener Plan; a deeply-laid plan; daher oft = Rank, Intrigue, Schwindel. Goldsmith had promised himself relief by this scheme. Our country would have derived much benefit from the happy success of his schemes. The South Sea Scheme = the South Sea Bubble. The scheme was a clever one, but it was never carried out. A comprehensive scheme of army reorganisation shall be laid before the Houses.

device Plan als Auskunftsmittel, Einfall. We agreed to leave him to his own devices. It was an excellent device of yours to hide for some time. Beware of the cunning devices of the Evil One, vor den Anschlägen, Tücken.

to contemplate planen = beabsichtigen, to think of . . . Have you returned from the trip you were contemplating? What journey do you contemplate for the next summer?

to plan planen, einen Plan entwerfen, planmäßig zurechtlegen. I have planned out my journey to Rome. They planned to murder the king. The conspirators planned to intercept the courier. We are planning an expedition to the East.

to devise mehr ersinnen, erfinden. A scheme has been devised by which every manufacturer may consume his own smoke. Human reason has devised many projects of happiness. He was continually devising new plans, er schmiedete unabläſſig neue Pläne.

plot Anschlag. If the plot had succeeded, king and Parliament would have been blown up.

Plan = Karte, nur map.

Platz; place, seat, room.

place ein einzelner Platz, Sitz. I had an excellent place at the theatre.

seat = Sitz, Sitzplatz. A back seat, Rücksitz, Platz hinten. Nehmen Sie ihre Plätze ein! Take your seats! Bitte setzen Sie sich, nehmen Sie Platz, pray take a seat. Keep your seat, behalten Sie Platz. This carriage has 20 seats.

room Platz = Raum, man vermeide also den Gallicismus, hier place zu gebrauchen, aber auch den, einen Platz mit room zu übersetzen. Hier ist kein Platz mehr, there is no room left. Any room? There is plenty of room. We were always cramped for room, I suspect because nothing had a place of its own. Wollen Sie etwas Platz machen? Will you make room a little? Wollen Sie gefälligst etwas weniger Platz einnehmen? Will you take up a little less room? Machen Sie etwas Platz, rücken Sie etwas zusammen, move a little higher up, lower down. We shall find room for you. Ich werde Ihnen gleich etwas Platz machen = schaffen, I will make room for you directly; wenn = aufstehen, I will give you my seat, resign my seat to you. Pray make way! Bitte machen Sie Platz! sagt man, wenn Raum für Vorbeikommende frei gehalten werden soll.

plündern; to pillage, to sack, to plunder, to loot, to rifle.

to pillage nur von Ortschaften und Ländern; Hptw. **pillage.** Every house was pillaged.

to sack ebenso; Hptw. **sack.** After having taken Troy, the Greeks sacked and burnt it afterwards.

to ransack jetzt nicht mehr plündern, sondern durchsuchen, durchstöbern. All the house was ransacked to find the fugitive. I have been ransacking all my drawers to find the letter. I ransacked my brains to recollect the date.

to plunder Ortschaften und Personen; Hptw. **plundering,** das Plündern; **plunder,** das Geplündertwerden. The Mahomedans plundered several villages on their way. When the robbers had plundered the merchant, they made off with their booty. Stehend: to plunder the Christmas-tree. The plundering of the town lasted five hours. The town was given up to plunder, to the plundering of the soldiers.

to loot neueres Wort (hindostanisch), bedeutet dasselbe. By two in the afternoon half the town had been looted.

to rifle ausplündern, von einzelnen Personen oder Behältern. They rifled his pockets. The miscreants rifled the baskets of the market-women. The children have been rifling all my drawers to find sweetmeats.

Politik; politics, policy.

politics 1. Politik als System, die Staatsweisheit; 2. das politische Leben, Treiben; Adj. **political,** auf Politik bezüglich. He had studied history and politics. Mr. Gladstone likes politics and journalism. He is likely to make his mark in the world of politics before his career closes. The old gentlemen talked politics. A political writer. Macaulay gives a graphic account of the political state of England in the seventeenth century.

policy die Politik, welche man befolgt, die praktische Politik; Adj. **politic,** jetzt meist schlau, diplomatisch. There is an essential difference between the Conservative and Liberal policy. We must substitute a policy of enhanced prices for a policy of cheapened production. We want to have a definite declaration of the policy of our Ministry. I am for a cautious policy. Honesty is the best policy. That question was very politic of you = diplomatic, sly. The body politic, die Staatskörper, die bürgerliche Gesellschaft. Politician 1. der wirkliche Politiker. A practical politician must consent to compromises. 2. der sich mit Politik beschäftigt. I am no politician, ich verstehe nichts von Politik.

Nicht synonym sind damit polity, die Staatsverfassung, das Staatswesen. It is only in a refined and speculative age that a polity is constructed on system. Police, Polizei.

Porto; postage, carriage.

postage das Porto für Briefe. Is there any extra postage to pay for this letter?

portofrei, frei, postage paid, post paid (P. P.); paid.

carriage 1. Paketporto, 2. Frachtporto. Charge the carriage of the parcel in advance. All goods delivered carriage paid.

praktisch; practical, useful, serviceable.

practical 1. praktisch, verständig, von Personen, 2. praktisch von Ideen und Dingen, wenn = praktisch zu handhaben, zu bewegen. Ought we not, as practical and level-headed Englishmen, admit this? The French are an eminently practical people. This is a practical invention. The idea is very practical. This is a practical umbrella. 3. Ausübend, praktisch,*) im Gegensatz zu theoretisch. He is a practical engineer. 4. thatsächlich, in Wirklichkeit. Their hours of service are practically unlimited. The establishment of a General Staff would be a welcome and practical expres-

*) To play a practical joke on one, sich mit einem einen derben Scherz erlauben, der in einer Handlung besteht, im Gegensatz zu wörtlichem.

sion of the growing conviction that we have to keep a thoroughly efficient Navy.

useful praktisch = nützlich. Woollen shirts are very useful*) for travelling. Medical rubbing is extremely useful in rheumatic cases.

serviceable ebenso. A good waterproof is very serviceable in rainy weather, leistet gute Dienste.

convenient ähnlich = angenehm, bequem.

*) Practical wäre hier unmöglich.

Preis.

price Geldeswert, Äquivalent für etwas in Geld. These wigs range in price from 3 to 10 guineas. What is the price of this hat?

prize = Belohnung für etwas, der zu erringende Preis. Wealth ought to be only the prize for industry. Princess Beatrice will distribute the prizes.

Preis = Lobpreisung, praise.

Probe; sample, specimen.

sample 1. von Naturerzeugnissen, Rohstoffen, roh oder leicht geändert. Send us a sample of your wheat. Allow me to offer you some samples of our wines. The citizens wished to express their joy by presenting the queen with a sample of those commodities for which their town was remarkable. 2. allgemein = example, instance. This is a sample of his credulity. This is a fair sample of his work. — Siehe Muster.

specimen gewählt, einzelne Probe, Probe von etwas Erlesenem, a pattern of something higher. — They compelled me to give a specimen of my ability. The gardener sent me a specimen of his beautiful roses.

Probe = Prüfung siehe prüfen.

prüfen, Prüfung; to try, to prove, to test, to examine, to scan.

to try es versuchen mit..., probieren; auf die Probe stellen, erproben; Hptw. **trial,** Probe, Versuch mit etwas. Try this tea. I have tried this gun; it missed at the first shot. I will try his faithfulness. Give our milk a fair trial. You can have the piano on trial.

to prove durch die That, durch Versuch prüfen, erproben, to put some one or something through several trials; Hptw. **proof,** Prüfung, Probe durch die That, Versuch. Prove your companion before you take him for your friend. I have proved the gun to be good. Make the proof of the sum, prove it, mache die Probe auf das Exempel. We shall put the matter to the proof.

As a proof of my gratitude I offered him his liberty. A proof-sheet, proof-impression, Probebogen.

to test in derselben Weise sorgfältig prüfen, auf die Probe stellen, to put to a severe trial; Hptw. **test,** sorgfältige, eingehende Prüfung, Probe. I will test the gold. Put your friend to a test. His honesty did not stand the test. — Probation, Probezeit. Before I shall appoint you to the place, you must undergo a probation.

to examine etwas prüfen durch sorgfältige Betrachtung; einen prüfen durch eingehendes Befragen; Hptw. **examination.** Examine the writing more closely. The professor examined us pitilessly. He has passed his final examination.

to scan Punkt für Punkt prüfen, überblicken, durchgehen. When we scan our own actions, is there any one who is not ashamed of some? I scanned his face carefully. — Siehe Versuch.

Publikum; public, audience.

public ganz allgemein. Thomas Hardy has as a novelist made a great impression upon the public.

audience das Publikum, welches eine Vorstellung, Aufführung, ein Konzert entgegennimmt; dann auch erweitert. A future audience will be able to witness a Hamlet performance in their own homes. The audience is thus enabled to be present in imagination at a first-century battle. These poems are hardly likely to appeal with much force to the wider audience he hopes to reach.

Punkt.

point mathematisch und figürlich. The three points are fixed. This is an essential point for the defence.

item der Punkt eines Berichts; einer Rechnung = Posten. Check the various items, prüfen Sie die einzelnen Punkte.

spot = farbiger Fleck. My brother wore a white necktie with blue spots.

speck = kleiner Fleck. The oculist discovered a little speck on the pupil of the eye.

full stop, period als Schreibzeichen. Mind the full stops, lies nicht über die Punkte.

dot Pünktchen, feiner Punkt mit einem Instrument, mit Nadel, Feder, Bleistift hervorgebracht; der Ipunkt; Ztw. **to dot.** Dot your i'es.

Q.

Qual; torture, torment, anguish, pang, agony.

tórture 1. sowohl das Quälen, Martern wie die Qual, Marter. 2. die Tortur, Folter; Ztw. **to tórture.** All the arts of

torture were employed on him. To put one to the torture, auf die Folter spannen. He was threatened with the torture. It seemed to be a mocking answer to his self-torture. Regulus is said to have been punished with the most studied tortures.

tórment Qual, Pein; Ztw. **to tormént.** No torments could frighten the Christian martyrs. You will not escape the torment of your own conscience. He is happy and I am tormented (der reiche Mann und der arme Lazarus).

anguish körperliche oder seelische Qual. The anguish that the wounded man suffered was awful. The mother's heart was torn with all the anguish of grief at her son's death.

pang desgleichen. I can no longer bear such pangs of body and mind. He found no rest among the pangs of conscience.

agony furchtbarer Schmerz, meistens seelisch. I was in an agony of despair. He rushed away in an agony of self-accusation. He listened outside in an agony of suspense. The men drew back before the spectacle of his wordless agony. Agony allein heißt nicht, wie frz. l'agonie und unser Agonie, Todesqual; dieses agony of death.

throes of death Todesschmerzen.

Einen plagen, quälen = sehr belästigen außer to torture, to torment auch: Do not pester me any more with your wishes. He worries me all day with the narrative of his adventures. Do not bother (yourself) about that. Don't bother me now. You plague (fam.) me with your untimely questions.

to tease = necken, nörgeln. She teases him continually.

Quartier.

neighbourhood, quarter, part of a town = Stadtviertel. Siehe Gegend.

lodging = zeitweilige Wohnung. Where is your present lodging?

Quartier nehmen, vom Gasthaus: They put up at an inn where they lodged all night. In his journey, he stopped at a little inn by the wayside. I intend to take up my night's lodging in this inn. Können Sie mir für die Nacht Quartier geben? Can you accommodate me with a bed for the night?

quarter(s) für Soldaten. Your soldiers will find good quarters in our town. Die Soldaten lagen damals bei den Bürgern in Quartier, they soldiers were at that time quartered upon the citizens.

Quelle; source, spring.

source die Quelle, Ursprungsstätte eines Wasserlaufs; daher immer von der eines Flusses. Do you know the source of this spring? The sources of the Nile were unknown for a very

long time. Bildlich = origin. Idleness is the source of all his miseries. This imprudence on his part was a source of personal danger. This business is the most important source of my income.

spring der aus dem Erdboden dringende Wasserquell, für sich genommen. Iceland abounds in hot springs. Bildlich = Urquell, edeles Wort. Nature is the spring of all my joys.

fountain nur bildlich = spring, sonst Springbrunnen. God is the fountain of all life. In an absolute monarchy the sovereign is the fountain (= source, dispenser) of all honours.

R.

rächen, Rache; to revenge, to avenge.

to revenge das gewöhnliche Wort; daher auch für Akte der niedrigen Rache; Hptw. **revenge.** Sich rächen, to revenge oneself; to take one's revenge on some one, an jemandem; for something, wegen etwas; with, by something, durch etwas. I will revenge that insult. He will revenge his friend's ignominy. I will be revenged for that ill-natured trick. He determined to revenge himself (to have his revenge) on his foe. He was prompted by a desire for revenge. I will forego all intention of revenge upon my betrayer.

to avenge rächen, sühnen, gehört der gehobenen Sprache an; Vergeltung üben; Hptw. **vengeance,** Rache, Sühne. In der Bibel meistens diese Wörter. I will avenge my wrongs whatever may befall me. The knights swore that they would avenge the injuries of the suffering and innocent. Shall not God avenge his own elect? (St. Luke XVIII, 7). Shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this? (Jeremiah V, 9). I promise that I will not seek to avenge myself on my foe. The Lord has executed vengeance. Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. Regulus did not dread the vengeance of the Carthaginians.

Rand; edge, border, margin, verge, brink, brim, rim.

edge am allgemeinsten. The glass stands too near the edge of the table. A gas-man mounted the edge of the tank. The edge of your skirt is dirty. The edges of the storm clouds were jagged.

border bei einem Lande der Grenzstreifen = boundary, confine, margin. Upon the borders of these solitudes live Bedouin tribes. Bei Gartenanlagen das Einfassungsbeet; bei Stoffen die Kante, Einfassung, the outer part of a woven material, of a

garment. The curtains, wall-papers have a border. Figürlich: I am on the borders of insanity.

margin der Randstreifen. The margin of a river, lake, of a book, sheet, leaf. There was a lane with a wide margin of grass on each side of it.

marge ist ein selteneres höheres Wort.

verge der abschüssige Rand. We stood on the verge of a precipice. Figürlich: He is on the verge of ruin.

brink gewählt = verge, besonders der Rand steil abfallenden Geländes, eines Felsen, Flusses, Abgrundes, the margin of a steep place. — We were standing close on the brink of an abyss. Let us sit by the river brink. We stood on the brink of the pond. I saw myself on the brink of a precipice. Figürlich: on the brink of ruin, of death, of the grave, of eternity, of a revolution, of absurdity; of being sold, auf dem Punkte verkauft zu werden.

brim 1. with regard to a vessel = the upper edge. — Fill the glass to the brim. The cup was brimful. 2. was sich ausbiegt, what turns over, der umgebogene Rand; daher beim Hute = Krämpe. He wears a hat with a broad brim. His eyes brimmed over with tears.

rim feiner Rand, Streifen. A silver rim. With red-rimmed eyes. The rim of the eye.

Rasen; grass, lawn, turf, green sod, sward.

grass am häufigsten, wenn der Gedanke an den Graswuchs vorherrscht. You will have to mow the grass every week. Moisture is excellent for the grass. Do not tread upon the grass.

lawn der gepflegte Rasen-, Grasplatz, a well-cared for piece of grass, grass-plot. — Keep off the lawn! Auch: keep to the walks, das Betreten des Rasens ist verboten. The lawn is well kept before our house.

turf 1. die Rasendecke; 2. Torf = peat. Now he sleeps under the grassy turf.

sod Scholle, mit green gehoben = turf 1. The restless wanderer has found rest at last under the green sod.

sward dichterisch.

rasen; to rage, to rave.

to rage wüten. Rage as he might, he had to consent. The storm is raging with the same fury.

to rave irre sein, im Irrsinn Unsinniges thun, sagen. If I did not know you were raving, I should choke you for your words. How can you recollect what you did when you were raving with fever?

Rat, raten; to advise, to counsel.

to advise*) das gewöhnliche Wort; Hptw. **advice;** hat keinen Plural. The lady advised the gentleman to hide his money in his boots. Give me your advice about that hat. The next morning Tom came to me and asked my advice. It is easy to imagine the effect of the advice on such men.

to counsel*) is more serious, used of matters of importance; Hptw. **counsel.****) Unless you cannot give me some better counsel, I intend to leave both wife and children. The unfortunate townsmen had listened to the counsels of the peace-party. Those who will not be counselled (take advice) cannot be helped, wem nicht zu raten ist, dem ist nicht zu helfen.

*) Verwechsele diese Wörter nicht mit to guess, raten, durch Vermutung lösen. I cannot guess what the watch costs.
**) Nicht zu verwechseln mit council, Rat, Ratsversammlung.

Rätsel; riddle, enigma.

riddle das gewöhnliche Wort. I bought a little collection of riddles.
enigma gewählt. Enigmas and charades. It is a perfect enigma to me.

Räuber; robber, highwayman, pirate, corsair, sea-rover, depredator.

robber = Dieb, Räuber. The country is full of robbers. A robber-knight, Raubritter.

highwayman, highway robber Straßenräuber.

pirate Seeräuber. The pirates were pillaging the houses on the fringe of the shore.

córsair desgleichen. Terrible havoc had been wrought by the corsairs at Penzance.

(sea-)rover ein gewähltes Wort für pirate = unserem „Korsar". We recognised at once that the vessels belonged to those Algerine rovers. From Scandinavia poured forth these rovers to ravage Western Europe.

depredator Schriftwort. At length the North ceased to send forth a constant stream of fresh depredators.

rauh.

rough allgemein. Your skin is rough. The sea is very rough. My words had perhaps been too rough.

hoarse von der Stimme, heiser. He has a hoarse voice.

raw vom Klima, Wetter, naßkalt. The climate of England is mostly raw in spring.

harsh 1. von der Stimme, dem Klima, rauh, unangenehm; 2. vom Betragen, hart, barsch. Her harsh voice jars on my nerves. A harsh climate. He is shamefully harsh to his wife.

bleak von Winden rauh, vom Wetter rauh und trübe. A bleak wind was blowing during the first half of April.

inclement gewählt, rauh vom Wetter; Hptw. **inclemency**. Owing to the constantly inclement weather hay is a miserable failure this year.

blunt derb, geradezu.

coarse grob, ungeschlacht, allgemein.

Raum; space, room.

space 1. als abstrakter Begriff; 2. jeder Teil des Raumes. Space and time. Every space of ground was occupied. Sir, I trust you will spare me space enough to give you my experience of the typewriter (in der Zeitung). To explain this would require illustrations that our space will not permit.

room Raum, mit Bezug auf den Zweck, den er erfüllen soll, Platz für etwas, the space as far as it may be used for something. — You will not have room for your books. Is there any room for me, conductor? No room left! alles voll! There was no room between my work-table and the book-case. We shall find room for you.

An empty space, ein leerer Raum; an empty room, ein leeres Zimmer.

rechnen, Rechnen; to reckon, to cipher, to calculate, to compute, to count.

to reckon ganz allgemein. Why have you not reckoned him? He cannot reckon. I reckon on you. I reckoned without my host. We reckon time by different divisions of it, as days, months, years.

to cipher Schulausdruck, intrans., rechnen mit Zahlen = to practise arithmetic; Hptw. **ciphering.** He is very strong at ciphering, at ciphers.

arithmetic das Rechnen. Has he begun arithmetic? What mark have you for arithmetic? Alltagssprache: Wie weit seid ihr im Rechnen? Where are you in ciphering, in sums? We have been doings sums, wir haben gerechnet. Have you done your sums? Habt ihr eure (Elementarrechen=) Exempel gemacht?

to calculate berechnen, ausrechnen, überrechnen; mit on rechnen auf ... I will calculate what the building will come to. The remark was calculated to vex me. He is a sharp, calculating man. I cannot calculate upon their fidelity = depend on...

to compute gewählt, abschätzen, überschlagen, ungefähr berechnen auf ... The damage is computed at £ 20.000.

to count 1. zählen; 2. rechnen, trans. und intrans. Can you already count up to a hundred? I count the money as lost. Once does not count, ein Mal ist kein Mal.

Rechnen, zählen zu, unter, to reckon, to count, to number, to rank among; trans. und intrans. — Siehe Zahl, Zählen.

Rechnung; reckoning, account, calculation, bill, invoice.

reckoning 1. das Rechnen abstrakt, und das, was man rechnet, Berechnung; 2. Abrechnung, eigentlich und figürlich; 3. Wirtshausrechnung = bill. On the first of October they were, according to the Admiral's reckoning 770 leagues to the west of the Canaries. According to my reckoning the carriage comes to so much. She is near her reckoning, sie ist ihrer Entbindung nahe.*) Even (short) reckonings**) make long friends. That was making one's reckoning**) without one's host. The day of reckoning will come. He paid his reckoning without murmur. „At what ale-house did you get that scratch?" Frederick asked a soldier. I got it, he replied, at Kolin, where Your Majesty paid the reckoning.

account 1. Konto, kaufmännische Rechnung. 2. gewählt = bill. I want to settle, adjust my account. Please make out our account. We carry, place the amount to your account. I work on my own account. You must keep account of the goods bought and sold, Rechnung führen über . . . Figürlich: I did not find my account in the bargain.

calculation mehr gelehrt, gewählt für reckoning 1. Berechnung, Rechnung. According to my calculation, we must be 8000 feet above the level of the sea. Each of us made a separate calculation.

bill am allgemeinsten und üblichsten für jede ausgestellte Rechnung. Bring my bill, waiter.

invoice Warenrechnung, Faktura. We beg to enclose invoice.

*) Ellipse, eigentlich near the time when according to her reckoning she will be confined.

**) Diese beiden Beispiele zeigen den Übergang von der Bedeutung der Thätigkeit zu der ihres Ergebnisses.

recht.

right 1. Gegensatz zu links; 2. recht = richtig, zutreffend; 3. = moralisch recht, Gegensatz wrong. Show me your right hand. It is about the right time for going. It was not right of you to conceal the fact from me.

just heißt gerecht, im Verhältnis zu anderen; Gegensatz: unjust. You are justly blamed. Diese Wörter werden deshalb hier erwähnt, weil das Französische zu Verwechselungen Anlaß giebt. Votre conclusion n'est pas juste, your inference is not right.

Er ist recht alt geworden, he as aged very much, has become very old. **Schon recht** = schön, es ist gut, all right; = **macht nichts**, never mind, don't mention it. **Das ist ihm recht**, he has been served right.

in time, in due time = zur rechten Zeit = zur bestimmten Zeit. I am glad, I found you in time.
at the right time = zur richtigen, passenden Zeit, at the proper time. — It's no wonder you were not accepted; you called at 8; that was not at all the right time (c'était une heure indue).

Rede; speech, address, discourse, oration.

speech 1. die Fähigkeit der Rede, des Sprechens; 2. die Rede selbst. Man alone is endowed with the faculty of speech. The speeches were short and to the point. The mother's speech had its full effect upon David. The speech was lost on them.
address Ansprache, Rede. Lord X. delivered the inaugural address, Festrede.
discourse edeles Wort. The discourses of Jesus. The members of the congregation were greatly edified by the curate's discourse.
oration großartige, feierliche, kunstvolle Rede vor einem großen Publikum. Mark Antony's Oration over the Body of Caesar. The orations of Demosthenes. Daher spöttisch: David could not understand long orations.
harangue Ansprache an eine Menge, meistens im Freien und ohne Vorbereitung; Ztw. to harangue.
Ist von mir in dem Briefe die Rede? Am I mentioned in the letter? Es ist nicht die Rede von wenn = jemand, etwas kommt nicht in Betracht: There is no question about him for that place. That is quite out of the question, davon kann nicht die Rede sein. Wenn = davon sprechen wir jetzt nicht, that is not the question. Es ist nicht der Rede wert, it is not worth speaking of. Wenn die Rede darauf kommt, when they (you) come to speak about it . . . Einen zur Rede stellen, to take one to account.

Redner; speaker, orator.

speaker das gewöhnliche Wort für den, der spricht. Most of the speakers declared peace essential to the progress of humanity.
orator gewählt, sowohl der gerade spricht = speaker, als der, welcher Redegabe besitzt. Towards the young orators his deportment was ungracious. The Norman nobles were orators from the cradle.

regieren, Regierung; to reign, to govern.

to reign intrans., Herrscher sein, betont die Thatsache; nur intrans.; Hptw. **reign.** Henry (VIII) began to reign at the age of eighteen. Alfred the Great reigned from 872 to 901. Cholera reigns in India throughout the year.
to govern trans. und intrans., die Regierung ausüben, leiten; auch bildlich; Hptw. **government**; 1. die Art zu regieren; 2. die

Gesammtheit der Regierenden als oberste Behörde. The last Capetians reigned but they did not govern. The countries under his dominion were governed with great mildness. To speak governs the dative. By his wise government Alfred acquired the title of Great. Our Government has no fixed aims. — Siehe auch herrschen.

Reich; empire, realm, kingdom.

empire 1. Kaiserreich; 2. Reich allgemein; auch bildlich = Reich, Herrschaft; siehe dies. The Russian Empire. The British Empire (so hieß es, auch ehe die Königin den Titel Empress of India annahm).

realm staatsrechtlicher Ausdruck für ein staatlich abgeschlossenes Land; bildlich in gehobener Sprache. Throughout the realm of Russia the will of the Czar is nominally supreme. The British Realm = British Dominions. The three estates of the realm, die drei Stände des Reichs. He is a Peer of the Realm. His mind had strayed to the realm(s) of dream.

kingdom 1. Königreich; 2. Reich Gottes; 3. das Naturreich. Thy kingdom come. The animal, vegetable, mineral kingdom.

reichen; to hand, to reach, to offer, to present.

to hand das gewöhnliche Wort für in die Hand geben. Hand me the tray.

to reach familiär, wie unser herlangen, aber auch nur herreichen, etwas vom Sprecher Entferntes ihm zureichen. Reach me the book. Reach down the box. Für reiche ihm das Buch wäre also to reach schlechthin unmöglich.

to offer = anbieten. They offered him a glass of fresh beer.

to present gewählt dafür = überreichen. They presented him with a golden cup of wine, presented to him a golden cup.

reichen.

to do = genügen. Take that string; will it do?

to go, to last = vorhalten. That sum won't go a long way. The candles lasted me more than three months.

reichlich; ample, copious, plentiful, plenteous, abundant.

ample vor Abstrakten gebraucht = more than sufficient, plenteous, abundant, liberal, enough, fully. — We have ample means to verify this statement. You shall have ample room for your drawings. He shall have ample justice. There was an ample supply of water.

copious reichlich vorhanden, fließend, in Hülle und Fülle, implies the idea of flow or collection at a certain point. — A copious fountain. They made a copious meal. A copious supply

of materials followed. I gave him copious instructions. The tears flowed copiously.

plentiful, plenteous, abundant in Überfluß, großer Menge vorhanden, große Mengen enthaltend, refers to largeness of quantity. Plans and projects were plentiful. Plenteous harvests. Abundant stores.

Reichtum, reich; wealth, opulence, riches, richness, affluence.

wealth 1. Wohlhabenheit als Zustand, Wohlstand, 2. die Reichtümer; Adj. **wealthy.** Wealth alone cannot procure us happiness. The wealth and privileges of the clergy were naturally regarded by laymen with jealousy.

opulence gewählt dafür; Adj. **opulent.** The opulence of the Greek colonies in Southern Italy was enormous.

riches reicher Besitz, Reichtümer; Adj. **rich.** He has great riches.

richness das Reichsein, die Fruchtbarkeit, Reichhaltigkeit. The richness of this virgin soil was wonderful. The English language is inferior to none in richness.

affluence gewählt für wealth und richness vom Geist. They live in great affluence. Brilliancy of style passes with many readers for affluence of thought.

England ist reich an Kohle, England is rich in coal, abounds in coal. Ale ist reicher an Hopfen als Porter d. h. enthält mehr . . ., ale has more hops than porter, contains more hops than porter, more hops are used in ale than porter; rich ist hier unmöglich.

Reif.

ring = Ring. A golden ring. Armreif, bracelet.

hoar-frost, white frost, rime als gefrorener Niederschlag der Luftfeuchtigkeit. The trees are covered with hoar-frost. There has been a sharp white frost. There will be a heavy rime tonight.

hoop der Reifen. Les Grâces is a game in which a light hoop is thrown from one player to another by means of long sticks. To trundle a hoop, den Reifen schlagen. The hoops of a cask.

reif, Reife; ripe, mature.

ripe das Alltagswort; eigentlich und bildlich; Hptw. **ripeness.** The apples are not ripe yet. I must admire the ripeness of his judgment. In his ripe age he became more serious. The plan was not sufficiently ripe. I doubt of the ripeness of this fruit.

mature gehobenes Wort, eigentl. und bildl., gereift; Hptw. **maturity.** When the fruit is mature, the seeds fall out. Your plan is not yet mature. If you come to a mature age, you will see your folly. Will the child ever come to maturity?

Reihe; row, line, rank, file, range, tier, series, succession.

row Aufeinanderfolge von einzelnen Personen oder Gegenständen. Long rows of slaves were chained to the oars. The competitors formed a long row. A row of buttons. A number of men are placed opposite each other, in two rows.

line die dicht gedrängte Reihe. The men formed a line from the water to the fire. Daher 1. militärisch = Glied. Our soldiers formed a line along the street, bildeten Spalier. 2. Zeile, geschriebene oder gedruckte Reihe. You have skipped a line. Your dear lines have come to hand. 3. bildlich. The eyes get wearied by these monotonous lines of houses. He came of a long and uninterrupted line of parsons.

rank militärisch, Reihe, Glied. The dervishes attempted hard to break our serried ranks.

file zunächst militärisch, die hintereinanderstehende Reihe, die Rotte, daher the rank and file, die Gemeinen; dann auch von Nichtsoldaten gebraucht. The files were four high. A long file of waiting persons stood at the pit-entrance.

range die Reihe, Kette, von Farben, Tönen, Gebäuden (wo = row), Bergen (wo = chain).

tier (ē) die Reihe, der Rang in einem Theater.

series eine Mehrheit zeitlich oder räumlich aufeinanderfolgender zusammenhängender Dinge, Ereignisse oder Begriffe, Zahlenreihe. An arithmetical series. We are going to publish a series of lives of great Scotchmen. A series of disasters completed his ruin. The passage led into a series of small rooms. A series of lectures.

succession die Aufeinanderfolge, Reihenfolge. I will enumerate the events in due succession. A succession of misfortunes brought bankruptcy on him. We went through a succession of rooms until we came to that where the famous picture was.

Jetzt sind Sie an der Reihe, now it is your turn.

rein; pure, clean, neat.

pure in seinen Bestandteilen, seiner inneren Zusammensetzung nach unverfälscht; moralisch rein, lauter; Hptw. **purity.** Pure air, water, gold. His breath is pure. To the pure all is pure. Pure mathematics. Pure Reason, Reine Vernunft (Kant). That is pure supposition. Daher auch von der Seele, dem Charakter. A pure mind, soul, conscience.

clean äußerlich rein = nicht schmutzig; gewaschen, sauber, frz. propre;*) Hptw. **cleanness.** Are your hands clean?

*) Verwechsele also nicht propre mit engl. proper; eigentlich, geeignet, passend. What is the proper sense of this word? This means was not very proper to win sympathies. I left at the proper time. It is not proper for you to stand alone in the balcony. In der älteren Sprache (z. B. Shakespeare) hieß proper auch eigen = own.

cleanly (*e*) subjektiv rein, reinlich; die Reinlichkeit liebend. The Dutch are very cleanly. He is of cleanly habits. Unsauber, als Gegensatz von clean ist dirty, uncleanly. Wash your dirty face. The Esquimaux are uncleanly in their habits. Von Sachen auch: soiled. Soiled linen. S. schmutzig. Unclean dagegen bedeutet: moralisch unrein, unsittlich, zotig, geil.*)

neat sauber = nett, wohlgefällig; Hptw. **neatness.** Her dress is always clean and neat.

*) Unclean = dirty zu gebrauchen ist nicht korrekt.

reinigen; to clean, to cleanse, to purify, to purge.

to clean äußerlich reinigen. These neckties can be easily cleaned when soiled. You must clean my room every morning. The lamp wants cleaning means that the interior part is choked up with oil or dust; if it is oily (greasy), it wants wiping. I must send my overcoat to S's to be cleaned.

to cleanse (*z*) = to purify from impurities. — Having cleansed the wound the surgeon applied a cooling ointment. To cleanse a cut. The pipes must be thoroughly cleansed (= cleaned out for sanitary purposes). The church had to be cleansed (after being used as a stable). Figürlich nur dies. To cleanse the mind from vice, error. Cleanse thou me from secret thoughts (Psalm XIX). The blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin (St. John, 1st Epistle I, 9). If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

to purify Stoffe von unlauteren Bestandteilen, Beimischungen reinigen, auch bildlich läutern. Winds purify the air. Transpiration purifies the blood. The converse with good women purifies the character of the men.

to purge etwas reinigen, indem man einen Wasserstrahl, Luftstrom hindurch treibt; dann bild. = to purify. The drains are purged by dashing water through them. True repentance will purge our soul from sin.

Reise; journey, tour, trip, voyage, travels.

journey das allgemeinste und gewöhnlichste Wort für größere Reise. These tramps make regular journeys like commercial travellers. Franklin had once occasion to travel from Philadelphia to Boston; in his journey, he stopped at an inn. George the First, being once on a journey to Hanover, stopped at a little village in Holland. Eine Reise machen, to make, take a journey; to set out on a journey, eine Reise antreten.

tour Rundreise, größere Reise. In the long vacation I shall make a tour through Switzerland. My parents are on a continental tour.

trip Ausflug, kleine Reise, wird aber auch bei des Engländers Reiselust, dem eine Erdumkreisung auch als nichts Besonderes erscheint, auch auf die allergrößten angewendet. Take a trip for the benefit of your health. We were on a nice trip to the Scotch Lakes.

voyage Seereise, Flußreise.*) Our voyage had been prosperous for a fortnight when the wind began to rise and continued to blow with increasing rage. On his knees Columbus returned thanks to God for having conducted their voyage to a happy issue. Sir Francis Baker proposes to undertake a voyage up the Nile.

travels Reisen, nur im Plural; im Sinne Reise giebt es also davon keinen Singular. They talked for some time of Bernard's travels.

travel = das Reisen, travelling. — This passion for travel, which had long been dormant, was now thoroughly awakened in her. These were formerly the two principal ways of travel.

Auf der Reise muß verschieden übersetzt werden. Waterproofs are very useful for travelling. When travelling I always take several rugs with me.

*) Entspricht also nicht dem frz. le voyage; ebenso wenig wie journey, dem la journée, Tag, Tagewerk.

reisen; to go, to travel, to journey.

to go direkt, ohne Umwege und Umstände nach einem Ort reisen. I must go to London. Where are you going to?

to travel reisen mit Umständen und Hindernissen, Aufenthalten, hin- und herreisen oder regelmäßig von ... nach ... reisen, fahren; ebenso reisen fahren ohne Angabe des Zieles. Franklin had once occasion to travel from Philadelphia to Boston (Zeit der Postkutsche). His daughter was travelling with us in the same carriage. We travelled slowly down the bank until we saw a red light ahead (in der Eisenbahn). My business lay in the city whither it was my custom to travel every morning from the quiet of a little suburban residence. The rich commonly travelled in their own coaches. The company was travelling in a stage-coach to London. The greater section of the public are contented to travel third-class. The public seek the cheapest mode of travelling. A gang of plate-layers were travelling on two trucks which they worked themselves with their feet. Peter travelled bareheaded and barefooted from court to court. I have occasion to travel on business.

to journey etwas altertümlich. A dervise was journeying alone in the desert, when two merchants met him. The workmen were journeying to a portion of the line under repair, die Arbeiter fuhren nach einer in Ausbesserung begriffenen Strecke. Immediately after the ceremony the young couple journeyed northwards.

I am bound for Manchester, ich will nach Manchester (reisen). Werden

Sie diesen Sommer reisen? Shall you make a journey, tour this summer? Shall you travel this summer? Werden Sie diesen Sommer herumreisen? To set out on, to start on, to begin a journey, eine Reise antreten; to go on, to set out on one's travels auf Reisen gehen; to leave (a place) for, to set off (for), gewählt to depart for . . ., abreisen nach . . .; to start (for) aufbrechen nach... Mein Vater ist verreist, my father is absent; er ist nach London verreist, he is away from home, he is in London.

reißen.

to tear entzweireißen, zerreißen, transit. und intrans. Tear the letter in pieces. Silk does not tear easily. Sich (los)reißen von . . ., to tear oneself from. — Siehe zerreißen.

to pluck herausziehen, -reißen. Plucking the dagger from her breast, Arria presented it to her husband.

to snatch hastig, schnell fortreißen, raffen. He snatched the purse out of my hand.

to break intransitiv. My shoe-lace has broken just now. The string is broken.

to snap desgleichen, von etwas Gespanntem. As the bow-string had been strained too much, it snapped. The couplings snapped.

renovieren; to renovate, to restore.

to renovate allgemein. I must get my house renovated.

to restore nur von stattlichen Gebäuden. The church will be restored.

Rest; remainder, rest, remnant, residue, remains, relics.

remainder das was übrig ist; das andere, der noch übrig gebliebene Teil, what is left. — The year 1900 will be divided without leaving a remainder. He drank the remainder of the tea. The remainder of the shrimps I gave to the boy who brought them; the remnants würde sein: the heads and tails. For the remainder of the day he was invisible. The remainder of the company had gone down to the cabin.

rest = remainder. The rest of them were taken. The rest of the boys were Germans. Give the rest to them. The rest of the party stayed on.

remnant 1. das Überbleibsel, kleiner dürftiger Rest; the remnants the worthless or scattered rest of something. — We gave the remnants to the dog. The remnants of a meal, feast = the small fag-ends, die Brocken. The remnants of his army fled to the frontier = the tattered, scanty remains, die Trümmer des Heeres. 2. Zeugrest, Rest. I have a very nice remnant of this silk.

residue 1. das was übrig bleibt, der Überschuß; im besonderen der Rückstand (Chemie); 2. der Waren-, Geldrest; 3. das was nach Auszahlung aller Legate von einem hinterlassenen Vermögen übrig bleibt.

Let the residue be put by for the next year. I shall place the residue to your account. The residue of the fortune is to go to the widow.

remains 1. die Überbleibsel; 2. die sterblichen Überreste, Gebeine; 3. die hinterlassenen Werke. Give the remains of the banquet to the poor. Lord Byron's remains were carried to England. Cecil's Remains.

Rest bei Summen, = Unterschied, oft the balance. They paid me out the balance.

Heel-taps, Bierreste, Bierneigen.

relic Überrest, Überbleibsel alter Zeiten. Among the relics of antiquity he felt most at his ease.

Rezept; recipe, receipt, prescription.

recipe jede Angabe eines Gebrauchsmittels. The recipe of a City of London pie of the sixteenth century runs as follows. Here follows a good recipe how to reward ungrateful children.

receipt besonders das Kochrezept. Can you get me the receipt of this pudding? I will send you my own receipt for that sauce.

prescription die ärztliche Verschreibung; Verb **to prescribe.** I will make out a prescription for you. You must follow out the prescription to the letter. I will write you a prescription. The chemist will make up the prescription in an hour.

riechen; to smell, to scent.

to smell trans. und intrans. Smell at his bottle. The room smells of burning.

to scent spüren, wittern. The dogs scent the game. — Siehe Geruch.

to sniff at schnüffeln, beschnüffeln; Hptw. **sniff.** The dog went round the stranger sniffing.

Rinde; bark, rind, crust.

bark der Bäume. The boat is entirely constructed of the bark of trees.

rind 1. des Käses, 2. die Schichte zwischen der Epidermis und der bark. Cut away the rind of the cheese. The rind of a tree. To graft in the rind.

crust Brotrinde. I had only some dry crusts to eat.

Rock.

coat Männerrock. A gentleman's suit consists of trousers, waistcoat and coat.

skirt Frauenrock. She had tucked up her skirt.

roh; raw, rude, brutal.

raw nicht gekocht; nicht zubereitet, nicht gegerbt. Raw meat. Raw hides.

rude roh aus Mangel an Erziehung oder aus innerer Roheit; ungesittet, roh im Gegensatz zu fein; Hptw. **rudeness.** I felt at

ease among these rude fellows. Their tools are of the rudest. I could detect some rude drawings on the bone. Reality came to him with too rude a shock.

brutal tierisch roh, brutal; Hptw. **brutality.** The Italians are notorious for their brutal treatment of animals.

Er ist ein roher Diamant, he is a rude diamond.

Röhre, Rohr; pipe, tube.

pipe für wirtschaftliche Zwecke. Water-pipes. A gas-pipe has burst. The stove-pipe is stopped up. Draining-pipes. The pipe, barrel of a pump.

tube für wissenschaftliche und technische Zwecke. The glass-tube of the thermometer. The doctor put a silver tube into the ear of the patient. A speaking-tube, Sprachrohr. Pneumatic tubes, Luftdruckröhren. Watertube boilers.

Luftröhre, windpipe; das Pfeifenrohr, stem, shank of a pipe; Rohr einer Flinte, Kanone, barrel; Angströhre (fam.), chimney-pot (slang).

Rolle.

roll etwas Gerolltes. She held a roll of paper in her hand. A roll of red ribbon lay on the work-table.

scroll Schriftrolle; Arabeske, Schnörkel mit Spruchband.

register = Register.

part, character Rolle, die man spielt.

mangle, calender Zeug-, Wäscherolle, Mangel.

Roman; novel, romance.

novel ist der Gattungsname. Her last novel is wonderful. She spends all her life in reading novels and dressing herself.

romance = a very romantic tale, work of fiction with fantastical adventures. — Her novels are wonderful romances. That is a romance in real life, ein reiner Roman. Did you ever hear such a romance? It is quite a romance = fit subject for a novel.

rot werden; to redden, to colour, to crimson, to flush, to blush.

to redden allgemein, rot werden. When she entered, he reddened.

to colour ebenso. She coloured up to the temples.

to crimson dunkelrot, feuerrot werden. When he looked up and caught the gentleman's eyes fixed on him, he crimsoned and rose to his feet.

to flush von irgend einer Aufregung, Fieber, körperlicher Anstrengung. Paolo's pale cheeks flushed. He flushed scarlet with anger. He saw her cheeks flush and her eyes soften. I do not like that flush on her cheeks.

to blush erröten vor Scham, Bescheidenheit, Schüchternheit. Whenever the assistant was asked by a lady customer to show goods,

he was in the habit of blushing and stammering violently. She was in the habit of blushing to the roots of her hair whenever spoken to.

Rückgrat; backbone, spine.

backbone der Ausdruck des gewöhnlichen Lebens. He has broken his backbone. He is an Englishman to the backbone, er ist Engländer bis ins Mark der Knochen. He has no backbone = er ist ein charakterloser Mensch.

spine mehr gelehrtes Wort; der Arzt und die Wissenschaft werden dieses meistens brauchen. He has a curved, bent spine.

Dagegen: chine (= frz. échine), der Rückenteil, das Kreuz eines Tieres, besonders Schweines; a chine of pork, Schweinsrücken.

Ruder; oar, paddle.

oar das Bootsruder, mit längerem Stiel und kleinem Blatt; Ztw. **to row.**

paddle ist ein kurzes Ruder mit breitem Blatt, das mit zwei Händen gehalten und senkrecht in das Wasser getaucht wird, Pätschel; Ztw. **to paddle.**

Ruhe; quiet, calm, tranquillity, composure, rest, repose.

quiet allgemein, Ruhe, Friede. He enlarged on the advantages of quiet for his work. A delicious quiet reigns in this park. You have disturbed the quiet of an honest family.

calm 1. allgemein; 2. Seelenruhe; **calmness** Seelenruhe. On our roof was a great calm, in which only was heard the buzz that came from below. She could not assume an air of everyday calm. The dervise with great calmness thus addressed the court.

tranquillity 1. Seelenruhe; 2. = peace, peacefulness. I wish to pass the remainder of my days in tranquillity. We hope that peace and tranquillity will soon be restored. I cannot describe the tranquillity that reigned then in Nature.

composure Seelenruhe, Gefaßtheit, Gleichmut. The Englishman with great composure went through the whole poem. With a violent effort he strove to regain some semblance of composure.

rest = Ausruhen. Take some rest. With her I have neither peace nor rest.

repose edeles Wort dafür. Let me pray for the repose of their souls. Repose, complete repose and sleep, that is everything for our patient. The southern face is often sad in repose. Take some repose, poor soul.

Lassen Sie mich in Ruhe, let, leave me alone; d. h. entweder berühren Sie mich nicht oder allgemein behelligen, stören Sie mich nicht. To interfere with ist gewählt und kann beiderlei bedeuten. I shall do as I choose, therefore do not interfere with me. You have interfered with me, Sir, by obliging me to attend to you.

Do not interfere with the dogs! Die Alltagsphrase to meddle with dagegen bedeutet nur etwas unberechtigterweise anfassen, berühren. Do not meddle with the things on my writing-table, while I am away = do not touch or remove them, laß sie in Ruhe; vornehmer wäre do not interfere with the things. You are continually pushing or pulling the dogs, do not meddle with them. Wo also keine Berührung stattfinden kann, darf to meddle nicht stehen.

ruhen; to rest, to repose.

to rest das gewöhnliche; auch bildlich. Rest yourself awhile. I must rest a little before I can go on. Let him sleep, he has watched long enough that we may rest. The whole sytem rests on the honesty of the members.

to repose gewählt. The dervise spread his carpet in order to repose (himself) upon it after the manner of the eastern nations. Here reposes in peace ...

ruhig; quiet, calm, tranquil, steady.

quiet ruhig, am gewöhnlichsten und ganz allgemein, auch peaceful. His wife seemed quiet and inclined to rest. Do sit down and try to be quiet. She had much better keep quiet. Be quiet = 1. don't fidget, whistle, chatter; 2. make no noise. 2. = tranquil. Now I may be quiet, the ship has arrived safe. He quietly observed that he already knew all about the matter.

calm 1. äußerlich ruhig; 2. frei von Aufregung; suppressing all outward show of excitement, outwardly quiet; or it expresses the absence of agitation, excitement. — She was quite calm and sent you all messages to say how she would pray for you. Sir, said Mr. Gibbs calmly, I am very sorry. The superintendent calmy listened to the report. Pray be calm or at least don't show excitement. The abbess was not a stately woman, for she was too short and stout, but she had that calm air of assured superiority which takes the place of stateliness.

tranquil 1. seelenruhig; 2. friedlich, zum Frieden stimmend. You may be tranquil = you need not worry, feel anxiety. A tranquil scene = peaceful, undisturbed scene.

steady nicht aufgeregt, von Gliedmaßen und Stimme. Steady, steady! Ruhig! Nicht drängen! As he took up his palette, his hands grew steadier. His voice was not very steady as he spoke.

smooth, vom Wasser. You will soon get into smooth water.

Einen beruhigen, to appease, to pacify, soothe a person. He pacified him with a gesture. Well, said the captain, wishing to pacify his best recruit, you may be right. It was with great difficulty that the queen was appeased. There is a blessing even in mechanical labour that soothes the torment of the soul.

sich beruhigen, to calm, to quiet, to tranquillize (gewählt) oneself.

S.

Sache; thing, matter, affair, concern, business, cause.

thing 1. Sache als sinnlicher Gegenstand. I have left my things in the cloak-room. Bring in the tea-things. 2. fam. = matter, Angelegenheit. Your law-suit is a disagreeable thing.
matter Angelegenheit. Is the matter settled at last? He is not competent in such matters.
affair ebenso. My counsel has made a nice mess of this important affairs. His affairs are in a bad state.
concern die Angelegenheit, Sache, sofern sie jemanden angeht, für ihn wichtig ist; dann concern im übrigen = Interesse, Sorge für...; Wichtigkeit. I had to attend to my private concerns. It is a paltry concern in which no profit is to be hoped. Mind your own concerns. He showed great concern for you.
business sonst Geschäft, dasselbe wie concern, nur daß es keinen Plural hat. It is no business of mine. I have to settle a business with him. He was sent about his business, es wurde ihm gehörig Bescheid gesagt.
cause die Sache, die jemand verficht. My forefathers did not shrink from fighting for a good cause. Though exiled he was upheld by hope and the dignity of his cause.

Sack; sack, bag.

sack ein Sack von grober Leinwand. The huge waggons are coming home with sacks of grain. The brothers of Joseph were carried back with their sacks to Egypt.
Sonst **bag.** A money-bag. I won't buy the cat in the bag.

Saft; sap, juice.

sap der Saft der Pflanzen, Bäume, der sie als Nahrungsflüssigkeit durchzieht. The sap is inside the stem, flows up and down the trees.
juice was aus Pflanzen, aus Fleisch ausgepreßt wird oder austritt. Lime-juice, Limonadensaft. Birch-juice. Cherry-juice. These red oranges have much juice.
Fruchtsaft, wenn = der natürliche Saft der Frucht, juice of a fruit; der mit Zucker eingekochte, syrup.*) Syrup of oranges.

*) Dagegen was wir Syrup nennen, ist treacle.

saftig; juicy, succulent.

juicy das gewöhnliche Wort. These pears are very juicy.
succulent gewählt. I like that succulent green-stuff, asparagus.

sagen, sprechen, reden; to tell, to say, to speak, to talk.

to tell mitteilen, erzählen, setzt Zuhörer voraus; es hat nie to vor dem persönlichen Objekt. Die Person, der erzählt wird, ist außer in einigen Redensarten, wie to tell the truth oder truth to tell; I cannot tell; to tell a story, tale; these stones could tell a sad tale; to tell tales, aus der Schule plaudern, klatschen, immer bezeichnet. He told me all about it. Now tell me exactly how matters stand. Now I have come to tell you that I love you. You look as if you were going to tell me some dreadful secret. She had told him plainly that she had lost faith in him. To tell mit Infinitiv mit to = sagen, befehlen, daß . . ., sagen . . ., daß jemand etwas soll. Tell the cook to bring the tea. Tell her not to be in a hurry to get up.

to say etwas aussprechen, äußern, erzählen, mitteilen, behaupten, erklären; bezieht sich auf den Inhalt des Gesagten; ob Zuhörer oder nicht da sind, bleibt dahingestellt; es hat stets to vor dem persönlichen Objekt. He tells me he finds it impossible to say a word in company. Papa says that it is always difficult to recover small amounts. I just want to say a word to you, dear. I have really nothing to say to you. Do not say that I told you. Tell me in plain words what you have to say. Everything I say to you goes in at one ear and out at the other. The defendant when asked what he said to the plaintiff, replied, ‚I said‘: „Go home.“ Judge: How did you say it? — „With the toe of my boot,“ was the answer. Do not say: I shall never drink of this water. To say one's lesson, seine Lektion aufsagen; to say prayers, Gebete sprechen.

This pope is said to have been poisoned, man sagt von diesem Papste, daß er vergiftet sei, er soll vergiftet worden sein. She was told that even servants were better dressed for her station than she was . . ., man sagte ihr, daß . . . A man who sleeps eight hours, cannot be said to have lived more than a third of his life, von einem Mann . . . kann man nicht sagen, daß er . . . I was told to give up the keys, es wurde mir geheißen, die Schlüssel abzugeben.

to speak sprechen, reden, etwas familiärer **to talk,** die Thätigkeit des Sprechens ausüben, seinen Gedanken Ausdruck geben. The child cannot yet speak. I am not speaking of the money. I am very sorry to speak of this when you are in trouble. I must speak out. My dear child, why do you talk in this strain? he asked wearily. It is too late to talk in this way. You are talking wildly, du redest völlig in die Irre.

to speak to one einen sprechen, mit jemandem so sprechen, daß man selber das Wort führt; to speak with one sich mit einem

unterhalten. Die Wahrheit sagen, to speak the truth; to speak one's mind. Now speak the truth. He has spoken the truth. I will speak my mind openly, frankly. Well then, speak out, sprich dich aus. Doch: If I were to say the truth. To say the truth; I am tired; ebenso gut: truth to tell, to tell the truth. Ich werde Ihnen einmal meine Meinung von der Leber weg sagen, I shall tell you a piece of my mind. Er läßt sich von niemandem etwas sagen, he will never listen to anything, he never takes advice. Sie wollen nur immer etwas sagen, you must have something to complain of.

Saite; string, chord.

string techn., Saite eines Instruments. The violin has four strings.

chord (*k*) gewählt. She sighed as if some old sad chord of memory had been touched.

sammeln; to gather, to collect.

to gather ganz allgemein, das gewöhnliche Wort; **gathering** heißt 1. Versammlung; 2. Geldsammlung. There was a good gathering of country-squires. The officers made a little gathering for Enoch Arden. The children are gathering flowers in the fields. Christ will gather together all who are his. The troops were gathered with much difficulty. Auch reflexiv sowohl sich ansammeln wie versammeln. Before some pictures the crowd gathered thickest.

to collect gewählt; daher gern von Kunst- und wissenschaftlichen Gegenständen, reflexiv = sich allmählich ansammeln, to accumulate; Hptw. **collection,** die planmäßig veranstaltete Sammlung jeder Art. Collect the books, Robert. It is better to collect wealth for your people than for yourselves. Thomas Heywood was one of the first that collected English proverbs. He tried to collect his ideas. To collect oneself. A collection of pictures, books, plants. A collection will be made, held ad the end of the service. Sand and snow collect in banks. In time these papers collect to a great amount. No collection, keine Kollekte! — (Sich) sammeln = (sich) versammeln, siehe dieses.

to rally zerstreute Truppen wieder sammeln. The dispersed regiments could not be rallied. Some of them rallied not far from the battlefield. Bildlich: to rally one's strength.

Satz = Bodensatz; sediment, grounds, dregs.

sediment Bodensatz allgemein. At the bottom of the jug was a little sediment.

grounds vom Kaffee. The cup is full of grounds. Some old women prophesy from coffee-grounds.

dregs Hefe; verächtlich = Abschaum, Auswurf.

Schade; harm, wrong, mischief, detriment, damage, injury.

harm, wrong, mischief allgemein. There can be no doubt that great harm is wrought in the minds of the young by those „penny dreadfuls“, but I maintain that far more wrong is done by a section of the Daily Press. There is no real mischief done.

detriment gewählt, Benachteiligung, Nachteil. It would not be any detriment if he resigned. Zu seinem eigenen Schaden, to his own detriment, loss, to his cost, to his sorrow.

damage Schade, Beschädigung an Leib oder Gut, äußerer Schaden, kann nicht von Personen gebraucht werden. The whole damage done by the fire amounts to £ 20 000. Much damage was done to the building. To do, cause damage, Schaden thun; to sustain to, suffer damage; damage by sea, Havarie; damage by a storm, Windbruch. Damage to the spine varies from £ 1 500 to £ 1 750 in America. Fortunately no damage was done. Don't touch that button or a lot of damage would be done. Damages, die Entschädigung; to sue one for damages, jemanden auf Schadenersatz verklagen; to claim damages.

injury 1. Beschädigung, allgemein; 2. Verletzung des Leibes. Much injury is done to the rolling-stock. The joiner's arm had to be taken off as the result of his injury.

schaden; to hurt, to do harm, to injure, to prejudice, to damage.

to harm, to hurt, to do harm to allgemein. I would not harm you willingly. It cannot hurt you to go to him. Es kann nicht groß schaden, wenn wir sie mitnehmen, there will be little harm in giving them a lift. Es könnte nicht schaden, wenn man an ihn schriebe, there will be no harm in writing to him. It would be well to apply to him. You might as well inform him of it directly.

to injure 1. allgemein, einem schaden, einen schädigen. We have a good right to destroy those animals that are apt to injure us. Do not injure your own people! 2. körperlich beschädigen, verletzen. His hand was badly injured.

to prejudice schädigen, nur von schädigenden Dingen. The proceeding would greatly prejudice the rights of the foreshore holders.

to interfere with, gewählt von Personen und Sachen, Abbruch thun, beeinträchtigen. The war has greatly interfered with trade.

to damage beschädigen. Both the ships are severely damaged by the collision. The continuous drenching showers have damaged the crops to a great extent.

Seine Ehre ist be=, geschädigt, his honour is sullied, tarnished, soiled (ja nie damaged).

schädlich; detrimental, prejudicial, injurious, harmful, hurtful, pernicious, noxious, mischievous.

detrimental nachteilig, milder Grad. His promotion would be detrimental to your interests.

prejudicial schädlich. All that is prejudicial I shall conscientiously avoid. Strong coffee is prejudicial to health and strong tea perhaps still more injurious.

injurious, harmful, hurtful ebenso. Irregular night-work is positively injurious to most people. I seldom felt any unpleasant or harmful consequences from cold. Tea, I found upon the best authority, was too injurious to be thought of and coffee was equally harmful. The wind carries away the impure air and injurious gases from cities and other places. The fatigue would be hurtful to the invalid in her weak state. Too much food and drink is positively more hurtful to health than too little. Envy is more hurtful to ourselves than to others.

pernicious stärker, sehr schädlich, verderblich.*) The night air is often said to be pernicious to health. Had I not followed his pernicious counsel, I should be a well-to-do man.

noxious gemeinschädlich, gemeingefährlich, bes. von Pflanzen, Tieren, Luft und Handlungen. Scorpions are noxious animals. Noxious plants, weeds. Noxious vapours. These are some of the noxious practices of the ubiquitous jerry-builder.

mischievous allgemein, böse, schädlich, unheilvoll. He gave a mischievous example. The new Education Bill is reactionary and mischievous. His speech had a mischievous effect. The mischievous depredations of the caterpillars are sadly felt this year.

*) Pernicious ist nicht so stark wie frz. pernicieux. Die stärkeren Grade siehe unter verderblich.

Schale; skin, paring, peel, shell.

skin allgemein. Kartoffeln in der Schale, potatoes in their skins, in their jackets.

paring was mit dem Messer abgeschält wird. The potato-parings are given to the pigs. Do you think to become rich by cheese-paring?

peel was abgezogen wird. Orange-peel. Add some lemon-peel. You must not eat the peel (of roasted potatoes).

shell die harte Schale einer Frucht, Muschel; dann bildlich. Nutshells. The shells of an oyster. My uncle has only a rough shell.

scale die Wageschale. The paper was put into one scale and the Bible into the other; the scale turned in the boy's favour.

tray Schmuckschale, Aufsatz. A card-tray = card-basket, Visitenkartenschale.

schälen; to pare, to peel.

to pare mit dem Messer ringsherum die Schale abschneiden; to remove the outward surface by cutting it off thinly. — The soldiers were eagerly bent on paring potatoes.

to peel die Schale abziehen, to strip the outer skin. — I will peel this orange. To peel walnuts. Auch intransitiv: The skin peels off in fever.

Schande; shame, disgrace, ignominy, infamy.

shame Schande; Adj. **shameful.** It is a shame to behave to ladies in this manner.

disgrace stärker; Adj. **disgraceful.** These atrocities are a disgrace to the Sultan and his advisers. It is a disgrace that these examination papers should be printed with so little care. I will spare you that disgrace. Auch scandal, Skandal, oft so gebraucht. These blunders are an absolute scandal.

ignominy stärkster Grad, Schimpf und Schande, Schmach; Adj. **ignominious.** The soldier has been dismissed with ignominy from Her Majesty's service.

infamy 1. = ignominy; 2. die Niederträchtigkeit, Schändlichkeit, Schandthat; Adj. **infamous.** He was cashiered with infamy. Your faithlessness to your good wife is an infamy.

Milder als diese Ausdrücke sind: dishonour, Unehre; Ztw. to dishonour. You have brought dishonour on your family; discredit desgleichen; Ztw. to discredit. Such blunders are a discredit to the University.

scharf; sharp, keen, acute, pungent.

sharp ganz allgemein. The knife is sharp. She has a sharp tongue Seamen have sharp eyes. You could avoid these sharp remarks.

keen fast in allen Anwendungen = sharp, nur von Instrumenten gebraucht man es in der gewöhnlichen Sprache nicht. A keen wind blew along the plain. The cold is very keen. The eyesight of mountaineers is astonishingly keen. Keen features. With his keen satire Lord Byron hurt the feelings of many of his friends.

acute gewähltes Wort, scharf von Sinnen und Sinneseindrücken, Empfindungen, vom Geist = scharfsinnig, durchdringend. Many animals have acuter senses than man. I felt an acute pain in my right hip. Lawyer Jones was an acute business-man.

pungent scharf, stechend, beißend, vom Geschmack. Carbonic acid, horse-radish has a pungent taste.

acrid schneidend scharf und bitter von Geschmack. Acorns, sloes have an acrid taste. His acrid temper made her life very hard.

strong acids scharfe Säuren.

Schärpe; scarf, sash.

scarf als Putz. She wore a red scarf.
sash als Abzeichen des Offiziers. The English officers wear a scarlet silk sash.

schätzen; to esteem, to estimate, to value, to appreciate.

to esteem wert halten, hochachten wegen sittlicher Tüchtigkeit; Hptw. **esteem.** I esteem you highly. You possess the esteem of all your fellow-citizens.
to estimate 1. wert schätzen, für wertvoll halten wegen nutzbringender Eigenschaften; 2. abschätzen, taxieren, allgemein; Hptw. **estimation.** I estimate him as a valuable worker. The damage done is estimated at £ 30 000. I fully estimate the danger of the enterprise. He was held in general estimation. This estimation is only approximative.
to value wert schätzen = to estimate 1 und 2; Hptw. **valuation,** die Schätzung, Taxierung. You value wealth too highly. We value him greatly as a reliable official. The machinery exported is valued at £ 135 000.
to appraise gerichtliches und Handelswort, (ab)taxieren. The dealer appraised the picture at £ 50. Appraiser, Taxator.
to appreciate den Wert von etwas zu würdigen, zu schätzen wissen. We that live in possession of full personal liberty, cannot entirely appreciate its value. I learnt to appreciate her qualities more and more.
to slight gering achten, mit Absicht geringschätzig behandeln. Never allow your children to slight your domestics.
to make light of... Ernstes nicht ernst nehmen, sich wenig daraus machen, es in den Wind schlagen. She made light of all our warnings.
to disregard nicht beachten, achten, mißachten; Hptw. disregard; ebenso to be disregardful of... The Captains often disregarded the directions of the Admiralty. Disregard what a flatterer says.

Schatten; shade, shadow.

shade ist die Abwesenheit des Lichts, is the absence of light, occasioned by the interception of some object without reference to the shape or size of the latter. — We seek the shade in summer. Ferns require shade, warmth and humidity. We were sitting in the shade of a large oak. We were walking in the shade of the houses.
shadow der bestimmte Schatten, Schlagschatten, Schattenbild, is a stripe of darkness, the more or less distinct form of the object that intercepts the light. — Towards the evening the shadows

of the trees grew gigantic. The flickering shadows of the soldiers grew dimmer. To cast, throw a shadow. Chinese shadows. One may often have shade when there is no shadow. She stood in the shadow of the staircase and watched her son. Auch bildlich: A shadow crossed her face. He was condemned without a shadow of proof. 20 Grad im Schatten, 20 degrees in the shade, doch auch in the shadow.

Die Schattenseite, the shady side; figürlich the dark (night) side; das ist die Schattenseite dazu, that is the reverse of the medal.

Schaum; foam, froth, scum.

foam der Schaum auf dem Wasser, auf Flüssigkeiten oder als tierisches Erzeugnis. Sea-foam, See-, Meeresschaum.*) He had thick foam before his mouth. The horse gnashing its teeth foamed at the mouth. The foaming tankard is my favourite sight.

froth der Schaum auf frischen Getränken, die Blume. The beer has no froth. In order to froth the beer, you must pour it from a height. Fresh milk must have a froth.

scum die unreinen Massen, welche beim Kochen, Erhitzen, Gähren von Stoffen, Metallen, abgestoßen werden oder sich sonst wie bilden. Take the scum off the soup. When fruit is boiled, there is a pretty pink scum on its surface. The scum of metals = the scoria. Bildlich = Unrat, Abschaum. The scum of the populace = the rabble, riff-raff, the refuse of the populace.

lather *(dh)*, Seifenschaum.

to skim abschäumen.

*) Dagegen meerschaum *(mĕrshâm)*, Meerschaum.

Schauspiel.

sight, spectacle = Anblick. It was a funny sight indeed. The horrid spectacle made one shiver.

theatre = Theater. Do you go to the theatre to-night? Allez-vous ce soir au spectacle?

play 1. Stück; 2. Theater, aber jetzt nicht mehr sehr üblich. An historical play. We went to the play together (im 18. Jahrhundert allgemein).

Scheibe.

disc dünne runde Scheibe, in wissenschaftlicher und technischer Hinsicht. The disc of the sun. The charge (Ladung) consists of thirty grains of cordite in the form of sixty small rods, separated from the bullet by a thin glazed board disc = dünne glacierte Pappscheibe.

target *(g)* als Ziel beim Schießen. To shoot at the target. He hit the bull's eye in the target. Der Scheibenstand mit Scheibe, shooting-butt.

pane die Fensterscheibe.
slice = dünne Schnitte. Cut me some slices of that bread. A slice of bacon, ham, cheese.

Scheide; sheath, scabbard.

sheath jede Art Scheide zum Bergen eines Gegenstandes. The sheath for a pair of scissors. The wings of a beetle, a lady-bird, an ear-wig are concealed under a sheath or rather two. John slowly put his pistol back in its sheath. The sheath of a flower. Two blades cannot go into one sheath.
scabbard nur die Schwertscheide. My sword has not rested many days in its scabbard. The dispute grew furious and scimetars flashed from their scabbards.
vagina ist ein anatomischer Ausdruck.

scheinen; to seem, to appear.

to seem 1. den Anschein haben. A salary of five hundred pounds, it seemed incredible. I seem to stand at the entrance of a new life.
to appear 1. ersichtlich sein, aussehen, erscheinen. He appeared as grave as a judge. He appears to be ill. His love for Mary appeared to his sensitive conscience as a hideous disloyalty to his friend. 2. gewählt = to seem. The handsome girl did not appear to take interest in the painter.*) Rather be than appear good. It appears that one of the cooks had overturned a saucepan and set fire to the chimney. It appeared to him absurd that any man should object to the picture of a fair woman being exhibited. Each day, as it crept by, appeared to her to be longer than the first.

*) Dies ist wohl zu beachten, da fälschlich meist behauptet wird, es sei immer ein Unterschied zwischen den beiden Verben vorhanden. In dem mit * bezeichneten Beispiel nimmt das Mädchen thatsächlich Interesse an dem Maler.

Scheiterhaufen; funeral pile, stake.

funeral pile der Holzstoß, auf welchem Leichname verbrannt werden. Achilles had a huge funeral pile erected on which Patroclus was to be burnt.
stake als Strafe, eigentlich der Pfahl. John Huss was burnt at the stake.

schelten; to scold, to chide.

to scold ausschelten, das Alltagswort. Do not scold me for staying out so long. She is an ill-tempered vixen that scolds all day. You will get a nice scolding from your mother.
to chide altertümlich. Though he chide me, yet I will trust him.

schenken.

to give Wort des Umgangs. Who gave you the flowers?
to present with..., **to make a present** of... gewählter. My

uncle has presented me with a fine tea-service. I will make you a present of the portrait.

Schenken = erlassen. I will excuse you the punishment. Will you not excuse us the exercise until next time, Sir? Familiär: I will let you off the fifty lines, the punishment. Gewählt: I will remit you the debt.

Schenke mir mein Leben, grant me my life.

Es soll ihm nicht geschenkt sein (Drohung), he shall not come off with impunity, he shall not go out (come off) scot-free, that will not be passed over, he will not be allowed to escape so; that will be remembered against him.

Diese dummen Späße können Sie sich schenken, cease, leave off, have done with these foolish jokes, you need not indulge in . . .

Schere; scissors, shears.

(a pair of) scissors (*sizerz*), die gewöhnliche Handschere, groß oder klein.

(a pair of) shears die große Schere zu industriellen Zwecken, zum Schafscheren, Beschneiden von Gewächsen.

Scherz; jest, joke, fun.

jest Scherz; **to jest** scherzen meist in Worten. My father was fond of breaking a jest. I said it only in jest (nur so!). You carry, drive the jest (joke) too far. Sie spaßen wohl? You are jesting. A jest-book, Schwankbuch.

joke alltäglicheres Wort, Scherz, Spaß, Witz; Ztw. **to joke.** A joke is a common-place sort of jest. Riddles and jokes. To crack a joke (nur so; familiär) einen Witz machen. Pack-drill is no joke, especially under a sweltering sky. Joking apart, Scherz, Spaß beiseite.

fun spaßhafte Unterhaltung, Spaß im abstrakten Sinn, Heiterkeit; **funny,** spaßhaft, komisch. We had great fun on the water. Do not scare a person for fun. Unhappily the policeman did not see the fun, nahm die Sache krumm. To make fun of, make merry with a person, mit jemand seinen Scherz treiben.

sport in einigen Redensarten = mutwilliger Scherz. To make sport of some one, Possen mit jemand treiben, zum Narren haben. He did it in wanton sport.

Schicksal; fortune, fate, destiny, lot, doom.

fortune ganz allgemein, Schicksal.*) To him fortune had been more kind. Mit good, bad bekommt es die Bedeutung Glück, Unglück = good luck, bad luck. I had the good fortune to meet with a reliable guide Fortune auch = Vermögen.*)

*) Wo Doppelsinn möglich ist, vermeidet man fortune; daher lieber: be contented with your lot, destiny.

fate 1. das bestimmende, waltende Schicksal, das gewöhnliche Wort. Are there men who are able to solve the dark decrees of fate? He had parted, by the irony of fate, in anger from his nephew. Fate treads along with silent step. Fate pursued him everywhere. 2. das persönliche Schicksal, ohne Zusatz fast stets etwas Schlimmes, das jemanden trifft. Mary did not yet know anything of her lover's fate. By a happy fate he arrived just in the nick of time. I think it is my fate to cause mischief everywhere.

destiny ist ein höherer Ausdruck für fate. No man can fight against destiny. It is your destiny to mount a throne. It was his destiny always to be late (wirkt wegen des gewählten Wortes komisch). So he rushed forward to meet his destiny. A higher destiny awaited Napoleon. No man can escape his destiny.

lot ist das persönliche Schicksal, das Los, welches einem zugefallen ist, die Lebenslage, expresses the continuance of a state. Be contented with your lot. It was my lot to get a good berth. The hereditary retainers desired no higher lot than personal service in the family to which they belonged. One is apt to think the lot of one's neighbour better than one's own.

doom das, wozu man verdammt ist. His doom was sealed by these words. I am prepared for my doom.

Vermeide den Gallicismus, le sort mit sort, Art, Sorte zu übersetzen.

schief.

schief, Abweichung von der Geraden, im gewöhnlichen Leben. Seine Zehen sind schief gewachsen, his toes are out of place, have grown on one side. Der Zahn wächst schief, the tooth grows on one side, is growing out of its place. Das Bild hängt schief, the picture is slanting, does not hang straight. Das Umschlagetuch sitzt schief, the shawl is awry, is not straight. Dein Hut sitzt schief, your hat is awry, is on one side. Ein Strahl fiel schräg auf die dunkle Wand, a ray of light, a sun-beam fell aslant on the dark wall. The mast is out of the perpendicular, is not straight. To give a sidelong glance to, einen schrägen Blick werfen nach ... Stiefel schief treten, to tread down one's boots, on one side. The blind is pulled up askew. Stehend: Der schiefe Turm zu Pisa, the leaning tower of Pisa.

oblique gewählt = diagonal, schief, schräg. An oblique line. The spear passed obliquely through his body.

Eine schiefe Ebene, mathematisch, an inclined plane; im bildlichen Sinne: to be on the downward path, to be going downhill.

wry von Körperteilen. A wry face. He made a wry face at his teacher. A wry neck, ein schiefer Hals. A wry nose. His nose stood awry in his face. Awry kommt nur prädikativ vor, in allgemeiner Bedeutung.

Schiff.

ship größeres Wasserfahrzeug.
nave Kirchenschiff. The aisles of St. Paul's are lower than the nave.

Schild.

shield der Schild als Schutzwehr; bildlich jetzt nur dies*); ebenso wenn ein Schmuckstück in Schildform gemeint ist. He defended himself with his shield. His friend had stood as a shield between him and temptation.
buckler altertümlich.
ensign das Wirtshausschild. We shall stay at the ensign of the White Hart.
sign-board Haus-, Geschäftsschild. Huge sign-boards with glaring letters catch your eye everywhere.
business-sign desgleichen.
plate Namenschild an der Thür. I noticed a brass-plate on the door.
label Schild = Etikette. Put a new label on your copy-book. To each plant is attached a label.
escutcheon das Wappenschild.

*) Dagegen in der Bibel: The Lord is my shield and my buckler.

schimpfen; to abuse, to revile.

to abuse schimpfen. The fish-wives grossly abused the poor dealer.
to revile schmähen, edleres Wort für dieselbe Sache. The sailors now kissed the hands of the man whom they had so lately reviled and threatened.

Schirm; umbrella, parasol, sunshade.

umbrella Regenschirm.*)
parasol, sunshade Sonnenschirm.
screen Lampen-, Ofenschirm; folding-screen, Wandschirm, spanische Wand.

*) Dagegen frz. une ombrelle, Sonnenschirm; le parasol, der Sonnenschirm der Herren.

schlafen, Schlaf.

to sleep allgemein; Hptw. **sleep;** Adj. **sleepy,** schläferig; ebenso **drowsy.** I feel sleepy. The general was very drowsy. I cannot sleep.
to fall asleep einschlafen.
to slumber schlummern, gewählt; Hptw. **slumber.** Let grandfather slumber. No slumber will come to my eyes!
to doze schlummern, etwas vertraut; Hptw. **doze.** I fell into a doze.
a nap ein Schläfchen. Do you take an afternoon nap?
to have a snooze ein gemütliches Schläfchen machen.

Schlag; blow, stroke.

blow = Streich, Hieb, eigentl. und figürl. The elephant dealt him a terrific blow in the side. The infuriated animal made a blow with his trunk at the lion. It will be a terrible blow to him. Schlag mit der Hand nur blow. They came to blows.

stroke Schlag mit einem Stock oder dünnen, nicht flachen, Werkzeug; daher amtlich bei der Prügelstrafe, flogging. The felon has been ordered to receive twenty strokes. In gewissen Fällen beides richtig: he cut the tree with a few strokes, blows. Rutenstreiche auch stripes. Von der Uhr, stroke. It was upon the stroke of eleven.

sort, familiär lot = Sorte, Art. They are a nice sort indeed. They are a bad lot altogether.

Leute seines Schlages, people like him, of his mettle, of his stamp.

schlagen; to strike, to beat, to hit, to knock, to kick, to flog, to hew.

to strike einen Schlag oder einzelne, getrennte Schläge führen, to make, to deal a blow at. — Don't strike me, vergreif dich nicht an mir. The woman accused her husband of striking her. The lion raised his paw and struck at the elephant's trunk, tearing the tough skin. Von der Uhr nur dies. The clock struck six. 3 o'clock struck.

to beat mit wiederholten schnellen Schlägen treffen, to hit with a quick succession of blows. — Why do you beat that horse? A dentist was arrested and beaten by the police. Den Feind schlagen, to beat the enemy; vom Herzen, to beat, gewählt to pulsate. My heart beats with joy.

to hit one familiär. Don't hit your brother.

to knock vulgär = hauen. They knocked him on the head. Knock him down.

to kick mit den Füßen ausschlagen, stoßen. The ass kicked hard and with fearful rapidity. The donkey set up a terrible braying and then kicked its hind legs high in the air.

to flog als Strafe in der Justiz und Schule = prügeln. That boy must be flogged. Soldiers are flogged for desertion. The miscreant was flogged for kicking his wife.

to hew used for trees and stone = to cut down, fällen oder to cut out, schlagen; als Adjekt. nur hewn. They hewed down the magnificent oaks; hewn timber behauenes Holz; hewn stone, behauener Stein. It was hewn out of the rock. The woodmen have hewed (hewn) down all the pines. The pitmen refused to descend the shafts and to hew any more coal.

to fell fällen, schlagen, mehr technischer Ausdruck für to hew down, to denote the woodman's work.
to lick, to thrash one (pop.) = prügeln, verhauen; to cane, mit dem Rohrstock schlagen.
to whip eigtl. mit der Peitsche schlagen, doch auch allgemeiner für to beat. I'll give you a whipping.
to smite veraltet (Bibel), außer in einigen Redensarten für to strike. My conscience smites me.
to rap one's knuckles, einem auf die Finger klopfen; to box one's ears, einem hinter die Ohren schlagen; to slap one's face, einem in das Gesicht schlagen.
He was cudgelled, bludgeoned to death, er wurde mit Knütteln zu Tode geschlagen, geprügelt.
to slay nicht schlagen, sondern erschlagen. He slew his sister in a rage.
to batter nicht = frz. battre, sondern = arg mitnehmen, stark beschädigen. His hat looked battered, eingetrieben. The ship had been sorely battered by a broadside. The Dundonald put in at Belfast in a terribly battered condition (collision).

schlagen im Kampf; to beat, to defeat, to rout.

to beat schlagen, besiegen. Edward the Third beat the Scots at Halidon Hill near Berwick, 1333. The French army must return to France — beaten men.
to defeat eine Niederlage beibringen, ursprünglich gewählter, jetzt üblicher als to beat. The rebels were defeated by a detachment of Turkish regulars. Robert Bruce defeated the English at Bannockburn. A team of young girls challenged and defeated the boys' cricket club.
to rout völlig in die Flucht schlagen. The colonel fell on the Khan's force, and routed it with great loss. The rebels have been thoroughly routed.

Schlange; snake, serpent.

snake allgemeines und gewöhnl. Wort. I hate snakes. A snake-charmer. The rattle-snake. The hooded snake = spectacle snake.
serpent große Schlange; die Schlange als Verkörperung des Bösen. Have you seen the serpents in the Aquarium? The Old Serpent = the Devil. The serpent tempted Eve.

schlecht; bad, ill, evil, wicked.

bad ganz allgemein = nicht gut. We have bad weather. Bad shoes. He is a bad character.
ill nur attributiv; prädikativ heißt es krank, außerdem Adverb im Sinne von übel, schädlich; gehoben für bad, daher vielfach

in Sprichwörtern. It is an ill wind that blows nobody any good. The country had been ruined by ill government. Ill weeds grow apace. This measure will breed ill blood, das wird böses Blut machen. Dagegen: bad blood, schlechtes Blut. Ill fortune. You were ill-advised. It will fare ill with him. Do not think ill of me. She will speak ill of us.

evil übel, böse, schlimm, stärker als ill. Evil plants. I have seen good and evil days. I am placed in an evil position. Your conduct has been evil.

Vgl. an ill spirit prevailed among the band und the Evil Spirit, the Evil One, der Böse, Teufel. Ill conduct, Ungezogenheit, Faulheit; evil conduct, Lügen, Stehlen u. s. w.

wicked moralisch böse, verrucht, gottlos; Hptw. **wickedness,** Schlechtigkeit. Jezebel was a wicked woman. The wicked, die Gottlosen.

schlecht behandeln, mißhandeln.

to treat one ill schlecht behandeln. She treats her domestics ill.

to ill-treat, to maltreat mißhandeln. The Armenian gentleman had been savagely ill-treated by the Turks. The Italian workmen have been savagely maltreated by the French mob.

to mistreat, falsch behandeln, z. B. vom Arzt.

Schleife.

bow als Zier.

loop kleine Schleife, um etwas durchzustecken oder sie um etwas zu drehen. The elastic loop of my bow (Anknöpfschlips) is torn.

noose *(z)* = Schlinge zum Zuziehen. He dexterously threw the noose over the neck of the galloping horse. Do not put your neck into the noose.

schleppen.

to drag ist transit., etwas mit Kraft über den Boden schleifen, to move something along the ground with force. — You must not drag that mattress. The miscreants dragged the prisoner over the stones.

to trail nachschleppen, intrans., is involuntary, to hang down and cling where it should not. — That ribbon should be fastened up, it trails. She strutted along with her train trailing in the dust. She always lets her dress trail.

schleudern; to throw, to fling, to hurl, to sling.

to throw, to fling, to hurl im allgemeinen Sinne = werfen. Stones were flung at the travellers. Zeus hurled the Giants into hell. — Siehe werfen.

to sling nur, wenn eine Schleuder gebraucht wird. David slung a stone at Goliath.

schließen = einen Schluß ziehen, **folgern; to gather, to conclude, to infer, to deduce.**

to gather das alltägliche Wort, schließen. What difficulties the head-master had to contend with, may be gathered from these details. From these bloodmarks I gather that the man slipped down with such velocity that he took the skin off his hand.

to conclude höheres Wort, folgern; Hptw. **conclusion.** What do you conclude from this distortion of the face? asked the clinical professor. The natives concluded from all this that the new-comers were children of the sun who had descended to visit the earth.

to infer desgleichen, einen Schluß ziehen; Hptw. **inference.** A keen observer infers from the seemingly slightest circumstances the gravest facts. From what you say I infer that you think of leaving London next week. Your inferences with regard to my opinions are unfounded. With all these data you should be able to draw some just inference.

to deduce wissenschaftlich, ableiten, vom Allgemeinen auf das Besondere schließen; Hptw. **deduction.** From this general theorem we may deduce numerous special truths.

schließen; to shut, to close, to lock, to conclude.

to shut Umgangswort; auch reflex. Shut your mouth and wait what I shall give you. Keep your mouth (eyes) shut. Pray shut the door. The door shuts, closes of itself.

to close gewählt; auch reflex. Mit geschlossenem Munde, with closed mouth oder with the mouth closed, shut. Im historischen oder höheren Stil wird man nur sagen: he lay with closed eyes; auch nur close the shutters wegen des zu vermeidenden Mißklanges. Closing-time at 3. Many leaves and flowers close at dusk.

to lock zuschließen mit Schlüssel. Lock the door and draw the key out of the lock. The house is locked up.

to conclude = zustande bringen, abschließen, von Geschäften, Verträgen, Reden, Briefen &c. A consular convention has been concluded for 12 years. He concluded his speech by saying ... He stopped for a moment before he concluded the letter.

schlimm.

Vom Hals: I have a sore throat, innerlich. A sore finger ist ein wunder Finger; ein schlimmer Finger a bad finger. Hast du etwas Schlimmes an deinem Finger? auch: is anything the matter with your finger?

Schlinge.

snare die Schlinge, welche man legt; fig. = Fallstrick.

sling die Schlinge, welche einen kranken Arm stützt. You must carry your arm in a sling. — Siehe Schleife.

schlingen.

to wrap = umbinden. He wrapped the handkerchief round his neck.

to twine, to wind in mehrfachen Windungen schlagen um... She twined the string round her finger.

to coil ebenso, meist nur von Schlangen. The viper twines, winds, coils itself round the arm.

to sling heißt in schräger Form überhängen. He slung the gun over his shoulder. She slung her arm in his = put her arm through his and took her own hand, sie steckte ihren Arm durch den seinigen.

to fling mit Ungestüm schlingen, werfen um... She flung her arms round his neck.

(auf)schlitzen; to slit, to rip.

to slit, to cut von Dingen = einreißen, einschneiden. I have slit my dress. Their ears and tongues were slit.

to rip up den Leib aufschlitzen = to lacerate, to open by cutting or tearing; to open one's belly, body. — Ostriches often rip up the belly of men and dogs. Jack the Ripper. Danach to rip open a sack, beds, a ship.

to cut aufschneiden, von Büchern.

schmackhaft; palatable, savoury.

palatable allgemein. These potatoes are very palatable. Ebenso: they have a very good taste; they taste very good.

savoury = kräftig, herzhaft, having a good flavour produced by herbs, spices, condiments; it is not used of dishes where sugar prevails.

Diese Erdbeeren sind ganz außerordentlich wohlschmeckend, these strawberries are delicious. Schmeckt es Ihnen? Do you like it? Do you find it good? — Do you relish it? ist etwas altmodisch.

schmecken; to taste, to savour, to smack.

to taste trans. und intrans., eigentl. und bildl. Taste my honey. The soup tastes of onions. The tenets tasted of heresy.

to savour schmecken nach, figürlich. His proceeding savours of greed.

to smack of Umgangssprache dafür. That smacks of ignorance.

Schmeichelei; flattery, adulation.

flattery allgemein; **to flatter,** Person **flatterer.** Avoid flattery.

adulation niedrige Schmeichelei, Kriecherei, Speichelleckerei. Monarchs cannot fail of meeting with adulation from their courtiers.

schmelzen; to melt, to smelt.

to melt jede Art Schmelzen, trans. und intrans.; auch bildlich. We melted the silver. Melted, molten lead. The statue was melted. Our money had melted away.

to smelt Hüttenausdruck, Metall aus dem Erz ausschmelzen. A smelting-furnace. The smelting-charge, die Beschickung.

Schmerz; pain, ache, smart, anguish.

pain allgemein. Have you any pain? I have an awful pain in both lungs. The pain is over because life is done. The drug produces shooting pains. Schmerzen ist mit dem sing. pain zu übersetzen, wenn man nicht an die einzelnen verschiedenen Schmerzempfindungen denkt. — Haben Sie Schmerzen? Have you any pain? Er ist von seinen Schmerzen erlöst, he is released from pain.

ache wird allein kaum noch gebraucht außer in he is always complaining of his aches and pains, sonst nur noch in Zusammensetzung mit einer Anzahl von Körperteilen: a head, tooth, ear, heart, stomach-ache. Ich habe Schmerzen im Halse, einen schlimmen Hals, I have a sore throat.

smart beißender Schmerz. The smart of the burn is terrible. He could not bear the smart(ing) of his wounds. The smart of the jealousy that had been aroused in him was not yet soothed away.

anguish der quälende Schmerz jeder Art. The anguish of the wound was dreadful. — Die höheren Grade siehe unter Qual.

schmerzen; to pain, to ache, to smart.

to pain one ist trans. von außen her schmerzlich beeinflussen, einem wehe thun; körperlich oder seelisch verletzen. This pin pains me. My boots pain me. My wound pains me. Does your arm pain you? = to cause pain. He pained me by his want of confidence. With true delicacy she felt that to say so would have pained him. Elliptisch: Does it pain? auch: Does it hurt?

to ache nur intrans., braucht man von heftigem, vom Innern herrührendem Schmerz. His arms had begun to swell and ached terribly. My head does ache so. My index aches. My head, tooth, stomach aches. I must put down these books, my arm aches. My neck aches from having overstrained it.

to smart nur von Schmerzen auf bloßgelegten Stellen. The hands smart when the skin cracks. If you put salt in an open wound, it smarts. Smoke makes the eyes smart; daneben: My eyes pain dreadfully. Figürlich: you shall smart for it = feel pain for it, du sollst es büßen.

schmücken.

to decorate eine Fläche (von Belebtem und Unbelebtem) mit äußerem Schmuck ausschmücken; Hptw. **decoration.** Every inch of the way was decorated with fluttering flags, banners and pennons. The houses were decorated with festoons of flowers and wreaths of evergreens for the reception of the royal guests. The horses were decorated with feathers. The maidens were decorated with flowers. Sledges, drawn by the hand, others by horses, are all gaily decorated. Fra Angelico was employed by Nicholas to decorate the chapel in the Vatican that bears that Pope's name, with the lives of S. S. Stephen and Lawrence.

to adorn zieren, schmücken von Personen und Sachen; Hptw. **adornment,** Schmuck = was schmückt. Pictures adorned the wall. The public buildings were adorned with sculptures and paintings. The table was adorned with flowers. She was adorned with white roses. Great men adorn their country. The room was without any adornments = without the usual ornaments. Her simple adornment was a wreath of lilies. Beauty unadorned is adorned the most. When the sailor returned, he found that tiny mouth adorned with two rows of pearly teeth. A sparkling fountain adorned the lawn. (In diesen zwei Beispielen wäre decorated unmöglich.) Der Unterschied ist der, daß to decorate besagt, daß der Schmuck nur ganz äußerlich als Beiwerk hinzugefügt worden ist, während durch to adorn der einheitliche Eindruck erhöhter Schönheit, Gefälligkeit erzielt wird. The room was decorated with flowers = the flowers were arranged as an extra embellishment, in wreaths, festoons etc. Dagegen the room was adorned with two vases of rare hot-house flowers, hier bilden die Blumen einen zierenden Teil des Zimmerinhalts. Ebenso: Two valuable ornaments adorned the mantel-piece, sie stehen auf dem Kaminsims. Dagegen: The mantel-piece was decorated with rich carvings by Gibbons, die Schnitzereien sind Zierrat der Außenfläche.

to ornament = to adorn, aber nicht von Personen; Hptw. **ornament,** Schmuck, Schmuckstück, Zierrat von Personen und Sachen. The throne is ornamented with nearly 1.000 diamonds and over 1.200 rubies. The room is ornamented with a fixture — a cornice — and beautiful draperies. The only ornament of the room were various prints. Tessa had but one new ornament, a fine gold ring. His art included every form of costly ornament, from a lady's jewel to the design for a crucifix. Von befestigten Verzierungen, Ornamenten nur ornament. A chest with silver ornaments, Beschlägen.

Sie haben sich heute so geputzt! You look so smart to-day!

to bedeck edeles, dichterisches Wort = to decorate; to deck ebenso = to adorn. — The British Embassy was grandly bedecked

with decorative designs. As a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels. (Isaiah, LXI, 10).

Schmutz, schmutzig; dirt, filth, mud, mire, squalor, sordid.

dirt ganz allgemein; Adj. **dirty.** The court was full of dirt. Your hands are dirty.

soiled gewähltes Wort, nicht rein, unsauber. Soiled linen = dirty linen.

filth Unrat, ekelhafter Schmutz; **filthy** verschmutzt, äußerst unsauber. All sort of animal and vegetable filth encumbered the gutters. The filthy cells swarm with vermin.

mud die durch Feuchtigkeit aufgeweichte Erde, oder durch sie zusammengeballter Staub, Straßenkot, Dreck (vulg.); Adj. **muddy.** The mud lay deep on the right and left of the road. The travellers fell into the mud.

mire tiefer Straßenkot, Schlamm; Adj. **miry.** The roads are always muddy after a rain; when perfectly neglected, they are covered with mire. Northamptonshire is famous for its spires (church-steeples), squires, and mires (= miry lanes). The wheels stuck fast in the mire.

squalor gewählt, für Schmutz und Armut zusammen. Adj. **squalid.** How can beauty grow among this loathsome squalor? The noble lady did not shrink from entering the squalid tenements of the poor.

smut Ruß, Rußteilchen, insofern er beschmutzt; Adj. smutty rußig. My paper is covered all over with smuts, smut. You have a smut on your nose. I liked the genial though smutty face of the blacksmith.

sordid gewählt, 1. sehr armselig, dürftig; 2. gemein; 3. schmutzig geizig. The cabin looked sordid. I am at present in sordid circumstances. The young man told him all his struggles, the sordid trials of everyday life that had been so hard. With his vinous eyes and sordid face he gave a leer which must have frightened the poor little lady to whom he offered himself as a suitor. The old man had starved himself in sordid avarice.

schmutzig = unflätig, zotig, filthy, smutty, foul, obscene words, language, jokes.

Schnabel; beak, bill.

beak der spitze Schnabel. An eagle, a parrot, a sparrow, a canary-bird has a beak.

bill der stumpfe Schnabel. A goose, a duck has a bill.

schnell; quick, rapid, swift, prompt, speedy, fast.

quick ohne Verzug, ohne Aufenthalt; von allem die Absicht zu eilen ausdrückend. Be quick! mach schnell. He read the words

quickly. Come quickly. He ran quickly. The house was built very quickly. He quickly understood my meaning. Run quickly to the Bank and get this cheque cashed.

rapid refers to a large space, eine schnelle Bewegung durch einen größeren Raum oder Zeitraum andeutend. A rapid motion. The flight was rapid. After a rapid march, the army came in sight of the enemy. Death was rapidly approaching. The river flows rapidly past. He had a very rapid utterance. He wrote rapidly. I saw a carriage driving rapidly along the road. The affair came to a rapid conclusion (oder quickly to a conclusion). He made rapid improvement (= he improved very fast). Wenn also auch in vielen Fällen rapid für quick stehen kann, so ist dies in anderen unmöglich, man kann sagen: this tree is remarkable for its quick oder rapid growth; aber nicht: be rapid, read rapidly.

swift expresses great quickness of motion; hurtig, pfeilschnell, flüchtig; Hptw. **swiftness,** gewählt dafür **celerity.** Time passes swiftly. A swallow flies swiftly. The deer is famous for its swiftness. The news spread swiftly through the country. Destruction came swiftly upon them. Our cavalry reached the valley with great celerity. Von lebenden Wesen braucht man auch dafür nimble, noch stärker fleet (etwas dichterisch).

prompt schnell erfolgend. He gave him a prompt answer (= quick answer). The governor quickly put an end to the sedition by his prompt measures.

speedy baldig erfolgend. I wish you a speedy recovery. His works sank into speedy oblivion. He begs for a speedy answer. They came to a speedy decision. The repast was speedily served. He gave a prompt answer means: an answer returned at once; a speedy answer; an answer given as soon as circumstances may permit.

fast außer in bestimmten Zusammenstellungen fast train, horse, freight, journey, work, you are 10 minutes fast, fast nur Adverb = quickly. He speaks very fast; you may run fast; you read too fast. Wenn = Sie beenden das Buch zu schnell, you read too quickly, you get through your books too quickly. Charles can run faster than his elder brother. The boy grows too fast for his strength. A fast-sailing vessel; a fast girl, ein emanzipiertes, etwas flottes Mädchen; he is a fast man = man about town, Lebemann; she dresses rather fast, sie kleidet sich ziemlich auffallend; es könnte auch ziemlich schnell heißen; um Doppelsinn zu vermeiden, sagt man lieber in letzterem Falle quickly.

expeditious, schnell zum Ziele führend, gewähltes Wort. The most expeditious and certain method for getting rid of him, is to throw him into the sea.

hasty = hastig, übereilt, schnell oder schnell mit Unruhe.

schon.

schon: es ist schon 4 Wochen her, daß ich ihn nicht gesehen habe, it is four weeks since I saw him, it is quite 4 weeks . . .

jetzt schon: darf nie already now*) übersetzt werden. Wollen wir denn jetzt schon gehen? entweder Shall we go already? oder Shall we go now? We shall be proud of you one day; indeed we are proud of you now.

schon oft: ich habe Ihnen schon oft gesagt, I have often told you before.

schon lange: sie sind schon lange aus unserem Bereich, they have long been out of (beyond) our reach; ich hätte Ihnen das Buch schon längst zurückschicken müssen, I ought to have returned you the book before this oder long ago (since).

ja schon: ich glaube es Ihnen ja schon, I believe it; ich sagte es Ihnen ja schon, I told you so.

schon wieder, nur again. You have changed your room again?

schon mit Präsens im Deutschen wird im Englischen Perfekt ohne already. Sind Sie schon lange hier? Have you been long here, have you long been here, have you been here long? Er wohnt hier schon 10 Jahre, he has been living here for ten years (past), these 10 years (fam.). Ich arbeite schon 3 Stunden, I have been working these 3 hours, more than 3 hours.

Ebensowenig noch jetzt, still now. Noch jetzt, noch immer höre ich diesen Laut, even now I hear the sound, I still fancy I hear it; even to this day the sound is in my ear.

*) Vgl. auch, immer, noch.

schön; fine, fair, handsome, beautiful.

fine von Dingen = good and perfect of its kind in form and essence. — A fine apple. A fine baby, gesundes, kräftiges Kind. The weather is fine. This is a very fine vase. A fine woman, one of normal height and perfect symmetry. A fine specimen = an individual of a class remarkably good. If I am not fine enough for you, you can leave me alone. Are these carnations not fine? Die anderen Bedeutungen siehe unter fein.

fair im Sinne schön jetzt altertümlich, daher so nur noch in gehobener Sprache und in Formeln, Sprichwörtern. A fair girl, ein blondes Mädchen. Where do you go, fair maiden? schöne Maid. The fair sex. Philip the Fair. Under his fair mask was hidden the temper of a snake. Fair words butter no parsnips. Jacopo was somewhat afraid of his fair granddaughter. Fair weather, seemännischer und meteorologischer Ausdruck.

handsome = having very good features with absence of softness, loveliness. A handsome face, ein formenschönes und imponierendes Gesicht.

beautiful vollendet schön, nachdrücklich für fine; Hptw. **beauty.** The Venus of Milo is perfectly beautiful. Oh, these are beautiful flowers. Is the weather not beautiful?

beauteous dichterisch. Beauteous Helen shines among the rest, Tall, slender, straight, with all the graces blest.

Ein schöner Mann, a handsome, fine-looking man; a beautiful man wäre ein Mann von idealer Schönheit. Schönen Dank, many thanks, my best thanks. Schöngeschnittene Augen, well-cut eyes. Schön! Well!

Schotte.

Ein Schotte a Scotchman; he is a Scotchman, he is Scotch, she is a Scotchwoman, she is Scotch. Die Schotten, jetzt allgemein üblich the Scotch, früher auch the Scots. Dieses jetzt 1. = Scoten; the Picts and Scots; 2. üblich in Mary, Queen of Scots; 3. in der Geschichte bis zur Union (1707, Queen Anne) = the Scotch; von da ab nur als Ausdruck der Geschichtsschreiber und Litteratur; 4. in Bezeichnungen von Regimentern: the Royal Scots, the Scots Guards, the Scots Fusiliers. Der Singular jetzt nur noch in he is a canny Scot, = the Scotchman as one who takes well care of his advantage, purse; one sees the canny Scot in her character. Das Adjektiv ist Scotch und Scottish; man sagt nicht the Scottish, obwohl doch the Irish etc. Scottish, wenn jetzt gebraucht, gehört der gewählten, Scotch der Sprache des alltäglichen Lebens an. The design was disapproved by every Scotchman whose judgment was entitled to respect. Though the grandfather of Newton was a Scotchman, we have certainly no Scotch Sir Isaac, I question, indeed, whether any Scotchman attains to the powers of Locke. As to the Scotch, I must suppose your heart and understanding so*) biased from your earliest infancy in their favour, that nothing less than your own misfortunes can undeceive you. The tribes of Anglian race who inhabited the plain between the Forth and the Tweed became by this change embodied with the population of Picts and Scots, or Scotch, the name which this mixed population soon took, and from which was formed the modern name of the country. These irruptions (of the Picts and Scots), which every year became more frequent, acquired a terrible celebrity for the men of Alben (or Caledonia) under the designation of the Picts and Scots, the only terms employed by the Latin writers, who appear to have been unacquainted with the appellation Gael. These were also the various forces raised by Lord Lewis Gordon (Anfang des 18. Jahrhunderts), together with the

*) Usually written biassed.

regiments of Royal Scots and French picquets.*) It had been agreed that Monmouth should sail from Holland after the departure of the Scots (A. D. 1685). By the terms of the union (1707) the two kingdoms were in future to be considered as one country. The Scots were to retain their own Presbyterian form of Church government. The Scots passed the Esk on December the 20th, the prince's birthday (1745). The Duke's artillery did great execution, whilst that of the Scots was ill-directed (Battle of Culloden 1746). They — the ballads in honour of Robin Hood — are the work of sundry hands: some have a Scottish tone, others taste of the English border . . . and all — and this includes those with a Scotch sound — are in a true and hearty English taste and spirit. Meanwhile Scottish adventurers poured southward, and obtained in all the walks of life a prosperity which excited much envy. The Scottish army was utterly destroyed. It was rare to find a Scottish gentleman, even when a divine or lawyer, thoroughly grounded in classical lore. In 1768, Zachary Macaulay was sent out at the age of 16 by a Scotch house of business as book-keeper to an estate in Jamaica. A Scotch plaid. Scotch marmalade. A Scotch tune. Scottish history besser als Scotch history.

*) W. Scott schrieb so, wir schreiben pickets.

schreiben; to write, to spell.

to write allgemein, sowohl ganz eigentlich wie als Art seine Gedanken schriftlich abzufassen. Can the little girl write already? Byron wrote most of his poems at night.

to spell mit Rücksicht auf die Rechtschreibung. What is „white" spelt? How do you spell your name? The letter was very well written but badly spelt. To write für to spell ist aber nicht falsch.

Schreiben Sie mir einmal, send me word occasionally, let me hear from you.

Schreiber; writer, clerk, scribe.

writer ganz allgemein. The writer of these lines wishes to remain unknown to you.

clerk Amtsschreiber, Gerichtsschreiber. Town clerk, Stadtschreiber; Conveyancing clerk, derjenige Schreiber eines Rechtsanwalts, welcher Urkunden der freiwilligen Gerichtsbarkeit aufnimmt. Clerk of the Battalion, Bataillonsschreiber.

scribe Schriftgelehrter der Juden. And the Pharisees and scribes murmured saying: This man receiveth sinners and eateth with them (St. Luke XV, 2).

schreien, Schrei, Geschrei; to cry, to shout, to scream, to screech, to shriek, to yell, to clamour, to bawl.

to cry 1. rufen, ausrufen = to exclaim, to shout, to call out. 2. schreien, 3. fam. = weinen, statt des edelen to weep; Hptw. **cry.** I am wounded, cried the captain. Do not cry so loud. Why do you cry? Great cry (squeak) and little wool.
outcry Schrei der Entrüstung, Hohngeschrei.

to shout laut rufen; Hptw. **shout;** a sudden outcry, a loud burst of voices especially to express surprise, joy, animated courage, triumph, exaltation, welcome; deshalb oft mit Jauchzen, Freuden- und Triumphgeschrei zu übersetzen. Homer relates that Stentor could shout as loud as fifty other men. Let him shout himself hoarse. Victory! shouted the men from the conquered batteries.

to scream laut schreien vor Angst, Aufregung; Hptw. **scream;** a sharp shrill outcry, uttered in terror or pain, excitement. — The survivors screamed for quarter. Here and there a man would throw up his arms with a scream and drop heavily to the ground.

to screech familiär = to scream. As soon as the baby begins to screech, the mother places her hand over its mouth.

to shriek furchtbar, vor Entsetzen schreien; Hptw. **shriek,** Schrei der Todesangst, höchsten Qual.*) The child uttered a suppressed shriek on seeing this figure. Dann auch gellend schreien. The shrill voices of the newsboys shrieked the news of the disaster.

to yell heulen; Hptw. **yell,** Geheul der Wut, des Wahnsinns, Schmerzes. He sprang on me yelling hideously. The yell of a madman; of the red Indians.

to clamour laut durcheinander schreien, von einer Menge; Hptw. **clamour.** The populace were clamouring for revenge. Even the chairman's appeal failed to quell the clamour.

to bawl plärren, blöken, vom mißtönigen Geschrei von Kindern, Ausrufern; Hptw. **bawl.** The newsboys bawled out their papers. The baby set up a loud bawl.

*) Jemand, dem ein Zahn ausgezogen wird, wird scream; jemand der ertrinkt, wird shriek.

Schritt; step, pace, stride.

step als Bewegung; Ztw. **to step.** A step on the stairs warned me to close the door. We must quicken our steps. Never step over my threshold again. Figürlich nur step. Some practical step may before long be anticipated.

pace ist zunächst ein Maß, das Abgeschrittene; dann die Gangart, das Tempo; manner of walking, degree of celerity in walking. — The ranks were opened out to six paces interval. The Frenchman went some fifty paces ahead. After she had gone a few

paces, she stopped suddenly. Sir Pier was walking along the road towards the Park at a steady, rapid pace. Down they go at their swiftest pace. He approached the temple at a slow pace with feeble steps. How am I to bear it? she asked herself helplessly, as she paced about. He paced up and down the room. In vielen Fällen beides richtig. We quickened the pace (steps) of our horses. The tardy pace of Time. He lives only a few steps from here (= you need take only a few steps to get there), it is only a few paces out of my way.

stride der weite, ausgreifende Schritt; Ztw. **to stride.** I cannot keep up with your strides. He took a gigantic stride backward. Sancho with his ears back and his head well forward, was overtaking the mare at every stride. The young sailor strode across the room.

The giant's stride, im Turnen, der Rundlauf.

Schuld.

debt die Geldschuld. He is encumberad with debts. Auch übertragen. I am very deeply in your debt.

fault = Fehler, Ursache von etwas Unangenehmem. Whose fault is it? It is your own fault. Oft auch: It is his doing, not mine, that the affair has turned out badly.

guilt moralische Schuld; Adj. **guilty.** It was only during a conversation with Dean that his solicitor learnt the fact of the prisoner's guilt. Mr. Meagher has made a sworn declaration acknowledging his cognizance of his client's guilt. The jury found him guilty.

culpable gewählt für moralisch schuldig, schuldbeladen. The culpable person cannot escape the torment of his own guilty conscience.

sin die schwere moralische Verschuldung, Sünde. Only God can forgive you your heavy sin.

Schüler; pupil, school-boy, scholar.

pupil Schüler(in), im Verhältnis zum Lehrer, Zögling; pupil is a correlative*) to master, tutor. — He told me that he had much trouble with his pupils. The reverend gentleman wishes to take some pupils. The master's thoughts were rambling from his pupils — it was plain.

Sonst ist Schüler school-boy, boy entsprechend school-girl, girl. Deshalb: Wieviel Schüler sind in eurer Klasse? How many boys are there in your class? When I was still a school-boy, I used to put my grammar under my pillow. The boys are in the playground. Auch die Lehrer sagen häufig: our boys; our girls.

---

*) Wie ward, Mündel, zu guardian, Vormund, patient, Kranker, zu physician, Arzt. How did the doctor find the patient? Dagegen: Is the invalid better to-day?

scholar (*sk*) 1. allgemein = pupil; 2. im engeren Sinn besonders Schüler niederer Schulen. He was my favourite scholar, said the poor schoolmaster. I have no more willing scholar. Sunday scholars. Daneben hat es den andern Sinn Gelehrter oder einer, der in einer bestimmten geschichtlichen Wissenschaft gut beschlagen ist. I am no great Greek scholar.

disciple nicht Schüler, sondern Jünger. The sage preferred to unfold his system to a little chosen band of disciples. Jesus and his twelve disciples.

Schürze; apron, pinafore.

apron allgemein sowohl Schürze wie Schurz(fell). The upper part of an apron covering the breast is called a bib (Latz). Blacksmiths wear leathern aprons.

pinafore Kinderschürze. Give Bessie a new pinafore.

schützen; to protect, to defend, to guard.

to protect = beschützen, beschirmen, decken vor wirklicher oder möglicher Gefahr oder Ungemach. The Lord may protect you! The husband promises at the altar to protect and cherish his wife. Every State has the duty to protect its subjects at home and abroad. Your clothing is too thin to protect you from the cold.

to defend = verteidigen, vor wirklichem oder so gedachtem Angriff durch feindliche Gegenhandlungen schützen. If you are attacked, we shall defend you. As long as there is a drop of blood in our veins, we will defend our dear country. Immediately after my entering the courtyard, I had to defend myself against two furious dogs.

to guard = bewachen, (be)hüten, (be)wahren vor ..., durch jetzt geübte Vorsicht vor etwas Schädlichem, das möglich vorschwebt, bewahren; auch reflexiv. As we had built our hut behind a rock, it was well guarded against the winds and rain. We guarded the prince through the streets to protect him from the insults of the mob. No caution can guard a merchant against loss. Before all, guard (= keep) your children from bad companions. You will have to guard against rash resolutions. Let him guard against mist and damp (= shun it).

Auch warnen. Let me guard you against his flattery.

schwach, Schwäche; weak, feeble, faint, debility, frail.

weak allgemein und alltäglich; Hptw. **weakness.** I got so weak I could hardly raise my hand to my mouth. Be gentle to the weak. Of course, a child is too weak to lift weights. My mother is suffering from extreme weakness.

feeble gewählt für kraftlos, auf anhaltender oder dem Wesen des Betreffenden eigentümlicher Schwäche beruhend; it denotes the absence of physical strength from infancy, old age, illness. — Molly was toiling with her new-born and yet feeble strength. I feel as though I had been ill for a month, said he feebly. The old man tottered feebly across the room. God will hear also the feeble voice of the infant. The feeble light of the match showed him his friend's livid face.

faint schwach, matt, ohnmächtig auf vorübergehender Mattigkeit beruhend oder durch äußere Einflüsse abgeschwächt. A faint colour rose to his thin cheeks. The wounded man whispered in a faint voice: Water, some water! A single faint sound now and then was wafted from afar upon the breeze. The cries grew fainter and fainter. In vielen Fällen kann sowohl feeble wie faint stehen. He made a feeble attempt to resist. He smiled faintly.

debility wissenschaftliches Wort, Körperschwäche infolge von Krankheit, Entkräftung. The doctors called my ailment debility. The three stages of this illness are: Heat — debility — death.

frail gebrechlich, zerbrechlich, gewählt; Hptw. **frailty,** Gebrechlichkeit, große Schwäche; vom Charakter, Charakterschwäche. In her frail body resided a strong will. Her frail figure wavered and bent. In this frail vessel the sailor dared to trust himself to the waves. Frailty, thy name is woman.

languid dauernd matt, schlaff; Hptw. languor.

infirm siech, altersschwach, gebrechlich; Hptw. infirmity, Schwäche, Gebrechen, körperlich und geistig. The sailor had an infirm mother to support. The mind suffers under the infirmities of the body. No mortal is exempt from infirmities.

schwatzen, plaudern; to talk, to chat, to chatter, to babble, to blab, to prate, to prattle, to gossip.

to talk, to chat schwatzen, plaudern; Hptw. **talk** 1. Unterhaltung, 2. Gerede; Hptw. **chat,** das Plaudern. They got chatting. He has been punished for talking during the lesson. I had a long talk with her. It is mere talk. Let us have a chat together. He has too much chat about him, er ist zu geschwätzig. Hold your chat.

to chatter plappern, schwatzen, schnattern. She is a chatter-box. In this way she was chattering away. Her chattering tongue would never rest. The pie does not stop her chattering.

to babble lallen, albern plappern, schwatzen; Hptw. **babble,** Person **babbler.** A mother delights in the babble of her baby. I am sick of this incongruous babble. The old lady sat with her babbling cronies round the tea-table. I had to undergo all this senseless babble.

to blab durch Schwatzen verraten, ausplaudern; Hptw. **blab,** Geschwätz, Person **blabber.** Don't blab out other people's secrets. She could never be enticed to blab her own family concerns. Hold your blab, lassen Sie Ihr Geschwätz.

to prate schwatzen, besonders in eingebildeter Weise.

to prattle kindlich oder kindisch schwatzen, plappern; Hptw. **prattle,** Person **prattler.** He was fond of listening to the prattling of his grandchildren.

to gossip klatschen; Hptw. **gossip,** Person **gossip,** Klatsche, **gossiper,** Plauderer. It is mere gossip. She had invited the most dreaded gossips of the neighbourhood. French are excellent gossipers.

schweigsam; silent, taciturn.

silent zeitweilig schweigend oder dauernd schweigsam. You are so silent to-day. William the Silent.

taciturn dauernd schweigsam; Hptw. **taciturnity.** The mountaineer is commonly taciturn. Graf Moltke was renowned for his taciturnity.

tacit heißt stillschweigend, nicht ausgesprochen, implicit. — Each kept the place he had once occupied, by tacit consent. She had not explicitly allowed me to go, but I interpreted her silence as a tacit permission.

Schwein; pig, hog, swine.

pig das jetzt allein übliche Wort.

hog veraltet, üblich noch als Schimpfwort. He is quite a hog = intensely greedy or utterly devoid of good manners.

swine fast nur Plural, biblisch und dichterisch. He was sent into the fields to keep swine (the prodigal son). The peasants were degraded to the level of the swine and oxen which they tended. Dagegen in einigen Zusammensetzungen üblich. Swine-fever; swine-pox; a swine-herd, Schweinehirt.

pork heißt Schweinefleisch, also nicht mit frz. le porc zu verwechseln.

schwanken.

to totter nur von unsicherem Gang, hin- und hertaumeln. He was so drunk that he tottered about.

to sway sich hin- und herbewegen. The unfolding leaves swayed to the soft breeze blowing from the west. Henry's lips grew livid, his body swayed and he would have fallen, had his friend not caught him in his arms.

to waver zittern vom Licht; unschlüssig hin- und herschwanken. The moon-light wavered on the water. Napoleon wavered between remaining firm and abdicating the crown. Don't be so wavering.

to vacillate nur von Personen, gewählt für to waver. — A man who vacillates continually, is not to be relied on.

to fluctuate auf- und abschwanken. Our pulse fluctuates during the

day. The prices fluctuate with the events of the day. Her poor mind fluctuates between hope and despair. Her spirits are very fluctuating.

to hesitate = zögern, unschlüssig sein. I hesitate whether I shall invite him.

schwer; heavy, difficult, hard, severe, serious.

heavy vom Gewicht; Hptw. **heaviness**; Gegensatz light. — Gold is heavier than silver. Auch figürlich. Heavy losses. She is guilty of a heavy sin.

Wie schwer sind Sie? What is your weight? How much do you weigh?

difficult = schwierig; Hptw. **difficulty**, Schwierigkeit; Gegensatz easy. — The problem is difficult to solve.

hard hart, rauh, drückend, voll Schwierigkeit und Mühsal, schwer, schwierig. Life had been hard with him. Do not be so hard on him. These are hard conditions. Genius has mostly a hard battle to fight with the world. Life is hard to understand when one is young and has ideals.

severe, serious schwer von einem Schlage, einer Niederlage, Krankheit = ernst. The result is regarded as a severe moral defeat for the authorities. He has not yet recovered from his severe illness. His wounds are serious, severe.

arduous gewählt, mühsam, mühselig. Your task is one of the most arduous.

Schwerer Boden, heavy soil. Schwere Zigarren, strong cigars, schweres Bier, strong, heavy beer. Schwere Zeiten, hard, bad times.

schwimmen; to swim, to float, to drift.

to swim sich durch Bewegung von Gliedmaßen im Wasser fortbewegen. Can you swim on your back?

to float 1. vom Wasser in Ruhe oder 2. in Bewegung getragen werden, treiben. We found a floating village on piles. The houses are resting on floating masses of bamboos. Dead dogs floating with the current were no rare view. The crew of the Pinta observed a cane floating and likewise a piece of timber artificially carved.

to drift auf dem Wasser treiben. A body drifted along the current of the stream.

Schwindel; giddiness, dizziness, vertigo.

giddiness als Gefühl; Adj. **giddy**. Are you subject to, do you suffer from giddiness, are you easily giddy?

Auch my head began to swim.

dizziness familiär dafür; Adj. **dizzy**. I had a fit of, was seized with dizziness. The blow made me quite dizzy.

vertigo mehr wissenschaftlich. He who has a tendency to vertigo, must not climb mountains.

swindle = Betrug; Ztw. **to swindle,** Person **swindler.** It is a confounded swindle. Such shameless swindle should be exposed.

schwitzen; to sweat, to perspire.

to sweat ist im eigentl. Sinn*) ein unfeines Wort; Hptw. **sweat.** Doch sagt man night-sweats neben night-perspirations. I was much troubled with night-sweats. Stehend: Thou shalt earn thy bread at the sweat of thy brow (aus der Bibel).

to perspire ist das Wort der gebildeten Gesellschaft; Hptw. **perspiration.** A perspiring sentinel strolled up and down. We were freely perspiring.

Es verhält sich also mit den beiden Wörtern fast wie mit schwitzen und transpirieren, nur daß ersteres Wort nicht so anstößig ist wie das sächsische Wort. Verwechsele übrigens nicht to perspire mit transpire, ruchbar werden, verlauten.

*) Dagegen unanstößig a sweater 1. Fabrikant, der Hungerlöhne bezahlt; 2. gestricktes Wollhemd, das nach anstrengenden Leibesübungen übergeworfen wird, um den Schweiß nicht zu schnell verdunsten zu lassen.

(be)schwören; to swear, to take one's oath.

to swear allgemein. I swear it by the Blessed Mother of God. We need not swear friendship, you and I.

to take one's oath upon something gerichtlicher Ausdruck, etwas beschwören, auf etwas schwören, etwas auf seinen Eid nehmen. I would not take my oath on it.

Beschwören Sie das? Will you swear to it, take your oath upon it?

See.

sea die See, das Meer. The North Sea. — Siehe Meer.

lake der See. Lake Erie. The Lake of Constance.

Man sagt the Caspian (Sea), wir das Kaspische Meer oder der Kaspisee; the Sea of Ural, der Uralsee.

See-; maritime, marine, naval, nautical.

maritime was mit dem Meere zusammenhängt. A maritime town, country. Maritime commerce. Maritime laws.

marine 1. was von der See hervorgebracht wird; 2. was mit der Flotte zusammenhängt. Marine plants. Marine productions. Marine soldiers.

naval auf Kriegsschiffen befindlich, mit ihnen zusammenhängend oder aus ihnen bestehend. A naval officer. Naval life. Naval tactics. The naval force of a country.

nautical mit der Seeschiffahrt zusammenhängend. The nautical compass. A nautical almanac.

Seemann; sailor, mariner.

sailor das übliche Wort, um den Beruf zu bezeichnen, dann im engeren Sinne auch Matrose. My brother wishes to be a sailor.

The Sailor-Prince, der spätere König William IV. The captain was a skilful sailor. Our sailors were either Englishmen or Germans.

mariner ist gewählt dafür. Ye mariners of England! Her inhabitants (England's), when first they became known to the Tyrian mariners were little superior to the natives of the Sandwich Islands.

seaman 1. Matrose; 2. gewählt, Seemann. An able-bodied seaman, ein Vollmatrose. Two men of the crew are awaiting trial; one is an English seaman, and the other an American. There were gentlemen and there were seamen in the navy of Charles the Second. But the seamen were not gentlemen and the gentlemen were not seamen.*)

*) Macaulay spricht hier nur von Seeoffizieren. (H. of E., I, S. 301. Tauchn.)

sehen.

to see allgemein, sehen. Blind persons cannot see.

to behold 1. erblicken; 2. betrachten, schauen. When I beheld again my native village after an absence of twenty years, I could not but weep for joy. Behold, a sower went forth to sow.

to look sehen wollen, ausschauen, ausblicken; Umgangswort. I was looking in vain in the direction indicated to me, I saw nothing. I looked about me to find a chair. To look at, mit Aufmerksamkeit sehen auf..., ansehen.

to eye unfreundlich, feindselig ins Auge fassen. The squire had stepped out and began to eye the new-comers. My dog was eying the stranger.

to view gewählt, besichtigen, mustern, betrachten. We wandered through the rooms of the Exhibition viewing its treasures.

to regard gewählt, ansehen. The French critic regarded my sketches with critical eye. Perhaps we regard the sun for the last time.

to contemplate gewählt, lange aufmerksam betrachten; Hptw. **contemplation.** He leaned against a chair, contemplating the portrait of the Italian lady. I was lost in contemplation before the wonderful Madonna.

to gaze at scharf ansehen, fixieren; Hptw. **gaze.** A moment she stood gazing at the dangling body. There he lives retired from the gaze of the world.

to look hard at one einen scharf ansehen. John Brown looked hard at the lawyer.

to stare at anstarren; noch stärker, glotzen, beglotzen.*) He tried to stare me out of countenance. Don't stare!

to gape at dumm angaffen. The village children gaped at me with open mouths.

to glance at einen schnellen Blick werfen auf...; Hptw. **glance.**

*) Dagegen to gloat nicht glotzen, sondern sich weiden an... He gloated over his prey, victim.

Glancing up at the painter Careta smiled. He glanced over his shoulder at the girl.

to peep schnell hervorgucken, daher auch verstohlen, schüchtern blicken, gucken. His eyes wandered from his pages to take long peeps through the trees. Peeping Tom of Coventry.*)

to scowl, to glower finster, mürrisch anblicken; Hptw. **scowl.** Her grandfather scowled at her; you have got that fellow still in your head, I suppose, he said with a sneer.

to leer einen lüsternen oder höhnisch-triumphierenden Blick werfen; Hptw. **leer.** He had the appearance of one of those monstrous stone heads, whose leering faces grin at you from above the arch of certain bridges and suggest all manner of sly and evil ideas. A hideous leer like that of a Satyr parted his lips.

*) Geschichte von der Lady Godiva.

seit.

Since darf nur von einem Zeitpunkt gebraucht werden, nicht von einem Zeitraum. Er liegt schon seit 30 Jahren im Grabe, he has been lying for 30 years in the tomb (beachte das Perfekt!) oder it is 30 years since he died. The proceedings of the commission which has been sitting for some time past (von der Kommission, welche schon seit einiger Zeit tagt) to inquire into the charges of corruption brought against B., show no sign of approaching a conclusion. Ich habe ihn seit einem Monat nicht*) gesehen, it is a month since I saw him, I have not seen him for a month. How have you been getting on since I was away? How long is it since fan-shaped caps were worn! Er ist (schon) seit drei Jahren bettlägerig, he has been bed-ridden for three years, for three years past, for the last three years, these three years (etwas familiär). He has been in orders thirty years, er ist Geistlicher schon seit 30 Jahren. Ich bin schon seit 3 Monaten hier, I have been here for 3 months past; dagegen seit Ostern, I have been here since Easter. Seit ich ihn kenne, ist er immer krank gewesen, since I have known him, he has ever been ill. Lord Byron is the greatest poet since (the time of) Shakespeare. His family had ruled at Fowey since time immemorial. Haben Sie sie seitdem wieder gesehen? Have you ever (never) seen her since (that)? Es ist 30 Jahre her, daß..., it is 30 years (ago) since . . ., 30 years have passed, elapsed since . . .

*) Die Negation darf hier nicht übersetzt werden; ebensowenig in: Es ist schon lange her, daß ich Sie nicht gesehen habe, it is so long since I saw you; oder: I have not seen you for a long time. It is long since I drank any wine.

Seite.

side der Seitenteil, im Gegensatz zur Vorder- und Rückseite. Now come and sit down by my side. At every side stood a sentinel. Every triangle has three sides.

page Buchseite. Open page ninety-three. There are two pages torn out of the book. All your pages are dog's-eared.

selten; rare, scarce.

rare 1. selten vorkommend, vereinzelt. An aloe in bloom is a rare sight. It is a rare thing to meet you here. It is a rare opportunity. This plant is very rare in this neigbourhood. That virtue was rare among the Romans. Melons are a rare dainty in our climate. A rare book. For him treats of any kind were rare. Wolves are rare in England. 2. ausgezeichnet. The gunners made rare use of their handspikes and spunge staves, d. h. sie schlugen gehörig damit drein.

scarce knapp, von dem was in größerer Fülle erwartet wird = temporarily deficient in quantity. — Eggs seem to be very scarce here. Cherries are scarce this year. Seals are growing more and more scarce; they will become rare one day. With Goldsmith shillings were sometimes scarce, but guineas were scarcer. A bad harvest makes things scarce.

Es geschieht selten, daß . . ., it is rare that . . ., it is seldom that... Sonst ist seldom nur Adverb.

senken; to bend, to bow, to lower.

to bend senken, zu einem Winkel beugen. His carriage is a little bent. Bend your head a little. As the twig is bent, the tree is inclined. He bent his bow with force.

to bow tief senken, sinken lassen, aus Schwäche, Scham, Demut, Ehrfurcht. His head was bowed as before with shame. His back is bowed with age.

to lower 1. etwas in seiner Richtung senken; 2. hinablassen. She lowered her eyes (= cast down). At midnight we lowered the coffin of our beloved commander into the grave. Lower your ensign!

Den Degen senken, to lower, to drop, to bring down one's sword. The officers lowered their swords by way of salute. Lord Lucan came in front of my brigade (Lord Cardigan is speaking) and said: „Lord Cardigan, you will attack the Russians in the valley.“ I said: „Certainly, my lord, dropping my sword at the same time.“ Lord Cardigan, on hearing the words of his divisional General, brought down his sword in salute and answered . . .

sicher, unsicher; safe, secure, sure, certain.

safe 1. zuverlässig, sicher; Hptw. **safety**. This is a safe refuge for him. That is not a safe hiding-place. He was the safest of gaol-keepers. 2. geborgen, gesichert gegen..., außer Gefahr. We are quite safe now and have nothing to fear. The safest place for her will be down in the cave. Here we are safe from discovery. 3. heil, unverletzt, nicht beschädigt. He has arrived safe and sound. The fugitives are in safety. Safe conduct, sicheres Geleit.

unsafe nicht sicher, nicht geheuer.

secure 1. = safe 2; Hptw. **security.** Here you will be secure from further intrusion. Secure under the shadow of the Russian flag, the Korean king formed a new ministry. One is not secure from interruption in this room. 2. fest, gesichert, zugemacht. The door is not secure (properly: the fastening of the door is not secure). I saw that the lock of my trunk was not secure. Daher insecure nicht fest, locker, lose, wackelig. The lock of your bracelet has become insecure. The cupboard is insecure = does not fasten properly. The brigands appear to be full of security (eigentlich of the feeling of security).

sure, certain subjektiv überzeugt von, objektiv nicht zweifelhaft, zuverlässig, sicher wirkend.*) It is not sure that he will come. He is not sure to come. Here we are sure of not being attacked. It is a certain method for getting rid of him. As they approached, the indications of approaching land seemed to be more certain. Werde ich Sie dort sicher treffen? Are you sure to be there? Is is certain that I shall meet you there? May I rely upon you? Ein sicheres Benehmen a self-possessed, confident behaviour.

*) Wenn in der Bibel steht: God is a sure refuge, so = a refuge that never fails, that you will be sure to find.

(ver)sichern; to ensure, to assure, to secure.

to ensure, insure 1. sicherstellen, 2. in einer Versicherungs-gesellschaft etwas gegen Schaden versichern, fast stets to insure; Hptw. zu letzterem **insurance***) und **assurance.****) In order to ensure success, one must learn the ways of the world. Extraordinary measures have been taken to ensure the safety of the Czar. To ensure the payment of the sum, ample bail has been offered. Measures that are necessary to ensure military discipline are never too severe. Is your house insured against fire? Life Assurance. Life Insurances. Marine Insurance. Hailstorm Insurance Company.

to assure heißt versichern = für gewiß erklären, einen gewiß machen. You may assure him that I bear him no grudge. Rest assured that I shall ever be your affectionate friend.

to secure sichern = 1. sichern vor Gefahr, sicher stellen, 2. sich als sicher verschaffen, sich etwas sichern, sich einer Sache versichern. We had secured our settlement from danger as well as we could. The robbers secured their booty = brought it into safety. You must secure your father's assistance first. Secure a place beforehand. Stanbury took the lead and secured the first prize after 15 seconds. Beachte, daß das deutsche Reflexivpronomen hier nicht übersetzt wird.

*) Siehe Whitackers Almanack, S. 350—354.
**) Dies seltener.

singen.

to sing allgemein. Sing us a song.

to chant, chaunt im Kirchengesang Art Rezitieren, wo die Gemeinde oder der Geistliche auf demselben Tone aushält; dichterisch oder geziert = to sing. While the holy Communion was celebrated, the choir chanted with wondrous sweetness: „Many years, Many years, Many years." One may sometimes hear still the ditty chanted: „Did you ever hear tell of a jolly young waterman?"

sinken; to sink, to decline, to go down.

to sink ganz allgemein. The ship sank to the bottom. He is sinking fast, es geht mit ihm zu Ende.

to go down, gewählt **to decline** = herabgehen, bildl. verfallen. The thermometer is going down fast. His business is going down. He is in a declining health. The prices for grain are rapidly declining (sinking). Er sank in die Kniee, his knees gave way. Mir sank der Mut, my courage began to fail (me), I lost courage, heart. Sie sank in Ohnmacht, she fainted away.

sinnlich.

material philosophisch = was durch die Sinne wahrzunehmen ist. Things in their material forms. The word branch in its material sense means a bough.

sensual = der Sinnenlust ergeben oder geneigt dazu. The sensual pleasures become stale soon.

sensuous edeler dafür, oft nur = sinnenfreudig, weltfreudig. There was a sensuous beauty about her. The Greeks were sensuous.

sitzen; to sit, to be sitting, to be seated.

He was sitting at his writing-table. Remain seated, gentlemen = keep your seat, don't rise.

to fit von Kleidern. Your dress fits you extremely well. Sitzt mein Hut gerade? Is my bonnet on straight?

Er sitzt (im Gefängnis), he is serving his sentence; he is doing his time (fam.).

Der Hieb saß, the blow went home.

Sitzung.

sitting die einzelne Sitzung. At a short sitting of the House of Lords to-day the Public Health Bill passed through Committee without amendment. The Government will be obliged to resort to very late sittings.

session die Tagung, die Sitzungsperiode, Session. Mr. Turnbull has been given leave of absence for the Session. The acutely controversial period of the Session has passed.

sollen.

shall drückt den bestimmten, ernsten Willen des Redenden in nachdrücklicher Form aus. Thou shalt not kill. You shall not leave my house alive.

to be to drückt das Vorhandensein des Befehls, Willens eines Dritten aus, nach dem jemand etwas thun soll, muß. John, you are to go at once for the doctor.*) What do you do here? I am to wait for the strange gentlemen to act as guide for them.

to be said to persönliche Konstruktion oder **it is said that** . . . = es wird gesagt, daß . . . Mary is said to have had a hand in the murder of Darnley. It is said that the venerable old lady is somewhat fond of strong liquors.

to let wird gebraucht, 1. wenn ein Befehl an den, der ihn ausführen soll, erst übermittelt werden muß. Let Mary get dinner ready = tell her to . . ., Marie soll das Essen fertig machen. 2. = zulassen. Let him come, I shall receive him properly, er soll nur kommen . . .

*) Das Mädchen überbringt den Befehl des Herrn.

sonnen.

to put in the sun Sachen in die Sonne legen. The bedding must be put out in the sun.

to sun oneself nur von Personen. Our convalescent sunned himself in the terrace. Little Nelly was sunning herself at the front-door.

to bask — ohne Reflexivpronomen! — heißt sich wärmen. He was basking in the sun's rays. A cat loves to bask before the fire. The small lizards lay basking in the sun.

sonst.

else bei einem Pronomen = außerdem. What else do you want? I want nothing else. My son seems to have forgotten all else.

(or) else, otherwise als Konjunktion vor einem Satze, = im anderen Falle, wo nicht. He was lost in thoughts, else he might have seen his error. You will pay me or else I shall sue you. You are raving, otherwise I should choke you for your words.

elsewhere, in other places räumlich = wo anders. I had to pay the hat much dearer at your shop than what it is sold elsewhere. In other places we were well received.

formerly, at other times, otherwise zeitlich = früher, ehedem. At other times (otherwise) she used to come half-way to meet me. Formerly I had sufficient to make a tour every year.

Sorge; care, trouble, concern, anxiety.

care die sich auf die Zukunft beziehende Unruhe; Ztw. **to care.** The care for your future presses me down. Could you not ad-

vise me in my cares? Auch = Sorgfalt, Bemühung. Take more care of your health.

trouble(s) ähnlich. The trouble that had fallen on the family, seemed to give her great affliction. I am in troubles about my son. Tell me if you are in any trouble, my son.

concern = die Sorge, welche man sich um etwas macht, Betrübnis, nicht mit to have. The girl's listless despondency gave her aunt much concern. We share in your concern for your son. The mother heard with much concern that her son was neglecting his profession.

anxiety Angst, Sorge, Beunruhigung. I was in great anxiety about her. You need not have any anxiety for my success.

sorrow dagegen nicht Sorge, wie vielfach fälschlich geglaubt wird, sondern Kummer, Gram, tiefes Leid, richtet sich auf Vergangenes. I make this confession to the public with pain and sorrow. Your dissolute life causes your mother deep sorrow.

Spalt(e), Riß; fissure, cranny, crevice, chink, cleft, rift, crack, flaw.

fissure gewählt und wissenschaftlich. I noticed a stream of pure water through a fissure. Some muddy water oozed through the fissure.

cranny Mauerspalte. He poked into every hole and cranny. Flower in the crannied wall, I pluck you out of the crannies (Tennyson).

crevice die lange Spalte. I could look through a crevice in the door.

chink dicker, lochartiger Spalt. Suddenly a stick came through a chink in the wall.

cleft breite vertikale Spalte. Eagles build their nests in the clefts of rocks. The rat-catcher then disappeared in a cleft of the rock.

rift = Riß, feiner Spalt; **crack, flaw** Sprung. It is the little rift within the lute That by and by will make the music mute, And ever widening slowly silence all (Tennyson). I see a crack in the bell of the lamp. The glass into which she gazed had unflattering flaws in it. There must have been a flaw in the blade.

incision künstlicher Spalt, Spaltschnitt. The incision in the bark must be carefully stopped.

Laß einen feinen Spalt (beim Fensteröffnen), leave a small opening, crevice.

interstice Zwischenraum. Plant the forked spleenwort among masses of porous sand-stone, in the interstices of which a little sandy soil should be placed. We made the hut wind- and water-tight by filling up the interstices with clay.

spalten; to split, to cleave.

to split der Länge nach spalten. He split a bamboo-cane at one end. He split his nose with a hunting-knife. Holz spalten, to split, to cut up wood; to chop wood mehr zerhacken.

cleave, cleft, cleft mit großer Kraft spalten. In the gutter lay the remains of an Armenian whose head had been cleft with the blow of an axe. His opponent came behind him and dealt him a blow that severed his helmet and would have cleft his skull but for the folds of his turban.

clove ist altertümlich. He clove his skull in twain. Cloven nur von Tieren und Satan; cloven hoofs; a cloven foot.

sparen; to save, to spare, to economize.

to save (er)sparen = etwas durch Sparsamkeit anhäufen, erübrigen. I had saved some money. A penny saved is a penny earned.

to spare 1. = nicht ausgeben, unterlassen. Your father spared no expense to give you a first-class education. 2. erübrigen können, übrig haben. I have now no time to spare. Have you any money to spare? 3. schonen. Spare me! — Save me! würde heißen: rette mich!

to save und to spare sparen, ersparen, bildlich = vor etwas bewahren. Save me further trouble by withdrawing yourself. That will spare (save) me trouble. Spare yourself that trouble. He is spared that humiliation. The speaking-tube spares the servants many steps.

to economize gewählt 1. to save; 2. sparen mit..., haushalten mit... He had economized a nice little sum. We must economize our fuel = not be lavish of it.

sparsam; economical, thrifty, sparing, saving.

economical sparsam; Hptw. **economy.** I wish to be as economical as possible.

thrifty wirtschaftlich, haushälterisch, making the best of one's means; Hptw. **thrift.** She is a thrifty housewife. The French women are generally thrifty. By thrift and diligence he had realised a good estate.

sparing (of) = not liberal, not lavish with ..., haushälterisch, auch im einzelnen Fall. She is very sparing. We must be very sparing with the fuel. As the potatoes are diseased, we must be sparing with them. A good sovereign is sparing of the blood and property of his subjects.

saving (of) genau. You are so very saving, dear! My mother measures the tea and coffee, she is dreadfully saving. She is of a saving turn.

frugal sparsam und sehr einfach; Hptwt. frugality. We had to live in a frugal style. — Siehe geizig.

Speisekammer; pantry, larder.

pantry allgemein.

larder für Fleisch, Fisch, Geflügel.

meat-safe Fleischschrank; refrigerator Eisschrank.

Spiegel; (looking-)glass, mirror.

(looking-)glass einfacher Spiegel. She gazed at her own reflection in the little looking-glass opposite. The glass in which she reflected herself had unflattering flaws in it. A toilet-glass. A hand-glass.
mirror der elegante Spiegel. A toilet-mirror. A hand-mirror. The mirror over the mantel-piece had an ebony frame. Bildlich nur dies. The lake lay clear as a mirror.
speculum medizinisches Instrument. Der Wasserspiegel, the surface (of the water). Spiegel, Auge einer Pfauenfeder, the eye of a peacock's feather.

Spiel, spielen; play, sport, game, match, gamble.

play 1. ganz allgemein, jede Art von Spiel; **player,** jede Art Spieler. A play-fellow. A play-ground. Much work and no play makes Jack a dull boy (Sprichwort), stete Arbeit ohne Erholung macht den Menschen mürrisch. Our boys are at play. I like to see the children at their merry play. He lost his money at play. You are quite a player. Play! Spielen Sie! 2. das Spiel des Schauspielers, Künstlers, der Mienen. The play of his features was wonderful. I do not relish this actor's mode of play.
sport ähnlich, Spiel, Belustigung. This sport (foot-ball) is followed at least eight months of the year. The percentage of accidents at football is extremely small when compared with the mishaps of other sports.
game das einzelne nach Regeln vor sich gehende Spiel, die Partie. das Verbum hierzu ist to play*), das Hptw. player. Cricket is an excellent game. Athletic games; field games; indoor games. The Olympian games. A game at cards, chess. Come and have a game with us. He joined in the children's games. Let us have a game at marbles.
match das Spiel, in dem 2 Parteien gegeneinander spielen. We have won three matches at foot-ball.
gamble das einzelne Glücksspiel; Ztw. **to game, to gamble,** gewohnheits- oder gewerbsmäßig hasardieren, um Geldgewinns willen Glücksspiele treiben; Spielen dieser Art, gambling; a gambler, ein (Glücks-)Spieler. Speculations, if not closed, are „carried over", that is, the gamble is continued on payment of a „rate" (Differenz). Speculation is merely gambling. Gambling is so destructive of the better parts of our nature, that I strongly advise all to let it severely alone. The Chinese are very fond of gaming.
Eine Rolle spielen, to act, to play, to personate a part.**)

---

*) Merkwürdig ist, daß to play das Zeitwort zu game, to game neben to gamble das zu gamble ist.

**) He is always acting (a part), er schauspielert immer; er muß überall eine Rolle spielen, he must play a prominent part everywhere.

Mit jemandes Gefühlen spielen, to trifle with some one's feelings. Meine Ehre steht auf dem Spiel, my honour is at stake, in question.

Spitze; point, spike, nib, tip.

point das spitze, scharfe Ende, von Werkzeugen, Waffen, Figuren. The point of the sword touched my forehead. The point of a triangle.
spike vom Helm.
nib von Schreibfedern. The nib of this pen is too blunt.
head bildlich. At the head of the rioters was a cobbler.
tip von Körperteilen. She put the tip of her forefinger on the line. The tip of your nose is black. The tip of the tongue. Bildlich: She has her lesson at her finger(s')-ends.
Spitze = Gipfel siehe dieses.

Sprache; speech, language, tongue, idiom, dialect.

speech 1. als Vermögen, Gabe der Rede, 2. = gewählt für language. The Normans abandoned their native speech and adopted the French tongue. In our island the Latin appears never to have superseded the old Gaelic speech.
language die besondere Sprache, auch die nicht gesprochene. The language of flowers, of signs.
tongue Zunge, gewählt für language. The Church of England translated the Roman Catholic prayers into the vulgar tongue. The Danish and the Saxon tongues, both dialects of one wide-spread language, were blended together.
idiom höheres Wort. I am glad to understand the noble idiom of Dante. One must endeavour to learn the idiom of the country where one lives.
dialect Dialekt, Mundart. The Romance languages have sprung from the rustic Roman dialect.

springen; to jump, to spring, to leap, to bound, to skip, to hop.

to jump das Wort des gewöhnlichen Lebens; daher im Turnen der technische Ausdruck. The frog jumped into the water. The train was just starting and I jumped into an empty compartment. Don't jump over the brook. Can you jump that brook? High jump, Hochsprung. Long jump. Standing-jump. Running jump.
to spring gewählt; Hptw. **spring.** Adrian sprang to her side, but she turned from him. With his front feet close together and hoofs pointed forward, the deer sprang upon the coiled reptile. The lion crouched and prepared to spring again. The ground upon which he sprang, was so muddy that he had difficulty in extricating himself. The buck repeated with incredible swiftness his spring forward and back again. The lion escaped the elephant's blow by a sudden backward spring. Von Dingen = springen, schnellen. The stone sprang back. The lid sprang open = burst open.

to leap mit starkem Anlauf springen; Hptw. **leap,** Weitsprung, Satz. The harlequin slipped as he leaped through a clock-face and stuck in the scene. Nelson, at the head of a few of his men, leaped upon the beach. A leaping-pole. Figürlich: My heart leaps with joy. The dog rushed away in great leaps.

to bound elastisch springen, mit Aufprall springen, prallen, zurückspringen, implies a certain amount of elasticity or grace, to jump with agile limbs; Hptw. **bound,** elastischer Sprung, mächtiger Satz. The buck after springing upon the coiled reptile, instantly bounded back to his former safe distance. The tiger bounded from rock to rock. The ball bounded and rebounded. The stag bounded past. The noble animal bounded forward at a gallop. With a mighty bound the lion sprang upon his prey.

to skip hüpfen, d. h. ohne Anlauf springen. The skipping-rope. Can you skip backwards and forwards? Dann leicht dahinhüpfen. The lambs skip about in the meadow. She skipped lightly down the stairs. The frogs are skipping continually from the edges into the brook.

to hop auf einem Bein hüpfen, hopsen. Hop — skip — and jump. Holding one leg in his left hand, he hopped about like a madman. Dann von Vögeln hüpfen, von Vierfüßlern nur wenn sie mächtige Sätze machen. My tame little canary is allowed to hop about on my writing-table. The kangaroo hops along in mighty starts.

to bounce ungeschickt, schwerfällig in die Höhe fahren. He bounced from his chair.

to split springen = bersten, zerreißen; von hohlen Körpern to burst. The bell broke into a wild and hurried jangle till it seemed as if it would split. A boiler, gun, cannon bursts.

All the window-panes are broken, shattered within the distance of a mile = in Stücke gesprungen; are cracked gesprungen = haben Risse bekommen.

Spritze.

syringe als Gerät, zum Einspritzen, Abspritzen.

(fire-)engine Feuerspritze. The engines were brought to play. Dampfspritze, steam-engine, steamer. Some more double-cylinder engines have been acquired. Gartenspritze, garden-engine.

spritzen.

to syringe etwas ausspritzen, überspritzen mit der syringe. You must syringe your ear every morning.

to squirt familiär, eine Flüssigkeit spritzen; a squirt, Spritzbüchse als Spielzeug. The boy squirted the full contents of his syringe over her dress.

to throw water mit der Feuerspritze.
Meine Feder spritzt, my pen sputters, splutters; der Schlamm spritzte umher, the mud splashed about.
Spritzbad, shower-bath; Spritzleder, splash(ing)-leather, apron.

Spruch.

saying Wort, Ausspruch. There is an old saying, „Birds in their little nest agree."
sentence richterlicher Urteilsspruch.
verdict Wahrspruch der Geschworenen; ebenso übertragen, von der Geschichte, öffentlichen Meinung.
motto, device Denkspruch.

Spur; trace, mark, track, vestige.

trace jede Spur; Ztw. **to trace** one = to follow him by any mark that has been left, f. i. blood. — We are on his traces. All trace of the erasure has disappeared. We found in the caverns traces of a civilized nation. She hastened to wipe from her cheeks the traces of the tears. Here are the traces of a hand on the door. We were able to trace the fugitive to the sea-port.
mark = Merkzeichen, Kennzeichen; die scharf geformte Spur, der Abdruck von etwas; dann bildlich. I saw no mark of human footsteps on the route. You can see the marks of his teeth in her cheek. We followed the marks of the hunter. Look at these marks in the snow. There were marks of blood, on the door blutige Fingerabdrücke = bloody finger-marks (hier wäre traces unmöglich). We found marks (traces) of blood in the sand. He shows no mark of agitation.
track die Fußspur, the path left by a person; Ztw. **to track,** nach der Fußspur verfolgen, entdecken. I crossed the track of a camel. Perhaps we can get upon his track. We were able to track him. Daher geradezu = Pfad. The St. Bernard dogs lead the monks along the proper track. When they took the shady track, that led them through the wood, she bounded on. The common herd like to follow the beaten track.
Fußspuren auch footsteps, footprints, footmarks.
vestige gewählt, schwache Spur, das kleinste Anzeichen, der kleinste Rest von etwas meist längst Vergangenem, Dagewesenem. I could not find the vestige of a camp. Vestiges of former populations are to found everywhere in Central America. Not a vestige either of the sense of suffering or of moral sense remained to him now. There was no vestige of a dog.
scent Spur = Wildfährte. My brave retriever soon made out the deer by its scent.

Stab; staff, wand, rod.

staff zum Stützen. The old man leaned upon his staff.

wand (*o*), Zauberstab. A magician's wand. A fairy wand. Doch German wand-exercises, Stabübungen.

rod dünner Stab als Amtsabzeichen, Scepter. (Gentleman Usher of) the Black Rod.

Stadt; town, city.

town ganz allgemein. The old Saxon did not live in towns. I live four months in town and eight in the country.

city 1. auf Städte in England angewendet: a town which is the seat of a bishop's see, a town in which there is a cathedral, f. i., London, Manchester, Liverpool, Durham, Newcastle on Tyne. 2. auf solche des Festlandes: jede große, bedeutende Stadt. The city of Berlin. Among the great cities of Germany I like that of Dresden best. 3. in Amerika einfach = town. I am going to the city = to the town. The history of his beloved Venice was to him a romance, and out of the driest volumes he could people every corner of the city with shapes of fancy. Cities, such as St. Louis and Cincinnati, have been transformed within ten years. When the Americans found (gründen) a city, the first temples they erect are a church and a theatre.

The City ist die Altstadt von London. Die heilige Stadt = Jerusalem, nur the Holy City.

Stall.

stable wird vorwiegend vom Pferdestall*) gebraucht; der stable ist meistens in Abteilungen, Stände geteilt (von unseren Sportsleuten auch box genannt), diese heißen stalls oder standings. Kuhstall, cow-house; Hundestall, kennel; Schweinestall, pig-sty(e); Kaninchenstall, rabbit-hutch; Ziegenstall, goat-house, goat-stable; Schafstall, sheep-fold; die offene Hürde, Pferch, sheep-pen, sheep-fold; Hühnerstall, hen-house, hen-roost; Gänsestall, goose-house, goose-shed; Holzstall, wood-shed.

*) Es entspricht also in der Bedeutung nicht frz. étable, sondern écurie.

Stamm; trunk, stem, stock.

trunk der dicke Baumstamm. The trunk of an oak, beech.

stem schlanker Stamm, oder auch Stengel. The stem of a rose, lily, larch. The stem of a vine = stock of a vine, Weinstock. Mit entsprechenden Adjektiven auch = trunk. The sturdy stem of an oak.

stock Gärtnerausdruck für dünne Stämme, Stock. The stock of this rose is not yet ingrafted. Bildlich: Real friendship never thrives unless ingrafted upon a stock of known and reciprocal merit.

Der Apfel fällt nicht weit vom Stamme, 1. wenn = das Kind ähnelt dem Vater sehr, he is a chip of the old block; 2. wenn = es ist derselbe Schlag, die Art verleugnet sich nicht, it is in the blood, he is son to his father.

(Volks-)Stamm; race, tribe.

race Volksstamm = Rasse. The Normans are of Teutonic race.

tribe kleinere Abteilung davon. The Red Indian tribes lived in perpetual enmity with one another.

stammen.

Er stammte von altem Adel, he came from (of), was descended (seltener descended aft.) from, sprang from an old noble family, was of noble parentage.

Er stammt aus demselben Ort wie ich, he comes from the same place as I do, as myself, he comes from my native place. Oliver Goldsmith stammte aus Irland, Oliver Goldsmith was an Irishman of birth, was of Irish birth, was a native of Ireland, was born in Ireland; hier unmöglich was descended from; ebenso wenig came wegen des Doppelsinns.

Von der Zeit, to date from. There is a quaint old public-house under St. John's Gate, at Clerkenwell, which dates from about 1350. The „Old Blue Posts" (inn) at Stockton-on-Tee dates from 1485.

to originate in... heißt seinen Ursprung haben in..., herrühren von..., nur von Dingen zu gebrauchen. Diese Fehden stammen aus einem alten Totschlag, these feuds originated in an old manslaughter.

Stand; state, condition, station, estate, rank.

state Zustand, Lage. The present state of our export trade is sad. I must explain to you the state of my affairs.

condition 1. = state; 2. = gesellschaftliche Stand. The present condition of our foreign trade is bad. Men of all conditions practise this sport.

station Stand, Lebensstellung, Beruf. Whatever be your station in life, you can be useful. Most of my relatives are in honourable stations.

estate 1. in diesem Sinn ganz altertümlich (Bibel); 2. die drei bis vier überlieferten Stände als große soziale Schichten. For he has regarded the low estate of his handmaiden (St. Luke I, 46 to 48).*) The subjects of the realm were divided into three orders or estates. The workmen are called the fourth estate.

Die Landstände, Ständeversammlung (Frankreich), the States-General, Estates-General.

rank hoher Stand, Rang. He is a man of (high) rank.

*) Siehe noch Romans XIII, 16; Jude 6; Psalm CXXXVI, 23.

Stange; pole, post, rod, bar.

pole Pfahl, lange Stange. The May-pole, der Maienbaum. A leaping-pole, Springstange, Sprungstab. A climbing-pole, Kletterstange.

post dicker als pole. Telegraph posts. Lamp-post, Laternenpfahl. (Beachte, daß die Engländer lamp-post, wir Laternenpfahl sagen.)

rod dünner Metallstab. Curtain-rods, Gardinenstangen; stair-rods, carpet-rods, Läuferstangen.

bar Querstange. The iron bars of a grated window. There was a bar across the bridge.

stark, kräftig; strong, vigorous, robust, powerful, forcible, potent.

strong stark, kräftig, allgemein; Hptw. **strength.**

vigorous stark, kräftig, von Bau und Kraft, auf Personen und Sachen gehend, auch von kräftiger Gesundheit; Hptw. **vigour.** He dealt him a vigorous blow. Negroes hare vigorous bodies. He was the type of vigorous beauty.

robust widerstandsfähig; Hptw. **robustness.** He had a robust body. She has ever been of robust health.

powerful mächtig, stark; Hptw. **power.** In the cage was a large and powerful elephant. The Romans were frightened at the sight of the powerful bodies of these Teutons. Such powerful arguments crushed the opponent.

forcible kräftig wirkend, durchschlagend, zwingend, von Worten, Gründen. These reasons were too forcible to be resisted.

potent gewählt, von Kräften, Medizinen; Hptw. **potency.** Her beauty drew him as though he were under the influence of a potent magnetism. This drug is very potent. The fear of discovery was more potent in her than the wish to behold the handwriting of the beloved one.

stärken, kräftigen; to strengthen, to invigorate, to fortify.

to strengthen allgemein, absolut stärker, kräftiger machen. Cold water strengthens the nerves. Exercise strengthens the muscles. I want to strengthen (improve, brace) my health.

to invigorate gewählt dafür. The air is so invigorating (= bracing). Wine is invigorating. This diet will invigorate your health. Good reading invigorates the mind.

to fortify kräftigen, wo Schwäche vorliegt. Take this to fortify yourself (jemand ist unwohl geworden oder fühlt sich schwach). By bathing and taking exercise he fortified his health.

Er ging zur Stärkung seiner Gesundheit nach Italien, he went to Italy for the benefit of his health.

stechen; to prick, to sting, to stab.

to prick mit einem spitzen Werkzeug stechen; Hptw. **prick.** The girl pricked her finger. It is only a little prick.

to sting von einem Reptil, Insekt; Hptw. **sting.** The bee stings. He withdrew his arm from her as if he had been stung. Figürlich: It stung me to the quick.

to stab mit einem spitzen Werkzeug, einer Waffe, 1. stechen; 2. erstechen; Hptw. **stab,** Stichwunde, Stich. The assassin gave his victim two stabs in the face and the breast. He was stabbed to the heart.

puncture 1. medizinisch, Stich mit einer feinen Lanzette; 2. gewählt für sting. I noticed a great number of punctures under his wrist — it was manifest that he was a morphiomaniac. The punctures of these two-winged flies irritate the animals exceedingly.

Stechende Schmerzen, shooting pains.

steil; steep, precipitous.

steep steil. The staircase was steep and narrow. The road leading to the castle is steep.

precipitous abschüssig, jäh, scharf abfallend; man denkt dabei vor allem an die Richtung von oben nach unten. Behind the town is a precipitous hill. I would not make my horse go down that steep descent.

Stelle.

spot, place Stelle im Raum. The dog is buried at that spot. In that lovely spot one should like to live. At length we reached a spot, where a bakehouse was in course of erection.

site Stelle, wo etwas Erbautes liegt, Lage. This is the site on which the camp had been built.

position, situation = Stellung als Broterwerb, gewählt. I have a position as collector with Mssrs. Skinner and Co.

place mehr Alltagssprache dafür. I have lost my place through illness. He had held that place for three years.

berth oder **billet** familiär. They instantly gave me the berth. Retired Army men, with sufficient influence to secure the billet, simply drop into the position as being worth so much a year.

vacancy, einfacher opening, offene Stelle. There is just a vacancy in our offices. Have you an opening on your staff, sir?

post mehr = Amt. The English have succeeded in excluding the Frenchmen from the higher administrative posts.

passage Stelle in einer Schrift, Rede. You have quoted the passage wrongly.

An deiner Stelle, in your place, in your stead, if I were you. Auf der Stelle, on the spot, at once, instantly.

sich stellen als ob; to disguise oneself, to pretend, to feign.

to disguise oneself absolut; sich verstellen, sich so stellen. Does he really limp? no, he only disguised himself.

to pretend, to feign sich so stellen als ob, so thun als ob, vorgeben, mit folgendem Infinitiv. She feigns to be pleased. The hare feigned to sleep. The beggar pretended to be deaf.

Steuer; tax, duty, rate, due, fee.

tax Steuer, Abgabe, allgemein; im besondern Staatssteuer. The income-tax. The ground-tax. To levy taxes = to impose them, Steuern ausschreiben, auflegen, nicht erheben; dies to collect taxes.

Zur Steuer der Wahrheit, for the sake of truth.

taxation, imposition, ist die (Art der) Besteuerung. The French Government are said to be about to propose a taxation of Rentes. The Sugar Taxation Bill.

duty Zoll für ein- und ausgehende Waren. The Government are quite ready to agree to the imposition of lighter duties on alcohol. The duty on cheques is a separate tax from the duty on receipts. A duty on wool and lumber is to be levied according to the new tariff. The duty of 60 % on woollen goods has been increased.

rate Gemeindesteuer. The poor-rate. The water-rate.

due Gebühr, im öffentlichen Verkehr. Port-dues.

fee desgleichen. Consular fees.

Steuerruder; helm, rudder, tiller.

helm das ganze Steuerruder in allen Teilen, the instrument by which a ship is steered, consisting of a rudder, a tiller, and in large vessels, a wheel.

rudder der sich im Wasser hin- und herbewegende Teil des Steuers, that part of the helm which consisting of a piece or pieces of timber, broad in shape at the bottom, enters the water and is attached to the stern-post by hinges, on which it turns, being managed by means of the tiller or wheel.

tiller der Handgriff des Steuers, the bar or lever employed to turn the rudder of a boat or ship.

steuern nach, to steer to, to steer one's course to.

still; still, silent.

still kein Geräusch von sich gebend, lautlos, noiseless as to motion and speech; Hptw. **stillness.** Nature was still all round. The room was very still until Ruth spoke. Bee still, rührt euch nicht und sprecht nicht.

silent nicht redend; Hptw. **silence.** Be silent, let her speak. She suffers in silence.

Stimme; voice, vote, suffrage.

voice 1. die natürliche Stimme, auch bildlich; 2. als das Recht mitzureden. She has a powerful voice. Do not overhear the voice of your conscience. I have no voice in the management of your fortune.

vote 1. die Wahlstimme; Ztw. **to vote,** stimmen, abstimmen; 2. das Recht mit abzustimmen. The casting vote, die ausschlaggebende Stimme. Our candidate has obtained the majority of the votes. To have seat and vote in a council; vote heißt auch Abstimmung, Beschluß.

suffrage 1. das Stimmrecht, 2. die Stimme als Kundgebung der Meinung, höheres Wort für vote, 3. die Zustimmung, Billigung. Universal suffrage. What I think right and wrong, cannot be decided by the suffrages of others. The Napoleons essayed to keep up the fiction that they had been elected by the suffrages of the nation.

Stirn; forehead, brow.

forehead der übliche prosaische Ausdruck, (Vorder-)Schädel; der Mediziner, Naturwissenschafter braucht nur dieses. His forehead is quite tanned. The boy has fallen and bruised his forehead. He has a large forehead. 5 feet 10 inches in height — forehead high — very little hair etc. (Steckbrief).

brow gewählt. On his lofty, ample brow reigned serenity. The old joiner mopped his wrinkled brow with a red pocket-handkerchief. There was not the shadow of a care on John Brown's brow when he took Robert's hands. Redensart: to knit one's brow, die Stirn kraus ziehen.

front in dieser Bedeutung nur dichterisch; sonst Vorderseite.

Stock.

stick ganz allgemein, von jeder Form. A walking-stick. A ma(h)l-stick,*) maul-stick, Malstock. Drum-stick.

cane 1. Spazierstock, 2. Rohrstock.

cudgel, bludgeon Knüttel.

truncheon der Polizeiknüppel.

baton 1. Taktstock, 2. Polizeiknüppel.

stock heißt dünner Stamm eines Strauches; hohe Halsbinde; Vorrat; Aktie und manches andere.

*) Die erste Hälfte stammt aus dem Deutschen; für das h sind die Engländer verantwortlich.

Stoff; material, stuff, substance, matter.

material jetzt das üblichste gewählte Wort für den Stoff im technischen Sinn, aus dem etwas hergestellt wird. Is it a washing-material? The best materials are always the cheapest. Our

boots are made of the best material. Materials, die einzelnen Bestandteile, Materialien, aus denen etwas zusammengesetzt ist.

stuff 1. im obigen Sinn etwas gewöhnlicher als material = Zeug. Will the stuff wash? She was dressed in some gauzy stuff. Silk stuff. Bildlich: The stuff that martyrs are made of is rare. 2. gewebter, gewirkter Stoff. Shaking out a length of brocaded stuff, she threw it on the table. Careta turned from the pile of old stuffs she was folding. I have bought some valuable old stuffs. I have come to look at some stuffs, but the light is bad for the colours. 3. im besonderen = woollen material. 4. von Essen und Trinken. That whisky is a famous stuff. 5. verächtlich von Dingen und Reden = Zeug. Take your stuff away. Do not talk such stuff (= nonsense). Merke besonders: stuff-shoes, Zeugschuhe.

substance im physikalischen, chemischen Sinn. Most substances are expanded by heat. I will try what the result will be when I mix these substances.

matter Stoff, 1. im Gegensatz zum Unkörperlichen, die Materie; 2. = Stoff, Gegenstand des Denkens, der Darstellung. Force and matter. Matter is indestructible. I furnished him with ample matter for his essay. The wonders of nature are inexhaustible matter for meditation.

stöhnen; to moan, to groan.

to moan dumpf wehklagen. She lay on the litter, moaning softly to herself.

to groan ist stärker, laut stöhnen, ächzen. A surgeon must, of course, get accustomed to the groaning of wounded and dying men. Von schwer beladenen Tischen to groan. The table groaned with the load of dishes, der Tisch ächzte.

Vom Winde beide, je nach nach dem gemeinten Grade.

stolz; proud, haughty, supercilious.

proud stolz im guten oder bösen Sinne; Hptw. **pride.** The Spaniards are proud and ignorant. I am proud of your esteem. This admiration flattered her pride.

haughty hochfahrend, hochmütig; Hptw. **haughtiness.** The sheik received us with haughty mien.

supercilious gewählt dafür. Napoleon treated the German princes with supercilious arrogance.

puffed up aufgeblasen; elated gewählt, dasselbe, sich blähend, voll Dünkel; (self-)conceited, conceited of oneself, eingebildet.

superb nicht stolz, sondern prächtig, prachtvoll. The lady possessed a superb diamond-necklace. A superb feast was given to the English naval officers.

stören; to disturb, to derange, to trouble.

to disturb = to interrupt one in his work. — Do I disturb you? Lassen Sie sich (durch mich) nicht stören, don't let me disturb you. The noise of the carriages disturbs me very much. Seeing the gentleman reading, I was not willing to disturb him.

to derange stören = in Unordnung*) bringen, to put out of order. — This incident deranges all my plans. The noise deranged all my ideas. You have deranged my books.

to trouble 1. belästigen, to give trouble, einen stören durch Mühe, die man jemandem verursacht; 2. trüben. I am sorry to give you so much trouble with my enquiries. May I trouble you for the salt? You have troubled the water, cried the wolf.

Stört Sie die Sonne? Does the sun annoy, inconvenience you?

*) To derange und déranger decken sich also nicht: Est-ce que je vous dérange, do I disturb you?

stoßen; to push, to thrust, to knock, to jerk, to toss, to kick.

to push allgemein. Don't push. Push and pull (bei Doppelthüren).

to thrust mit Kraft ausstoßen; Hptw. **thrust.** Thrust and parry! The men were frequently obliged to quit the boats and to drag or thrust them along. He gave him a thrust with the bayonet.

to knock Umgangswort, mit etwas Hartem wo gegen rennen, anstoßen. I knocked my shin against the bar. Take care not to knock your head against the wall.

to jerk hastig, mit einem Ruck stoßen; Hptw. **jerk,** Ruck. One of the brute's arms, nerveless enough now, lay across Myra's breast; Morley jerked it fiercely aside. One of the travellers jerked his head out of the window.

to toss = in die Höhe werfen. The furious bull tossed up the unhappy toreador.

to kick mit dem Fuße stoßen, einen Fußtritt versetzen; Hptw. **kick.** We began to kick up the ball. He has been kicked out of the company.

to pounce upon niederstoßen und packen, vom Raubvogel, auch scherzhaft = packen, einen heimsuchen. The eagle pounced down on the hare like a flash of lightning. He pounced on me just as I was in the midst of writing.

to pound im Mörser (zer)stoßen, dann auch bildlich. Pound the almonds = beat them small in a mortar.

to nudge jemanden sanft mit dem Ellenbogen anstoßen. She nudged me with a smile.

to butt mit den Hörnern oder dem Kopf stoßen; Hptw. butt. The two he-goats butted each other vigorously. He met me full butt.

to meet one unawares, to hit upon one, to come across one, auf jemanden stoßen, ihm unvermutet begegnen.

stottern; to stutter, to stammer.

to stutter bezeichnet die psychische Sprachstörung des Stotterns. The boy stutters. Verhüllend: He has an impediment in his speech.

to stammer stottern, 1. = to stutter; 2. aus Unwissenheit oder Verlegenheit; stottern, stammeln. She stammered formerly. The boy stammered through his lesson. He was so nervous that he could only stammer out the beginning of his speech. How can you do these things against so many? stammered Eily.

Strafe; punishment, penalty, fine, chastisement.

punishment ganz allgemein; Ztw. **to punish.** Flogging is a peculiarly degrading kind of punishment. Punishment for military offences must be swift, certain and severe. Tom feigned to make light of the punishment.

penalty 1. gerichtliche Strafe jeder Art; 2. eine gerichtliche Geldstrafe; 3. bildlich allgemein. Dire penalties were inflicted on those who transgressed William's (I.) game-laws. The full penalty of £ 20 was not pressed for against him. Now you must bear the penalty for your carelessness.

fine gerichtliche Geldstrafe; Ztw. **to fine one.** The fines are to be maintained. Money fines have been substituted for the imprisonment.

chastisement Züchtigung, in gehobener Sprache, außer im Scherz. I look upon the loss of my son as a chastisement. You must administer to this insolent fellow a serious chastisement. Körperliche Züchtigung, bodily punishment.

forfeiture vorher unter den Parteien ausgemachtes Strafgeld, Buße; für Nichterfüllung eines Vertrages Konventionalstrafe. In case you do not fulfill the contract, you will have to pay the penalty agreed on.

pain bedeutet nicht mehr, wie frz. la peine, Strafe, außer in under pain of death (sous peine de mort), of my displeasure, of fine.

Strahl; ray, beam.

ray von Sonne und Mond; der einzelne Strahl; der Strahl kleinerer leuchtender Körper; bildlich nur dies. The sun's rays, sun-rays, the rays of the sun. The rays of the low sun slanted across the angles of the opposite houses. The moon's rays, moon-rays. The moon had risen and its rays were slanting across the campanile of San Francesco. The rays of the spectrum. The passage was very dark, and no ray of light showed along it. The rays of the lamp fell full on her face. Professor Röntgen's X-rays. The star of this order has eight diamond rays. The rays of a flower.

beam von den Strahlen der Sonne und des Mondes, läßt mehr an den Schein, Glanz denken. Sun-beams. Moon-beams. A trap to catch a sun-beam. A single sun-beam fell across the sleeper's face.

gleam schwacher einzelner Strahl. A gleam of red-gold sunset light shot athwart the pillars. There is no gleam of hope.

Blitzstrahl, flash of lightning; ein Wasserstrahl, stream of water, dünner jet of water.

Strang.

rope = Strick. The spy was condemned to die by the rope, to be hanged; gehoben: he was doomed to the halter.

trace = Zugseil. My horse had kicked over the traces.

Straße.

street die Straße eines Ortes.

road die Landstraße. England has excellent roads.

way, journey = Weg, Reise. Er zog seine Straße fürbaß, he proceeded on his way, pursued, continued his way, journey. And he went on his way rejoicing (Acts VIII, 39).

straits = Meeresenge. The straits of Dover. The straits of Babelmandeb, which means the Gate of Tears.

Strauß (Blumen).

bouquet gewählt, besonders kunstvoller Blumenstrauß, Bouquet.

nosegay einfaches Wort, besonders von schlichten Feld- oder Gartenblumensträußen. I gathered a pretty little nosegay in the fields. The women held, besides their prayer-books, nosegays of carnations and old-man (southern wood) in their hands.

posy ist altfränkisch, noch von einfachen Leuten gebraucht.

bunch Sträußchen. He had gathered a bunch of violets for his mother.

a button-hole Sträußchen für das Knopfloch.

Strecke.

stretch mit dem Nebensinn, daß die Ausdehnung keine geringe ist. It is a good stretch from here to the village. It was a good stretch farther on. From N'Djole, there is a stretch of country, unknown for 500 miles.

a little way = ein Stückchen Weg. Ich werde Ihnen eine kleine Strecke entgegenkommen, I shall come a little way to meet you. Will you not come with me a little way?

tract große Strecke Landes, Strich. The new city will include Brooklyn and a large tract of country on the west bank of the Hudson.

the permanent way, the line die Strecke der Eisenbahn.

Streich.

blow = Hieb. The knight cleft his antagonist's helmet with one blow.

prank = kecke, mutwillige That. Students' pranks. It was a boyish prank. Auch: Upon one occasion I played a harmless practical joke upon a young undergraduate in this way.

folly, foolish trick = dumme, alberne Handlung. Youthful follies, Jugendstreiche. He has been at his tricks again, er hat wieder einen seiner dummen Streiche gemacht; Handlung, an einem andern verübt, um ihm zu schaden, ihn lächerlich zu machen, böser Streich, trick. He has played me a nasty trick. I am up to your tricks.

Streifen; strip, stripe, streak.

strip 1. breiter Streifen. Thereupon the wily barrister caused the house to be painted in strips of vivid green, yellow and pink. The national flag of the Transvaal Republic is four-coloured. It contains the Dutch colours: blue, white and red parallel to the flag pole, and above these a green strip, at right angles to the pole, extends across the whole length of the flag, occupying about one quarter of its surface. 2. abgerissener, abgetrennter Streifen, a narrow-piece of cloth, linen, leather or some other woven or flexible material. A strip of paper.

stripe Längsstreifen, der sich äußerlich durch Farbe oder Zeichnung vom Grunde abhebt, perpendicular patterns; dann auch die durch Teilung, Spaltung entstandenen Längsstreifen. The Stars and Stripes, das Banner der Vereinigten Staaten von Nordamerika. The officers of this artillery-regiment wear a red stripe on their trousers. The wood split into long stripes.

streak dünner Streifen. Streaks of fat and lean. A streak of blood ran from his cheek. The first streaks of light appeared in the East. I looked on the narrow streak of the Solent that separates the island from the mainland. A thick black streak disfigured the back ground of the sketch, nur verhältnismäß dick; der Pinsel war darüber gefahren.

(herum)streifen; to roam, to rove, to range, to ramble, to stroll.

to roam entspricht unserem herumstreifen, wandern. She was roaming about the fields. You are quite of a gypsy nature; you do nothing but roaming about the country.

to rove = unserem herumschweifen, implies a wider range. — The outlaw roved all over the land to escape the pursuit of the king's men.

to range durch weite Flächen schweifen. Alone he used to range the woods. The trappers have occasion to range over boundless tracts of land.

to ramble familiär, schlendern, bummeln; Hptw. **ramble.** I have rambled this morning in St. James's Park. Put on your hat, we will have a ramble through the fields. We had a nice ramble through the woods. They called me an idle rambling fellow.

to stroll ebenso; Hptw. **stroll,** Spaziergang, Schlenderei. In one of my strolls through those crooked streets my eye was caught by a little shop. Let us stroll through the castle-garden.

to straggle zerstreut gehen; vom Einzelnen, sich von der Masse absondern, zerstreuen. The straggling French soldiers were stabbed or shot by the Spanish peasants. The wolf spied a straggling kid.

to gad familiär, herumtändeln, sich herumtreiben. A gad-about. Ebenso to flit about.

streng; strict, severe, rigorous, rigid, austere, stern.

strict (with, gegen) streng, peinlich in der Durchführung einer Sache, in Anforderungen, dann genau genommen; Hptw. **strictness.** The Customs Officers have become stricter and less open to bribery. A master who is strict with his pupils may be yet beloved. On the strictest search, nothing could be found on him. In their stricter sense „artisan" and „mechanic" are used with a difference. Auch: You are too exacting in your demands on your subordinates, Sie sind zu streng in Ihren Anforderungen an Ihre Untergebenen.

severe (to, toward, gegen) hart, unfreundlich; auch von Unbelebtem; Hptw. **severity.** He was so severe towards his children that they dreaded him. The cold is in Siberia extremely severe in winter. The Ottoman administration must be severely condemned.

rigorous sehr streng, bezieht sich auf ein Handeln, auf die Wirkung desselben. This is a very rigorous measure. We had a rigorous winter. I had to take him rigorously to task. The sentence was rigorously carried out. I examined the paper very rigorously and I cannot find any fault. The English Ambassador insists on a rigorous execution of the sentence. You are too rigorous in your demands. Davoust was pitilessly rigorous in exacting the war-contributions laid on the unhappy inhabitants of Hamburg.

rigid im eigentlichen Sinne steif, starr = stiff, numb; im übertragenen starr, streng, unnachsichtlich, eisern streng, in Bezug auf Grundsätze; Hptw. **rigour.** His limbs were already rigid. To insure the maintenance of that rigid discipline which is essential to the very existence of an army, it is necessary that punishment for offences should be swift, certain, and severe.

The Puritans were a sect of rigid principles. His family were rigid Protestants. I had a rigid father. The regulations for Sunday are being enforced in New York with excessive rigour.

austere von harter, mönchischer, asketischer Lebensführung; der Weltfreude abgewendet; Hptw. **austerity.** The Trappists are the most austere religious order. The Puritan austerity drove to the king's faction all who made pleasure their business.

stern ernst, streng in Aussehen, Haltung; Hptw. **sternness.** She looked mostly stern, nay repulsive.

Strom.

current Strömung in Luft und Wasser; auch bildlich; elektrischer Strom. A cold current of air passed over our heads. I swam against the current. The current of our thoughts is averted by the slightest incidents. Electric currents.

stream bedeutet den Strom, die Strömung jedes fließenden Wassers, des kleinsten wie größten Wasserlaufs. A ledge of rocks rises like a wall across the whole bed of its stream (St. Lawrence). A little island divides the stream into two parts. Such a cataract entirely destroys the navigation of the stream. By means of a clever contrivance the course of the stream was so turned that it served to water the gardens. They had turned the tap of the water-pipe and had let the water run out in a stream, sie hatten die Wasserleitung aufgedreht und ließen das Wasser auslaufen. Bildlich: At length the North ceased to send forth a constant stream of fresh depredators.

Strom = großer Fluß ist river. The River St. Lawrence. The River Vistula. The Lawrence is one of the largest rivers in the world.

Strumpf; stocking, sock, hose.

stocking langer Strumpf, Wadenstrumpf.

sock kurzer Strumpf, Socke.

hose ist ein kollektiver Handelsausdruck, Strumpfwaren; half-hose = socks.

Stück; piece, lump, fragment.

piece ganz allgemein. The glass is broken to pieces.

lump kleineres Stück; Klumpen. A lump (piece) of sugar. He took up a lump of earth and struck his antagonist a blow with it.

fragment Bruchstück. She tore the letter in pieces and scattered the fragments.

bit bißchen. Have you a bit of string?

Theaterstück, piece, play. The piece is a failure. His first play had met with a cold reception.

Stuhl.

chair als Möbel. Nehmen Sie bitte einen Stuhl, pray take a chair, a seat.
stool nicht Stuhl, sondern Schemel, Sitz ohne Lehne.
the holy See, der heilige Stuhl. Pew, Kirchenstuhl; close-stool, Nachtstuhl. Loom, frame, Webstuhl. To go to stool, zu Stuhle gehen, Stuhlgang: How are your motions, bowels? I have not had a motion for several days.

stumm; dumb, mute.

dumb das gewöhnliche Wort. The boy has been deaf and dumb from his birth. He stared at the intruder dumb with ghastly fear.
mute ist gewählt für deaf. For a moment she stood still, the image of mute despair. Von Buchstaben nur dies. A mute, silent letter. T in castle, b in dumb are mute. Ein Taubstummer, a deaf and dumb person, a deaf-mute (person).

Sturm; storm, tempest, gale.

storm das gewöhnliche Wort für jede Art Sturm. During my passage to New-York we had to weather two storms. At times the sand storms made the atmosphere at noon as black as a London fog. Amid a storm of snow and rain, the masts went over the ship's side. Es heißt auch Gewitter = thunderstorm. Unprecedented weather has prevailed here since the great thunder-storm of last week. There is a great storm coming from the west.
tempest gewählt, gewaltiger Sturmwind. Last night another great tempest occurred in the locality. What a tempest it is — and the poor fishermen out at sea!
gale seemännisch für storm. On the morning of April 21 a gale blew from the north-east, gradually increasing to hurricane strength.
hurricane Orkan; sirocco Sirocco; simoóm Samum.
blizzard Schneesturm in Nordamerika.

Stütze; prop, support, stay.

prop im eigentlichen Sinn. Put a prop under the pear-tree, it will strengthen it. The house has to be supported by props.
support im eigentlichen wie bildlichen Sinne. Strong supports secured the leaning wall. Children are the natural supports of their aged parents.
stay bildlich. The sergeant was the only stay of his old mother. His kind long-suffering wife was his strongest stay in his calamity.
Eine Stütze der Hausfrau, a lady-help, lady-assistant; a mother's help. Auch: She is a useful companion.

suchen; to look for, to seek, to search.

to look for Alltagssprache. I have dropped a sovereign; just look for it, will you?

to seek ist gewählt und ernst, daher da gebraucht, wo langes, angestrengtes Suchen nötig ist; expresses a more persistent search. The vicar was obliged to dig his church out of a snowdrift. Rising before dawn, after a heavy storm, he started with a spade on his shoulder to seek his church, which, as he expected, was hidden in a great drift. We sought for the lost sheep the whole morning.

to search for angelegentlich suchen nach; ähnlich to be in search of. I should have searched for a room on Saturday.

Mit Accusativ = durchsuchen. All my pockets were searched.

to be in quest of, auf der Suche sein nach. „Whom do you look for?“ they asked Diogenes who was walking about with a lantern. — I am in quest of a man.

Sumpf; swamp, bog, marsh, fen, moor, morass, quagmire.

swamp Sumpf, in den man einsinkt.

bog usually not covered with water. Die großen irischen Sümpfe nennt man bogs; die südamerikanischen swamps. The Irish bogs are higher than the surrounding land unlike the English fens (School Geography, by James Cornwell, London 1877).

marsh is a more open watery surface, usually covered with water.*) The Pontine marshes.

fen = unserem Moor. The fens of Lincolnshire, Cambridgeshire.

moor nicht so naß wie fen, Hochmoor. The moors of Yorkshire have an extensive waste of heath, a poor light soil and abound in peat.

morass Morast.

quagmire zitternder Moor-, Sumpfboden, in den man nicht einsinkt.

*) Nicht zu verwechseln mit unserem Marsch = angeschwemmtes Land.

T.

tadeln, Tadel; to blame, to reprehend, to censure, to reproach, to upbraid, to reprove, to reprimand.

to blame allgemein, tadeln; Hptw. **blame.** I will not blame anybody among you.

to reprehend gewählt dafür; Hptw. **reprehension.** You are the more to be reprehended as you set so bad an example to the younger ones.

to censure gewählt, öffentlich rügen; Hptw. **censure.** The Government censured the general's conduct severely. A note of censure was passed on the Admiral.

to reproach Vorwürfe machen; Hptw. **reproach.** I do not reproach you. You reproach me for being loyal to you! To reflect on..., tadelnde Bemerkungen machen über...

to upbraid gewählt dafür; Hptw. **upbraiding.** The uncle upbraided his nephew with his ingratitude. Hearing her upbraidings, he slew her in a rage.

to reprove jemanden zurückweisen; Hptw. **reproof.** Some gentlemen of a Bible association calling upon an old woman to see if she had a Bible, were severely reproved with this answer: Do you think that I am a heathen? The simplicity of the reproof constituted its severity.

to reprimand gewählt dafür, einen Verweis erteilen; Hptw. **reprimand,** Verweis. The deputation was severely reprimanded for their indeceny. The captain reprimanded the subordinate officer for his carelessness.

to rebuke scharf, zurechtweisen; Hptw. **rebuke,** Vorwurf, Zurechtweisung. „The ruffians have got what they deserved," cried a woman and she was not rebuked. Beside those abominations of the modern school your picture hangs like a rebuke. We are not greatly inclined to rebuke this passionate taste for pretty things on the part of the million.

to snub (fam.), anfahren, anschnauzen. I don't allow such a jack-in office to snub me.

täglich; daily, diurnal.

daily das gewöhnliche Wort. Give us our daily bread. I have my regular daily task.

diurnal wissenschaftl. The earth has its diurnal and annual motion.

quotidian fever tägliches Fieber.

Takt.

tact als Taktgefühl. This is a matter of tact and delicacy. He will arrange the affair with his sound tact.

time in der Musik als Zeiteinteilung. Keep time. We are out of time. Our master beat time with his cane. Common time, vierviertel Takt.

bar 1. der Taktstrich; 2. der Takt als zusammengehörige Einheit von Noten. It follows a three bars' rest, drei Takte Pause. A crotchet rest, Vierteltaktpause.

baton (sprich frz. oder bätən) der Taktstock. Our bandmaster wields a good baton, wields the baton well.

Tapferkeit; courage, bravery, valour, gallantry, fortitude.

courage, bravery Mut, allgemein; Adj. **courageous, brave.**

valour erkennt noch mehr an; besonders military bravery; Adj. **valourous.** Inschrift auf dem Victoria Cross, der Auszeichnung

für Tapferkeit vor dem Feinde: For Valour. The stork defended himself against his four assailants with great valour.

gallantry glänzende Tapferkeit, valour with an admixture of brilliancy and dash; Adj. **gallant.** One who helps lepers would be brave, but not gallant. Greater skill was never displayed by British ships, nor greater gallantry by an enemy. The youngster has received the Royal Humane Society's medal for saving life under circumstances of great gallantry.

fortitude die Tapferkeit im Dulden, bravery in the endurance of pain; passive courage, resolute endurance, firmness in bearing up against danger, strength in suffering. — They bore the suspense with fortitude. She bore the operation with great fortitude. Our soldiers endured all the deprivations with the greatest fortitude. Caius Mutius displayed great fortitude when he thrust his hand into the fire. Amidst all these torments the youthful martyr showed uncommon fortitude.

heroism Heldenmut; Adj. heroic.

Taube; pigeon, dove.

pigeon, pidgeon, die Taube als Haustier; daher auch als Speise. He keeps pigeons. The pigeon-house, doch daneben dove-cot. Roast pigeon, gebratene Taube. Taubenzüchter, pidgeon-fancier.

dove 1. in einer Anzahl Zusammensetzungen; 2. die wilde Taube. A ring-dove. Turtle-doves. The doves are cooing in the wood. Dove-grey.

Nur: carrier-pidgeon, Brieftaube; rock-pidgeon, Felsentaube; sowohl wood-pidgeon wie wood-dove.

Nur: the Holy Dove, als Symbol des heiligen Geistes.

tauchen; to dip, to dive, to plunge, to duck.

to dip = eintauchen, naß machen. Dip your finger into the water. Dip your pen into the ink. The paper must be dipped into a solution of common salt. A Frenchman dips a narrow piece of bread into his egg.

to dive tief hinuntertauchen, to go down a long way into the water. To dive for pearls, shells. Mercury being informed of the accident dived to the bottom of the river and brought up a golden hatchet. The diving-bell.

to plunge hinabstürzen, jäh hineintauchen, trans. und intrans. it implies a rapid movement. — The prisoner plunged into the water, dived and came up at another place. Mad with heat, he plunged his head into a basin of cold water. Auch figürlich: he plunged into his work; vom Pferde to plunge, bocken.

to duck one = einen untertauchen: to dip a person into the water in the way of punishment or fun. — To give one a ducking, einen untertauchen; ebenso familiär: to give one a dousing (scharfes s).

Sonst ist duck (one's head) auch sich ducken. He ducked just in time to avoid the stone.

to immerse wissenschaftlich, ein Instrument in eine Flüssigkeit eintauchen. Suppose you immerse a tube into a basin filled with mercury, the latter will rise to a certain point.

taufen; to christen, to baptize.

to **christen** (*t* stumm) der landläufige Ausdruck für Kinder taufen; Hptw. **christening** = Tauffest. Our baby is to be christened next week. Die heilige Taufe aber nur holy baptism = the admission of infants into the Church of England. Übertragen nur dies. He had christened his hotel Free-State House. On Friday morning the Emperor christened the North Sea and Baltic Canal which is to be known henceforth as the Kaiser Wilhelm Canal.

to **baptize** 1. Wort der Bibel; Hptw. **baptism,** Taufe. John baptized with water, but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost many days hence. The Puritans baptized their children by the names, not of Christian saints, but of Hebrew patriarchs and warriors. 2. von Erwachsenen. Several jews that have been converted to Christianity are to be baptized to-morrow. Daher brauchen die Baptists das Wort.

tauschen; to exchange, to change, to barter.

to **exchange** vertauschen, austauschen gegen = to give up one's own for something else. — I should like to exchange my white horse for a black one. Napoleon III. is said to have exchanged clothes with a mason in order to escape from Ham. They exchanged gifts of hospitality. We exchanged seats. We must have exchanged hats. Bildlich: We exchanged glances.

to **change** 1. wechseln, etwas anderes, Gleichartiges in Gebrauch nehmen. Now I must change my clothes, my dress. Will you change places with me? 2. umtauschen. You may change the gloves, if these do not suit him.

to **barter** Handelsausdruck = Tauschhandel treiben. The European merchants barter their articles with the natives for ivory. The boy is very fond of bartering. Auch bildlich: What was this passion — love, for which men were ready to barter their souls or sell their lives?

Schoolboys' slang: to swop, kaupeln.

Ich habe meinen Hut vertauscht, I have changed hats with somebody, I have taken a wrong hat.

täuschen; to deceive, to disappoint, to illude, to delude, to baffle, to impose, to dupe.

to **deceive** allgemein, täuschen; Hptw. **deception.** You may deceive yourself, but you will not deceive me. Appearances are

often deceiving. The doctors are agreed that there is a deception in the case.

to disappoint täuschen = enttäuschen; Hptw. **disappointment.** I saw myself thoroughly disappointed in my expectations.

to illude gewählt, berücken, verblenden, der Phantasie etwas vortäuschen; Hptw. **illusion.** What do I see? Does my fancy illude me? Sweet illusions of my youth, whither did you vanish?

to delude gewählt, irreführen, anführen; Hptw. **delusion.** The negotiations were only commenced to delude the Austrians. It was a delusion, da habe ich mich getäuscht. It is a delusion and a snare. From this sweet delusion he woke with a howl of pain.

to baffle irreführen, spotten. The coiners were a cunning lot that knew how to baffle all the pursuits of the police. To baffle all suspicion, we appeared at the table d'hôte. It baffles all description.

to impose upon, hintergehen. Children and women are easily imposed upon. Credulous as he was, he could be imposed on without difficulty.

to dupe einen dumm machen, nasführen, zum Narren halten, irre leiten. It vexes me to have been duped by his Spanish coin (Schmeicheleien). — Siehe betrügen.

Teig; dough, paste, batter.

dough Brotteig, is made of meal, water and barm.

paste Blätterteig. Puff-paste.

batter flüssiger Kuchenteig, Rührteig, flour mixed up with eggs and milk added till it is like a thick cream.

Teil; part, portion, share, deal.

part ganz allgemein. I could not detect the least movement in any part of the body. The northern part of Great Britain is called Scotland. The southern parts of the land are generally level. The foreign commerce of England extends to the most distant parts of the globe. That will be part of your duty. Now comes the most important part of our daily labour. Will you give me a part of this cake?

portion ein Teil als Stück, im Gegensatz zu anderen, daher auch persönlicher Anteil = share. Her Majesty has lent portions of her old cut glass services from Windsor. A small portion of the western side of England is called Wales; the remaining and larger portion of the island forms England. A portion of the day is devoted to physical exercise. He was discontented with his portion = share. My portion of cake was rather small.

teilnehmen an, to take part in, to share (in).

Portion Essen: das ist eine recht gute Portion, this is a very good plateful, oder auch this is a good shilling's worth, sixpenny worth, je nach dem Preise. Er ließ sich eine Portion Braten kommen, he sent for, ordered a plate of roast meat. Geben Sie mir eine Portion Gänsebraten, let me have some roast goose.

share Anteil. I will resign my share to you. Let me have a share in your profits. Russia has carried the lion's share. After her share of the household work was done, she sat alone and thought long thoughts.

deal nur in Verbindungen wie a good, great, vast deal (of). This means a great deal. We have had a great deal of trouble. It does not matter a great deal.

teilen; to divide, to share, to distribute.

to divide allgemein, teilen, in Teile zerlegen, Teile von etwas verteilen, verteilen; abteilen. We will divide it between us. The robbers divided the spoils. His fortune is to be divided among those in his employ at the time of his death. The divided skirt (Radfahrerinnen). Daher auch einteilen. You must divide (= arrange) your time duly, wisely. I divided the cake among the boys heißt I cut it and distributed the pieces. England is divided into forty counties.

to share drückt aus, daß etwas zu gleichen oder verhältnismäßigen Anteilen geteilt oder verteilt wird, that each receives his due part; Hptw. **share,** Anteil, Teil. We will share the profits. The British share of the whole trade was three fourths. The beggar shared his bread with his dog. I will share my tent with you. An official shared the loaves among the company. To be influenced in one's opinion merely because someone else shares it, is petty. The innocent peasant, and the harmless virgin often shared the fate of the soldier in arms. I shared his dislike to the woman. Bildlich: eine Meinung, Interesse, Los teilen.

to distribute heißt austeilen, verteilen, allgemein. Two young women distributed (= gave out) the programmes.*)

*) Hier hätte to share nur einen Sinn, wenn jeder ein Pack von gleicher Anzahl bekam.

teilnehmen; to take part, to partake, to share, to participate.

to take part in ... ist die jetzt übliche Phrase. Am I supposed to have taken part in the affair? Thousands took part in the procession.

to partake in wird selten; I am unfit to partake in these honours. To partake of etwas essen, einnehmen (von Speise). We partook of a hearty breakfast. Will you not partake of some food?

to share in = to take part. Come and share in our joy. The three children share in their parents' inheritance.

to join in sich an etwas beteiligen. At last he joined in the general conversation. Shall you join in the excursion? Paetus joined in the conspiration.

to participate in gewählt; Hptw. **participation.** It is impossible for me to participate in your deliberations. I commit you for trial for direct participation in those foul murders (oder for taking direct part in...).

Teppich; carpet, rug.

carpet allgemein. A velvet-carpet. All the rooms are carpeted.
rug kleiner Teppich, Vorleger, Decke. A hearth-rug, Kaminteppich.

Thal; valley, vale, dale, dell, dingle, glen.

valley das übliche Wort der Prosa. The valley of the Inn is the richest. A tract of undulating clay soil extends irregularly along the valley of the Thames from Reading to the mouth of the river.

vale dichterisch; doch auch noch im Eigennamen. The Vale of St. John (Lake District). Vale Royal (Cheshire).

dale noch in Westmorland, Cumberland, Südschottland üblich, besonders in Eigennamen. Borrowdale. Silverdale. Lang Dale. Dale Head. The dalesmen, die Bewohner der englisch-schottischen Grenzthäler. Sonst dichterisch. The youth quitted his benefactors and took to wandering o'er hill and dale.

dell, dingle zwischen Hügeln eingebettetes enges kleines Thal.
glen Schlucht, enges Waldthal zwischen Felsen.

That; action, deed, act.

action die That, Handlung, allgemein. It was a cruel action. Everyone is responsible for his own actions. I will judge him by his actions.

deed gehobenes Wort dafür. Two nights since a deed of justice was done. They shall have their meed for their foul deeds. The young captain performed a daring deed.

act die Handlung als Ausfluß eines bestimmten Handelns, einer Gesinnung, Charaktereigenschaft, der Akt. I slew him in an act of self-defence. You have betrayed me by a mean act of revenge.

exploit Heldenthat. The wandering bard sang of heroic exploits and adventures. Of all the exploits by which the conclusion of the war was signalised, nome is more memorable than the defence of Gibraltar (1782).

achievement die hervorragende Leistung, vollbrachte That. The piercing of a tunnel through St. Gothard is one of the grandest achievements of modern engineering. A series of brilliant achievements rendered him the darling of his soldiers. It is a brave

deed to lead a regiment to take a position in the face of a murderous fire; it is a brilliant achievement, if accomplished.

feat hervorragende That jeder Art. The noble feat of this fireman deserves not only praise but a more material recognition. The journey of Dr. Nansen and Lieutenant Johansen must be regarded as the greatest feat of mental and physical endurance ever recorded of human beings. This operetta has accomplished the feat of running continuous throughout the dullest month of the year. The performances of the French female dancers are more curious than beautiful, and some of their most daring feats did not pass without protest.

In der That = wirklich, wahrhaftig, indeed. I am very sorry indeed. = in Wirklichkeit, in fact. I was in an awkward fix in fact; I had no money at all. In the fact, auf frischer That; häufiger in the act. He was taken in the fact, act.

Thema; theme, subject.

theme 1. Gegenstand der Unterhaltung. What was the theme (auch subject) of your conversation? 2. Aufsatz in der Schule = composition. We have to write a theme on the pleasures of the winter.

subject das Thema der Unterhaltung; eines literarischen Erzeugnisses. The weather was his favourite subject. Lord Byron wrote the Hebrew Melodies, the subjects*) of which were drawn from the Bible.

*) Theme wäre hier ein Germanismus.

Thür.

door Thür jeder Art. Shut the door. A cupboard door had been wrenched open.

porch ist die Vorhalle vor der Thür eines Hauses. Ruth awaited her betrothed on the porch. We smoked a cigar together in the porch.

portal das Portal, architektonisch kunstvoll gestaltete Thür. Three lofty portals lead into the interior of the Cathedral.

Die Gartenthür, the garden-gate.

tief; deep, profound.

deep 1. eigentlich; Hptw. **depth.** The ditch is two feet deep. The water was so deep that I lost my footing. They stood four deep. A deep voice, colour. He was in deep thought. 2. bildlich; Hptw. **deepness.** He is mostly deep in thought. In the deepness of my sorrow you came to me as a comforter.

profound gewähltes Wort; 1. im eigentlichen Sinne sehr tief. Before us yawned a profound abyss. In the diving-bell we may penetrate into the profoundest recesses of the ocean. The Majesties

were received with profound bows. 2. bildlich für deep 2; Hptw. **profoundness.** He has a profound knowledge of Greek. The Roman Catholics were regarded with profound distrust and aversion by the nation. The Marquise du Châtelet was a profound mathematician.

Tier; animal, beast, brute.

animal im Gegensatz zu den Pflanzen und der unbelebten Natur. Pet animals. The dog is a faithful animal. I witnessed some remarkable fights between animals. Is not this horse a beautiful animal? Tame, domestic, wild animals. I am a lover of animals.

beast im Gegensatz zum Menschen, das vernunftlose Wesen, aber nicht etwa verächtlich; mehr Umgangswort. The beasts of the field. Beasts of burden. Wild beasts. What a beautiful beast that lion is! His horses are strong, submissive, meek-eyed beasts. The noble beast impatiently arched his neck and shook his mane. That is a good beast of yours, Robert. Your own choice? Good entertainment for man and beast (Wirtshausschild). The time will come when whe shall be hunted like beasts.

brute ist das dumme oder gemeine Vieh. Your horse is a vicious brute. She will execrate my name and place me, in her ideas, lower than a brute.

beast und brute sind auch Schimpfwörter; letzteres bedeutend stärker als ersteres, bezeichnet einen gefühllosen, grausam brutalen Menschen; entspricht also nicht dem frz. brute, dummer Kerl.

beastly = viehisch; brutal = gewaltthätig, roh. She has more fear of the old beast than love for me. How those beasts scream! The brute ill-treats his wife.

Tisch; table, board.

table als Hausgerät. A mahogany table.

board 1. = table nur sehr gewählt. Jael drove the nail into the brain of the fugitive ally who had just fed at her board and who was sleeping under the shadow of her tent. 2. = Verpflegung, Kost, Unterhalt; nur in bestimmten Redensarten. My uncle gives (finds) me board and lodging. I will put my son out to board, in Kost geben. They are separated from bed and board, von Tisch und Bett geschieden.

Sonst: der Tisch ist da gut, the fare, living is good.

dish heißt 1. Schüssel als Gerät; 2. als Gericht; disk, Scheibe, vom Standpunkt der Form.

tödlich; deadly, mortal.

deadly 1. was den Tod bringt. The wound cannot be cleaned — the poison is too subtle and too deadly. Arsenic is a deadly poison. The deadly nightshade = Atropa belladonna, Tollkirsche.

Epaminondas received a deadly wound in his breast. More deadly weapons than stones aided the wrath of the multitude. He was animated by deadly hate. 2. wie es den Toten eignet, leichenartig. A deadly pallor overspread his face, eine Totenblässe. She turned deadly pale, totenbleich. Bildlich übertrieben: Do you know the deadly dulness of a London suburb?

mortal 1. was mit dem Tode endet, dann ist es gewählt für deadly; 2. oder ihm unterworfen ist = sterblich. It was perceived upon examination that the wound was mortal. The stab proved instantaneously mortal. He is your mortal foe.*) It was an hour of mortal anguish. No one knows what will become of us when we have dropped this mortal mould.

A deadly sin, a mortal sin.

fatal verhüllend. The wound proved fatal.

*) Nicht der Feind endet mit dem Tode, aber sein Haß geht auf den Tod des Gegners; es liegt die allbekannte Übertragung des Adjektivs vor.

tragen; to carry, to bear, to wear.

to carry am gewöhnlichsten, leichte oder schwere Gegenstände mit einem Teil des Körpers tragen. The Spanish ladies always carry fans. I do not like to carry an umbrella. He carried a stick in his hand. The women straightway carried her off to bed. Carry these books into the next room. He carries his head high. Übertragen auf Dinge. The Lee-Metford magazine rifle carries ten cartridges in its magazine. The ship carries high sails. Doch kommt auch vor: He carries his years well. Daher: I carried my check-book with me. I will carry my coat on my arm. He took a pinch of snuff from a little tin box which he carried in his pocket, weil diese wohl am Leibe, aber in keinem innerlichen Zusammenhang mit ihm getragen werden.

to bear 1. gewählt = to carry, besonders was gemessen, in Pomp getragen wird. He bore a lamp in his hand. He bore her away at his utmost speed. The old man bore the wood for the sacrifice on his shoulders. We bore the sick man into the chamber. The train was borne by four pages. The maidens bore vases in their hands. 2. bildlich = to endure, to support, to suffer. He bore his sufferings with great fortitude. Bear with me and my frailty. It was more than boy could bear. In vielen Redensarten: to bear a name; nur to bear arms. The country must bear the cost of the expedition. Wenn tragen = aufweisen, an sich tragen, to bear. The letter bears a wrong address. Nelson wore on that day his usual frock-coat bearing four stars. A ship bearing (aber auch carrying) the English colours. Mr. Elmore bore on her forehead a scar which would last her life.

to wear etwas am Leibe tragen, als Bestandteil desselben oder zum Zweck der Bekleidung desselben, all that is attached to one's body. — To wear trousers, a watch, a sword, locks, a moustache, a wig, false hair. Auch vom Gesichtsausdruck. He wore a troubled look as I rose to follow him. She wore an apologetic air towards him.

tragen = eine Last aushalten to support, to carry, to bear. Ice, if $1^1/_2$ in. thick, will support a man. One dark hair can carry a weight of 113 grammes. The plank will not bear you.

tragen, vom Boden = Früchte tragen to bear, to produce. This soil even bears the vine. Our fields produce wheat, rye and barley.

Er trägt immer viel Geld bei sich, he always has much money about him, he always takes much money with him. — Tragen = bringen, siehe dies.

Träger; bearer, carrier, porter.

bearer 1. allgemein = Träger, z. B. Lastträger, Krankenträger; 2. Überbringer; 3. Inhaber. At Zanzibar we engaged 80 bearers. A company of bearers, eine Kompagnie Krankenträger. Please hand your answer to the bearer of this letter... Pay £ 60 to the bearer of this bill.

carrier nur in gewissen Verbindungen. A letter-carrier = postman. Carrier-pidgeons, Brieftauben. Sonst = Fuhrmann oder auch Spediteur.

porter*) der Träger als Beamter, z. B. auf Eisenbahnen, Märkten. A railway porter.**) Market-porters.

stevedore (*stēvdōr*) ist der Name der Sackträger, Lastträger, welche Schiffe beladen und ausladen.

*) = porteur; während ein anderes porter, z. B. a hall-porter = portier.

**) Diese Leute haben neben dem Fortschaffen der Lasten freilich eine Unsumme anderer Verrichtungen zu erledigen, z. B. das Publikum zu bescheiden, die Züge zu erwarten, die Thüren der Wagen zu schließen.

traurig; sad, sorry, gloomy, dull, dreary, mournful, melancholy.

sad wirklich betrübt oder betrübend. Why are you so sad and so silent? The sudden change of countenance made his face one of the saddest. These are sad news.

sorry drückt einen nur gelinden Grad von Trübung der frohen Stimmung aus. I am so sorry that I did not learn more. I am sorry he has gone. The story has a sorry end.

Daher formelhaft in Höflichkeitsphrasen: I am sorry you don't come, es thut mir leid, daß ...

sorry auch = elend, miserabel, von Personen oft im verächtlichen Sinne. We are in a sorry plight. He is a sorry fellow; auch wir: er ist ein trauriger Kerl.

gloomy düster.

dull trübselig, unbehaglich, von Stimmung und was sie hervorruft. The morning was dull. I feel so dull.

dreary höchst trübselig, ungemütlich, means the absence of all cheerfulness; höherer Grad von dull. He is a dreary companion = dismal, very dull companion. A dreary day, ein trübseliger, ungemütlicher Tag. After two dreary years she had recovered her liberty. A solitary candle lighted very deficiently the large dreary apartment.

mournful zur Trauer stimmend, betrübend. In consequence of a mournful accident in my family, I must give up my intended visit at your house.

melancholy schwermütig, trübe, düster. I remember having known my father always melancholy.

treffen.

to hit 1. durch Schlag oder Stoß; 2. figürlich, erraten, finden; die Ähnlichkeit von etwas treffend darstellen. The bullet hit him on the thigh. You have hit it, Sie haben es getroffen. There is no hitting his taste. The resemblance is well hit.

to meet = antreffen, begegnen. I met him on the stairs.

treiben.

to drive treiben, jagen, (ver)scheuchen. Do not drive the poor wretches out into the cold. You drive me to despair.

to drift in der Luft oder dem Wasser, daher = dahintreiben. The clouds drifted nearer and nearer. I allowed myself to drift on the water.

to prompt bewegen, veranlassen, (an)treiben. My anxiety prompts me not to delay any longer. The fame he had acquired as a novelist prompted him to try his talent in the drama. I will spare neither of you if my own mind does not prompt me to do so.

to actuate ähnlich, gewählt. I was actuated by a sentiment of gratitude.

trennen; to separate, to part, to sever, to disconnect, to disjoin.

to separate, to part im allgemeinen ohne Unterschied; dauernd oder mit Gewalt trennen. A river separates, divides the two domains. The Ural mountains separate Siberia from Western Russia. He was seized by a lock-jaw so that we had great difficulty to separate his lips. The ship had been separated from

the fleet by the fog. Large folding-doors separate the front from the back parlour. How do you separate „troubling"? I had great trouble to separate the two quarrelling men. The Pyrenees separate France from Spain. I must part the general from the rest. I tried to part the fray. The night parted the fighting armies... Doch wo es sich nur um zeitweilige Trennung handelt, zieht man to part vor. The smile which parted her lips told him she had guessed his secret.

to separate, to part **(from)** sich trennen. They separated from one another without regret. She has separated from her husband. They live separated. I knew that we separated for ever. At York we parted from each other. He parted from his friends with tears.

Auch: Lady Byron trennte sich von ihrem Gatten bald nach der Geburt ihrer Tochter, Lady Byron left her husband soon after the birth of her daughter.

Aber to separate **oneself,** sich absondern von ... He separated himself from the community.

to part **with,** 1. = to dismiss, 2. to wish to sell. I am obliged to part with my servant. I wish to part with my horse.

to sever plötzlich, jäh, scharf abtrennen. With a single blow of his sword, the Turk severed the assassin's head from his body. His left arm has been totally severed from the body.

to disconnect verbunden Gewesenes trennen. To disconnect the gas, the water, das Gas, Wasser abstellen, abschneiden. The rebels have succeeded in disconnecting the telegraphic wires. It was our aim to disconnect their lines. The pier was demolished in order to disconnect the tower from the town.

to sunder gehobene Sprache, Personen trennen, scheiden. This quarrel sundered them for ever.

do disjoin Zusammengehöriges auseinanderreißen. The disjoined limb of a dissected body can never be made to form a whole again. An increasing estrangement disjoined their hearts that had so long been closely allied. He uttered a few disjoined phrases.

Treppe; staircase, stair(s).

staircase 1. das Treppenhaus. He approached the worn stone staircase. 2. die gesamte Treppe selbst = stairs. He began to climb the staircase. The passage led to a grand old oak staircase. Small boys strewed flowers before him as he mounted the staircase. The young princes were buried at the foot of the staircase. He gazed after the strangers as they passed up the staircase.

stairs Plural, die Treppe als Gesamtheit der Stufen, als Verkehrsmittel. Between the street-door and the stairs is only a small

space. I met him on the stairs. It is only ten minutes since Paul went up the stairs.

Man sagt to ascend (mount), go up, go down (descend) the stairs, the staircase, to go upstairs, downstairs.

Dafür auch neuerdings stair und stairway (wohl aus Amerika). He stood at the foot of the stair, clutching the cold marble with his burning hands. The old doorway framed as in a picture the old cinquecento stair. The painter moved into the shadow beneath the stairway, and the two men passed on without perceiving him.

treten; to tread, to step, to kick.

to tread = to put down one's foot, to press down one's foot on something. — Don't tread upon my train. You have trodden on my foot. Fools rush in where angels fear to tread.

to tread mit Accusativ ist poetisch = to walk it. He trod the earth with haughty brow. To tread the deck.

to step schreiten, treten mit einer Bewegung; dann = to tread; Hptw. **step.** Step into this room pray. Dina stepped aside into the shadow. You have just stepped on my foot. I hear steps on the stairs.

to kick = mit dem Fuß treten, stoßen, mit der Absicht, mit dem Fuß zu treffen, zu verletzen; Hptw. **kick,** Fußtritt. He was kicked downstairs. He was kicked in the stomach. A few of these terrible kicks of the ass rendered the horse helpless.

Treue, treu; faith, faithfulness, fidelity, loyalty, allegiance.

faith Treue gegen eine eingegangene Verpflichtung. He has kept faith with us, much to our astonishment. His faith remained untarnished. I have no misgivings with regard to his faith. He violated his plighted faith. The Scots did not maintain faith with their sovereign. We have kept faith with each other as long as we have known each other.

faithfulness treue Anhänglichkeit, Ergebenheit; Adj. **faithful,** Gegensatz faithless. The Germanic warriors proved their faithfulness towards their king to the death. The dog and the horse are faithful animals. I have lost a faithful friend. The faithfulness of this servant I must highly recommend.

fidelity gewählt; infidelity Treubruch, Untreue (z. B. eheliche); infidel aber nur ungläubig. Vows of eternal fidelity had been exchanged. The master buried his dog, in memory of his fidelity, at the end of his garden.

loyalty die ergebene Treue, die Bundestreue, die Treue des Unterthanen gegen seine Fürsten; Adj. **loyal.**. Her gracious Majesty was cheered heartily by her loyal subjects. You ridicule

me for having been loyal to my friend? Napoleon had no right to expect loyalty from his allies.

allegiance Lehnstreue. The vassals had to swear allegiance to their liege lords.

true ist mehr echt, wahr, als treu, wenn dies zuweilen auch zusammenfällt: a true friend is also a faithful friend, aber ein treuer Hund nur a faithful dog.

treulos; unfaithful, faithless, perfidious.

unfaithful ungetreu, pflichtvergessen. She had adored her unfaithful husband through all the neglect of her.

faithless allgemein, keinen Glauben verdienend, falsch. Her faithless lover suddenly disappeared. The Maltese are a faithless, treacherous race.

perfidious verräterisch untreu. The French explorer has been assassinated by his perfidious escort.

trösten, Trost; to comfort, to console, to solace.

to comfort ganz allgemein; Hptw. **comfort.** She would not let herself be comforted. It is a comfort to know that he is off. The idea was seized as a comfort by his mother.

to console besonders bei schwerem Kummer; Hptw. **consolation.** The only consolation she could find for her sorrow she drew from religion. There is something consoling in his death. I have, to console me, one who will not forsake me in my distress.

to solace gewählt; Hptw. **solace.** The hope of being free at last solaced his grief. Doch in der Redensart to solace oneself with ist es ganz üblich. The old gardener used to solace himself for his day's work with a pipe. He solaced himself with the idea that he was cleverer than all the rest. She found a certain solace for her own feelings in adding tacitly fuel to the fire. Man sagt aber nicht to solace a person.

Trümmer; ruins, wrecks, remnants, remains.

ruins von etwas Gebautem; auch bildlich. Several persons lie buried among the ruins of the house that has collapsed.

wreck(s) Wrack eines Schiffes, dann übertragen. A day after the storm numerous wrecks were driven to the shore. The wrecks of the army hastened through Poland to Germany. He stood on the wreck of his fortune.

remnants, remains eines Heeres, eigentl. Überreste. The remnants (tattered remains) of the defeated army fled to the frontier.

Der Spiegel ging in tausend Trümmer, the mirror broke into a thousand pieces.

Turm; tower, turret, steeple, spire, dungeon, keep.

tower allgemein. The line of circumvallation was strengthened with towers. A bell-tower.

turret das Türmchen. A bell-turret. The walls are surmounted with turrets at the angles.

steeple der Kirchturm. At the top of the steeple of St. Mary-le-Bow is a dragon nine feet long. A steeple-chase, Wettrennen zu Pferde über Stock und Stein, wo einem Kirchturm auf dem geradesten Wege zugeritten wird.

spire ist 1. der einen Turm krönende pyramiden- oder kegelförmige Aufsatz, der Helm; 2. ein schlanker in dieser Form sich verjüngender Turm selbst. The tower has a beautiful spire. As we passed each hamlet, with its little spire, he said: That is what I like to see. The spire continued standing till 1561, when it fell a prey to the flames.

dungeon der Hauptturm eines Schlosses, einer Befestigung, besonders auch als unterirdisches Turmverließ für Gefangene. The names of the twelve dungeons of the Inner Ward of the Tower are indissolubly connected with many dark and painful memories.

keep hat denselben Sinn. The White Tower or Keep is the most ancient part of the fortress (Tower).

Der Turm im Schach, früher elephant, rock, jetzt castle.

belfry 1. freistehender Glockenturm. The belfry of Bruges. 2. Glockenstube. The men were during the storm in the belfry.

U.

üben, Übung; to exercise, to practise.

to exercise 1. eine vorhandene Kraft, ein Organ üben, vervollkommnen; 2. eine Eigenschaft für den einzelnen Fall bethätigen, ausüben. The brain increases in strength or falls into decrepitude just in proportion as it is exercised or neglected. Exercise your fingers! One ought to exercise one's judgment. Take more exercise, machen Sie sich mehr körperliche Bewegung. The influence the great painter is ready to exercise on your behalf, is valuable. To exercise one's patience, forbearance, authority, power etc. Daher eine Person üben, einexerzieren, to exercise a person; sich üben, nur to exercise oneself. The troops are well exercised.

to practise eine Thätigkeit fortgesetzt wiederholen; etwas betreiben, regelmäßig ausüben; Hptw. **practice.** You do not do it well, you must practise that. I practise the scales every day. He practises gymnastics. You have not learnt yet to practise self-denial. Whatever trade or profession you practise, do your best in it. What would now be called gross corruption was

practised without disguise and without reproach. Mir fehlt Übung, I want practice. Sie müssen das Sprechen mehr üben, y must practise speaking, exercise yourself in speaking.

üben, absolut, von Musik gesagt: to practise; to exercise, abso = exerzieren. My daughter is practising in the back-room. D sagt man ebensowohl: your ear is not yet sufficiently practised distinguish these sounds wie exercised. The doctor's practis ear detected a little defect in the lungs.

Das übt! that is good practice.

über; over, above, across.

over senkrecht oder unmittelbar über. She bent over the brocad Over one of the boards put two or three sheets of paper. H looked over the wall. Figürlich in Bezug auf Stellung, Herr schaft. To rule over a country. And Pharao set Joseph ove his servants.

above oberhalb, höher befindlich, ganz gleichgültig wo. The manag of the wine store occupied some of the rooms above his studi The mists thickened like a wall above the bed of the stream th wound through the fields. The smoke hung in wreaths above t ravine. The village is situated 2000 feet above the level of t sea. The tops of the Swiss mountains stand above a ran of ice. The noble oak towered over the castle wall. Bildlich = hinausgehend über, erhaben über. That is above, beyond m powers; my comprehension. You are above these calumnies. I fe myself above such meanness. The sergeant considered himself hi above the private. His cloak hung over (auch across) the cha = the chair supported it. His cloak hung above the cha dagegen, der Rock hing an einem Nagel oberhalb des Stuhles.

across quer über. He took a piece of stuff and flung it across t picture. The Scots marched across the Tweed and the Tyn She let her hands drop across the table and her head fell forwa on them. A gorgeous piece of brocade was thrown across screen. He fell forward across the body of a friend.

übereinstimmen; to agree, to concur.

to agree with, das gewöhnliche Wort. I cannot agree with yo

to concur with gewählt. The officers had hitherto concurre with Columbus in opinion.

Übereinstimmung; agreement, accordance, conformity, concord, accord, concert, harmony, unison.

agreement Einigkeit, Übereinstimmung, das Einvernehme There is no agreement between the Germans of Bohemia. Th powers have come to an agreement at last. What you say her is not in agreement with your recent statement.

accordance ähnlich; aber nicht von Personen, Gemäßheit. There is no accordance between the two accounts. In accordance with the sixth clause of the commercial treaty, we enjoy the rights of the most-favoured nation. This is not in accordance with my views.

conformity völlige Übereinstimmung mit, perfect resemblance, agreement with. The director of the Establishment was peremptory in requiring strict conformity to the regulations on the part of the inmates. Conformity of character is the best foundation of a happy union. In conformity with your order, we send you a consignment of silk goods. This is in strict conformity with the law of the land.

concord Eintracht, Einigkeit; Übereinstimmung in Grammatik und Musik. Concord builds houses, discord destroys them. The concord of tenses, of sounds.

accord Einmütigkeit, Zusammenstimmen. They made him their chief with one accord. They were of one accord in that house. They did it of their own accord, aus freien Stücken. The Sultan is in complete accord with his advisers.

concert vorhergängige Einigung, Einverständnis zum Zweck der Durchführung von Plänen. Russia and France will proceed in this matter in concert. The European concert.

harmony Harmonie, volle Übereinstimmung des Wollens oder Fühlens. Where man and wife are not in full harmony, matrimony becomes a hell. In all the seeming discord of things a higher harmony prevails.

unison Einklang. Their was complete unison between them. The hearts of two friends beat in unison. The storm of rebellious passion was lulled, and the calm beauty of that autumn afternoon seemed to be in unison (harmony) with his feelings. The men marched gaily singing in unison.

Überfluß; plenty, abundance, affluence, exuberance, superfluity, redundancy.

plenty genügende Menge, genug, ausreichend; Adj. **plentiful.** We have plenty of room. The garrison are provided with plenty of provisions. Plenty of aspirants to the vacancy have offered themselves.

abundance Überfluß, reiche Fülle; Adj. **abundant,** reich(lich). People who live in abundance of all the good things of this life, know little what existence means for the vulgar crowd. I have abundance of time to-day, ich habe heute reichlich Zeit.

affluence Hülle und Fülle, Reichtum; Adj. **affluent.** She was accustomed to live in affluence. Affluence of possession does not vouchsafe happiness. Affluence of style is often not in proportion to richness of thought.

exuberance üppiger Wuchs, dann überschüssige Menge; besonders von Kräften und ihren Äußerungen; Adj. **exuberant,** üppig. The exuberance of the vegetation of the Tropics is bewildering. In the exuberance of their mirth, the girls were checked a little by the lady-superintendent.

superfluity überflüssige Fülle, unnötige Menge; Adj. **superfluous,** überflüssig. It is not the necessaries of life, but its superfluities that cost so much. We had a superfluity of rain last summer. We have such a superfluity of apples that we have to give them away. Avoid a superfluity of words.

redundancy gelehrtes Wort = over-abundance, Überfülle; Adj. **redundant,** zu großer Reichtum. We do not believe in Malthus's much talked of redundancy of population. Redundancy of style is a fault that must be corrected by the author's severe self-criticism. C and S are redundant letters.*)

*) D. h. einer könnte entbehrt werden, vgl. silly und civil.

übergeben; to hand, to deliver, to surrender, to present.

to hand = einhändigen, reichen; förmlicher mit over. She handed me a little packet. The trespasser was handed over to the police. All packages must be handed over before six p. m.

to deliver (up), gewählt; auch = ausliefern, abgeben. The porter delivered a letter to me when I came in. He delivered up the badge of office. The commander delivered up the keys of the fortress. In the evening the young person delivered his letter of recommendation.

to surrender trans. und reflexiv; das, was man in Besitz oder Verwahrsam, in Hut gehabt hat, übergeben, ausliefern. We had to surrender our purses and valuables. Though the solicitor refused long to do so, he surrendered the letters. He had to surrender his sword. Only part of the prisoners have been surrendered. Several commanders surrendered their fortresses without an attempt at defence. Surrender!

to surrender oneself ist förmlicher und nach reiflicher Überlegung.

to present gewählt, mit Förmlichkeit überreichen. Daher stehend: The Ambassador presented his credentials to the Emperor.

überhaupt.

Das geht nicht; und überhaupt haben Sie hier gar nichts zu sagen. That won't do. And moreover, besides, after all, it is no business of yours.

Ich trinke überhaupt keinen Wein, I do not drink wine; I never drink wine; I am not in the habit of drinking wine; I never do take wine.

Was wollen Sie überhaupt (eigentlich)? What is it you actually, really, want?

überreden, überzeugen; to persuade, to prevail on, to convince, to satisfy.

to persuade 1. einen überreden, etwas zu thun; 2. = to convince. I wish I could persuade you to make your artistic life here. Persuade your mother to come to you and make her home with you. No arguments would persuade him that his son had been right in leaving his country.

to prevail upon one einen bewegen, etwas zu thun. She could not be prevailed upon to leave the house.

Umgangssprache: I tried to get him to join us. Eventually we won him over to do it.

to convince einen überzeugen, daß etwas ist. Your upright words will convince judge and jury as no pleadings would from the best attorney. You must convince us that your new scheme differs from the previous ones.

to satisfy ebenso. I will give him reasons which would satisfy a dozen lawyers. I must satisfy myself that he is gone. Are you satisfied of the fact now?

I am persuaded und I am convinced, beide mit of oder that, ganz gleich = ich bin überzeugt. I am persuaded that he is innocent. I am convinced of your right.

Verwechsele nicht to convince mit to convict, einen eines Verbrechens überführen, schuldig sprechen. He was convicted of embezzlement.

überschreiten; to pass, to cross, to overstep, to exceed, to transgress.

to pass, to cross räumlich hinausgehen über ... The German armies passed, crossed the French frontier at different places. I will never cross his threshold. As soon as you have passed the threshold, you are the welcome guest of the family. We may cross the river by a bridge farther up the stream.

to overstep, to exceed, to go beyond figürlich. You must not overstep your account, Sie dürfen Ihr Guthaben nicht überschreiten. There is an old Bohemian fashion of flinging magistrates who overstep their duty, out of the window. You have exceeded your instructions. You have exceeded that limit. I shall not go beyond what I think just to demand.

to transgress vom Gesetz und Regeln, übertreten, fehlen gegen. A law-breaker is one who transgresses the law. You have transgressed several rules.

to step over über etwas hinweg schreiten, treten, um es nicht zu berühren. Mind to step over the threshold. He stepped over the brooklet.

überschwemmen, Überschwemmung; to overflow, to inundate, to flood, to deluge.

to overflów fließen über . . ., übertreten, überschwemmen; auch bildlich; Hptw. **óverflow.** The river has overflowed its banks. Egypt is fertilised by the regular overflows of the Nile. When the heart overflows with joy, it vents itself in words or song.

to inundate überschwemmen, überfluten; Hptw. **inundation.** Through the violent rainstorms large parts of the province have become inundated. Egypt owes its wealth solely to the inundations brought about by its mighty river. The country was suddenly inundated with the assignats.

to flood das einfache Volkswort für to inundate; Hptw. **flood.** Numerous cellars in Jermyn-street were flooded yesterday by the bursting of the main-pipe. There is a flood, sir. The natives cried „Flood“, and in a twinkling, the water rose to seven feet.

to deluge plötzlich mit großen Wassermassen bedecken, unter Wasser setzen, besonders vom Regen; Hptw. **deluge.** The lower parts of the town are deluged by the violent rainstorm. The great thunderstorm extended over a wide area and was followed by a deluge; little brooks were instantly changed into roaring rivers.

to submerge untertauchen, tief unter Wasser setzen. Even the houses are submerged to the tops. The banks gave way and the river submerged the whole plain.

übersehen.

to overlook 1. übersehen = nicht sehen. One overlooks wrinkles in a dear face. I had overlooked the letter in the evening. 2. beaufsichtigen. Who will overlook the work of the boys? I had to overlook some hundred men. He is always overlooking us. 3. von Dingen, überschauen. The tower overlooks the valley.

to look over = to look through 1. überblicken, durchsehen; 2. sehen über. Look over these pages, please. Just look over the paper. He is tall enough already to look over my shoulder. 3. = to overlook 1. I beg you to look over the fault. 4. = to overlook 3. His windows look over his neighbour's garden.

to oversee 1. beaufsichtigen; 2. nicht sehen. Each foreman has to oversee a score of men. You had better oversee the incident.

to surveý gewählt, prüfend — überblicken, mustern, to look with attention at, over; Hptw. **súrvey.** From this rising ground, Wellington surveyed the battle-field during the whole day. The

emperor surveyed his troops with satisfaction. After a hasty survey of the book I knew that there was nothing new in it. He surveyed his friend's face that he had not seen for so long. Why do you survey me so?

Er übersah mit einem Blick die Lage, he perceived, recognised the situation at a glance.

Übersetzung; translation, version, rendering, reproduction.

translation jede Übersetzung, die Thätigkeit wie das vollendete Werk; Ztw. **to translate.** I cannot agree with your translation of the passage. Burns has been translated into the world's principal languages. Do you know North's translation of Plutarch?

version litterarisches Wort dafür. Adolf Laun's „Der beste Plan von Maus und Mann gelingt oft nicht" is an excellent version of ‚The best laid schemes o' mice and men Gang aft a-gley' (Burns). Also in French there are first-rate versions of Burns.

rendering die Art der Wiedergabe; Ztw. **to render** frei übersetzen, übertragen. I think the words are capable of another rendering. It goes without saying that the original may be rendered in different ways. „Seht ihr blitzen Speer an Speer" is a somewhat feeble rendering of „See the front of battle lour."

reproduction ähnlich; Ztw. **to reproduce.** This passage is rather clumsily reproduced by the German translator.

übertreffen; to exceed, to surpass, to outdo, to excel.

to exceed durch Menge, Größe oder Eigenschaft übertreffen. My brother exceeds me in height. The collection exceeded £ 50. This number has been considerably exceeded in one single day. The gentleman exceeded all that had been said of his power of memory. Mr. Fox appears to exceed his opponent in height and strength.

to surpass irgendwie übertreffen, übersteigen. Such a rendering as that of this wonderful actress has seldom been surpassed. The winter-fogs in London surpass all imagining. A revival of industry and prosperity speedily took place which soon surpassed anything ever experienced in Japan before. A celebrated painter of antiquity resolved one day to surpass anything he had ever done before. The sack of Antverp surpassed in horror the siege of Leyden.

to outdo einfacheres Wort = to surpass, einem über sein. In industry and professional knowledge the German manufacturers outdo, we are sorry to confess, all their competitors. The swells labour hard to outdo one another in extravagant dress and style of living.

to excel durch etwas Lobenswertes übertreffen, sich auszeichnen vor... As to diversity in shades of colour the carnation is unique and far excels all other flowers. As a poet, he excelled all his contemporaries. Auch reflexiv = sich auszeichnen. He has already excelled in his art.

Ufer; bank, shore, beach.

bank Flußufer. The Nile begins to owerflow its banks.

shore, beach Meeresufer. Let us go down to the shore. We used to lie for half a day at a time buried in the sand of the beach.

Uhr; clock, watch.

clock allgemein*), als Instrument die Zeit zu messen. Clocks were unknown in Europe in the time of Alfred the Great. A clock-tower. A water-clock; aber Sanduhr nur a sand-glass, hour-glass.

watch die Taschenuhr. I have not my watch with me. My watch has been stolen from me out of my pocket.

Deine Uhr ist abgelaufen, figürl., your time is up.

*) Die besonderen Arten siehe in meinem Systematical Vocabulary.

Umfang; bulk, volume, dimensions, circumference, extent.

bulk einfaches Wort, der körperliche Umfang. By their portly bulk you may guess that the gentlemen are country-squires. The two ships are nearly equal in bulk.

volume gewählt dafür; wissenschaftlich = Volumen. In volume the antediluvian animals surpassed the living species by far. The principal measure of volume is the cubic yard. Measuring of dry goods such as grains and pease by volume is gradually being superseded by their measure by weight. The volume of her voice is extraordinary.

dimensions die drei Ausmessungen nach Länge, Breite, Höhe, dann auch = extent. What are the dimensions of this room? The accident might have taken, assumed greater dimensions.

circumference Kreisumfang; dann Umfang einer geometrischen Figur, eines Landes. The circumference of a carriage-wheel, of a triangle. The circumference of the earth at the equator is 24.897 miles. The circumference of Ireland is 1800 miles.

extent sonst Ausdehnung, bildlich = Umfang. Nobody knows the extent of his liabilities. Only then he comprehended the extent of her sacrifice.

Umgebung; environs, neighbourhood, surroundings.

énvirons die Umgebung eines Orts, die Umgegend. Several common graves or deep pits had been made in the environs of London (1665/66). I know the environs of Manchester pretty well.

neighbourhood ähnlich. Great massacres are said to have taken place in the neighbourhood of Van.

surroundings einer Person. His surroundings were simple. In the mental torture he suffered he was unconscious of his surroundings. He hated to see his mother amongst those poor surroundings that reminded him so painfully of past privations.

umgéhen.

to outflank. The hussars tried to outflank the left wing of the enemy. The Persians outflanked the Greeks and fell upon their rear.

to circumvent nicht umgehen, sondern überlisten, hintergehen; zuvorkommen. To circumvent her grandfather had added a zest to the enjoyment of her lover's society. He circumvented me in all my plans.

umgekehrt.

It is quite the contrary, the reverse, gerade umgekehrt ist es. The significance of this complaint is rather enhanced than the reverse by the fact that... Von oben nach unten und umgekehrt, from above to below and the contrary. Nehmen wir jetzt den umgekehrten Fall, now take the converse. Ich war ärgerlich über ihn und umgekehrt, I was angry with him and vice versa (and I with him).

Familiär: the other way. There is one thing I don't understand, said little Harry, and that is why good-tasting things like pie make me ill, and bad-tasting things like medecine make me well. It ought to be the other way. Wrong theory — wrong practice, and all the other way about.

Umriß; outline, contour.

outline das gewöhnliche Wort. I could not turn my eye from her dear outline. The Thin One: „You are losing all your outlines." The Fat One: „And you are getting to be nothing else." The numerous inlects of the seas make the outline of Europe very irregular.

contour gewählt, Kontur. I should like to study the contour of the Bay from here.

Umstand.

circumstance einzelne Thatsache als Begleiterscheinung einer anderen wichtigeren; Plural auch = Lage; Adj. **circumstantial,** umständlich. Do not omit any circumstance of the case though you may think it indifferent. All depends upon the circumstances under which an event takes place. I was in strait circumstances at that time. Send in a circumstantial report of the wreckage. Unter Umständen under certain, some circumstances. Das Adjektiv kann hier nicht fehlen.

situation, position, state wenn Umstände = Lage. The situation of the Empire was not favourable for such a war. In his

position I should have acted the same. Even his nearest relations did not know anything about the real state of his affairs.

details, particulars nähere Umstände; Adj. **detailed, particular,** ebenso **minúte,** ins Einzelne gehend. I will not go into the details of this disgusting scene. You will hear of the audience with all its particulars by the next mail. Even a detailed description of all the single symptoms of a disease gives no insight into its nature. Let your investigation be very particular. She would drive me to despair by the minute accounts of her household troubles.

ceremony, formalities Umstände = Förmlichkeiten; Adj. **ceremonious, formal.** Don't stand so much on ceremony(ies); do not make ceremonies. Wir wollen keine Umstände machen, we will have no ceremony. She is ridiculously ceremonious and formal.

Auch: Do not give yourself so much trouble; circumstance hier unmöglich.

Er ist in guten Umständen, he is well-to-do, well off.

Sie ist in anderen Umständen, she is with child.

umwerfen; to overturn, to upset, to knock over.

to overturn von hohen und niedrigen Gegenständen. Several chairs had been overturned. One of the cooks had overturned a saucepan. The table was overturned. We feared that he would overturn the boat. By the tornado roofs were torn off and vehicles overturned.

to upset Umgangswort. You will upset your tea-cup. The boy upset the basket of eggs.

to knock over von längeren Gegenständen, umrennen, umstoßen. I knocked the easel over in the dark.

to overthrow heißt 1. zufällig, 2. absichtlich umwerfen, umstürzen; eigtl. und bildl. The tents were overthrown by the blast. A cab was thrown over and the driver killed. All his plans were overthrown. Jesus overthrew the tables of the money-changers. The French ministry has been overthrown after a short life.

unbekannt.

unknown ist passivisch. The deceased is unknown in this town.

ignorant of..., **unacquainted** with... dagegen wenn unbekannt = keine Kenntnis habend von... I am ignorant of these facts. My parents were still unacquainted with the news.

unempfindlich; insensible, callous.

insensible to... das gewöhnliche Wort. I had become insensible to pain and joy.

callous to... gewählt, abgestumpft gegen..., im tadelnden Sinn. He was a case-hardened criminal, callous to every sense of honour and humanity. Exaggerated beating had rendered the boy callous to admonitions.

unfruchtbar; barren, sterile.

barren das einfache Wort; Hptw. **barrenness.** The northern portion of Great Britain is far more barren than its southern. The tree seems to be barren = unfruitful, to bear no fruit. A barren style. She is barren of children. His investigations are barren of results.
sterile gewählt; Hptw. **sterility.** A sterile land, year. That portion of our annals is sterile and obscure. A sterile author. A sterile mare. Scotland is poor from the sterility of her soil.

ungläubig; disbelieving, incredulous, infidel.

disbelieving etwas nicht glaubend. You disbelieving little thing.
incredulous gewählt dafür. Though the stranger asserted that he was a real human being, the villagers were for a long time incredulous.
infidel Subst. und Adj., ungläubig in religiöser Hinsicht. The Holy Sepulchre was since then in the possession of the Infidels. Shelley, during his life-time, was generally considered to be an infidel (atheist). One must see those infidels (atheists) on their death-bed to be convinced of their hypocrisy.

Unglück; misfortune, adversity, ill luck, accident, mishap, mischance, disaster, calamity.

misfortune am allgemeinsten, sowohl das Unglück als unheimliche Macht, wie auch der einzelne Fall. Misfortune pursues me everywhere. I have had the misfortune to offend your father. He told me a sad tale of relentless fate, of ever-recurring struggles and misfortunes.
adversity gewählteres Wort dafür, Widerwärtigkeit, Ungemach. A friend is proved only in adversity. I am thankful to adversity for having roused me from my selfishness. The virtue of prosperity is temperance; the virtue of adversity is fortitude. Adversity met him at every turn.
ill luck, bad luck nur abstrakt, mehr Alltagssprache. As ill luck would have it, das Unglück wollte, daß... When you buy a pair of new shoes, never put them on a shelf higher than your head, unless you want them to bring bad luck.
trouble hat oft ähnliche Bedeutung. I was too much engrossed in my own trouble to think much of the accident. You were telling me about the trouble your sister's fiancé got into.
accident jeder Unglücksfall, Unfall, leicht oder schwer. 30 men were lost by disease or accident on the voyage. Owing to a little accident with the cab I had a delay of 20 minutes.
mishap schlicht = accident. The strange mishaps which befell her (the ship's) helpless crew, are not the fault of those in command. The mishap has been caused by the fault of those aboard the ship.

mischance Unannehmlichkeit, die einem zustößt. I had the mischance to miss my friend. Our horse had the mischance to lose its shoe.

disaster Unglücksfall, an untoward event. — A heavy sea disaster. Such a ship Jack Tar regards as doomed to disaster. The great city of St. Louis has sustained a disaster of stupendous magnitude; last evening it was struck by a cyclone. They will reach the point if they meet with no disaster.

calamity schweres äußeres Unglück, das uns betrifft. War, famine, fires and other calamities overwhelmed our country. By what calamity did you excite the king's displeasure? Meanwhile calamity at home was added to the sufferings of the war. George the Third's mental calamity spared him the knowledge of these afflictions of his family. He had recently been tried by the greatest of all calamities; he had followed a son to the grave.

mischief Schade, Unheil.

unhappiness das Gefühl, unglücklich zu sein; gewählter **infelicity.** In her unhappiness she resolved to throw life away.

misadventure unangenehmes Abenteuer. Strange accidents and misadventures occur on railways.

Unglück in der Liebe haben to meet with disappointment in love.

unglücklich; unfortunate, hapless, unlucky, luckless, unhappy, infelicitous, disastrous.

unfortunate gewählt, von äußerem Unglück betroffen. The unfortunate Armenians were slaughtered like cattle.

hapless schlicht = unfortunate. Ulrica is with her hapless father.

unlucky Umgangswort, von Unglück verfolgt. You can't get rid of an unlucky vessel very well, representing as it does some thousands of pounds. By an unlucky chance the bowl was broken. The unfortunate captain is put on the shelf as soon as he gets the reputation of being unlucky.

luckless vom Pech verfolgt. That poor luckless fellow, he is always having misfortune.

unhappy innerlich unglücklich. I feel so unhappy, I wish to be dead.

infelicitous gewählt dafür. With a good conscience one can never be utterly infelicitous.

disastrous in einem Unglück bestehend, unheilvoll. Our fleet was befallen by several disastrous events. Disastrous fires have ravaged the town.

ungültig; null, void, invalid.

null null. An obligation that has been exacted from us by force, is null.

void nichtig. The Bill proposes rendering the remarriage of divorced people void.

Auch null and void, null und nichtig. As the Pretender is civilly dead, the voting papers would have been considered null and void.

invalid (spr. *in-válid*) Rechtsausdruck. A bequest of £ 500 left by a solicitor to the Marist Fathers for masses of his soul has been declared invalid.

Uniform; uniform, regimentals.

uniform allgemein. Shall you wear your uniform to-day?

regimentals in gewissen Redensarten. The officer was in full regimentals. The young mulatto was adopted by the soldiers, who clothed him at once in regimentals.

unpassend; improper, indecorous, unseemly, unbecoming, indecent.

improper ungehörig, tadelnswert, unsuitable, blameworthy. Improper is a very general term and may express all shades of misconduct or ill-manners. — The boy made an improper use of the pocket-money allowed him, for he spent it in beer and cigars, which had been forbidden him by his father. The servant was dismissed for improper conduct. The girl spoke very improperly to her governess, who had reproved her for her idleness. Henry the Second's latter years were troubled by the improper conduct of his sons. It is improper to put the knife in the mouth when eating. It is improper for the young to show disrespect to the old.

indécorous unpassend, unschicklich, expresses a disregard of propriety; Hptw. **indecórum.** It is indecorous for yound ladies to talk and laugh loudly in the street or in any public place. Riding on a bicycle was generally considered indecorous for women. It would be indecorous for a girl to climb a tree. Queen Caroline's manners were, to say the least, highly indecorous. The Earl of Essex was guilty of indecorum when he forced himself into the Queen's presence, without having previously changed his travel-stained dress.

unseemly ebenso, ungeziemend. It is unseemly of (in) a girl to play at cards. I have never seen such unseemly demeanour, or heard such scurrilous language in Parliament.

unbecoming 1. unziemlich, unpassend, ungehörig für . . .; 2. nicht passend zu...; Person mit in, to. It is unbecoming in a young man (it does not become a young man) to assert his own opinion too authoritatively in the presence of those older than himself. The self-sufficiency of the youth led him to do many things that were highly unbecoming to his age and position. The philosopher betrayed an eagerness for applause, by no means becoming to one who had enunciated such lofty principles. Her bonnet was shockingly unbecoming, stand ihr schrecklich. The dress worn by the Princess was extremely unbecoming to her complexion.

indecent unanständig in jedem Sinne, daher auch unzüchtig; der stärkste Ausdruck. The shopkeeper was fined and reprimanded for exhibiting indecent prints in his window. The tragedy of this period (the time of Dryden) forms a most amusing contrast to the comedy; while in the latter, the vilest indecency was paraded with unblushing impudence, tragedy affected a tone of romantic common sense. The youths were fined for indecent behaviour during divine service; they had been amusing themselves in a dark corner of the church by cracking nuts, the shells of which they slyly threw at the verger, whenever he came that way. The priests often hurried through the service with indecent haste. The heir displayed an indecent joy at the unexpected and premature death of his cousin.

unschicklich, der Sitte zuwider, auch contrary to etiquette, custom. It is contrary to German etiquette for a lady to bow first to a gentleman in the street.

unter; under, beneath, below.

under 1. räumlich, gerade unter etwas anderem befindlich; 2. bildlich. Your pencil is under the table. Put your hand under mine. He lay under his aggressor. Although she was sitting under the lamp, the print was so small that she could not read the motto. I have served under Charles Gordon. It was done under the General's own eye. The preacher remained unmoved under the baron's gaze. Those whom fortune had placed under him, were despised by him.

beneath gewählt für under. The young man crouched silent beneath the sail. He moved into the shadow beneath the stairway. Men's voices sounded beneath the archway. The mat beneath our feet is quite wet. Her lips remained coldly unresponsive beneath the warmth of his. Beneath the grand arches of the bridge the water flowed black. Beneath the astronomer is spread out the populous city. The rower paused almost beneath the window. As he sat beneath (under) us we could not get a glimpse of him. His host stood beneath the entrance of his house when he drove away. He despised all those beneath him. The mules sank down beneath the guns they carried.

below tiefer befindlich.*) I looked down on the people below me in the stalls (säßen sie under oder beneath him, so könnte der Sprecher sie nicht sehen). The river ran deep below us. In vielen Fällen ist für verschiedene Auffassungen Raum.

among = mitten unter, zwischen; für den Engländer nicht synonym zu den obigen. Among the invited guests were some Japanese officers. Now we are quite among ourselves.

*) Under, beneath verhält sich zu below wie over zu above.

unterdrücken; to suppress, to repress, to quell, to stifle.

to suppress = völlig tot machen, ersticken. The mutiny was speedily suppressed. What comes from God, will not be suppressed by men. The book has been suppressed by the Government immediately after its publication. She could not suppress a sigh.

to oppress = bedrücken, bedrängen. The Russian functionaries oppressed the lower classes mercilessly. The silence of the empty chapel oppressed him.

to repress innere oder äußere Regungen hemmen, nicht aufkommen lassen, zurückdämmen, ihnen steuern oder sie zurückdrängen. I could hardly repress my indignation. He felt rise his anger, but repressed it in time.

to keep down niederhalten. I will put my foot on these grumblers and keep down their insolence.

to quell von Widerstand. By his presence of mind the mayor quelled the rising.

to stifle ersticken, von Widerstand und Groll. The rising was stifled in a deluge of blood. She stifled her resentment for the nonce.

Unterhalt; subsistence, support, livelihood, living, keep, maintenance.

subsistence der Lebensunterhalt; die Mittel dazu. He has to labour hard for his subsistence. He enjoys an ample, a comfortable subsistence.

support Unterhalt; Ztw. **to support,** erhalten, ernähren im weiteren Sinn. His present means are not sufficient for the support of his family. She can no longer support herself.

Ebensowenig darf to entertain hier genommen werden.

livelihood der Lebensunterhalt, welcher verdient wird. He gained (earned) a livelihood by selling matches. The gathering of these plants provides (supplies) a precarious livelihood to the poor people.

living = livelihood. He makes a scanty living by canvassing. The piper used to get (earn) his living by playing his bagpipes in the streets. It took two years before I was sufficiently strong to get my own living.

keep Kost und Pflege; von Personen gebraucht, ist es familiär; von Tieren korrekt = Unterhalt, Futterkosten. The money was the remuneration for the keep of the child. You don't work enough to pay for your keep. A stray dog has been found; the animal will be restored if the owner pay for his keep.

maintenance Unterhalt für alles, was der andere nötig hat; Ztw. **to maintain;** board, lodging, supervision, dress, education. — A large amount has been bequeathed to her for her maintenance. She maintained her mother by the labour of her hands. I must

maintain not only myself but my whole family. He maintains his aged parents with his own hands.

Verwechsele nicht maintenance mit sustenance, welches = nourishment, Kost, Nahrung. His only sustenance was milk and water. No sustenance was to be brought to him. The provisions sufficed for his sustenance for three days. The city has ample sustenance. He subsisted upon nuts ant roots. Die Verwechselung liegt um so näher, als sustenance im Zusammenhang sehr wohl mit Unterhalt übersetzt werden kann.

unterhalten = vergnügen; to amuse, to divert, to enjoy, to entertain.

to amuse one 1. einem die Zeit vertreiben, to amuse oneself = to pass the time agreeably; 2. erheitern, belustigen. The boys amused themselves by playing. How shall you amuse yourself while I am away? What is it that amuses you so?

to divert 1. = zum Lachen bringen, amüsieren. The little accident seems to have diverted you very much. You seem so much diverted by it. The king determined at once to divert himself at the expense of the poet. I hope the book will divert you. 2. zerstreuen, ablenken = to distract. I was desirous of diverting him from himself. This incident diverted my attention for a moment.

to enjoy something at... = sich amüsieren, schlechthin ohne Zusatz oder mit Angabe des Ortes, to enjoy a thing. — How did you enjoy the ball, enjoy yourself at the ball?

to entertain jemandes Geist unterhalten. The girl entertained the old invalid by her merry stories. He entertained us by relating his travels. He is a very entertaining companion. You must entertain your little visitors.

Er nahm teil an ihren Unterhaltungen = Belustigungen, he took part in their amusements, diversions, sports.

Sich unterhalten = miteinander ein Gespräch führen, to talk, gewählter to converse; für s'entretenir darf in diesem Sinne nicht to entertain gebraucht werden.

unterlassen; to omit, to fail, to forbear.

to omit etwas nicht thun. We omitted nothing to save him. His parents will omit nothing to give him a good education. You had better omit these criticisms.

to fail mit folgendem Infinitiv, etwas unterlassen, versäumen, das man thun sollte. I shall not fail to come. Do not fail to send the books as promised.

to forbear sich einer Sache enthalten, die man zu thun geneigt ist; mit Verneinung nicht umhin können. I could not forbear laughing.

Ebenso: I could not help smiling, I could not but smile.

to refrain from, gewählt, etwas nicht thun, was man sonst gethan hat oder zu thun geneigt war. From that time I refrained from referring to the immorality of the transaction.

Unternehmen; undertaking, enterprise.

undertaking einfach. This undertaking did not meet with the encouragement of the booksellers. The Pope himself exhorted to the undertaking.

enterprise gewählt. The enterprise is in good progress.

unterscheiden; to distinguish, to discern, to discriminate, to differ.

to distinguish allgemein; Hptw. **distinction.** 1. Unterscheidung, 2. Unterschied. It was so dark that I could not distinguish the colours. That is making a distinction without a difference.

to discern 1. nach angestellter Prüfung, Beobachtung bemerken; 2. deutlich unterscheiden. I cannot discern anything wrong in it. I could not discern anything coming along the road. As soon as I entered, I discerned the letter on the table. He cannot discern between good and evil. There was a man who could not discern between his right hand and his left.

to discriminate scharf unterscheiden; Hptw. **discrimination,** das scharfe Unterscheiden, der Scharfsinn. Learn to discriminate between flatterers and good advisers.

to differ heißt sich unterscheiden; Hptw. **difference,** Unterschied. These schools differ in no essential point from ours. It makes little difference whether you tell a lie or induce a person into error. Is there any difference in the price?

Unterschrift, unterschreiben.

signature der unterschriebene Name. Put your signature to this cheque.

subscription Zeichnung einer Summe; Abonnement. The London hospitals are supported by private subscriptions. I must renew my subscription to the paper.

Dagegen heißt sich unterschreiben, unterzeichnen, to sign, to subscribe (oneself). The letter was signed in full. It is for you to subscribe (your name).

unterstützen.

to prop im eigentl. Sinn, stützen. The house had to be propped.

to support gewählt, unterstützen, tragen, halten, eigentlich und bildlich; Hptw. **support.** The dome is supported by twelve mighty columns. Cromwell knew too well that he was mainly supported by his Puritan army.

to second einen Antrag, Vorschlag unterstützen. A motion mu be seconded by forty members.
to relieve Arme, Bedrängte unterstützen. The fugitive Armenia are, as far as possible, relieved by the British Consul.
to back moralisch unterstützen. She was backed in her resistan by her relatives. I will back you against any of your detractor Siehe auch helfen.

unterwerfen; to subdue, to subjugate, to subject.

to subdue unterwerfen. In 1415, Henry the Fifth invad France, which he subdued. In the year 1041, the Danes we subdued by the Saxons. A child's will must be subdued by th stronger one of its educators. The Romans subdued all th countries of the world then known.
to subjugate völlig unterjochen, knechten. The Romans cou never subjugate the Germans. Caesar subjugated the greater pa of Gaul. His little wife has subjugated him completely.
to subject 1. = to suddue; Hptw. **subjection.** Napoleon wa madman enough to aim at subjecting the whole world to hi rule. You must subject yourselves or die. Napoleon had no troops enough to keep all these countries in subjection. 2. unter=werfen, bildlich. The young soldier is insensibly subjected to the influence of discipline. His poems were subjected to a merciless criticism. He subjected their faith to a severe test. They were subjected to a very hard treatment.
to submit heißt im eigentlichen Sinn nur sich unterwerfen.*) The army of the vanquished party was to submit to that of the victorious (Horatii and Curiatii). The side whose champion was overcome, should submit to the conqueror. We must submit to our fate. She had to submit perforce to his attentions. Sonst noch = unterbreiten, freiwillig unterwerfen. Permit me to submit this to your consideration. I will submit my poems to your criticism.
to subject oneself auch = to expose oneself to. I will not subject myself to the servants' gossip. Dagegen submit to würde hier heißen = to put up with, to endure.

*) Man vermeide also to submit mit soumettre zu verwechseln.

unterworfen; liable, subject.

liable to ist der Möglichkeit ausgesetzt, von etwas Übelem betroffen zu werden. Mistakes are liable to happen in the best-regulated printers' offices. Everybody is liable to accidents. We are liable to contract fatal diseases by our food. The person making an acknowledgment in writing of the receipt of money, without having it stamped, makes himself liable to a penalty of £ 10.

liable for haftbar für. For that sum the master of the servant is liable.

subject to thatsächlich von etwas Unangenehmem heimgesucht. Life is subject to many inconveniences. He is subject to these attacks very often = these attacks come upon him very often. She is subject to bad headaches = is the prey, victim of them. He was subjected to great hardships, er wurde großen Mühsalen, großem Ungemach ausgesetzt, preisgegeben, bezieht sich auf den einzelnen Fall.

unverschämt; pert, impertinent, insolent, saucy, impudent.

pert naseweis, vorwitzig, dreist. My experience is that young ladies of sixteen are generally far perter than youths of this age. Charles (II.) had patiently endured the termagant passions of Barbara Palmer and the pert vivacity of Eleanor Gwynn.

impertinent unverfroren, unbescheiden, dummdreist, respektlos; Hptw. **impertinence.** I will not stand these impertinent answers from a servant-maid.

insolent stärker, anmaßend, hochmütig grob oder gegen die schuldige Ehrerbietung absichtlich verstoßend; Hptw. **insolence** is the display of haughty rudeness which breaks through all due respect and consideration. — After many years of struggle Alfred broke the power of the insolent Danes. The coachman was dismissed for insolence.

saucy familiär, frech; Hptw. **sauciness, sauce; cheeky**, slang desgl.; Hptw. cheek. The porter looked at us with a saucy air. None of your sauce if you please. You cheeky rascal.

impudent frech von Charakter, der höchste Grad; Hptw. **impudence.** You impudent liar. This is the most daring piece of impudence I ever witnessed. Im Scherze ist es milder. You impudent little monkey.

Im Deutschen sagen wir oft von uns selbst: Es ist so unverschämt von mir, Ihnen das zuzumuten; dies darf nur heißen I am so daring, so unconscionable as to ask you. I fear you will think me presumptuous. Insolent oder gar impudent ist schlechthin ausgeschlossen.

unzerstörbar.

indestructible unzerstörbar in jeder Bedeutung. Matter is indestructible. Indestructible ink.

indelible heißt jetzt untilgbar im technischen Sinn, what cannot be obliterated. — This ink is indelible. Danach bildlich: The words are indelibly printed on my memory.

üppig; luxurious, luxuriant, exuberant, rank, voluptuous.

luxurious von der Lebensweise; Hptw. **luxury.** He felt there was something enervating in the atmosphere he breathed amongst those luxurious surroundings. His mode of life is very luxurious.

luxuriant vom Pflanzenwuchs, üppig wachsend, wuchernd; bildlich von Gesundheit, von der Schreibart; Hptw. **luxuriance.** Owing to the vast amount of humidity we have had this year, the herbages are very luxuriant. The eye feasts on these luxuriant grass-plains. The jessamine grew luxuriantly over the front of the cottage. Her luxuriant hair hang loosely over her shoulders. His style is too luxuriant.

exuberant überreich, in Überfülle wachsend; von Gefühlen = überquellend, überschwenglich; Hptw. **exuberance.** We must prune the exuberant foliage. Her exuberant curls forced their way from under her little cap. She had never been in more exuberant spirits. In her exuberant joy she danced about the room. His back was straight as a grenadier's, and he switched at the pebbles with his stick in his exuberant vitality.

rank zu üppig, geil vom Pflanzenwuchs, abundant but coarse; Hptw. **rankness.** Rank weeds. Bildlich: It is rank insolence = sheer insolence.

voluptuous üppig im tadelnden Sinne = wollüstig, sinnlich, ausschweifend, indulging in the pleasures of sense. — Cleopatra was a voluptuous woman. Odysseus was well aware that he must lose his manhood amid the voluptuous life in Circe's palace.

üppig, von Gestalt, well-developed, exceedingly stout.

Urkunde; document, deed.

document allgemein. The defendant's statement was borne out by a document signed by the plaintiff. Avoid to put your name to this document. My son had been induced to sign documents that he did not understand.

deed unterschriebene und gesiegelte Urkunde, welche einen Besitztitel über unbewegliches Vermögen erweist. A deed-box, Kassette für Urkunden.

Urlaub; leave, furlough.

leave der Urlaub bis zu 4 Wochen. The private got a three days' leave. The Duke of Connaught has gone on leave for several weeks.

furlough Urlaub über 4 Wochen. The reserve men may be described as soldiers who are allowed to go on furlough on certain conditions.

Urteil; judgment, sentence, finding.

judgment sowohl allgemein wie gerichtlich. Her judgment is sound and solid. I must deprecate such hasty and premature judgments. The court gave judgment for the defendant.

sentence der richterliche Spruch. The sentence of imprisonment has been commuted into a heavy fine. The appeal is admissible only 15 days after the date of the sentence. The sentence of banishment will perhaps be suspended.

finding nur die gerichtliche Entscheidung, sei es die eines Richters oder von Geschworenen. The English consul has lodged an appeal against the finding of the Court which acquitted Major Lothaire.

V.

Vater; father, sire, parent.

father das gewöhnliche Wort.

sire dichterisch; außerdem Sportausdruck für ein männliches Pferd, sofern es Vater ist; Gegensatz dam, Mutterpferd. It is not indiscreet to say with what paternal fondness the distinguished sire greeted the promising son. Erin is sire to Labrador.

parent Vater oder Mutter. The sight so exasperated the parent that he then and there called a policeman and gave his son into custody. — Siehe Verwandter.

väterlich; fatherly, paternal.

fatherly gütig wie ein Vater; das Vaterherz berührend. A fatherly smile passed over his worn face when he was reading the article about his son. With fatherly pride he brought forth his seven olive branches (children). There was a rising sob in Romola's voice, as she said the last words, which touched the fatherly fibre in Bardo.

paternal 1. = fatherly; 2. dem Vater angehörig, belonging, relating to the father. — Once more I must apply to your paternal help. He longed to return to his paternal home. You have wantonly forsaken the paternal roof: you shall not return there. The paternal control was irksome to him. Nay, my child, that is not the paternal duty. Ebenso motherly zu maternal, brotherly zu fraternal.

verachten; to despise, to contemn, to scorn, to disdain, to spurn.

to despise das gewöhnliche Wort. He would despise such meanness. Cinderella was despised by her proud and vain sisters. Such an opportunity is not to be despised. He despises all those who are beneath him. I despise such mean subterfuges.

to contemn (*n* stumm) milder und vornehmer, to look with displeasure upon something beneath one, nicht von Personen; Hptw. **contempt**, das gewöhnliche Wort für Verachtung. The General contemned the means to which he was compelled to have recourse. You must not contemn his efforts to please you.

to disdain verschmähen; Hptw. **disdain.** He disdained to answer his accusers. She disdains to exculpate herself. Don't disdain my poor offering. The parvenu treated his former associates with disdain and scorn.

to scorn höhnisch verachten, verschmähen; Hptw. **scorn.** He scorned to take advantage of his enemy's prostrate condition. My friend scorn me (Job XVI, v. 20). He scorned to tell a lie. His haughty scorn is intolerable. Nobleness of character is nothing but steady love of good and steady scorn of evil.

to spurn mit Verachtung zurückweisen = to reject with contempt. — I should spurn the miscreant from my presence. I spurn that idea.

verächtlich.

contemptuous, disdainful, scornful von Verachtung erfüllt, verachtend. It seemed to him that there was something contemptuous in her laugh. For her lover he had only contemptuous loathing. She listened to my excuse with a disdainful smile. The Turks cast at us scornful looks and murmured low execrations.

contemptible, despicable, shameful was Verachtung verdient, zu verachten. Avarice is more contemptible than prodigality. He is a despicable wretch. Yours is a shameful lie.

veraltet; antiquated, obsolete.

antiquated altmodisch, altfränkisch, veraltet. To have a mind is antiquated now. She came in a cloak that was quite antiquated. He is very antiquated.

obsolete außer Gebrauch. The word neaf for wrist, fist is obsolete. This fashion has now become obsolete.

veränderlich; variable, changeable, mutable, fickle, unstable.

changeable leicht veränderlich. The weather is changeable now. She was of a changeable temper.

variable was wechselt. Elisabeth's sympathies were very variable. Woman is a variable creature. We came into the quarter of the variable winds. Her spirits are variable, ihre Stimmung wechselt.

mutable gelehrtes Wort. Do not put your trust in the mutable things of the earth.

fickle unbeständig, wankelmütig. Charles was fickle and unreliable.

unstable gewählt und gemildert dafür = wavering, schwankend, inconstant, unbeständig. He is an unstable nature. You are very unstable in your pursuits.

verantwortlich; answerable, responsible, accountable.

answerable das einfache Wort, nur von Personen und nur prädikativ. I hold you answerable for the loss of my luggage. We shall make you answerable for the strict enforcement of our directions.

responsible gewählter, von Personen und Sachen. Responsible ministers (nur so). Parents are responsible for their children. His post is very responsible.

accountable nur von Personen, zur Rechenschaft verpflichtet, zurechnungsfähig. The Ministers are accountable to the Parliament for the political measures they sign. A child at that age is not accountable.

verbannen; to banish, to exile.

to banish durch Spruch verbannen, auch bildlich; Hptw. **banishment** 1. die Verbannung als Akt, 2. die Fremde, wohin man verbannt wird, ist. He was banished for high treason. I could not banish the haunting thought. He would not rest until he had obtained the Earl's banishment. He died in banishment.

to exile aus dem Vaterlande treiben; Hptw. **exile,** die Verbannung als Ort; Person **exile.** The unjustly exiled man languishes for his native land. The Athenians sent most of their great men into exile. I furnished the poor exile with funds.

verbergen; to hide, to conceal, to secrete.

to hide Umgangswort, verstecken. Bob hid the ball in his pocket. The slave is hidden in your shanty! I was hidden by the palm and heard all. The ship will soon be hidden by the island. Auch reflexiv, etwas familiär: That is how you hide from your friends? We were playing at hide and seek.

to conceal gewählt, verbergen. She vainly attempted to conceal it from his view. The Duchess is very nervous in public though she manages to conceal it wonderfully well. The travellers did all to conceal their property.

to secrete verstecken in böser Absicht, heimlich unterbringen, hineinpraktizieren. The thief wore a cloak with ample sleeves in which he secreted many valuables.

to abscond ausreißen, durchgehen.*) The cashier absconded with 6000 pounds. He has absconded with the cash-box.

*) Also nicht = lat. abscondere.

verbieten; to forbid, to prohibit.

to forbid allgemein und alltäglich. I forbid you to go out this morning. My doctor has forbidden me to smoke. We were forbidden to play. Can you tell me what commandment Adam broke when he ate the forbidden fruit?

to prohibit förmlich, vor allem amtlich, deshalb im häuslichen Leben nicht zu brauchen; Hptw. **prohibition.** The king has prohibited the publication of the volume. The play was prohibited by the police (muß hier stehen). The laws prohibit the games of hazard. He set sail despite the king's prohibition.

Du bist gegen mein Verbot ausgegangen, you have left the house in spite of, in defiance of, against my order(s).

Verwechsele nicht das frz. défendre, verbieten, mit to defend, verteidigen.

verbinden, vereinigen; to connect, to join, to unite, to combine.

to connect zwischen mehreren Gegenständen eine äußerliche Verbindung herstellen; Hptw. **connection.** Connect me with Number 301 (Telephon). The palace is connected with the church by a covered gallery. I have no longer any connection with him. A chain forms the connection between the two wheels.

to join eines zum anderen gesellen, (sich) äußerlich oder zeitweilig vereinigen. The two armies joined their ranks. Join the two planks together. Daher auch sich anschließen an... I joined my friends a little way below Eyre Street.

to unite mehrere Wesen oder Gegenstände unter eine höhere Einheit bringen, eng vereinen; auch reflexiv; Hptw. **union,** Vereinigung, Verein; **unity,** Einheit, Einigkeit. The United States of North America. The two families were closely united by the ties of affection. The old grandfather united solemnly the hands of the betrothed. Common adventures we had passed through together united us closely. It is interest that unites nations as well as individuals most strongly. Officers and men united in efforts. The Trade Unions. Behold, how good and pleasant a thing it is for brethren to dwell together in unity.

to combine mehrere Dinge, Eigenschaften miteinander zu vereinigen wissen, in engen inneren Zusammenhang bringen; Hptw. **combination.** He combines firmness with gentleness. This game combines instruction with amusement. In his character justice and benevolence were combined.

To communicate with... in räumlicher Verbindung stehen mit...; Hptw. communication. These rooms communicate with each other. There must be a subterraneous communication between the lake and the river.

To dress a wound eine Wunde verbinden.

I am much obliged to you, ich bin Ihnen sehr verbunden.

verborgen*); hidden, latent, occult.

Hidden einfach = versteckt, verborgen. Will you dig for a hidden treasure?

Latent nicht äußerlich wahrnehmbar, im Inneren schlummernd, von inneren Vorgängen. His words betrayed a latent mistrust of the woman who filled him with passion. Jealousy had been his latent motive. A latent disease had been preying on him for a long time.

Occult geheim, tief verborgen und schwer zu durchdringen, wissenschaftliches Wort, besonders von Geheimlehren. Perhaps there are slumbering in man occult powers that can act independent of distance. Alchemy, necromancy, astrology are occult sciences.

*) Verborgen ist allgemeiner als geheim, es bedeutet einfach nicht wahrnehmbar, nicht offen sichtbar; geheim kann dasselbe bedeuten, aber außerdem, was verborgen bleiben soll.

Verbrechen, Verbrecher; crime, felony.

Crime allgemein; Person **criminal.** Robbery is a crime.

Felony ist ein mehr juristisches Wort; Person **felon.** It is not everyone who would risk a felony to rescue a friend. To compound a felony, gegen Entschädigung die Verfolgung eines Verbrechens fallen lassen. I have been treated like a common felon and dangerous criminal.

Convict Zuchthäusler. The convicts were usually working in gangs of six.

Verbreiten; to spread, to diffuse, to circulate, to divulge, to propagate.

To spread allgemein, auch reflexiv. The batteries spread death all over the plain. The cholera begins to spread.

To diffuse weithin verbreiten, verstreuen. By the invention of book-printing knowledge could be diffused down to the lowest classes. The violets diffused (shed) a sweet perfume. His presence always diffuses a feeling of contentment.

To circulate in Umlauf bringen, in Umlauf kommen. If you want to circulate a news in your neighbourhood entrust it to Mrs. Parker. The report circulated rapidly through the country.

To divulge unter die Leute bringen, aussprengen, was geheim bleiben sollte, verraten. An honest servant will never divulge

secrets of the family whose bread he eats. Where is he hiding? That I shall not divulge.

to propagate (sich) fortpflanzen; von Pflanzen und lebenden Wesen; Lehren verbreiten. Plants are propagated by seeds, by layers or grafting. The nightingale is incapable of propagating in the captive condition. Christianity has been propagated more by violence than by persuasion. By force they cannot be prevented from propagating their evil ideas.

to disseminate ausstreuen. The germs of discontent were disseminated over the country by clever agitators.

it transpired that ... es wurde bekannt, ruchbar, daß ...

verbrennen; to burn, to cremate.

to burn allgemein. I have burnt the letters.

to cremáte im Leichenofen verbrennen; Hptw. **cremation.** The body was conveyed by rail to Woking and cremated, by the deceased's own wish.

to incinerate gelehrtes Wort, einäschern; Hptw. incineration.

verbringen, zubringen; to spend, to pass.

to spend = to make use of a certain time, in a certain way. The years spent at the Varsity were among the happiest in my life. Where do you intend to spend your holidays? Come and spend a week with me.

to pass nur dann zu gebrauchen, wenn = zubringen ohne vorherige Absicht die Zeit so oder so anzuwenden. We passed the time very pleasantly. He who reaches the age of fifty, of which he has passed one half in bed, cannot be said to have lived more than fifteen years, because he spent the rest of his time in eating, drinking, dressing and playing.

In gewissen Fällen, wo beide Auffassungen möglich, beide Verba zutreffend. We passed, spent the time pleasantly. Aber unmöglich: Come and pass a week with me.

verderben; to spoil, to mar, to corrupt, to taint, to vitiate, to pervert, to undo, to ruin.

to spoil von sinnlichen Dingen = entzwei machen, ruinieren; intrans. = verderben, to decay; von abstrakten = zu nichte machen. You have spoilt my pen. Her dress was spoiled by her neighbour's awkwardness. Do not spoil your eyes by reading in the dusk. You always spoil my pleasure. You have spoilt my joy. These pears spoil readily.

to mar = to spoil, aber nur auf Abstrakte anzuwenden = stören. You have marred our joy. I will mar his plans.

to corrupt moralisch verschlechtern = to make wicked; Luft, Wasser verunreinigen, verpesten; Hptw. **corruption.** The young

men's principles were corrupted by this cynicism. Evil communications corrupt good manners. The air becomes corrupted by putrefying bodies.

to taint angehen machen (Fleisch), verpesten (Luft); sittlich verderben. The meat is tainted. The very air seemed tainted. His morals are tainted. There is a taint in the blood of the family, das Blut dieser Familie ist mit Krankheit behaftet.

to vitiate 1. Luft ungesund machen; 2. den Geschmack, Sinn jemandes verderben; Gegensatz to improve, to cultivate. Vitiated air. Ugly pictures vitiate the child's taste. Low propensities vitiate our minds.

In a legal sense = to make void, to destroy, to annul the validity of a document. — Fraud vitiates a contract.

to pervert noch stärker im moralischen Sinne.

to undo von Personen, zu Grunde richten, ruinieren; sonst ungeschehen machen. This rashness undid the general. I am undone, es ist um mich geschehen. Their tardy repentance cannot undo the mischief done.

to ruin verderben, ruinieren, zu Grunde richten. He designed to ruin his competitor. Great quantities of corn are completely ruined by the drenching rain. He was a valiant soldier, but ambition and pride ruined him. Vice and folly had ruined him utterly.

Ich habe mir den Magen verdorben, I have disordered my stomach, my stomach is out of order.

verderblich; destructive, ruinous, disastrous.

destructive was zerstört, untergräbt. A destructive fire raged yesterday on the premises of Mssrs. Wright and Co. Such measures are destructive of all discipline.

ruinous ebenso. Such habits are ruinous to health. These subsidies would have turned out ruinous to the State.

disastrous Unheil bringend. The revocation of the South Africa Company's Charter would be disastrous to the English dominions. This event has become disastrous to the welfare of our country.

pernicious sehr schädlich. Sitting up late is pernicious to health. Es darf nicht dem frz. pernicieux, verderblich, gleichgestellt werden.

verdienen.

to earn = einheimsen, wirklich einnehmen, sei es Geld und Geldeswert oder ein ideales Gut. He earns his own livelihood. You must learn to earn money by honest labour. He has earned for himself a considerable measure of approval from his fellow-citizens. Geld verdienen, auch to make money.

to deserve wert sein, etwas zu bekommen, Gutes oder Böses; Hptw. **desert,** was jemand im Guten oder Bösen wert ist zu

empfangen. You deserve that praise, compliment. I did deserve to see her. All of them deserve to be hanged, being hanged. This party have neither deserved nor commanded success. Sich verdient machen um, to deserve well of (one's country). To be worth, einen bestimmten Wert haben*); siehe wert.

to merit gewählt = to deserve; Hptw. **merit,** das Verdienst. By their industrious blameless life and repentance these exiles merit indulgence. I am happy to have merited your esteem. Perhaps I merit the punishment with which you threaten me. The man has received a well-merited sentence of five years' penal servitude. The Americans have the merit of applying many inventions to practical purposes.

*) Daher that is worth having, aber nicht he is worth hanging, flogging.

Verdienst.

wage, wages der Verdienst = Lohn von Arbeitern, Dienstboten. Wages are low, bad this summer.

profit = Gewinn. Chemists' profits are very great. Let me have a share in your profit.

merit das Verdienst. Siehe unter to merit.

verdunkeln; to darken, to obscure, to eclipse.

to darken eigentlich und bildlich. When the Indians observed the sun to be suddenly darkened they began to howl and lament. Darken the room. A blind reliance on the priests darkens the mind.

to obscure eigentl. und bildl., höheres Wort. Take away the screen, it obscures the light. His explanation only obscured the matter more. Lord Bacon's renown will ever be obscured by his despicable conduct towards Essex.

to eclipse verfinstern, von den Gestirnen, dann bildlich in den Schatten stellen. The moon eclipses the sun when it happens to come between it and the earth. The fame of all these minor poets was promptly eclipsed by the appearance of Shakespeare. Frederick Tennyson has been totally eclipsed by his brother Alfred. His last deed has eclipsed all his former ones.

verdünnen; to thin, to dilute.

to thin Alltagssprache; in der Kochkunst deshalb nur dies. You must thin the broth before you send it up.

to dilute gewählt und technisch. Don't drink this wine without diluting it. Dilute this mixture in alcohol.

verehren; to worship, to adore, to venerate, to revere.

Für die beiden ersten siehe anbeten.

to venerate anbeten, heilig halten = to pay very deep respect to..., to revere with a sentiment approaching to wor-

ship; Hptw. **veneration.** Their Majesties kneel down, venerate the holy icons and ascend to the dais. John Brown's name is still venerated in Kansas. The Druids had great veneration for the mistletoe and the oak. The laws of Lycurgus were held very long in veneration by the Spartans. He venerates this old heirloom. The English generally venerate the customs of their country. Venerate the laws of your land.

to revere, to reverence ist milder als das vorige, hochachten, hochhalten, to regard with profound respect; Hptw. **reverence.** You should revere the wishes of the dead. All critics profess to reverence the epic poet. All true Canadians will revere the name of Lord Aberdeen for ever. C. Kingsley was full of reverence for science and scientific men.

verfolgen; to pursue, to persecute, to prosecute.

to pursue einem Fliehenden nachsetzen, um jemanden zu fangen; bildlich eine Sache betreiben, verfolgen; Hptw. **pursuit.** We had not horses sufficiently swift to pursue the Indians. Terrible thoughts pursued him. Napoleon pursued his plans with restless energy. We were in full pursuit of the enemy.

to persecute heißt jemanden quälen, an ihm Grausamkeiten verüben; Hptw. **persecution.** Thy race persecutes mine and tries to stamp it out. The good people are often persecuted here below. I had long had done with him, and yet he was persecuting me with his presence. The persecution of the Christians by Diocletian.

to prosecute ist 1. jemanden strafrechtlich (nicht civilrechtlich)*) verfolgen, belangen.**) The sender of the letter will be prosecuted for defrauding the Revenue. Bill-stickers will be prosecuted. 2. bildlich = to pursue. Our work is being vigorously prosecuted.

*) Dies to sue one, to bring a civil action against one.
**) Kann in England jeder Privatmann als Betroffener.

verführen; to lead astray (away), to seduce, to mislead.

to lead astray (away) verführen zu Schlechtigkeiten oder Mißgriffen. The boy was led astray by bad comrades. Enthusiasm had led me away to endanger my life.

to seduce noch stärker, zu einem Fehltritt oder Mißgriff verleiten. The rake succeeded to seduce the girl.

to mislead zu Irrtum verführen. The chart misled the captain to sail too near the coast.

to tempt in Versuchung führen; Hptw. **temptation.** Gold cannot tempt him. Do not lead anybody into temptation.

to entice verlocken. He was enticed to join the band of conspirators. One of the burglars succeeded in enticing the dog away.

to allure anlocken. Allured by the hope of finding gold, numerous adventurers poured into Australia.

to decoy anködern, durch List wohin locken, to lead aside by some bait. — Ducks are easily decoyed into nets. The robbers decoyed the wanderer by whistling into the middle of the wood.

vergeben, verzeihen; to forgive, to pardon.

to forgive vergeben, verzeihen, freier Akt der Güte einem Unrecht gegenüber. Forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive those that trespass against us. I will not forgive his rudeness.

to pardon 1. entschuldigen, in gesellschaftlicher Sprache; 2. begnadigen, einem die Strafe erlassen. Pardon me for interrupting you. The Queen has been advised by her Ministers to pardon some of the Fenians.

vergelten; to requite, to retaliate.

to requite im guten oder bösen Sinne, to treat a person according to his deserts; Hptw. **requital.** The Lord shall requite him. I cannot requite you for your many services (= return good). You shall not requite evil for evil.

to retaliate gewählt, Böses mit Bösem vergelten; es einem heimzahlen, sich rächen, hat kein Objekt; Hptw. **retaliation.** His adversary had struck him, and he retaliated vigorously. Tom had struck Bessie and she retaliated by scratching.

to give tit for tat, familiär, im Guten und Bösen. I shall pay you back, see if I don't, ich werde es dir schon heimzahlen. — to reward, to recompense siehe unter belohnen.

Vergessen; forgetfulness, oblivion.

forgetfulness 1. das Vergessen aktiv; 2. das Vergessenwerden, die Vergessenheit passiv; 3. die Vergeßlichkeit. Could I but attain forgetfulness of the past. May their name be lost in forgetfulness. My forgetfulness increases from day to day.

oblivion = forgetfulness 1. und 2. He sought oblivion of his woes in drink. The origin of this custom is buried in oblivion. Their glory is sunk into oblivion.

vergeßlich; forgetful, oblivious.

forgetful 1. mit of vergessend; 2. vergeßlich. You seem to be forgetful of our presence. I feel I become forgetful.

oblivious of 1. gewählt für forgetful 1. He was quite oblivious of his duties. 2. = forgetful 2, familiär. She becomes very oblivious. Great men are often oblivious.

vergießen; to shed, to spill.

to shed vergießen = fließen lassen; von Blut = verspritzen. She has shed many tears for that little pleasure. Men who have shed their blood for their country, have a just claim on her gratitude.

to spill unabsichtlich aus= oder übergießen, verschütten; von Blut nicht mehr so üblich wie to shed. I have spilt some ink on your book. Don't spill the milk.

vergrößern; to enlarge, to increase, to augment, to enhance, to magnify, to aggrandize.

to enlarge räumlich, der Ausdehnung nach erweitern, vergrößern, ausdehnen; bildl. = to add to. We are obliged to enlarge our paddock. We wish to enlarge (increase) this branch of our business. By his activity he enlarged his business to a vast extent. I may enlarge my income by a half.

to increáse vermehren, an Zahl, Menge, Wert; bildlich an Stärke, auch reflexiv; Hptw. **íncrease.** We shall have to increase our fleet. The capital has been greatly increased by the compound interest added to it. The rarity of an object increases its value. I had to increase my servants. His indolence increased with the years.

to augment vermehren, ebenso; auch reflexiv. I augmented my efforts. That would only augment (increase) his grief. Calamity always augments (increases) his activity. A stream augments by rain.

to enhance vergrößern = verschönern, zum Bessern vermehren. If any girl wants to preserve or enhance her beauty, let her keep calm. Among the Romans it was customary to make the day when first a young man was shaven, one of ceremony and feasting, and to further enhance the occasion, by having it done by someone higher in rank than themselves. The effect is enhanced by a warm light, broken by shadows of clouds.

to magnify 1. etwas größer erscheinen lassen, als es ist, eigentl. und bildl.; 2. erheben, preisen. A magnifying-glass. The microscope magnifies. You always magnify your troubles. Magnify the Lord, magnify him.

to aggrandize seltenes Wort, vergrößern, von Macht und Reichtum, = to enlarge. The main view of the Habsburg dynasty ever was to aggrandize their family power and property. Edward III. was eager to aggrandize his dominions. The Romans were always on the watch for aggrandisement.

Verhältnis; relation, proportion, ratio.

relation jede Beziehung. There is no relation between the two substances. The relation of God to men is the same as that of a kind father to his children.

proportion bestimmtes zahlenmäßiges Verhältnis. 2 : 4 bears the same proportion as 4 : 8. I see no proportion between your wishes and your means.

ratio wissenschaftliches Wort dafür. There is a certain ratio between the price of corn and the number of suicides.

Verhältnisse = Lage siehe Lage und Umstand.

Sie hat ein Verhältnis mit ihm, she has, carries on an intrigue with him.

verhaßt; hated, hateful, odious.

hated ist unser verhaßt. He was a master that was hated by all the boys.

hateful, odious dagegen = hassenswert, abscheulich, widerwärtig und daher verhaßt. Tiberius became a hateful debauchee in his old age. Odious smells repell one when entering the room. Misers are most hateful persons. A councillor who was always bringing him (Charles II.) papers and giving him advice, soon became more hateful to him than even Cromwell had been.

verhindern; to prevent, to hinder, to keep.

to prevent (from), etwas durch eigenes Zuthun verhindern oder einen an etwas verhindern; Hptw. **prevention,** Verhinderung. The Powers must do all they can to prevent that horrible abuse of power. The churches of England must be prevented from being used for such purposes. I have (been) prevented by illness from undertaking the task.

to hinder (from), desgleichen. I should have killed him, if my friend had not hindered me. Turkey is no longer able to prevent evildoers from committing every sort of crimes. The opposite members constantly hindered me from speaking.

to keep (from), Umgangswort, einen hindern an = abhalten von; auch fernhalten von. I see I keep you from your work. Keep your son from bad companions.

Verkehr; intercourse, converse, familiarity, intimacy, communication, traffic.

intercourse der regelmäßige Verkehr, Umgang zwischen Personen. Have you any intercourse with the Smith people? The German, in intercourse with foreigners, makes himself as little German as possible. The regular intercourse of the French ex-Minister with the Russian government is the subject of some curiosity. Our intercourse was suddenly brought to an end.

cónverse gewähltes Wort dafür; Ztw. **to convérse.** In these iron-gangs does mutual converse breed mutual debasement. By flattering all your follies these base individuals try to engage you to converse with them.

familiarity der vertraute Verkehr; Adj. **familiar.** A snob pretends to live in familiarity with people of rank as soon as he has rubbed his elbow against theirs. Familiarity breeds contempt.

intimacy der engste innige Verkehr; Adj. **intimate.** During eleven years lived Goethe and Schiller in closest intimacy.

communication der äußere Verkehr, zwischen Orten, Personen, die Beziehungen, in denen Personen zu einander stehen. The lines of communication are excellent in London. The communication between the house-door and the street is effected by a bridge neatly formed of masonry. Our lines of communication were unsufficiently guarded. The Khalifa has ordered to destroy the people that have held communication with us. I have broken off all communication with him.

traffic der Straßenverkehr, der Handelsverkehr zu Lande und zu Wasser, Geschäftsverkehr. There is much traffic in this street. The street traffic was a good deal interfered with by the crowds. Here follow some curiosities of the post-office traffic. The traffic on the Clyde is enormous.

verkehren mit jemand ist zu übersetzen mit to have intercourse, gewählt to converse with..., familiär to mix with...; bei jemandem, to visit one. Mixing with our fellow-creatures keeps our feelings from getting stiff. Do you visit the Robinsons?

commerce heißt nicht mehr Verkehr wie das frz. le commerce.

verkleinern; to lessen, to diminish, to lower, to abate, to reduce, to decrease.

to lessen nach Größe, Zahl, Wert, Bedeutung verringern; auch reflexiv. By the peace of Tilsit Prussia was lessened by a third of its extent. That will lessen the expense. The Black Death must have lessened the population of the Western countries by more than a half. Even these sad experiences have not lessened his pride. All objects lessen with the distance.

to diminish gewählt dafür, vermindern; auch reflexiv. We must try to diminish the cost of our produce. These constant drains on his purse had diminished his fortune. No comfort could diminish her grief. Most of our passions diminish with the years.

to lower herabsetzen, (er)mäßigen, einer Sache etwas von ihrer Stärke benehmen. You must lower your prices.

to abate gewählt dafür, ablassen; auch reflexiv. I will abate sixpence of the price. He abated not a jot of his demands. The abundant crops must abate considerably the price of corn. All these hardships could not abate the spirits of our troops. After midnight the tempest abated somewhat in violence. The pain has abated. His zeal has abated.

to reduce geringer, kleiner machen, herabsetzen in jedem Sinne = to diminish. By reducing your expenses you gain in independence. The operatives will not allow their wages to be reduced in such exorbitant proportion. All goods sold at reduced

prices. The cost of production has reduced our profit to nothing. The garrison was greatly reduced. I must reduce my household.

to decrease abnehmen, geringer werden; auch trans. The days begin to decrease perceptibly in November. His influence is known to decrease. The Government is about to decrease the import-duties. Sanitary improvements decrease the number of deaths.

to impair verringern, verschlechtern = to weaken, to degrade. That would impair the growth of the tree. Drinking impairs the understanding.

to mitigate etwas Unangenehmes, ein Übel mildern, lindern. The general sympathy shown to you will mitigate your sorrow. The governor did what he could to mitigate the prisoner's detention.

verlangen; to ask, to require, to demand, to exact.

to ask das gewöhnliche Wort; von Preisen nur dies. What I ask is only just. How much do you ask for that watch?

to require erfordern; von Dingen nur dies. He would have given his life for his friend had it been required of him. I cannot grant you what you require. This trick requires great strength.

to demand verlangen, oft gemessen, gebieterisch*); Hptw. **demand** 1. Verlangen, Anspruch, 2. Nachfrage. The Washington Government has demanded ample compensation. I demand a return for my work. The religion of the Hindoos demands frequent ablutions. Children demand that their heroes should be fleckless. A young wanderer demanded admittance. The price he demands is exorbitant. I demand full obedience of my inferiors. I felt inclined to demand an explanation. At any rate, Mr. G. was not inordinate in his demand for luxury. There is no demand for mechanics in Canada now.

to exact mehr unser erzwingen, d. h. verlangen und auch wirklich erreichen. Nobody has a right to exact love. She exacts much from her dependents. This negro king exacts heavy duties from his subjects. That master exacts too much from his pupils. You are very exacting, anspruchsvoll. In consequence of his exactions, the tribes rebelled.

*) To demand entspricht also nicht dem frz. demander; auch in der Bedeutung fragen hat es den Nebenbegriff des Schroffen. What do you mean, Mr. Rixton? she demanded. Who broke the window? he demanded threateningly.

verlängern; to lengthen, to prolong, to protract.

to lengthen räumlich oder zeitlich länger machen; auch reflexiv. We must lengthen the garment. We lengthened the rope by adding another. When the days begin to lengthen, the cold begins to strengthen.

to prolong zeitlich verlängern. I am not willing to prolong my contract. That would only prolong your suspense. I shall prolong my stay until Easter.

to protract ungebührlich in die Länge ziehen; hinausschieben, verzögern = to defer. It was the aim of the wily Turks to protract the armistice until their re-inforcements had arrived. He had promised to pay, but he protracted it. There is no good in protracting their pain. These discussions protracted the war considerably. Protracted hope had tortured the prisoner's bosom. These spring-days in Venice were so pleasant that I protracted my departure from week to week.

verlassen; to leave, to quit, to abandon, to relinquish, to forsake, to desert.

to leave ohne Nebenbedeutung. I left home after lunch. He will be invited to take his hat and leave.

to quit gewählt für to leave. I quitted him with anger in my heart. England will no more quit Egypt. The merchant became desirous of quitting the bustle of business. He walked slowly away when he quitted the boat. In Germany the employer must give a character to one blamelessly quitting him.

to abandon im Stich lassen, aufgeben, was man im Besitz gehabt hat. The rebels were forced to abandon their position. The officer shouted the order to abandon the guns. The mission stations on the island have been abandoned. The barque „Union" has been abandoned on fire in the South Atlantic.

to relinquish gewählt = to abandon, verlassen, fahren lassen, aufgeben, preisgeben, abtreten. The Southern men were not in the spirit to relinquish an inch of the ground they had gained. He relinquished his hold. I will relinquish my seat with pleasure = give up, resign. It was a sad thing for him to relinquish his long-cherished plan.

to forsake das schlichte, deshalb oft edele Wort, im Stich lassen, schnöde verlassen; bildlich von Kräften, Gefühlen. Let us never forsake each other. God, do not forsake me. And they all forsook him and fled. My courage forsook me suddenly.

to desert gewählt = to forsake; Hptw. **desertion.** His good spirits never deserted him. The man has been imprisoned for the desertion of his wife and children. His children deserted their father on his death-bed. Why had her self-possession deserted her at the most critical moment?

to depart from, abweichen von, übersetzt vielfach unser verlassen. I shall not depart from the straight course of righteousness.

verletzen; to hurt, to injure, to mortify, to sting, to violate.

to hurt wehe thun, physisch und moralisch, das gewöhnliche Wort. Have you hurt yourself? And now, my dear, we will

amputate your doll's leg. Then the little girl burst into tears. No, no! she gasped, you shall not — it would hurt her too much. You need not feel hurt or neglected.

to injure 1. beschädigen; 2. kränken; **injure** 1. Verletzung; 2. Kränkung. A little girl was injured in such a way that it was necessary to amputate one of her legs. Three officers were killed and two injured. He looked injured. Bernard was insensible to reproach; he was too deeply stung by his injuries, and he poured out his anger in full measure. We understand that Mr. Marley's injuries are such as to cause the greatest anxiety.

to mortify gewählt, kränken. Goldsmith was so mortified by this remark that the friendship between him and the manager was from this time dissolved.

to sting seelisch tief verletzen. Stung by such base ingratitude, the old man communicated his grief to one of his friends.

to violate = brechen, nicht halten, verstoßen gegen. The procedure of trial violates the Spanish-American Treaty of 1877.

verlobt sein; to be engaged, to be betrothed.

to be engaged (to be married) to, das gewöhnliche Wort. She is engaged to an engineer. Sich verloben, to become engaged.

to be betrothed to gewählt. The sister of the Horatii was betrothed to one of the Curiatii.

Vermächtnis; bequest, legacy.

bequest jede Art des Vermächtnisses; Ztw. **to bequeathe,** vermachen. Wills and bequests.*) A great number of the pictures of the National Gallery are bequests made by private donors. The Dixon Collection consisting of water-colours and oil-paintings, is bequeathed to the National Gallery in 1885. — Siehe hinterlassen.

legacy Legat, Vermächtnis in Geld. Each of her domestics is to receive a legacy of £ 500.

*) Stehende Rubrik in den Zeitungen, in welcher der Stand des Vermögens eines Verstorbenen mitgeteilt wird; die bequests sind dort Summen.

vermeiden; to avoid, to shun, to eschew.

to avoid allgemein. Avoid bad associates. I tried to avoid giving her offence.

to shun sorgfältig meiden, aus dem Wege gehen. His former friends shunned him. The captain carefully shunned the shoals. Shun vice and bad companions.

to eschew alt, verabscheuen, moralisch Schlechtes vermeiden. Let him eschew evil, and do good (I. Peter, III, 11). Hast thou considered my servant Job . . .; a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God and escheweth evil? (Job I, 8.) Carefully eschew

all dissipation in the method of reading (Goulburn, Thoughts on Personal Religion, 19. Jahrhundert, aber biblischer Stil).

vermissen.

to miss 1. = to find that something is not where one expects to find it. — He missed his purse when he had left the carriage. 2. = to feel the want of something. — I do not miss the luxury to which I was accustomed. I miss my friend very much. Sonst heißt es auch versäumen, verfehlen. We have missed the train. The opportunity I had missed (= neglected) did not present itself again.

to miss heißt aber nicht missen = entbehren. I cannot spare the book, ich kann das Buch nicht missen. I cannot spare you. He cannot do without his pipe. We must dispense with every comfort here (gewählt).

vermuten; to suppose, to presume, to anticipate, to surmise, to conjecture.

to suppose das gewöhnlichste; Hptw. **supposition.** You have some papers, I suppose?

to presume annehmen, etwas gewählter; Hptw. **presumption.** Your christian name is Charles, I presume.

to anticipate gewählt; Hptw. **anticipation.** What nationality? I am a Swede. — As I anticipated.

to surmíse auf ganz unsichere Gründe hin vermuten, to suppose on very weak grounds, gewählt; Hptw. **súrmise.** What I had but surmised was true. As the garden was open, I surmised that its owner had returned. That is a mere surmise of mine.

to conjecture ebenso; Hptw. **conjecture.** I conjectured that our friend had lost the way. It is a mere conjecture.

vernünftig; reasonable, rational.

reasonable von Dingen des praktischen Lebens; ebenso der Gegensatz unreasonable. I think his plans are reasonable. The price seems to me reasonable. Your demands are simply unreasonable. It is unreasonable to sit up all night.

rational 1. vernunftbegabt; 2. vernunftgemäß. Man is a rational being. Is it for a rational being to spend his time in such frivolous trifles? She has very rational views of life. Rational dress, naturgemäße Kleidung.

sensible verständig. She is a sensible little woman.

Verpflichtung; obligation, engagement.

obligation die von anderer Seite auferlegte Verpflichtung. I shall endeavour to discharge all my obligations towards my debtors.

engagement die freiwillig eingegangene Verpflichtung. I shall fulfil my engagements.

Verrat; betrayal, treachery, treason.

betrayal sowohl der Verrat wie das Verratenwerden; Ztw. **to betray.** No more flagrant instance of betrayal can be found in our history. Menteith's betrayal of Wallace makes every Scotchman's blood rise. The betrayal of Christ by Judas is a hateful episode.

treachery die Verräterei; Adj. **treacherous.** Owing to the treachery of Ephialtes the Persians succeeded at last in taking the Greeks in the rear.

treason Hochverrat; Adj. **treasonable,** hochverräterisch. The colonel had been condemned by the senate, on suspicion of treason, to perpetual banishment.

traitor Verräter; traitorous = treacherous. Paolo felt himself base and traitorous.

versagen; to deny, to refuse.

to deny = abschlagen, nicht gewähren. He would have paid any price for the love that was denied him. He denied himself all the comforts of life.

to refuse stärker = verweigern, rund abschlagen. My request has been rudely refused.

Unsere Kräfte versagten, our strength failed (us). My courage began to fail.

Das Gewehr versagte, the gun missed fire.

Ich kann mir nicht versagen, Ihnen meinen besten Dank auszusprechen, I cannot refrain from thanking you heartily, I cannot help thanking etc.

sich versammeln; to gather, to assemble.

to gather Alltagssprache. Delegations gather daily on the lawn before his porch.

to assemble gewählt. A crowd had assembled to witness the arrival of their new rector and his bride. Early in the day the various contingents commenced to assemble in the Park.

Versammlung; meeting, assembly, gathering.

meeting die Versammlung, welche zu einem öffentlichen Zweck zusammenkommt. An indignation meeting was held on Thursday. The meeting had to be dissolved by the Police. The British Archaeological Association began its annual meeting in London on Tuesday. To summon a meeting, eine Versammlung einberufen.

assembly die Menge versammelter Personen. It is difficult to imagine a more splendid assembly. The whole assembly cried out with one voice: It is the will of God. The assembly was very clamorous (hier wäre auch meeting passend). She had quite an assembly in her room. There was a large assembly in Hyde Park on Sunday.

gathering einfacheres Wort dafür. There was a brilliant gathering. The Armenian massacres continue to be heartily denounced by large gatherings in the cities of the kingdom.

verschaffen; to afford, to offer, to procure, to obtain, to get.

to afford, to offer*) wenn = gewähren. It will afford you great pleasure to visit the present picture-exhibition. His presence offered me the opportunity of broaching the matter. I was glad of the delay as it afforded me a day's rest.

to procure besorgen, herbeischaffen, schließt immer Bemühung ein; expresses an effort on the part of the other. — I procured myself some nails and some wire. Can you procure me an audience of the Pontiff? With great difficulty we succeeded to procure ourselves food and wine.

to obtain ähnlich. You were so extremely kind in obtaining for me information respecting Southport as a summer resort.

to get familiär dafür. Can you get me a good place for this evening? I shall get you a seat near the orchestra.

Dagegen to provide one with a thing, einen mit etwas versehen, von sinnlichen Dingen. He provided me with a gun and ammunition. The good savages provided me with food for the journey. Are you provided with money?

to supply with ... ebenso. They supplied me with all that I required. Andere Konstruktion: The gathering of these plants supplies a scanty livelihood to the poor people.

*) To procure statt to afford, to offer zu gebrauchen, ist ein häufiger Gallicismus.

verschieben; to put off, to defer, to postpone, to delay, to procrastinate.

to put off allgemein, auf einen späteren Termin verlegen, schlichtes Wort. I must put off my trip until next week. Do not put off till to-morrow what you can do to-day.

to defer dasselbe gewählt, planmäßig aufschieben, aussetzen, lassen bis ... In view of these events the directors decided to defer the acceptance of the resignations tendered. You must no longer defer writing to him. We must defer the consideration of this point for to-morrow. I shall defer my return until I hear from you.

to delay = verzögern, verschieben, wovon ein anderer erwartet, daß es sogleich geschieht oder was ordnungsmäßig so geschehen sollte; daher liegt oft ein Tadel in dem Wort; Hptw. **delay**. Our debtor delays payment from day to day. It is a matter of great consequence that we should not delay our departure. He delays setting about his work. He delayed letting me know his decision. The Highland Chief delayed signing his name. The time for the speaking to begin was delayed for a short period in the hope that the rain might cease. I have delayed sending the letter until now that you might find it on your return from your trip.

to postpone auf einen späteren Termin verlegen, hinausschieben, dann = to defer; im besonderen ein schon festgesetzt gewesenes öffentliches Ereignis, z. B. eine Festlichkeit, eine Staatshandlung verlegen; Hptw. **postponement.** I will postpone the explanation until the next lecture. We will postpone the consideration of this subject until later on. The banquet has to be postponed. The audience has been postponed on the pretext that the Sultan was unwell. The Comittee was required to postpone the opening of the exhibition. The Government cannot postpone their decision. The postponement of the meeting has exasperated the population.

to procrastinate tröbeln, zum Aufschieben geneigt sein = to be dilatory; putting off what should be done; to be slow in fulfilling one's duties; it is a bad habit; Hptw. **procrastination.** He procrastinated from month to month making his will. He is apt to procrastinate. I procrastinate more than I did ten years ago.

to adjourn, vertagen. The Chairman adjourned the meeting till the next morning.

verschieden; various, different, divers, diverse, sundry, distinct.

various = in größerer Anzahl, mannigfaltig. Sir Isaac Pitman made long tours on foot in order to lecture on shorthand in the various towns and villages. The various sounds are reproduced perfectly. The sums were lent at various dates.

different attributivisch = various. Mr. Ives gives a series of specimens of the different types of hornbooks. The drawings are executed by different skilful hands. The defendant induced the plaintiff, at different times, to lend him the amount now sued for. different prädikativ heißt aber wirklich verschieden. Life in England is very different from life in Germany. Your case is quite different. The manners and customs of Scotland are materially different from those of England.

divers altertümlich, besonders im Amtsstil, = many and various, allerlei. There are divers by-laws and customs that hinder the full development of trade. Whereas there have been divers officers and men who have served her Majesty faithfully . . . She gave a lamentable account of her divers ailments.*)

diverse (spr. *divêrs*) verschieden geartet, abweichend. There are very diverse estimates of the value of a lost limb.

sundry allerlei, von ganz verschiedener Art, altertümliches Wort; oft gewählt, um komisch zu wirken. Sundries, als Rechnungsposten „Diverse". In sundry and divers places. In the kitchen you see dish-covers of gigantic dimensions, plated dishes, and

*) Die Ausdrucksweise ist komisch altertümelnd, wie wenn wir sintemal und alldieweil brauchen.

sundry other utensils of queer shapes. I have sundry packets to distribute among the children.

distinct scharf unterschieden, scharf abgegrenzt, geschieden. The three religions must necessarily remain distinct.

several = mehrere. Several doors in the kitchen open into various subterraneous compartments.

verschönern; to embellish, to beautify.

to embellish verschönern, schmücken. The joy embellished her otherwise plain features. Holborn Circus is embellished with an equestrian statue of Prince Albert. The Queen's crown is a golden circlet, embellished with diamonds and pearls. The ceiling is embellished with pictures by Rubens.

to beautify = to embellish veraltend, meistens = (sich) persönlich schön machen, etwas ironisch. She is upstairs beautifying (herself).

verschwenden; to lavish, to waste, to squander, to dissipate.

to lavish überreichlich verausgaben, viel oder zu viel wenden an. 50000 pounds for this expedition is a very modest sum if we consider the enormous amount of money lavished on some of the North Pole expeditions. I had lavished my gifts on an undeserving person. He lavished his time on petty pursuits. She lavished caresses on her dog. Why do you lavish your time on that one portrait?

to waste ist verschwenden, unnütz ausgeben; Hptw. **waste.** He wastes his money by buying precious pictures. The days were wasted before the siege could be commenced. The best blood of Italy has been wasted like water. Oakum picking is a great waste of time. Do not waste your time in a useless search. My dear friend, an expensive gift is never wasted on a beautiful woman. You have no talent, you only waste your time in painting.

to squander ist immer tadelnd, vergeuden. In three years the young gentleman had squandered his enormous fortune by gambling and gallant adventures. Sleeping into the broad daylight is squandering one's life.

to dissipate noch stärker, durchbringen. He has dissipated all his money.

Seine Gesundheit vergeuden, auf sie einstürmen, to impair, injure, prejudice, stärker destroy one's health.

verschwenderisch; lavish, profuse, extravagant, wasteful, spendthrift, prodigal.

lavish freigebig mit etwas umgehend, ohne Knappheit; es muß immer angegeben sein, womit dies geschieht; giving a certain thing without stint, over-liberally. — Don't be so lavish with the sugar. They are very lavish with their promises = put no limit to them. He is very lavish with regard to praise. Nature sheds about her favours with a lavish hand.

profuse ähnlich; Hptw. **profusion.** The Sultan was profuse in his beneficence. Do not be too profuse in your eulogies. Profuse gilding embellishes the pillars of the hall.

extravagant = verschwenderisch im Verhältnis zu den eigenen Mitteln; who does not restrain his expenses; Hptw. **extravagance.** She is a very extravagant woman. His tastes were of the most extravagant.

a spendthrift ist das extravagant entsprechende, die Person bezeichnende Hauptwort. A spendthrift must be put under severe control. Es wird auch adjektivisch verwendet: It galls me to think that my money goes into your spendthrift hands when I die . . . Never mind, governor, it won't stay there long.

wasteful Alltagswort dafür; Hptw. **wastefulness,** Verschwendung. She threw her money away with a wasteful hand. I cut off one half of the sheet lest you should not reproach me with wastefulness.

prodigal (of) wer große Summen vergeudet; Hptw. **prodigality.** Caesar had ruined himself within a short period by his prodigal and debauched mode of life. The prodigal son.

verschwinden; to disappear, to vanish.

to disappear allgemein = no longer to be seen. — The sun disappeared behind the hills. He disappeared behind a clump of evergreens.

to vanish plötzlich und spurlos verschwinden; oft auf wunderbare, rätselhafte Weise; für gewöhnliches Verschwinden schlechthin nicht zu gebrauchen. The ghost vanished into the air. And he vanished out of their sight and their eyes were opened and they knew him (Luke XXIV, 31). The frown vanished from his brow. Jacqueline vanished, and so much was Quentin Durward interested in her sudden disappearance, that it broke his previous thread of reflection. Daher nur: that redness will gradually disappear.

Versehen; slip, oversight, inadvertency.

slip Versehen, das einem entschlüpft. It is only a slip of the pen. You will pardon this little slip of memory. It must have been a slip of the tongue. Hier wird nicht to make gebraucht.

to make a slip = faire un faux pas, in a moral sense.

oversight Fehler, Versehen durch Übersehen. By an oversight in the reckoning I sustained a serious loss. I had to replace the books on the shelves; by an oversight I left two on the table. It was an oversight that I did not correct this error last time.

inadvertency ähnlich, eine Unachtsamkeit, the result of want of attention. — These slight inadvertencies in the otherwise excellent book might have been avoided. By inadvertency I struck down the vase. Through an inadvertency of the officer the secret was disclosed. I thought it was an inadvertency when my opponent struck me with his foil on the temple. — Siehe Fehler.

versöhnen; to reconcile, to conciliate, to propitiate.

to reconcile aussöhnen, versöhnen, zur Aufgabe des Grolles bewegen. You must be reconciled to one another. We are now reconciled. Her gentle presence reconciled me to the idea of passing a winter in that dreary solitude. To reconcile oneself to something sich mit etwas aussöhnen. My father never reconciled himself to the new state of things.

to conciliate heißt den, der einem abgeneigt oder gleichgültig gesinnt war, für sich gewinnen, sich geneigt machen, = to gain the good will of somebody, make one friendly who is angry or indifferent. — The fond mother hoped to conciliate the schoolmaster by sending him a hamper. The younger brother was the first to try to conciliate the elder by yielding. The English have never attempted to conciliate the minds of the subjugated Celts. Mr. Davies mentioned my name (Boswell's) and respectfully introduced me. I was much agitated; and recollecting his prejudice (Dr. Johnson's) against the Scotch, I said to Davies: „Don't tell him whence I come.“ „From Scotland,“ cried Davies roguishly. „Mr. Johnson,“ said I, „I do indeed come from Scotland, but I cannot help it.“ I am willing to flatter myself that I meant this as a light pleasantry to soothe and conciliate him, and not as a humiliating abasement at the expense of my country.

to propitiate jemandes Gunst zu gewinnen suchen. In order to propitiate our master, we were very attentive. Before we come with our request for a holiday, we must do something to propitiate our mistress. The ancients endeavoured to propitiate the gods by offerings.

Verstand; understanding, intellect, brains, intelligence, sense.

understanding das Denkvermögen. Locke has written an essay on the Human Understanding. His understanding is good. Catherine had a sound and strong understanding. He is rather slow of understanding. The address of history is less to the understanding than to the higher emotions.

intellect dasselbe. To the commanding intellect of his spouse the king owes all his successes. The child's intellect is weak. Secretary Maitland — the cleverest man, as far as intellect went, in all Britain. The splendid intellect of Gibbon for the most part kept him true to the right course. The youngest child being of weak intellect remained with his parents.

brains braucht man oft im gewöhnlichen Leben im Sinne von „guter Verstand“. He has good, many brains. His brains are good. He is a man of splendid physique with few brains.

intelligence guter Verstand, leichte Fassungskraft, Klugheit; Adj. **intelligent.** The Japanese are possessed of much intelligence.
sense in den Verbindungen mit sound, common, good und ähnlichen der gesunde Menschenverstand; Adj. **sensible.** Erudition is not always combined with common sense. He is a man of sense.
Er hat den Verstand verloren, he has lost his reason. Er muß nun bald zu Verstand kommen, he must soon enter the years of discretion. Er ist wohl nicht bei Verstande, bei Sinnen, he must be out of his wits, his senses. — Wits siehe unter Witz.

verstehen; to understand, to conceive, to comprehend, to apprehend, to realise.

to understand das gewöhnlichste Wort, von Personen und Sachen, betont nur die Thatsache des Verstehens, ob mit oder ohne geistige Anstrengung, bleibt dahingestellt. I do not understand you. Do you understand these terms? Do you understand French? (Nur so!)
to conceive etwas Unklares begreifen.*) I cannot conceive what he has taken amiss. One may well conceive that a father is anxious to push his son forward. I cannot conceive how that can be.
to comprehend gewählt, etwas Schwieriges oder jemanden, der nicht leicht zu verstehen ist, erfassen, verstehen, begreifen. God alone comprehends the world. At last he seemed to comprehend what I meant. I was afraid she would never comprehend me.
to apprehend noch gewählter. I do not apprehend your threat. It is a pure enjoyment to apprehend the plan and plot of a great master's work. With difficulty I apprehended the meaning of the text. Now I apprehend you (bei einer schwierigen Auseinandersetzung).
to realise etwas einsehen. He realised for the first time that he had no defence in himself. She realised then that to play with love is to play with lives. Most of the peasants do not yet realise the change brought about in their situation.
to catch familiär etwas erfassen, kapieren. Did you catch his meaning?

*) Das Objekt ist stets durch einen Satz oder ihn vertretendes Pronomen ausgedrückt. Dagegen to conceive a plan, einen Plan fassen.

Verstoß.

violation gegen eine Regel; Ztw. **to violate.** This is a gross violation of grammar = a solecism.
offence gegen ein moralisches Gebot; Ztw. **to offend.** An offence against propriety, morality, proper behaviour.

Versuch; attempt, essay, trial, experiment.

attempt allgemein. In this resolute attempt, Nelson was bravely supported by Despard, at that time a captain in the army.

Again and again, though well-nigh overbalancing herself in the attempt, she tried to catch the rope.

éssay gewählter, hat keinen Infinitiv nach sich. It is my first essay. That is not bad for a first essay. Sonst die wissenschaftliche oder litterarische Studie, der Aufsatz, die Abhandlung.

try familiäres Wort für attempt. If you don't reach him next try (beim nächsten Versuch), you will be to leave off. Let me have a try! Nie mit to make.

trial wenn = Probe. Machen Sie doch einmal einen Versuch, eine Probe damit, give it a trial. A trial-trip, Versuchsfahrt, Probefahrt. Only taste it for a trial. I will take it for a trial. It was my first trial. Have you made a trial of your new bicycle?*)

experiment ursprünglich wissenschaftlicher Ausdruck, jetzt allgemein = Versuch, um ein bestimmtes Ergebnis zu erzielen oder etwas festzustellen. Each experiment demands a great amount of manual skill. Our present Government is fond of daring experiments.

effort Versuch mit Anstrengung. Fever is an effort of Nature to assist herself.

endeavour ähnlich, Bemühung.

*) Man hüte sich also attempt mit trial zu verwechseln, wie leicht durch Denken an to try, das = to attempt ist, geschieht.

versuchen; to try, to attempt, to essay.

to try das alltäglichste Wort. We will try to remove the debt. Try to open the box yourself. Do not try it.

to attempt gewählter, doch ist to make an attempt alltäglich. Up to that time she had taken things as they came and had not attempted to make life for herself. Everyone attempted to make the egg stand on one end, but in vain. I will attempt to dissuade her from her purpose.

to essay ebenfalls gewählt. Again and again she essayed to reach the rope. The patient essayed to raise himself on one elbow.

to endeavour mit Anstrengung versuchen, sich bemühen. The Princess has nobly endeavoured to prevent the apostasy of her husband. We endeavoured without success to release the prisoners.

vertagen; to adjourn, to prorogue.

to adjourn eine Sitzung für kürzere Zeit vertagen; geschieht im Parlament durch das Haus selbst. The case (Gerichtsverhandlung) was adjourned until after the Long Vacation. Vom Parlament auch: The House rose for two weeks, das Haus vertagte sich für 14 Tage.

to prorogue das Parlament auf längere, unbestimmte Zeit vertagen, geschieht durch die Regierung. The king gave his assent to a law by which he bound himself not to adjourn, prorogue, or dissolve the existing Parliament without its own consent.

Vertrag; agreement, contract, compact, covenant, treaty.

agreement am allgemeinsten, jede Art Übereinkommen; Ztw. **to agree.** The agreement has been prolonged for six months. If you made a written agreement with your partner, you must fulfil its stipulations. The introduction of liquors must be absolutely forbidden by an international agreement.

contract für Geschäfte des alltäglichen Lebens, doch auch allgemein, Kontrakt. Your landlord has broken the contract. Both the parties are bound by the clauses of the contract. A marriage-contract. Even J. J. Rousseau cannot have meant that sovereign and people ever signed a real mutual contract.

compact gewähltes Wort für agreement, Abkommen, Verabredung, Bund. We made a compact with the Arabs to escort us. They have entered into an unholy compact with the very powers whose principles were opposite to theirs. Under the present Federal Constitution no individual State can without the consent of Congress, enter into a compact with any other State or foreign power. The husband and wife made a compact never to mention the circumstance again.

covenant Bund, edeler feierlicher Ausdruck der religiösen Sprache, doch auch allgemeiner. The Old Covenant, the New Covenant. God made a covenant with Abraham. The Solemn League and Covenant (der Schotten, unter Charles I.). Mssrs. Chaffey have neglected to perform their covenants and we hope that the Government will not disregard these breaches of the conditions.

treaty das amtliche und übliche Wort für Vertrag zwischen Staaten. Does a formal treaty exist between Russia and France? While we have scrupulously respected all treaties, the United States infringed all conventions. A treaty has been concluded between Russia and China.

convention Übereinkunft, Abmachung, nicht so förmlich wie treaty. You have not kept our convention.

stipulation einzelne Bestimmung, Abmachung eines Vertrages, one of the articles or provisions of a contract.

(an)vertrauen; to trust, to confide, to commit, to consign, to entrust, to rely, to depend.

to trust one einem (ver)trauen; in one sein Vertrauen setzen auf; to one, one with something einen mit etwas betrauen, einem etwas anvertrauen; Hptw. **trust,** Vertrauen. I trust him fully. You may trust in your guide. I would have trusted him with my life. To trust to a person = a person; to a thing = to rely on, sich verlassen auf. I trusted (to) my friend and he failed me. I cannot trust to his coming. Do not trust to your own strength. Do not trust to that! Trust not to wrong and robbery.

to confide gewählt dafür; Hptw. **confidence.** I loathe to have people about me whom I cannot confide in. I confide in his honour. She confided the bag of pearls to a trustworthy eunuch.

to commit 1. to confide to, to recommend to; 2. überlassen, übergeben, einer Sache. On his death-bed he committed his children to the care of his brother. The man to whom he had committed the management of his personal affairs, was a shrewd lawyer. At ten years old, I was committed to the charge of a clergyman in the country. The body was committed to the deep. All these precious writings were committed by him to the flames. Commit your thoughts to writing.

to consign ebenso. The children were consigned to a severe tutor. He consigned the goods to the cave.

to entrust, intrust something to one, one with a thing, einem etwas anvertrauen. To Lord Howard of Effingham the marine of England was entrusted. Do not entrust an unexperienced youth with such a commission.

to rely on, **to depend** on sich verlassen auf; Hptw. **reliance, dependence.** Most artisans are not to be relied on. May I depend upon you?

to credit one with einem etwas zutrauen. I did not credit him with such honesty.

vertreiben; to drive away, to expel, to disperse, to dispel.

to drive away forttreiben. Drive that bothersome dog away.

to expel fortjagen, vertreiben. The naughty boy had been expelled from three schools. We are expelled from our homes and native land.

to disperse = zerstreuen, von einer Mehrheit. The rebels were easily dispersed.

to dispel nicht von Personen zu gebrauchen. The rising sun dispelled the mist quickly. All my fears are now dispelled. — Siehe zerstreuen.

verüben; to commit, to perpetrate.

to commit = begehen, von Vergehen, Irrtümern, Verbrechen. Many scholars have committed the same error. The crime has been committed by several accomplices.

to perpetrate = verüben, von gemeinen Verbrechen; Hptw. **perpetration.** An odious outrage has been perpetrated on the person of a young child. The name of the villain who perpetrated that treachery, Ephialtes, will ever be despised.

verurteilen; to condemn, to sentence, to doom.

to condemn allgemein. The spy was condemned to death. Do you condemn her? By my sickness I am condemned to complete idleness.

to sentence vom Richter; manchmal bildlich. The judge sentenced the prisoner to five years penal servitude. The doctor has sentenced me to remain in the room.

to doom gehört der gehobenen Sprache an; verdammen = ein schlimmes Los über einen verhängen; **to be doomed** vom Schicksal zu etwas verdammt sein; Hptw. **doom.** The tyrant had doomed him to death since long. This unwary word doomed him. The progeny of criminals are almost doomed (= fated) to become the same as their parents. The enterprise is doomed to failure. An anxious mind dooms its possessor to unrest.

Verwandte(r); relation, relative, kinsman.

relation, relative das allgemein übliche Wort. My relations care little for me. He is a distant relative of mine.

kinsman, kinswoman, Kollektiv **kinsfolk,** altertümlich, deshalb noch im historischen oder gehobenen Stil. In matters of this kind our American kinsmen are very practical. Monmouth, thus secured, was ushered into the presence of the implacable kinsman whom he had wronged. As kinsmen and brothers — we should march hand in hand — Englishman and American shoulder to shoulder. Many kinsfolk, few friends.

Dagegen parent, Vater, Mutter; parents, Eltern. I have your interest as much at heart as any parent possibly can. She supported her parent who was unable to support herself. Both his parents are dead.

Verwandtschaft, verwandt; relationship, kindred, consanguinity, affinity.

relationship das verwandtschaftliche Verhältnis; Adj. **related** to. There is no relationship between the two homonymous families. A cook may be nearly related to a bishop.

kindred altertümlich 1. = relationship; 2. = relatives; Adj. **kindred.** Strong are the ties of kindred. He is not of my kindred at all. Their kindred souls flew towards each other.

akin im eigentlichen Sinn veraltet, im übertragenen ganz üblich, wird nur prädikativ gebraucht. His hesitation seemed akin to fear. His coldness was akin to displeasure. Egotism and ambition are akin.

kin altertümlich. There is no kin between them. Next of kin. Kith and kin, scherzend, Kind und Kegel.

consanguinity Blutsverwandtschaft. Consanguinity is relation by blood.

affinity 1. die Verschwägerung; 2. innere Verwandtschaft. Affinity is relationship by marriage. Elective affinities. Chemical affinity. There is no affinity between these authors. There is much affinity between the Germans and English.

parentage heißt Abstammung, descent.*) — She was of noble parentage.

congenial seelenverwandt, geistesverwandt. In many respects the Scotch are more congenial to the Germans than the English.

Meine Verwandtschaft = meine Verwandten, my circle of relatives, my relations, in der Alltagssprache auch my friends. my people.

*) Parentage verhält sich zu den parents wie relationship zu den relations.

verwenden, vermitteln; to intervene, to intercede, to mediate.

to intervene sich verwenden; Hptw. **intervention.** The French Government has declined to intervene. I must pray your intervention with the police with respect to my countryman X. Russia avoids to intervene otherwise than by empty words in behalf of the unfortunate Christians.

to intercede desgleichen; Hptw. **intercession.** I solicit that you will intercede for me.

to mediate vermitteln; Hptw. **mediation.** The deputation of members of the Cape Parliament has come to urge the Government to mediate on behalf of the prisoners.

verwirren; to confuse, to bewilder, to confound, to puzzle, to perplex.

to confuse verwirren. He was very skilled in confusing a matter hopelessly. You won't succeed in confusing me, added blandly the witness.

to bewilder noch stärker, betäuben, die Besinnung benehmen, verdutzen. The noise was bewildering. The strangeness of the scene had bewildered her. Have done with your questions, you only bewilder him.

to confound durch Unvermutetes völlig aus der Fassung bringen = to astound. When I saw my rooms broken into and the havoc made by the burglars, I stood at the door confounded. Is it you or your ghost, at last asked Beppo who was utterly confounded by the sight of the friend he had thought dead.

to puzzle Kopfzerbrechen verursachen. Now I will puzzle you — answer me the following questions. It puzzled me quite what to do. The problem puzzles me. Persönlich: I am puzzled, ich bin in Verlegenheit wegen einer Schwierigkeit.

to perplex gewählt dafür, kann ebenfalls persönlich angewendet werden. The boatman was perplexed how to keep asunder the wolf, the goat and the cabbage. At last we came to a cross-road where there was not the vestige of a sign-post; which perplexed us utterly. I was perplexed which way to take.

verwüsten; to ravage, to lay waste, to devastate, to desolate.

to ravage verheeren, arg mitnehmen; Hptw. **ravage.** In this continual warfare the borderers ravaged the fields of the contiguous country and drove the enemy's cattle away. We could still observe the ravages of the fire. Time had made grievous ravages on her face. Terrible were the ravages of want and vice in his face.

to lay waste gänzlich verwüsten, einfacher Ausdruck. Wherever the Normans penetrated, they laid the country waste.

Dagegen to waste = vergeuden; in der Bedeutung verwüsten ist es veraltet, ebenso wie waste in der von Verwüstung. Do not waste your time on that fellow.

havoc die angerichtete Verwüstung. Time had made havoc with her beauty. The terrific storm wrought great havoc last week.

to devastate gewählt für das vorige; Hptw. **devastation** als Handlung. All the country around has been devastated. We contemplated with horror the devastation that had been committed by the raiders.

to desolate veröden, menschenleer machen; Hptw. **desolation;** Adj. **desolate** verödet, vereinsamt. The thirty years' war had desolated large tracts of Germany. Death had desolated his hearth. Death had left the old mother desolate (vereinsamt, nicht aber trostlos, inconsolable).

verzehren; to consume, to devour.

to consume aufzehren, verbrauchen. We had consumed all our provisions. Bildlich: The fire has consumed three parts of the buildings. Burning jealousy was consuming him. I was consumed with thirst. The good people were consumed with curiosity.

to devour verschlingen, eigentlich und bildlich, to swallow down greedily. — The tiger had devoured his victim in an hour. The fire devoured the palace and prisons.

Wir wollen unser Frühstück im Freien verzehren, we will take, eat our breakfast in the open. He ate his bread to the last crumb I enjoyed my supper greatly, ich verzehrte mein Abendbrot mit großem Appetit

verzichten; to renounce, to resign.

to renounce aufgeben, was man beanspruchte, aber noch nicht hat. I will not renounce my claim.

to resign a thing, etwas, das man schon besitzt, fahren lassen, niederlegen, aufgeben = to give up. Charles V. resigned his crown. Allow me to resign my place to you, Ihnen meinen Platz abzutreten. He resolved to resign his situation.

Verzweiflung; despair, desperation.

despair utter hopelessness, is a passive feeling; is the highest degree of despondency; Adj. **despairing.** The poor seduced girl had drowned herself in her despair. He sank into the deep with a despairing cry.

desperation die Wut der Verzweiflung, the fury of despair, is an active emotion; Adj. **desperate.** Try to goad him into desperation. With the desperation gotten of despair, Birrell made a frantic effort to burst his bonds. I burst the door open with a desperate wrench.

viel, sehr viel.

much viel, bezeichnet eine Menge im Singular, substantivisch und adjektivisch. Much gets more. He spends much. That requires much patience.

many ist Plural dazu. There are many who... I had many visitors.

a number of eine Anzahl, ziemliche Menge, nur vor einem Plural. We had a number of people to supply with provisions. I have had a number of letters this morning.

a great deal heißt sehr viel vor einem Singular, der nur gedacht zu sein braucht. I have a great deal of trouble with him. You have talked a great deal of nonsense.

a (great) quantity of nur als Maß einer Menge im Singular. A quantity of bread, flour, snow, ink. Es wird dies Jahr sehr viel Obst geben, there will be a great deal of fruit, a great quantity of fruit, abundance of fruit. Ich habe jetzt sehr viel zu thun, I have a great deal to do, I am very busy just now.

a great (good) many, very many, plenty of, sehr viel vor einem Plural. There are a great many (very many) girls who would be most willing to earn their own livelihood, if they could. Plenty of people I know who speak to railway men in the most impolite manner. I had plenty of opportunities of watching our Jack Tars.

a lot of vor Singular oder Plural — im letzteren Fall auch lots of — ist familiär. She had always a lot of admirers. Your silence is causing a lot of anxiety.

Das ist viel zu viel, that is far too much.

much verhält sich zu many; a great deal of, a great quantity of zu a great many, very many, wie little zu few.

vielleicht; perhaps, perchance, maybe.

perhaps das üblichste Wort. Perhaps she has not forgotten you.

perchance gewählt. It was one of those days on which merely to exist is a joy, and on which, when, if perchance one has lately looked death in the face, life seems still more beautiful.

maybe volkstümlich. Maybe the letter is to say that he is returning.

der wievielte

ist im Englischen nicht vorhanden (wie auch im Französischen nicht).
Den wievielten haben wir heute? What day of the month is it? What is the day of the month?
Den wievielten Platz in der Klasse hast du? What is your place in the class, where are you standing? Er ist der sechste, und der wievielte bist du? He is the sixth and what are you?

Volk; nation, people.

nation das Volk als politische Gesamtheit, is the entire political body, the unity of a people. — A civilised nation has a right to govern its own destiny. In one nation there may be different peoples. The great German nation had to struggle a long time for its unity.
people das Volk anthropologisch von seiner Abstammung oder seinen Eigenschaften aus angesehen; meist = inhabitants of a country. — Our intention is to give a picture of the entire life of a people. An anointment is no longer more than a phrase among Western peoples. The peoples of India are of very different race. The French are a generous people.

vollkommen; perfect, accomplished, consummate.

perfect wirklich vollkommen, where no flaw is to be found; Hptw. **perfection.** Nothing is perfect in this world.
accomplished vorzüglich, ausgezeichnet, vollendet. He is an accomplished musician. She is an accomplished lady.
consummate vollendet, den höchsten Grad erreichend, im Guten oder Bösen. He is a consummate diplomatist. You are a consummate knave. The consummate skill with which Dante made his learning subservient to his poetic purposes, is marvellous.

vorangehen.

Er ging uns voran, voraus, he went in front of us, before us. Karl, geh voran, Charley, go first, go ahead, we shall follow, Vorangehen = die Führung übernehmen, to take the lead to lead the way. Als höfliche Phrase: Bitte, gehen Sie voran nach Ihnen: After you, pray enter, walk in (nur beim Eintreten in einen Raum), I follow you, if you please.

Vorfahren; forefathers, ancestors, progenitors.

forefathers = Vorväter, Vorfahren, Ahnen. The horn-book is the now obsolete form of book, or rather tablet from which our forefathers for many generations learnt their letters. Our forefathers were by far the best-governed people in Europe.

ancestor(s) etwas gewählter. We diverge more and more from the type of our arboreal ancestors. Their Majesties went to say their prayers at the tombs of their ancestors. After desperate struggles our ancestors gave up the contest. Captain the Hon. Fred. Nathaniel Twistleton-Wykeham-Fiennes died on Saturday. He was the fifth son of the 13th Baron Saye and Sele, whose ancestor, Geoffrey de Saye, was one of the 25 Barons that opposed king John at the time of Magna Charta.

progenitors gewähltes Wort, Vorfordern. The Creoles preserve only few of the qualities of their progenitors.

vorgeben, vorschützen, heucheln; to feign, to pretend, to simulate, to disguise, to dissemble, to cloak.

to feign, to pretend something, to do something, etwas vorgeben, vorschützen, erheucheln, so thun, sich stellen, als ob ... She feigned illness. The beggar pretended to be deaf.

to simulate gewählter dafür; das Objekt muß ein Substantiv sein; Hptw. **simulation.** There are diseases that are only simulated. She always simulates a kind-hearted sympathy when she is full of spite against one. In vain you try to simulate joy. Conscripts often simulate deafness, für gewöhnlich feign deafness.

to disguise something etwas durch Verstellung verbergen, verheimlichen. I could not disguise my vexation. To disguise oneself, sich verstellen, etwas erheucheln, das man nicht ist. Does he stutter? No, he only disguises himself. Dies sind die einzig möglichen Verwendungen.

to dissemble something = to disguise something; Hptw. **dissimulation.** She could scarcely dissemble her anger.

to cloak altertümlich dafür. The Scripture moves in sundry places to acknowledge and to confess our manifold sins and wickedness; and that we should not dissemble nor cloak them before the face of Almighty God. (Prayer Book; es steht dort cloke).

Die drei ersten Wörter bedeuten also etwas nicht Vorhandenes heucheln, die drei letzten etwas Vorhandenes durch Verstellung verdecken, verstecken.

vorhergehend; preceding, previous, foregoing, prior, anterior, antecedent, precedent.

preceding unmittelbar vorhergehend, letzte, the next before this. In my preceding (= last) lecture I had spoken already of the difficulty. The treaty has been signed in the preceding reign. The death-rate has been low in the preceding three weeks (hier könnte auch previous stehen).

previous früher, Zeit bleibt dahingestellt. We must complain of your attitude in the debate on previous Friday. The net expenditure was £ 25.000 in the two previous years. He had shown me the man on a previous visit. The engagement was

previous to his coming of age. On my previous visit I had found her in great distress. He came yesterday without giving us any previous information. We have compared the figures with the corresponding amounts in previous year.

foregoing der Gegenwart vorhergehend = previous. From my foregoing remarks you will expect to hear that I do believe in the explorer's success. I have spoken of this in the foregoing chapter.

prior (to) 1. zeitlich früher; 2. etwas das seines früheren Eintritts wegen vorgeht, wichtiger ist. Follow your prior engagement. Old Jewry derives its name from the synagogue which stood here prior to the persecutions of the Jews in 1291. Is this event prior to the destruction of Jerusalem? My having a prior engagement prevents me from accepting your invitation. I consider the duty I owe to my parents prior to what I owe to my country

anterior (to) Schriftwort, in der Bedeutung = prior to 1., previous to. Might we have some vague recollection of a life anterior to this?

antecédent (to) ebenso = prior to 1, previous to. The making of this will was antecedent to his visit to us.

precédent (to) desgleichen. That was precedent to his marriage The world must have been precedent to the creation of man.

preliminary = introductory, preparatory, vorläufig, vorgängig, im Gegensatz zum später Folgenden oder Endgültigen hat also Beziehung auf die Zukunft. I must make a few preliminary remarks. I will give a preliminary explanation of the principal technical terms. An interchange of views is taking place among the Powers preliminary to taking action.

vorhersagen; to foretell, to predict, to prophesy, forebode to bode, to betoken, to presage, to prognosticate, to portend

to foretell das einfache Wort, von Personen und Sachen. The acutest diplomat is not able to foretell when Turkey will have the fate of Poland. A curious old rhyming couplet foretold that When the Exchange grasshopper and dragon from Bow Shall meet — in London shall be much woe.

to predict etwas gewählter, nur von Personen; Hptw. **prediction.** It would be rash to predict a failure. All that the prophet had predicted came to pass.

to prophesy (ī), prophezeien; Hptw. **prophecy** (ĭ). My aunt used to prophesy to me that I should come to a bad end.

to forebode allgemein üblich, vorherverkünden. The raven's croak forebodes mischief. What a foreboder of evils you are Cassandra foreboded in vain ruin to Troy.

to bode ebenso, nur von Dingen. The master's black face boded no good. That distant rumbling bodes evil.

to betoken allgemein übliches Wort, vorherbedeuten, deuten auf. That cloud betokens a storm. His lofty brow betokens a genius. That trembling of the limbs betokens weakness.

to foretoken ebenso, ist alt.

to presage litterarisches Wort, vorherbedeuten. All these calamities presaged evil.

to prognosticate ebenso. This balance prognosticates a failure.

to portend ebenso. Comets were thought to portend evil.

vorhersehen; to foresee, to anticipate.

to foresee vorhersehen. Nobody could foresee these effects.

to anticipate vorwegnehmen, ahnen, vorher vermuten, schwächer. I had anticipated what would happen.

Dagegen to provide with = besorgen, versehen mit ... Siehe verschaffen.

vorkommen.

to happen, to occur, to take place = sich ereignen. Mistakes will happen in the best of regulated families. An instance of this kind occurred three years ago. The collision took place near Croydon.

to occur auch = sich finden = to be found, von Stellen in Büchern, Wörtern. The word occurs already in Anglosaxon manuscripts. The phrase occurs in many places of the Old Testament.

to be found (nicht to happen!) = sich finden, örtlich. This plant is to be found on boggy ground, grows chiefly on marshy ground.

Vorrat; store, stock, supply, provision.

store jede Art aufgespeicherten Vorrats, betont, daß etwas aufgespeichert worden ist. Stores of contraband goods were detected. We have a good store of provisions. Nur: A store-room.

stock Warenvorräte, Lager, betont den Bestand. The boy devoured the stock of books within his reach. The wine merchants are this year generally large holders of stock already. The stocks of sparkling wine are still large. We have a magnificent stock of English and German cloths. We have a good stock of coals for the winter. Mind that you provide yourself with a good stock of potatoes. Ebenso gut: Now I have to infringe my stores, to begin upon my stock, anbrechen.

supply ebenso. Have you a sufficient supply of fire-wood for the winter? The rebels are said to be in possession of a good supply of guns.

provision(s) Mundvorrat, Lebensmittel. The provisions have begun to run low in the fortress.

Vorrecht; privilege, prerogative.

privilege jede Bevorzugung, Gunst, jedes besondere Recht. I had the privilege of my friend's library. St. Paul then pleaded the privilege of a Roman citizen. Only think what privileges you are enjoying as a child of the better classes. Why should railway companies hold special privileges over land?

prerogative angeborenes Vorrecht; erbliches Vorrecht im Staatsleben; besonders von Fürsten und bevorrechteten Gesellschaftsklassen. It is the prerogative of the man to fight for hearth and home. Charles was very jealous of maintaining the prerogatives of the crown. It was a prerogative of noblemen not to be arrested for debt.

Vorschlag; proposal, proposition.

proposal einfache Aufforderung etwas Alltägliches, Einfaches zu thun. Will made me a proposal to go with him to the Exhibition. My host made me the proposal to go and have a little wine.

proposition Aufforderung zu einem Unternehmen, einer wichtigen, schwierigen oder zusammengesetzten Handlung. I received from a former school-fellow the proposition to join him in business. In the evening the French marshal sent us a proposition to surrender.

vorschlagen.

to propose das gewöhnliche Wort, vorschlagen. He proposed that I should buy his cottage.

to propound sehr gewählt, nicht vorschlagen, sondern vortragen, von Ansichten, Lehren, to lay something before one in a solemn or at least serious way; especially in a literary manner. — This author propounded a new doctrine on the defensive. Daher manchmal im Scherz oder spöttisch von thörichten Ansichten und Vorschlägen. What wiseacre propounded that idea?

vorsichtig; cautious, wary, careful, prudent, circumspect.

cautious behutsam, vorsichtig, um Gefahr, Schaden, Störung zu vermeiden; Hptw. **caution, cautiousness.** After a moment or two, the door was cautiously opened. The animal was extremely cautious. My father was a cautious tradesman. The hero of Assaye had grown older and more cautious. He was a banker that was noted for his caution.

precaution dagegen die einzelne Vorsichtsmaßregel. He took the precaution of loading his pistol. With great precaution we climbed down the hollow. She drew a bolt across the locked door as a precaution against surprise, and waited.

wary vorsichtig, behutsam, schlau. He is very wary in his dealings with South American merchants. The charmer was very wary of touching the snakes.

careful wenn = sorgfältig, behutsam im Umgehen mit leicht zu beschädigenden Gegenständen; Hptw. **care.** Be very careful with the china. With care! Vorsicht! auf Sendungen.

prudent lebensklug, wozu oft auch Vorsicht gehört; Hptw. **prudence.** He had been prudent enough to keep his own counsel. Thiébault's opinion of Wellington is that he carried his prudence to excess.

circumspect gewähltes Wort, wohlverständig, umsichtig, im Verhalten, Benehmen, showing a wise prudence, a sound and cautious judgment, one who looks around how far he may go; Hptw. **circumspection.** Our girl is circumspect; she will not tell tales. Our friend is very circumspect; he will never betray a business secret. My uncle was very circumspect in his jests so that he never hurt anybody.

discreet verständig, umsichtig in der Beurteilung einer Sachlage, Wahl der Mittel, wozu unter Umständen auch Vorsicht gehört; Hptw. discretion, Klugheit, weise Vorsicht. It would not be discreet to give equal rations to all. The better part of valour is discretion.

provident nicht vorsichtig, sondern vorsorglich; Hptw. providence. The bee, the ant and many other insects are very provident in laying up stores for the winter.

vorstellen; to introduce, to present.

to introduce allgemein; **introduction.** Allow me to introduce my friend to you.

to present gewählt; bei Fürsten und hohen Personen nur dies. To-morrow I am to be presented to the King. The lady desires to be presented at Court.

sich vorstellen; to imagine, to fancy, to realise.

to imagine sich irgend etwas mit Hilfe der Einbildungskraft vorstellen. It is easy to imagine the effect of these words. It would be difficult to imagine a more brilliant assembly. Imagine a triangle which . . ., man denke sich ein Dreieck . . . He is not able to imagine anything. Das „sich" darf hier nicht übersetzt werden.

to fancy oberflächlicher, sich denken. Fancy to yourself a fat woman in bloomers. Now fancy yourself sitting on the deck of a steamer.

to picture sich etwas Sinnenfälliges, Formenreiches vorstellen, ausmalen. Picture to yourself a beautiful palace in the midst of a lonely wood.

to realise sich im Geiste als wirklich vergegenwärtigen, to bring one's mind to see or believe something. — He could not realise the full danger.

Vortrag.

utterance die Art und Weise vorzutragen. This speech though slightly thick in utterance, was a very effective one.

speech das Vorgetragene selbst. He made us a little speech on the danger of alcohol.

essay, paper der abgelesene Vortrag. Allow me to read a little essay to you. Dr. Jones read a very interesting paper on the American war. At the Royal United Service Institution, on Friday, a paper was read „on the Dearth of Officers in the Volunteer Force" by Col. Alt.

vorüber, vorbei.

over, past von der Zeit. Wenn die Arbeit des Tages vorüber war, when the work of the day was over. Die Zeit ist vorbei, wo wir uns solches gefallen ließen, the time is past (over) when we should suffer such things. The winter is over and past. The time of sorrow is past oder has passed. Auch: The performance had ended, was at an end.

to have passed räumlich. Der Zug war vorüber, the procession had passed.

vorübergehend; transient, transitory.

transient was nur ganz kurz dauert, what is gone by directly, what is short at the best. — A transient ray of light fell on the wall. Sensual enjoyments are very transient. A transient gleam of hope brightened her face.

transitory vergänglich, nicht für immer dauernd. All pleasures are transitory. These troubles are only transitory. His hopes proved transitory = did not last.

temporary zeitweilig, für einige Zeit vorhanden. Weak though he still was, he had the temporary strength of a man delirious with passion.

perishable vergänglich, leicht dem Verderben ausgesetzt. Riches are perishable. Eggs are reckoned under the head of perishable goods.

Vorwand; pretext, pretence.

pretext die Entschuldigung für etwas; die als Grund vorgegebene Thatsache, letztere kann wahr sein, braucht es aber nicht. She made the loss of her husband a pretext for dismissing all her servants. He makes his headache a pretext for idling about. Tom left the schoolroom under pretext of his nose bleeding.

pretence die als Grund für eine Handlung fälschlich vorgegebene Thatsache ist selber unwahr; fast ganz = lie. The prisoner is charged with having obtained money under false pretences, unter Vorspiegelung falscher Thatsachen. Man sagt ebensowohl under pre-

text, wie pretence of having forgotten something, he returned into the room. It was a mere pretext, pretence.

Vorwand auch mit excuse. She made her headache an excuse for remaining in bed.

vorwärtskommen, gedeihen; to get on, to thrive, to prosper.

to get on Umgangssprache. Such milksops will not get on in the world.

to thrive gedeihen, **to prosper** dasselbe gewählter. If that boy does not thrive and prosper, there is no justice in the world.

vorwärtskommen; to go on, to proceed, to advance, to progress.

to go on fortfahren in einer Thätigkeit, von Dingen = von statten gehen, seinen Verlauf nehmen. Go on in your work. She went on crying. The audience (Audienz) went on in the following way.

to proceed gewählt dafür. Let us proceed in our lesson. After this interruption, the monks proceeded in their devotions. You shall hear how the operation proceeded.

to advance vorrücken, sich einem Ziele nähern. As we advanced in the forest we found progress more difficult. Our troops advanced a long way into the enemy's country. The besiegers had advanced far in their preparations. As the figure advanced towards us, we perceived that he was a soldier. The Arab Sheik advanced to meet the strangers.

to progress Fortschritte machen, in Leistung oder in Bezug auf das zu erreichende Ziel; im letzteren Fall = to advance. My pupil is progressing satisfactorily. The patient has progressed very much the last week. The snail had not progressed very far. Well, you have not progressed far during my absence! — What have you been doing? The injured passengers are progressing favourably. In gewissen Fällen kann ein Zeitwort für das andere stehen: Under the tuition of their new master, the boys advanced rapidly (progressed steadily). We had not proceeded (advanced) far into the forest, when it began to rain.

W.

Wache.

guard 1. die Wachtmannschaft; 2. das militärische Wachehalten. The officer called out the guard. 24 men are on guard. Auf Wache sein to be on duty, guard. To be off duty wachefrei sein. The guard-house, das Wachthaus, Wachtlokal, die Wache. The king told the page to take the note to the guard-house.

sentinel, sentry, post die Wache = der Wachtposten. Two sentinels were shot in the night. Place sentries at every gate. The post must be relieved.
watch 1. Wächter, 2. das Wachehalten, Lauern. A night-watch. He is always on the watch.

wachen.

to be awake = nicht schlafen, wach sein. Are you awake?
to lie awake wach liegen, nicht schlafen können.
to be wakeful nicht schlafen wollen oder können. Quiet reigned in every part of the sombre building, not a sound breaking the silence. But all this time one prisoner was wakeful and busy. The child is very wakeful at nights.
to watch = aufpassen, wachen für jemanden, über jemandem, etwas. I stood behind a tree and watched during the night. Let him sleep — he has watched long enough for us.

wachsam; watchful, vigilant.

watchful Wort des gewöhnlichen Lebens. My dog is very watchful.
vigilant gewählt. John Brown stood before them, looking round with vigilant eyes.

Waffe; weapon, arm(s).

weapon jede Art einer Waffe. A weapon of defence, offence. The Lee-Metford magazine rifle is a perfect weapon. The primitive man is likely to have used branches and stones as his principal weapons. Figürlich nur dieses. I felt entitled to fight with any weapons in the interest of my client. The tongue and nails are a woman's weapons.
arm meistens im Plural, ist mehr kollektiv; wird deshalb gebraucht in den Kommandos, die sich auf die Griffe mit dem Gewehr und sonstige Handhabung desselben beziehen; doch a fire-arm. Present arms — fire, legt an — Feuer. To pile arms, die Gewehre zusammensetzen. The whole country was up in arms. Lay down your arms. The Athenians at once took up arms in defence of their homes. To take up arms for one auch figürlich.
Waffe = Waffengattung arm. The cavalry arm.

Waffenstillstand; truce, armistice.

truce der Waffenstillstand. Immediately after the death of the Empress Elisabeth a truce was offered to Frederick by his fervent admirer (Peter III.). Nur: A flag of truce. Truce of god, Gottesfriede. Im figürlichen Sinne nur truce: A truce to compliments! trève de compliments, nun lassen Sie die Komplimente!
armistice die kürzere, oft nur auf einzelne Truppen oder Strecken beschränkte Waffenruhe. An armistice was agreed on between the commanders-in-chief in order to bury their dead.
Der Unterschied wird nicht streng festgehalten.

Wage; scales, balance.

scales Ausdruck des gewöhnlichen Lebens; bildlich scale. I want a pair of scales. There are scales of such marvellous delicacy that they weigh an eye-lash. A scale, die einzelne Wagschale. Put the sugar in one scale. He threw his whole influence into the scale.

balance im eigentlichen Sinne altertümlich, sonst figürlich. Are there balances here? (Merch. of V., IV, 1). Thou art weighed in the balance and found wanting. Who hath... weighed the mountains in scales and the hills in a balance? (Isaiah, XL, 12; vgl. auch Proverbs, XVI, 11, Job, VI, 2).

Wagen.

vehicle jede Art Fuhrwerk.

carriage = Equipage, Kutsche; auf der Eisenbahn Personenwagen (in Amerika car); Gegensatz truck.

wag(g)on vierrädriger Lastwagen, schwerer Wagen. The firms lent their horses and waggons for the annual encampment We found many deserted ox-wagons.

cart jede Art zweirädriges Lastfuhrwerk, Lastwagen. It was the custom during the plague to send carts about to collect the dead. A milk-cart. A butcher's cart. A dog-cart. Fuhrmann entsprechend carter, carman oder waggoner.

car in Amerika und vielfach auch in England Personenwagen auf der Eisenbahn; tramcar Pferdebahnwagen.

truck Pack- und Viehwagen auf der Eisenbahn. A cattle-truck, horse-truck.

coach Kutsche, besonders Postkutsche. A mail-coach.

dray meistens in der Verbindung brewer's dray Brauerwagen, schwerer Bierwagen.

chariot 1. der Streit- oder Staatswagen alter Völker. Achilles lashed the dead body of Hector to his chariot and dragged it in triumph thrice round the walls of Troy. Juno's chariot was drawn by peacocks, Venus' by doves. The picture represents Boadicea riding in her chariot.

cab Abkürzung von cabriolet, Droschke. A hansom-cab, hansom bekannte englische zweirädrige Droschke.

chaise Chaise.

wain dichterisch, noch in Charles's wain, das Siebengestirn.

wagen; to dare, to venture, to risk, to hazard, to presume.

to dare sich getrauen. I dare not tell him. I did not dare to step in, I durst not step in; das bejahende Imperfektum gebraucht man nicht*), dafür tritt das folgende Zeitwort ein.

to venture gewählt für to dare; den Mut haben, etwas zu thun.

*) Dagegen I dared him to run a race with me = defied him.

I ventured to inquire whether she would take me as her servant. He will scarcely venture to look at you. Nothing venture, nothing have. Few care to venture out in the miserable weather.

to risk sich einer Gefahr, Unannehmlichkeit aussetzen. I will risk it and go. I determined to risk the jump over the hedge. He would risk his life to obtain the money.

to hazard ebenso. I think you will not find him at home. Well, I will hazard it. He hazarded his last sovereign on the throw; in dieser Redensart nur to hazard.

to chance Umgangssprache, ebenso; es darauf ankommen lassen. It is a dangerous enterprise, but I will chance it.

to presume sich erdreisten, sich herausnehmen, vermessen, erkühnen, unterstehen. Do you presume to contradict me? If you presume to enter my room, I shall have you turned out. Sonst heißt es noch vermuten. I presume you wish to go.

wählen, Wahl; to choose, to elect, to select, to pick.

to choose das allgemeinste Wort, 'wählen nach persönlichem Belieben, expresses an arbitrary selection; Hptw. **choice.** I chose that boy to carry the message. Of two evils choose the least. From the two pistols he chose the smaller one. Sie wählten ihn zu ihrem Führer, they chose him for (as) their leader; seltener ohne for, as; auch they made him their leader.

to elect nur von Personen, jemanden durch Abstimmung wählen; Hptw. **election.** He has been elected director. The Rev. Dr. Berry was elected chairman for next year, receiving 500 of the 684 votes cast on the first ballot. After the death of Numa, the Romans elected Tullus Hostilius their king.

wählen = sich geneigt zeigen, sowohl to choose wie to elect. She does not choose to reappear. He did not elect to refute the charges made against him.

to select sorgfältig aus einer Anzahl auswählen; Hptw. **selection;** Adj. **select,** auserlesen. Among many competitors, Mr. Froude has been selected as leader of the expedition. He had been selected second speaker in favour of the resolution. From a number of choice weapons he selected a dagger Since men must move towards death by whatever road they take, why not select the pleasantest? A careful writer bestows great care on the selection of terms. Only a few select friends were invited.

to pick (out) einfaches Wort dafür. Picked troops, Kerntruppen. Picked riflemen had been placed in the tops to single out the English officers.

to cull ziemlich selten gewordenes Wort dafür, auslesen. I have been busy culling the sweets of poesy and collecting them in this volume.

alternative notgedrungene Wahl zwischen zweierlei. I had only the alternative to jump or to be choked.

option die freie Wahl, das freie Ermessen; Adj. **optional,** dem Belieben anheimgestellt. We leave it to your option whether you will remain firm to the bargain. Singing is an optional subject in our school.

wählen oft auch mit to appoint zu geben, wenn = ernennen. Dr. Jacob was appointed in 1832 headmaster of King Edward's Grammar School.

Wahrheit; truth, verity, truthfulness, veracity.

truth allgemein. Truth lives in a well. This account bears out the truth of the missionary's statements.

verity gelehrt. The Pope is the vicar of God, the expositor of Catholic verity.

truthfulness 1. Wahrheitsliebe; 2. Wahrhaftigkeit, Zuverlässigkeit, Richtigkeit einer Behauptung. She lacks truthfulness. The pawnbroker had made no attempt to inquire as to the truthfulness of the girl's statements.

veracity gewählt dafür. I doubt your informant's veracity. I am compelled to doubt of his veracity. It is a story of doubtful veracity. A gentleman once told Dr. Johnson that a friend of his could not find the word „ocean" in his dictionary. „Not find ‚ocean',“ exclaimed the lexicographer; „sir, I doubt the veracity of your information."

wahrnehmbar; sensible, perceptible. Ohne Unterschied.

Light is sensible to the eye as sound to the ear. No agitation was sensible in the streets. The acid was scarcely perceptible to the taste. There was a touch of nervousness in his manner, only perceptible to a close observer.

wahrscheinlich.

likely das gewöhnliche Wort, persönliche und unpersönliche Konstruktion. I chose a place where I was not likely to be seen. It seemed rather unlikely that he would be seen by the girl. It is not a likely story.

probable etwas gewählter. It is highly probable that our Ambassador should intervene. Her probable motive has been thirst for revenge.

Wald; wood, forest.

wood der kleinere Wald, dessen Grenzen man sehen kann. Woods extend all around the little Thuringian town. We have arranged a party for a pic-nic in the wood.

forest der sich weit hinziehende Wald ohne erkennbare Grenzen. Having been shot through the shoulder, the hunter made his way back into the forest. The Black Forest. Epping Forest. Sherwood Forest. Dean Forest. New Forest. Primeval forests, Urwälder. The climate of a country depends much upon its forests. Immense fir-forests cover these lonely tracts.

Wanderung; wandering, migration.

wandering. In my wanderings I came to know a good many countries.

migration gewählt und wissenschaftlich. A universal migration of the Western nations into the east was seen. The great migration of nations, die Völkerwanderung. Birds of migration, Zugvögel. In autumn the storks begin their migrations.

Wappen; armorial bearings, (coat of) arms, coat-(of) armour.

Ohne Unterschied.

The main object of the Heralds' College is to make out and preserve the pedigrees and armorial bearings of noble and great families. The fees for a new coat-of-arms is 10 l. 7 s. A carriage with a coat-of-arms on its panel drove up. He has received title and coat-armour. That town has a griffin in its arms (in its coat-of-arms). The arms of London. Over the North portico are the English arms. A worthy bishop had for his arms two fieldfares with the motto: Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing?

crest ist der Helmschmuck eines Wappens; an appendage to the shield placed over it.

Ware; article, commodity, goods, ware, merchandise.

article kaufmännisch und allgemein, die einzelne Ware, der Gegenstand, Artikel. Among the articles which Japan refused to place on the tariff, were implements and munitions of war. The town manufactures paper, watches, jewelry and a vast variety of other articles. Each article is marked in plain figures, jede Ware ist mit dem Preis ausgezeichnet.

commodity kaufmännisch, = article. The town is remarkable for various commodities. Money is a scarce commodity now. This commodity is a staple article in China. The chief bait which allured these men into the service was the profit of conveying bullion and other valuable commodities from port to port.

goods einfaches Wort, ebenfalls kaufmännisch, nur im Plural. The duties to be imposed on German goods are higher than those now in force. The most important manufactures of Great Britain are cotton, woollen, and hardware goods. Silk and linen goods.

ware ist nur Kollektiv, auch wenn im Singular und mit dem unbestimmten Artikel oder es kommt im Plural vor; es dient auch besonders für Zusammensetzungen. That is a ware for which there is no demand. In this treaty Japan grants a special tariff for certain wares. The costermonger carries his wares to the doors of his customers. Earthenware, Steingutwaren; hardware, Messerschmiedwaren.

merchandise ist kaufmännisch und nur Kollektiv. This valuable water frontage is available for landing and shipping merchandise in boats. Free-trade is the only method which insures England an easy market for her export of cheap merchandise.

wärmen; to warm, to chafe.

to warm allgemein. Come and warm yourself by our fire. It is our duty to warm and shelter the poor.

to chafe warm reiben. The cobbler, now and then, stopped to chafe his hands and warm them by the few embers which were in the little grate.

warnen, Warnung; to warn, to caution.

to warn vor wirklichen Gefahren, bestimmten Dingen warnen; ernst warnen, Hptw. **warning** Warnung, Verwarnung. I must warn you against your new associate. I warned him that the bridge was very shaky. A third warning given to a Russian newspaper by the Censors carries with it entire suppression. Unhappily he did not heed my warnings. Let this painful experience be a warning to you.

to caution milde, im allgemeinen auf einen gedachten, möglichen Schaden warnend hinweisen; to exhort to take heed; Hptw. **caution.** I must caution you against the risk of taking your own opinions as better than other people's. I must caution you against excitement. Shall I give him a caution? The principal gave him a caution that he must be henceforward more careful.

Wärter.

male nurse, man nurse Krankenwärter; (sick) nurse, Krankenwärterin.

attendant Irrenwärter.

warder, jailer, gaoler Gefängniswärter; auch turn-key.

warum nicht?

Wollen Sie mit mir heute abend ins Theater gehen? Warum nicht? Would you go with me to the theatre to-night? I don't mind. Diese Phrase wird von den Deutschen so sehr mißverstanden, daß sie das Gegenteil heraushören; sie heißt aber: Ich habe nichts dagegen.

Man kann etwas mit angenehmen oder unangenehmen Gefühlen beachten. Würde man einen Vorgang mit Unbehagen vor sich gehen sehen, so liegt sehr nahe, daß man alsbald zu einem Widerspruch veranlaßt wird. To mind hat sich nun für letztere Richtung entschieden. Would you mind my opening a window? auch in behauptender Form mit fragendem Ton: you wouldn't mind my opening a window? Haben Sie etwas dagegen, wenn ich ein Fenster öffne? Demselben Mißverständnis unterliegt die Phrase gleichen Sinnes: I don't care if I do, warum nicht? o ja; das ist mir ganz recht. Die Wendung ist etwas familiär. Sie hat noch einen andern Sinn: You will get quite wet. I don't care if I do, das ist mir gleichgültig, ich mache mir nichts daraus.

Wasserfall; waterfall, cataract, cascade.

waterfall ganz allgemein. This amazing fall of water (the Niagara) is produced by the river St. Lawrence, in its passage from Lake Erie into Lake Ontario. The Falls of the Niagara. Have you seen the falls of Schaffhausen? A cascade is a small fall of water over a precipice.

cataract ein großer, breiter Wasserfall. The cataract, rounding inwards, presents a kind of amphitheatre. The cataract of the Niagara in North America is the most tremendous in nature. The cataracts of the Nile.

cascade ein kleiner schmaler Wasserfall. Everywhere torrents are coming down over ledges of rocks in silvery cascades.

wechseln; to change, to exchange.

to change von derselben Art für das eine ein anderes annehmen; dies thut dieselbe Person. He changed colour. You must change your dress. Let us change places; change places with me. Daher vom Gelde: Can you change a sovereign for me?

to exchange mit einem anderen ein Ding für ein anderes austauschen, wechseln*); dazu gehören mehrere Personen. We had only time to exchange a few words. They exchanged some singular glances. Let us exchange horses. — Siehe tauschen.

to alternate = abwechseln mit... Lofty hills alternated with lovely valleys.

*) Im Deutschen nur von Worten, Blicken; sonst muß to exchange mit tauschen, ver-, austauschen übersetzt werden.

wecken; to (a)wake, to call, to (a)rouse.

to wake (up) das häufigste, daneben **to awake**, einen aus dem Schlafe irgendwie wecken. Take care not to wake the General. Pray wake me in an hour. The rumbling of the cart over the stones soon awoke the bagpiper from his drunkenness.

to awaken dichterisch.

to call Umgangssprache, durch Anruf wecken, auf Wunsch des zu Weckenden. Call me at six to-morrow and be sure that you wake me.

to rouse gewählt, ermuntern, aufrütteln; auch bildlich. As some one present made a movement to rouse the old general, the king said: Let him sleep — he has watched long enough. He had struggled against the feelings his first acquaintance with her had roused. In the night he roused his wife out of her sleep. Rouse yourself, ermanne dich; hier nur dies. The sound of footsteps outside roused him with a start. He stood like one roused from a troubled dream.

to arouse ermuntern, aus Schlaf oder Unthätigkeit aufrütteln; auch bildlich, erwecken, wecken. It was in vain that they tried to arouse him — he was dead. He is asleep — arouse him. The spirit of the French was at last aroused.

Weg; way, road, route.

way allgemein, der Weg den man geht, zurücklegt; eigentl. und bildl.; im letzteren Sinn daher = Art, Weise. It is only a short way from Russell Square to the British Museum. Stand out of my way. On my way to town I met the sheriff. This was the only water that we found on the way to Murat Wells. He is on the way to destruction.

road = Straße, eigentl. und bildl. The road from Murat wells is hard, flat sand. The Prussian roads are excellent. The roads are extremely dusty. A newly constructed road. The road to Hell is paved with good intentions.

route der Reiseweg, der einzuschlagende oder eingeschlagene Weg. This line would be 400 miles shorter than the Nile route. The caravan route across the desert will become the great trade route to the Soudan. I saw no mark of human footsteps on the route where the camel had passed.

path Pfad, eigentl. und bildl. A bridle-path, Reitweg. By-paths, Nebenwege. You are on the path to glory.

Weib siehe Frau.

weiblich; female, feminine, womanly, womanlike.

female 1. das Geschlecht bezeichnend. A female child. A female servant. 2. wie es Frauen eigentümlich ist oder was von Frauen gethan wird. She had that female tendency to exaggerate things. Female honour was exposed to daily risk. Acts of female heroism are not rare.

feminine 1. das grammatische weibliche Geschlecht bezeichnend. Ship is always used as a feminine by all professionals. 2. = female 2. A little feminine curiosity was busy in her brain. Did

you take some fair daughter of the lagunes to embody your idea of the eternal feminine?

womanly lobend, echt weiblich. With truly womanly tact she wished to save him that pain. With womanly care she provided the poor lady with dry clothes and linen.

womanlike = like a woman, wie ein Weib, nach Weiber Art. Womanlike she persisted in wanting to know my secret.

womanish weibisch. It is womanish in a man to cry. You ought to be ashamed of such womanish fears. For a man it is womanish to be proud of his white hands.

effeminate verweichlicht, weibisch weichlich; Hptw. effeminacy. The Grecian colonies in Italy became effeminate in consequence of their enormous wealth.

sich weigern; to refuse, to decline.

to refuse sich entschieden weigern. The deceased had refused to change his name. Ruth refused to consider the idea of a change of scene. Es heißt auch verweigern. Work was constantly refused to him when it was known who he was.

to decline milder, = ablehnen. When her solicitors wrote to ask him to take back his wife, he declined. I must decline to give you my reasons.

weihen, widmen; to consecrate, to devote, to dedicate.

to consecrate einweihen, einsegnen, heiligen. The church was consecrated by the bishop. The little town (Stratford-on-Avon) is consecrated for ever by the footsteps of our greatest poet. These are customs consecrated by time.

to devote allgemein = willig hingeben; dann auch gewählt für weihen, verwenden für ... You have devoted your precious time to our interests. He has devoted all his life to the propagation of the gospel. The back-parlour is devoted to different purposes. Other compartments are devoted to stores of provisions, of coals, and wine and beer. The music is far from worthy of the pains that Miss Warwick has devoted to it.

to dedicate eine Person oder Sache, einem anderen feierlich zueignen, widmen; bei Widmungen von Büchern an Hochgestellte nur dieses. The temple seems to have been dedicated to Diana. These pious priests have dedicated themselves entirely to their brethren. „By Command dedicated to Her Majesty the Queen-Empress.“

to inscribe*) a book to one einem ein Buch widmen. This book I inscribe to you, my dear father.

Vor einem Werke „gewidmet ... von“ nur „dedicated ... by“.

*) Verwechsele dies nicht mit to ascribe a book to one zuschreiben.

weinen; to weep, to cry.

to weep edel. Monmouth threw himself on the ground, and crawled to the king's feet. He wept.

to cry das alltägliche Wort. Now stop crying, Jimmy.

to howl, slang. The baby set up an awful howling.

to whine jämmerlich heulen. Her whining voice sounded dismal.

weise, Weisheit; wise, sage.

wise das gewöhnliche Wort; Hptw. **wisdom.** Solomon was a wise king. The fear of God is the beginning of all wisdom.

sage sehr gewählt, Adj. und Subst. That was sage (= judicious) advice. Zarathustra is a half-mythical sage.

sapient ironisch, superklug; Hptw. sapience, Superklugheit. Of course there are sapient colleagues of the Press enough who know better.

weitere, fernere; further, ulterior.

further das gewöhnl. Wort weitere. Further inquiries are being made.

ulterior gewählt, fernere. The barrister declared that he should lay the facts before the Public Prosecutor with a view to ulterior proceedings.

Welle, Woge.

wave allgemein, jede Art Welle. The waves of light. In this frail vessel he trusted himself to the waves. A passionate love broke over him like a wave.

billow die Woge, hohe Welle, heavy wave, gehobenes Wort. When the sea still advanced towards Canute and began to wash him with its billows, he turned towards his courtiers.

surge der Wogenschwall, die hochgehenden Woge(n), a great rolling swell of water, profound and strong billow. — The sea, sweeping over the rolling wreck, made a clean breach, and carried men, spars, casks, planks, bulwarks, heaps of such toys, into the boiling surge.

breaker Sturzwelle, die sich an Felsen brechende Welle; breakers, Brandung.

surf die schäumende Brandung. The captain and one of the seamen, were dragged through the surf to the shore and except for intense exhaustion, appeared uninjured. A surf boat, Bot, das die Brandung gut durchschneidet. As the high watery walls came rolling in, and, at their highest, tumbled into the surf, they looked as if the least would engulf the town.

ripple die sanfte kleine Welle, das Wellengekräusel. The water broke into ripples beneath the oar. The ripple of the water under a gondola's keel and the dip of an oar struck on my ear.

weltlich; worldly, secular, temporal.

worldly 1. was sich auf die Dinge dieser Welt, auf das menschliche Leben bezieht, oft im Gegensatz zu etwas Höherem; 2. welt-

lich gesinnt. Franklin was possessed of worldly prudence and common sense. My worldly cares are over. In her young days the godly nun had not spurned worldly pleasures. Leo X. was a very worldly man.

secular weltlich im Gegensatz zur Kirche; Gegensatz **ecclesiastical.** In the mediaeval theory of the Papacy, the constitution of Christendom took the feudal form of the secular kingdoms within its pale. Secular priests. Secular music, Gegensatz sacred music. The secular affairs of a monastery wanted much worldly knowledge. Comparatively few persons have the gift of lively table talk on subjects of secular interest. How much fewer possess such a gift on religious and spiritual topics! Becket returned into the king's hands the commission of chancellor, pretending that he must thenceforth detach himself from secular affairs, and be solely employed in the exercise of his spiritual functions. One of the 16 articles of the Constitutions of Clarendon was that „Clerical offenders were again brought under secular jurisdiction from which they had been removed at some period since the conquest".

temporal weltlich, zeitlich, irdisch, im Gegensatz zu spiritual oder eternal. The Lords Temporal, die weltlichen Lords im Gegensatz zu den Lords Spiritual, den geistlichen Lords. If you attach your hearts to the temporal things you will lose sight of the eternal ones.

werden; to become, to grow, to turn.

to become mit folgendem Adjektiv oder Partizip Passivi oder prädikativem Substantiv ist am allgemeinsten; es kann alle folgenden Verba vertreten; es bedeutet immer einen Übergang aus einem Zustand in einen anderen. He became suddenly pale. The country has become deserted now. My brother has become an officer. In general, the mental energy of the highly corpulent becomes impaired. The affair became the town-talk. What will become of my poor children? Fanny Burney changes her style of writing. She could cease to be Fanny Burney, it was not so easy to become Samuel Johnson.

to come Umgangssprache dafür, nur mit Adjektiv. It came quite natural to me. My yachting cruise will come expensive. The prophecy came true.

to grow nur mit folgendem Adjektiv oder to be mit Prädikatsnomen, drückt allmähliches Werden aus, becoming something by degrees. — With years, she grew milder. It grew dark more and more. The coffee is growing cold. The nights are growing colder in this time of the year. He is growing grey. He grew to be a first-rate artist.

to turn bezeichnet einen plötzlichen Übergang von einem Zustand in einen anderen;*) es findet sich mit folgendem Adjektiv oder Sub-

*) Der Begriff von tourner, sich umwenden, umschlagen hat sich darin erhalten.

stantiv ohne Artikel; in the latter case it often implies the suggestion that some one has done so without sufficient reason or after some failure.*) She turned crimson. You turn pale — what is the matter with you? The milk has turned sour. After being a shop-assistant, he turned soldier, er sattelte um, versuchte es mit ... He has turned Roman Catholic.

to go = to come. He went mad with rage. His face twitched and went ashen pale. The little dog had suffered from the heat of the climate; the hair had come off in great patches and it had gone stone-blind.

to wax dichterisch und slang (die gehobene Sprache komisch nachahmend). His anxiousness waxed stronger as recovery drew nearer. He waxed wroth, angry. He is in a wax = state of anger ebenfalls slang.

to get = to become, aber nur mit Adjektiv oder Partizip Passivi. It gets dark. We are getting weary. I see you are getting tired. I hope to get rid of him soon.

Was will Ihr Sohn werden? What will your son be, what is he to be? Der Junge soll Gerber werden, the father intends his son to become, to be a tanner, to put him in a tanning-business, to make his son a tanner, he is to be a tanner, he intends his son for a tanner (etwas nachlässig). Er wird Soldat, he will become, be a soldier, he is training for a soldier. In der Frage nach dem künftigen Beruf ist to become unmöglich, da dies immer an den Übergang aus einem Zustand in einen anderen denken läßt. Daher gut in: If he is even now so selfish, what will he become when he is fifty? What will become of the boy? Was wird aus dem Knaben werden? He wishes to become an artist and therefore he works assiduously (hier hat der Betreffende die Laufbahn schon angefangen und wünscht etwas Vollkommenes in ihr zu erreichen). Daher: My brother will be a soldier; I hope he will become a good soldier some day. Sie müssen bis Ostern viel fleißiger werden, you must be much more industrious until Easter, from now to Easter, you must apply yourself much more till Easter. Auch hier wäre to become unrichtig, da hier das sofortige Eintreten des Fleißes erwartet wird. Vom Beruf auch noch: You might make yourself a barrister; take up politics (statt be a politician).

Redensarten: To become engaged to ..., sich verloben mit ...; dagegen to be engaged to ..., verlobt sein mit ... Mir wurden die Augen geöffnet, I had my eyes opened. Passivisch mit es: Es wird getanzt und musiziert werden, there will be dancing and music. Es wird nirgends so viel geklatscht wie in einer kleinen Stadt, there is nowhere so much (more) gossip as (than) in a little town.

*) Auf diesen tadelnden Nebensinn muß ausdrücklich aufmerksam gemacht werden, da er den Nichtengländern meistens entgeht.

werfen; to throw, to cast, to fling, to hurl, to toss, to sling.

to throw das allgemeinste Wort, eigentlich und bildlich; Hptw. **throw,** Wurf. Throw down your revolver! He threw a javeline into his breast.

to cast im eigentlichen Sinne gehört es der gehobenen Sprache an, sonst bildlich; daneben in einer Anzahl von Redensarten. She cast the water on him with her hands and dried it with her simple dress. To cast lots, das Loos werfen. He cast his spear at him. He cast the money from him with indignation. To cast anchor. Let him cast the first stone at her. She cast herself at the king's feet. I cast a glance at her. Cast in your lot with us. Cast a glance over the paper, please. The lepers were cast out of the town. Cast down = depressed. I will cast it in his teeth. Every ten days of fog in London, it is calculated, casts 25000 people on beds of sickness and kills 2500. Don't cast a shadow over the joy of my home-coming. He cast my warning to the winds.

to fling mit Heftigkeit werfen, schleudern. He flung the stockings away with disgust. They flung stones at him. Turning the key he drew it from the lock and flung it into the garden below. He flung himself into a chair and burst into tears. The preacher flung his words at the audience.

to hurl noch stärker. With a gesture of horror she hurled the frog affrightedly to the ground.

to toss 1. in die Höhe werfen; 2. nachlässig hinwerfen; to toss (about) auch hin- und herschütteln, arg hin- und herwerfen. A bull tosses his victim. The elephant easily shook off the lion and tossed him to some distance. She tossed her head scornfully. He tossed the letter on the table. Suddenly he withdrew his hand from his bosom and tossed a naked knife at his rival's feet. We were sadly tossed about in the boat.

to sling mit der Schleuder. David slung a stone at the giant's head.

to chuck vulgär = schmeißen.*) Chuck him out.

to prostrate oneself gewählt, sich niederwerfen, mit dem Gesicht auf die Erde.

to degrade oneself sich wegwerfen, erniedrigen.

to prostitute oneself noch viel stärker, sich auf das Gemeinste erniedrigen.

*) Dagegen to smite biblisch für schlagen, treffen.

Wert; value, worth.

value der Wert, den etwas für den anderen hat, allgemein, oder als Geldwert. The relative value of the hands and legs depends upon their owners' circumstances. Value received, Wert empfangen. A great part of our miseries is brought

upon us by the false estimate we make of the value of things. One cannot overrate the value of his services. The clerk's thorough knowledge of the various merits of the goods in which his employers dealt, rendered him of great value to the firm.

worth von Personen der moralische innere Wert. He is a man of worth. I know the worth of a true friend. The father was a man of worth for whose sake many looked leniently on the misdoings of the son. They did not know the worth of their old friend until they had lost him (that is — his personal excellence). Dagegen: I am well aware of the value of a faithful friend (that is — the advantage to myself). A man may be of great value to others without being a man of worth. Von Sachen ebenfalls der innere Wert; hier berührt es sich aber oft mit value. The worth (value) of the fingers is assessed in Germany, with margins for the greater or lesser usefulness of certain fingers in specified trades. He threw away the pearl as a thing of no worth (value).

wert; worth, worthy.

worth 1. = so viel wert wie . . ., hat dann immer Wertangaben bei sich; außer in der Frage steht die Wertangabe stets hinten. How much is that worth? That is worth nothing. The watch is worth £ 3. He is worth his weight in gold. He is not worth his salt. Your advice will be worth much to him. It is no longer worth while to run second-class carriages. Do not pine for her, she is not worth it; you are well rid of her. Are not such moments worth a life-time? 2. = etwas, das wirklich irgend einen Wert hat, verdienend, das Objekt steht dann im Accus. oder ist durch Gerundium — meistens das aktive, seltener das passive — ausgedrückt. He is not worth a halter. Nach dem oben Bemerkten kann man nicht sagen: He is worth kicking, er wäre wert, verdiente, Fußtritte zu erhalten; denn darauf legt man meistens keinen Wert. That story is worth relating. This is worth sending to Punch. The manner in which Franklin used to treat loungers, is worth putting into practice even in these days. Finds well worth considering are often lighted upon by drain-repairers. The boy is worth taking care with, worth educating. I thought the breviary worth keeping.

worthy (*dh*) = würdig einer Sache, etwas verdienend, hat entweder of oder den Infinitiv des Passivs nach sich. You are worthy of praise. That is worthy to be put into practice. Auch worthy mit Acc. kommt vor: Self-culture must he disinterested to be worthy the highest praise. Unser wert mit Infinitiv läßt sich auch übersetzen: That is good enough to be put in my collection.

Wesen.

being das persönliche Wesen. Power resides with one Being alone, in whose hands are all the elements of nature. Your slave is a human being like yourself.

essence das Sein, der Inbegriff, die Wesenheit. Benevolence must be the essence of the Godhead.

Wette, wetten; bet, wager.

bet, wager zwischen beiden kein Unterschied, außer in der Konstruktion, to bet kann Objekt regieren, wenn der Preis folgt, to wager hat against, with some one; Ztw. **to bet, to wager.** Why not make a bet that you cannot disguise yourself so thoroughly as to be unrecognisable? He may not take the bet. Do you accept the bet? You bet he is the same·chap, willst du wetten daß ...? I bet you five pounds. I have won the wager. I will go and offer him the wager at once. The wager is an accomplished fact. This paltry wager I decline. I will make a wager with you. I saw you wager with the Prince. I wager five pound(s). Sonst auch: I lay you a fiver. Absolut meistens to bet. He is very fond of betting.

wetteifern; to vie, to emulate, to rival.

to vie with one mit einem im Guten oder Bösen wetteifern, ihn zu überbieten suchen. The girls vied with one another to obtain their master's satisfaction. The French authorities seem to have vied with one another in stupidity and heedlessness. The servants vied with one another in testifying their joy at his return. The birds were vying with one another in strains of liquid melody.

to emulate one, something einem nacheifern, einen, etwas sich zum Muster nehmen, to copy one, to imitate with a view to equal; Hptw. **emulation.** The younger brother emulated the elder one's industry. This praise prompted him to emulate the activity of his predecessor.

to rival one (in) = to vie, to strive to surpass; bildlich auch = gleichkommen, to equal. Hptw. **rivalry,** Person **rival.** The two ministers rivalled each other in their efforts to gain the young monarch's favour. He endeavoured in vain to rival his brother in splendour. The beauty of the crystal rivals that of the diamond. The maiden's complexion rivalled the hues of the lily and the rose.

to compete with... mit einem in Wettbewerb treten um...; Hptw. competition, Wettbewerb. The students have to compete for the scholarships. The appointments are to be competed for. I competed with my friend for the prize and won it.

widerlegen; to disprove, to refute, to confute.

to disprove das Gegenteil von etwas irgendwie beweisen. I hope to have disproved all these arguments. A rumour had spread that the deceased had died of poison; the surgeon disproved it.

to refute durch Gründe als falsch nachweisen. Galileo refuted the theory which asserted that the sun moved round the earth. This popular error has often been refuted. It is unnecessary nowadays to do more than mention this opinion, which is refuted by abundant experiments. Darwin has refuted the theory that the species are unvarying.

to confute in einem Streit mit einem anderen etwas durch Gründe widerlegen; einen zum Schweigen bringen. The chief aim of the Academics was to confute the tenets of the other philosophical schools. Luther tried to confute Dr. Eck by quoting the Bible.

Der Unterschied zwischen den beiden letzten Verben wird nicht scharf durchgeführt.

widerrufen; to take back, to withdraw, to recall, to revoke, to retract, to recant.

to take back einfacher Ausdruck. Take that back or I shoot you. I will make you eat your words — will you take them back of your own accord?

to withdraw zurückziehen, zurücknehmen, mildes Wort. You had better withdraw the accusation. I withdraw my consent. The complaint has been withdrawn.

to recall am üblichsten = zurücknehmen. I recall my permission. I recall solemnly all the evil I have said of the French. I will recall my harsh reflections on his dealing with that actor. The Sultan has recalled the postponement of the meeting of the General-Assembly.

to revoke gewählt dafür. I revoke what I said. He has revoked his proposition. To revoke a law = to annul, to abrogate a law.

to retract ebenso. I retract what I said. I called him a coward, I retract this now.

to recant Überzeugungen, Lehren, besonders politische und religiöse, die man öffentlich vorgetragen hat, als Irrtümer erklären. Cranmer promised to recant. Near the Cathedral once stood the celebrated Cross of St. Paul, where sermons were preached, heretics made to recant, and witches to confess.

to abjure abschwören, noch stärker dafür. Each christian was summoned by the pretor to abjure his damnable error and to sacrifice before the statue of the emperor.

to unsay = to contradict, widersprechen. You unsay all that you said yesterday.

to disavow, to disown ableugnen, nicht als sein anerkennen. In his old age, the poet disavowed many of his former opinions.

widerstehen, Widerstand; to resist, to withstand, to oppose.

to resist drückt jeden Widerstand aus; Hptw. **resistance.** The crowd tried to resist, but the police scattered them. Alfred resisted the attacks of the Danes with conspicuous courage. The sheriff had information which led him to believe that the man would resist the order of the court. I could not resist the unholy influence of this woman. All resistance was vain. The Jew not being disposed to be reduced to poverty, resisted during a whole week (er weigerte sich, Geld zu zahlen).

to withstand passiven Widerstand leisten. My daughter, for two years you have withstood my commands. It remains to be seen whether you will withstand my entreaties. The eternal power of woman no vow can withstand, and no man may resist and live.

to oppose thätigen Widerstand entgegensetzen; Hptw. **opposition.** Such mischievous policy must be strongly opposed. We overpowered all opposition.

widerwärtig; repulsive, disgusting, objectionable.

repulsive abstoßend, widrig. His manners are repulsive. The prisoner was a very repulsive appearance.

disgusting ekelhaft aus ästhetischen Gründen, objectionable to the senses or the mind on account of its being physically or morally corrupted, mean, foul. — The old chemists had a store of disgusting medicines. During the siege the inhabitants were reduced to eat disgusting food. Savage nations regard as delicacies many things that we should consider disgusting in the highest degree.

nauseous widerwärtig, ekelhaft riechend, schmeckend, repugnant to the palate or the olfactory nerves on account of its bitter or disagreeable taste or smell. — The doctor has prescribed a most nauseous medicine. A nauseous effluvium issued from the vault. The prisoner was compelled to swallow a nauseous potion which speedily sent him to sleep.

wie.

what der Ausruf der Entrüstung oder des Staunens, der Überraschung. What! Have you forgotten your promise already? What! You are still here!

Why entspricht unserem nun oder na. Why — if you cannot finish the work to-day, leave it for to morrow. Oder = ja (doch), als Gegensatz zu einer Behauptung des anderen. A. That book of yours will never be finished. B. Why — it is finished. A. Who talks there? B. Why — there is no one here besides me!

how fragt nach der Art und Weise eines Geschehens, daher in der direkten und indirekten Frage. How goes the world with you? Ask him how is feels.

like vergleicht mit einem anderen, ausgedrückt durch ein Substantiv oder Fürwort. He looks like a monkey. That is just like him.
as führt einen Vergleich in einem vollständigen oder verkürzten Satz aus = so — wie. It has happened as I foretold. The members of many trades, (such) as bakers, barbers, sailors may be easily recognised by their peculiar gait or carriage. Write as soon as possible. Be so kind (good) as to pass me the salt.

wiehern; to neigh, to whinny.

to neigh *(nā)* allgemein. The horse neighs.
to whinny sanft wiehern. The nice little pony came up to me whinnying.
Die Wörter verhalten sich wie to bellow brüllen zu to low, sanft muhen, vom Rindvieh.

wild; wild, savage, fierce, ferocious.

wild 1. von Menschen nicht gesittet, civilisiert; von Tieren nicht gezähmt; von Pflanzen nicht angebaut; von Gegenden wild. The wild nations of Africa. Wild animals, alle Wald- und Feldtiere; Gegensatz domesticated animals; wild beasts, Raubtiere. The squirrel is a wild animal. The wild beasts of the Zoo. A wild cat, boar. Wild honey, Honig wilder Bienen. Wild flowers. 2. verstört, außer Fassung. He rushed wildly out of the room. He looked wildly around him. This prattling will drive me wild, bringt mich außer mir, fast = mad. 3. ausgelassen, unbändig, uncontrollable. The boy is very wild. 4. zügellos, ausschweifend. Lord Byron led a wild life at Venice. 5. von Leidenschaften, wild, ungestüm. All the wild jealousy of a passionate nature surged up as he looked up into her eyes. Haggard the man whom he had betrayed, stood before him and claimed his right in the wild justice that is called revenge.
savage 1. von Menschen wild = uncivilised; als Substantiv nur dieses. The Savages. Savage tribes. He led a savage life = the life of a savage, wohingegen a wild life = a dissolute life. 2. von Tieren stärker als wild, unzähmbar, unbändig, uncontrollable. The lion is a savage creature. The bull had a very savage look. Those colonists neither feared the fangs of savage beasts nor the tomahawks of more savage men. 3. wild von Gegenden = wild. A savage region is rocky and wild. A savage wilderness. 4. wütend. The dog made a savage attack on us. At the sight of these lines he turned savage. The noise made me quite savage.
fierce wild, von Leidenschaft. His nature was capable of infinite tenderness, but also of fierce jealousy. The light in his eyes grew fiercer as he faced his rival.

ferocious wild und grimmig; wütend, grausam, brutal; delighting in brutality, cruelty, rapine; Hptw. **ferocity.** Judge Jeffreys was a ferocious judge. The lion is a fierce animal, but all lions are not ferocious. Nero was a ferocious tyrant in the latter part of his life. It was with difficulty that I could free myself from the ferocious animal (a furious dog). The Black James Douglas was one of the most fercious of those highland chiefs.

Wild; deer, game, venison.

deer das einzelne Stück Wild, oder als Sammelbegriff, aber nur von Hirschen und Rehen. Im allgemeineren Sinne muß man die Tiere benennen, also rabbits, hares, boars, reindeer etc. We saw many deer when passing through the forest. The shy deer fled on our approach into the depth of the wood. Like a hunted deer, animal, he fled from place to place, wie ein gehetztes Wild floh er von Ort zu Ort.

game bezeichnet als Kollektivum die jagdbaren Tiere als Ziel oder Beute des Jägers; it is a sportsman's term, used with regard to the shooting. — Game, especially prairie chicken, duck, partridge, rabbits etc. are abundant in the North-West of Canada. We met with much game on our shooting-tour. The sport was bad, the birds few and shy, and we walked and walked in search of game. There was a large arrival of game this morning at the Halles Centrales.

venison ist nur das Fleisch von Hirschen, Rehen, Renntieren, reiht sich also an pork, veal, mutton, beef an.

Wind.

wind allgemein.

breeze Lufthauch, sanfter, fächelnder Wind; in der Seemannssprache = frischer Wind. I am jealous of the very breeze that caresses you. A stiff breeze, eine scharfe Brise.

gust (of wind) plötzlicher Windstoß; Bö. A sudden gust put out our lights. The strong gusts lashed the surface of the sea into white foam. A gust of wind blew down the chimney.

squall die Bö. Squalls are often accompanied by rain, snow or sleet.

blast 1. durch Pressung entstandener Luftstrom, Gebläse. The blast of a furnace, a pair of bellows. 2. heftiger, Unheil stiftender Stoßwind, Windstoß. A sudden blast of wind shattered the mast.

gale ein heftiger Wind, ja Sturm; die Seeleute unterscheiden: A gentle gale = Brise, a stiff gale, eine scharfe Brise, und a hard gale, eine sehr heftige Brise. Webster erklärt gale: a wind between a stiff breeze and a storm, running 50 miles an hour. A boat cannot land on this side of the island in such a gale. The crew of the life-boat was unable to get out to sea in the teeth of the furious gale. The gale raged with great violence

off the north-east coast. It had been blowing a full gale, accompanied by torrents of rain. The French fleet was scudding seaward before the gale.

storm Sturm. A mighty storm is brewing.

tempest drückt einen noch stärkeren Grad aus. In the meanwhile the storm increased into a howling tempest. — Siehe Sturm.

vent nicht Wind, sondern = Luft, fast nur noch in vent-hole, Luftloch, und Redensarten. She gave free vent to her passion, pain, sie machte ... Luft, gab ... freien Lauf. To vent one's anger, spite on some one, seinen Zorn, Groll auslassen, fühlen an ...

Winken, Wink; to beckon, to wave one's hand, to motion, to sign.

to beckon heranwinken, to make a sign to come nearer, to summon; Hptw. **beck** veraltet, nur noch in Redensarten und dichterisch.*) It had seemed to her that she hed only to beckon to him and he would follow wherever she chose to lead. The fair vision seemed to beckon to me. To be at one's beck and call.

to wave one's hand mit der Hand winken; to wave something mit etwas winken, oder etwas zuwinken. The king arose suddenly, waved his hand and whisperingly said: Hist, grenadier. Cook waved his hand to stop the firing. The ladies waved their handkerchiefs, the gentlemen their hats. He waved a last farewell to them, auch his hand in a last farewell.

to motion (to) one, gewählt, einem mit der Hand ein Zeichen geben. He drew a chair near the table and sat down, motioning the young painter to take a seat too. The angry minister motioned the councillor away. When the young petitioner had modestly stopped near the entrance, the Earl kindly motioned him nearer.

to sign durch irgend ein Zeichen des Kopfes, der Hand oder sonst wie winken. He signed to him to open the door. My uncle signed to me to run away.

to wink to one, to give one a wink, einem durch Zudrücken eines Auges zublinken. Der Sinn dessen ist: Didn't I tell you so? Siehst du wohl? Diese Bewegung gilt für etwas vulgär.

to nod mit dem Kopf winken, (zu)nicken; Hptw. nod. He nodded to me smilingly. God with one nod can level the most towering piles of human pride.

Ich gab ihm einen Wink = deutete an (in words), I gave him to understand, let him understand, gave him a hint, that it was time for him to depart.

*) Siehe Milton, L'Allegro V. 27.

Winkel; corner, nook, angle.

corner allgemein = Ecke, Biegung. Wait for me at the next street-corner. He hung his head to hide an amused twinkle in the corner of his eye.

nook die versteckte Ecke, der lauschige Winkel. Watching from my quiet nook, I saw him join the group. We searched in every nook and corner. He pointed to a shady quiet nook in the churchyard.

angle mathematisch. An obtuse angle. The streets meet at right angles. The photograph shows the angle which the leg forms with the foot.

wirklich; real, actual, positive.

real wirklich, nicht erdichtet. He had a real affection for his friend. His real name I have forgotten.

actual thatsächlich, faktisch; der Wirklichkeit, nicht der Form oder der Möglichkeit nach; ist energischer als real. Poverty, and often actual want, had denied him the means to live as men count living. Any actual grief he had never known. The minister was the actual king. The real king is not always the actual king.

Es ist nie = frz. actuel gegenwärtig, le ministre actuel = the present minister.

In den meisten Fällen können real und actual für einander stehen, in der Bedeutung echt = genuine kann aber real nicht durch actual vertreten werden. This is real sable, ermine.

positive = indisputable, feststehend, zweifellos. Gegensatz dubious. — That provision (Bestimmung) will bring positive good. It is a positive fact that married men live longer than bachelors.

Wirt; landlord, host.

landlord sowohl der Besitzer eines Hauses im Verhältnis zum Mieter wie der eines Gasthauses zum zahlenden Gast; die Frau **landlady.** The tenant was ordered by the judge to pay the two quarters' rent due to his landlord. Franklin had scarcely sat down to supper when his landlord began to torment him with questions.

The proprietor, proprietress, of a house, hotel, der (die) Eigentümer(in), Wirt(in) eines Hauses, Gasthauses. Auch hotel-keeper, inn-keeper, Hotelwirt, Gastwirt.

host 1. der Wirt, dessen Gastfreundschaft man als Gast genießt, die Frau **hostess;** 2. bewußt altertümlich für landlord, gebraucht, meistens vom Wirt alter oder kleiner Wirtshäuser. An hour after the meal every man, hosts and guests had ceased to live. I must say good-bye to my host and hostess. The host was an inquisitive man and read the letter. How is it, sir, asked the king, that you charge me two hundred florins for three eggs? are they so scarce here? — No, replied the host, eggs are abundant, but kings are rare.

Witz; wit, jest, joke, pleasantry, witticism, sally of wit, pun, quibble.

wit = 1. Mutterwitz, natürlicher Verstand; wits Verstand, die Besinnung, Sinne, vernünftige Überlegung; 2. der Witz als Anlage; Adj. **witty**, witzig. If he could make her understand that he came from Bastian, her wit would find some way to enable him to speak to her alone. Rowland Hill, when at college, was renowned for his wit. Now I am at my wits' end, jetzt bin ich mit meiner Weisheit, meinem Latein zu Ende. The poor woman was frightened out of her wits. The Dean gave the boy a crown for his wit, nicht etwa für seinen Witz, den er gemacht hatte, sondern für sein gescheites oder witziges Wesen. He laughed at his own wit = at his own humour, cleverness that he had displayed in the pun. Swift was remarkable for his wit and humour.

A wit ist ein witziger Kopf. Rabelais is a celebrated French wit.

jest, joke der einzelne Witz = Scherz, witzige Bemerkung, Erzählung. My uncle was fond of breaking a jest. In practical jokes there is no refined wit or humour. He enjoys a joke as heartily as most men.

pleasantry gewählterer Ausdruck. We give hereafter a pleasantry of the famous manager. A lady who had written a play, sent it to him with a very civil message, offering it to him for nothing. He observed, she knew the exact value of it. I had meant the remark as an innocent pleasantry.

witticism guter Witz, wie er von einem wit, einem witzigen Kopf gemacht wird. The following is a witticism of Douglas Jerrold's: Two conceited young authors were boasting that they rowed in the same boat with a celebrated wit of the day: „Ay," replied Jerrold, „but not with the same skulls." The whole Chamber was convulsed with laughter at the witticism of the popular orator.

sally of wit witziger Einfall. The Irish are famous for their sallies of wit. An Irish prisoner being asked by the judge: „Have you anything to say before the court passes sentence on you?" answered: „Well, all I've to say is, I hope your honour 'll consider the extreme youth of my lawyer, an' let me off asy (easy).

pun Witz, in einem Wortspiel bestehend = a play upon words; Person **punster**. Charles Lamb remarked of one of his critics: „The more I think of him, the less I think of him." Colman was an admirable punster. Sheridan once said: „I have an aversion to puns, but Colman almost reconciles me to the infliction.

quibble ebenfalls. Dr. Donne, the celebrated Dean of St. Paul's, having married a lady without the consent of her parents, was imprisoned in Fleet Prison. Donne, however, wrote a submissive

letter to the father-in-law, which was signed: John Donne, Ann Donne, undone. This squibble restored the distressed couple to the parental favour.

Eine den Iren zugeschriebene Eigentümlichkeit sind die Irish bulls, das ist ein unbeabsichtigter lächerlicher Unsinn. An honest Hibernian, in a company who blamed the clergy for taking a tenth part of the people's prosperity, exclaimed: „Ay! they would take a twentieth if they could. In the Irish Bank Bill passed in 1808 there was a clause providing that the profits should be equally divided and that the residue should be given to the governor.

wohl (vermutend).

Er wird wohl kommen, I daresay*) he will come, he is likely to come, he will come, I suppose.

Sie sind wohl müde? I suppose you are tired; you are perhaps tired; you are tired, are you not?

*) Auch I dare say geschrieben.

Wohlthat; benefit, boon.

benefit allgemein; Person **benefactor, benefactress.** It is the sign of a generous character to be mindful of benefits. The sunny weather has proved a benefit to the potatoes.

Sie haben mir so viele Wohlthaten gethan, you have conferred on me (done me) so many benefits, milder done me so many favours, kindnesses.

boon Gabe, Geschenk, Wohlthat wenn = was wohlthätig wirkt. Such honest firms exist and they are boons to the poorer classes. The decision offers a doubtful boon to a dwindling handful of pleasure-seekers. This fine weather will be a boon to the soldiers. Parks are a boon to the inhabitants of large cities. Baths and gymnasiums are boons to a town.

wohlthätig; charitable, benevolent, beneficent, beneficial, wholesome.

charitable Gutes thuend, von Personen und Einrichtungen, Handlungen; Hptw. **charity, charitableness,** Wohl-, Mildthätigkeit. He is very charitable. For a charitable purpose. She gives much in charity.

benevolent von Einrichtungen, Handlungen = charitable. For a benevolent purpose. A benevolent (friendly) society. Wenn von Personen = wohlthätig, muß es Ergänzung haben, welche bezeichnet, an wem die Mildthätigkeit geübt wird. He is very benevolent to the poor. Sonst heißt es von Personen wohlwollend, wohlmeinend. His character was on the whole benevolent. He looked on the group with his usual benevolence.

beneficent gewähltes Wort, wohlthätig in großem Maße*), nur von Personen; Hptw. **beneficence.** God is a beneficent being; his beneficence is boundless. By your beneficent action you have raised a distressed family from starvation.

beneficial der Wirkung nach wohlthätig, heilsam, wohlthuend, nutzbringend, von Dingen. The invitation was likely to prove beneficial. Such a law would have a most beneficial effect. His advice was beneficial. Having the windows open at night is a beneficial arrangement. Even the presence of the doctor is beneficial to the patient. The following exercises may prove beneficial in schools.

wholesome wohlthätig, heilsam für Körper oder Geist, also enger als das vorige. Cold water is wholesome to the body. This is literature wholesome to the mind of the young.

*) Beneficent verhält sich zu charitable und benevolent wie munificent zu generous.

wohnen; to dwell, to live, to reside, to lodge, to stay, to stop.

to dwell gehört der gehobenen Sprache an; biblisch = to live. The rich that dwell in palaces are not more happy than the poor who dwell in cottages. Abraham dwelt in tents.

to live Ausdruck des gewöhnlichen Lebens, für dauernd wo wohnen. Where do you live? My uncle lives in the country. I have an aunt living at Liverpool. I live, am living with my parents.

to reside gewählt, für jede Art dauernden Wohnens; von vornehmen Leuten nur dieses. I don't like to reside with strangers. Goldsmith about this time fixed his abode in the Temple where he ever after resided. Fifty years ago, a little boy resided at a small village on the banks of the Danube. The Queen resides mostly at Balmoral, Windsor or in the Isle of Wight.

to lodge in Aftermiete wohnen; es entspricht also nicht unserem zum Besuch oder im Gasthof logieren, da es Bezahlung von Miete in sich schließt. Sonst noch stecken, von eingedrungenen Fremdkörpern. During our stay at Grassmere we lodged in a little villa. The ball must lodge in the brain. The ball lodged in a branch of the tree.

to stay 1. vorübergehend an einem Orte wohnen, sich aufhalten; 2. zu Besuch bei jemandem wohnen. At present my aunt is staying at Dresden with her two daughters. The Danish Royal Family are now staying near Copenhagen. She is staying with her aunt. I am staying at my uncle's. I returned to the hotel I was staying at.

to stop familiär für to stay 1 und 2. I have been stopping with a distant relative of mine. At what hotel, where are you stopping, staying, wo logieren Sie?

to put up at von kleinen Gasthöfen oder altertümlich = unserem einkehren, um zu übernachten, ausspannen im ... I put up at the King's Arms.
to stop at an inn in ein Wirtshaus einkehren, um sich zeitweilig zu erfrischen.
Er wohnt möbliert, he lives in furnished rooms, apartments.

Wohnung; dwelling, habitation, abode, domicile, residence, lodgings, apartments, chambers.

dwelling gewähltes Wort, das für die Umgangssprache zu hoch wäre, Wohnstätte, Wohnung, Behausung im allgemeinsten Sinn. He had a dwelling among the tombs. Little light penetrates into his gloomy dwelling. Our sanitary inspectors should try to improve, above all, the dwellings of the poor. Beavers display much dexterity in building their dwellings.
habitation noch gewählter im gleichen Sinn. We were overturned in our stage-coach at a great distance from any human habitation. Have you any settled habitation?
abode gewähltes Wort für Wohnort und Wohnung. The little room had now become a much fitter abode for a lady. About that time Goldsmith fixed (took up) his abode*) in the Temple. What do you think of your new abode? I shall look him up in his new abode (playfully).
domicile ein juristischer Ausdruck für Wohnort. James Farrier, bagman, domicile unknown. The legal domicile of the wife is that of her husband.
residence gewählter Ausdruck, 1. Wohnort; 2. vornehme Wohnung. I shall fix my residence in the country. He owns a palatial residence at Baden-Baden.
lodgings, seltener lodging**), innerhalb einer größeren Wohnung abgemietete Wohnung, Logis. He lives in lodgings, er hat eine Junggesellenwohnung. Where are your lodgings? She lets lodgings. I must go in search of lodgings. I will take a lodging in a private house where I can board with the family. If the lodging suited me better, I should remain with you some time longer. The two Englishmen took up their lodging at an obscure inn.
apartments***) elegante Mietswohnung, aus mehreren Zimmern bestehend oder gewählter Ausdruck für lodgings oder rooms.†)

*) Seinen Wohnort aufschlagen, sich niederlassen in... auch to settle, to go to live in..., to take one's residence, dies gewählt.
**) Lodgings may signify one room.
***) Beachte die Schreibung im Vergleich zu franz. appartement. Im übrigen entspricht apartment = room nicht dem franz. appartement, das Wohnung bedeutet.
†) Verhält sich wie robe zu dress, wie dinner-service zu dinner-things.

We have very agreeable apartments in the third story. Macaulay had apartments in Park Lane. Furnished, unfurnished apartments to let.

chambers the lodgings of a lawyer. My friend is in chambers = he is a barrister.

Wir müssen uns nach einer neuen Wohnung umsehen, je nach den Umständen: We must look for a new house, wenn man ein ganzes Haus bewohnen will, was bessere Familien in England meistens thun; wenn man ein Stockwerk oder größeren Teil in einem mansion nimmt, for a new flat; for new apartments; for new lodgings.

Wort.

word 1. das einzelne Wort; 2. feste feierliche Zusicherung. Twenty words cost a shilling. I give you my word on it.

parole Ehrenwort. The officers were released on parole. He violated his parole.

saying = Spruch. There is an old saying: You cannot have a cake and eat it.

Wunder, sich wundern; wonder, marvel, prodigy, miracle.

wonder = sehr merkwürdige, auffällige Thatsache; das, worüber man sich wundert; Ztw. **to wonder,** sich wundern; Adj. **wonderful,** wunderbar 1. = wundervoll, 2. = zu verwundern. **Wondrous,** dichterisch = großartig. It is a wonder that he escaped. The wonders of the metropolis. The seven wonders of the world. It is a nine days' wonder. The sunrise is a wonderful sight. It is not wonderful that he turns the cold shoulder on you.

marvel gewählt dafür; Adj. **marvellous;** Ztw. **to marvel,** etwas altertümlich; daher gewählt. She is always relating marvels. The growth of the Russian Empire is one of the marvels of modern history. The marvels of science. The young man must be of a marvellous modesty. The marvels of Nature are an inexhaustible source of reverence for the reverential mind, and among these not the least marvellous is the admirable complexity of the apparatus on which digestion depends. And the disciples marvelled at his saying. I really marvel at your self-denial (playfully). We marvel at the incredible diligence of the Middle Ages, as we do at the infinite patience of Indian and Chinese craftsmen.

prodigy stärker, a strange event in nature; Adj. **prodigious.** A shower of blood, a child born with two heads is a prodigy. Abgeschwächt kann prodigy für die beiden obigen Wörter stehen = something very wonderful. — At one of the London board schools a mathematical prodigy turned up the other day. Our soldiers did prodigies of valour and discipline. The booty was so prodigious that the shareholders in the venture avoided any official recognition.

miracle is a supernatural thing, Abweichung vom Gang der Natur, die biblischen Wunder immer miracles; Adj. **miraculous.** The miracles of Christ. This saint performed a great many miracles. Old Combe was astonished at the miracles Betsy had worked. Dame Nature has enveloped these lovely miracles of her workshop (the gems) in mystery.

portent übeles Vorzeichen, böse Vorbedeutung, what portends evil, an omen foreboding calamity. — Eclipses were considered portents by the ancients.

wünschen; to wish, to desire, to want.

to wish Alltagswort; Hptw. **wish.** I wish to have a room. Do you wish to see the Editor himself? I wish the weather would be fine. I wished him to give it to me, but he refused. I wish I could join you. His father wishes him to attend the lectures of Professor X. We cannot comply with your wish. Nur: I wish you a good morning, a happy journey, a happy New Year, Merry Christmas; I wish you joy. Dem andern gegenüber wird man to wish brauchen, wenn man gegen ihn höflich sein will oder muß. I will do whatever you wish. A shopman says: What do you wish, Sir? A servant: Whom do you wish to see?

to desire gewählt; Hptw. **desire.** I desire to express to you once more how much I am touched by your reception. The Stoics hoped to build up their happiness by lopping off all desires. I do not desire for a long life. Mit Infinitiv drückt es sehr gemessenen Wunsch, d. h. einen höflich eingekleideten Befehl aus = ersuchen. Desire him to pay. I desired my pupils to prepare twenty lines of Virgil for the next lesson. Desire the bearer to wait while I write an answer. Auf Sizilien läßt die öffentliche Sicherheit noch viel zu wünschen übrig, in Sicily public safety leaves much to be desired, with regard to public safety, there is still much to be desired; little is done for public safety in Sicily.

to want ist familiärer als to wish und deutet an, daß der andere nicht sehr entgegenkommend dem Wünschenden gegenüber ist oder daß der Erfüllung des Wunsches etwas im Wege steht. Does any one want to speak to me? The boy wants me to lend him my bicycle, but I shall do nothing of the kind. I wanted young X. to go through a course of steady reading with me, but he was far too much taken up with rowing to settle down to hard work. What do you want, Sir? You have been fidgeting about for a long time; what is it that you want? (ungeduldige Frage). I want to go to town but I am afraid I shall not find time this week.

würdig; worthy, dignified.

worthy von innerem Wert, der Achtung, Verehrung würdig. You are not worthy of your name. The worthy clergyman has preached the gospel for forty years.

dignified würdig in Haltung, evincing dignity; Gegensatz undignified. Threatening to call a policeman he made a very undignified exit. The Tsar was reserved and dignified. Lewis XVI., though a good man, was anything but dignified. The address was dignified.

Wut; rage, fury.

rage. Das Adj. **raging** betont die Thätigkeit. He gnashed his teeth in rage. Do you give way to your rage? The king laughed on seeing Voltaire in such a rage. He felt a raging fire in his breast. I was tortured by a raging thirst. For three days we were exposed to the fury of the raging sea.

Redensart: It is all the rage now = the highest fashion. Sonst ist zwischen fury und rage kein Unterschied.

fury. Das Adj. **furious** wütend, rasend betont den Zustand. The father in a fury demanded of the youth an explanation of his conduct. The siege went on with fury. Suddenly the other fell upon him with the utmost fury. The furious women flung stones at the sheriff. Von den Elementen nur dies: The flames spread with great fury. The fury of the storm was at its height.

Z.

Zahl; number, figure.

number 1. die Zahl als Zahlenwert, 2. Anzahl; Ztw. **to number,** zählen. Arithmetic is the science of number. To multiply numbers. Composite numbers. An abstract, a concrete number. We give the inhabitants only in round numbers. Tell me the number of spectators. The number of clubs increases from year to year. 3. Nummer. He lives at number 20. No man has an identity in a prison, being simply known by his number.

figure die Zahl als Ziffer im Rechnen, das Zahlenzeichen, as symbol for a number, daher oft = price. The boy has not learnt figures yet. A glance at the figures given will afford an idea of the great foot-ball army. These figures do not include the wounded. Well, one, two, three, a pound! sold to the lady at that shameful figure. Roman, Arabic figures. Write the sum in figures and in full words.

digit Zahlenzeichen von 1—9. All numbers are written by means of the symbols 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9, which are called digits.

cipher bedeutet jetzt Null, eigentlich und figürlich. A cipher is a character which in itself denotes nothing, but when placed at the right hand of a whole number, increases its value tenfold (Webster). — He has an income with three ciphers = ein Einkommen ausgedrückt in einer vierstelligen Zahl. He is a mere cipher = he is a mere naught. 2. die Chiffre, das Geheimzeichen. His letter was in ciphers. Doch in der Handelssprache und familiär cipher auch = figure. Was kostet es? What's the figure, the cipher, the damage? (fam.) That's too high a cipher for me.
to cipher Schulausdruck für rechnen. Can you already cipher?
to decipher entziffern.

zählen; to count, to number, to tell.

to count eine Zahl nach der andern nennen, ein Gleichartiges zum andern zuzählen, figürlich = to estimate, think. — He counts already up to ten. I shall count: One — two — three. Count the linen. I count it simple folly.
to number 1. altertümlich = to count; 2. abzählen, 3. so und so viel Mann stark sein, von Scharen; 4. numerieren; 5. to be numbered, gerechnet werden, rechnen zur Zahl... And David numbered his people. The very hairs of your head are all numbered. The officer numbered his men. The army numbered 100.000 men. Will you number these books? Thales is numbered among the seven wise men of Greece.
Dafür auch he is reckoned, ranks among..., is one of...
to tell in der Bedeutung zählen ganz altertümlich; **tale** = Zählung desgleichen. The hermit went forth to tell his beads. It was his greatest pleasure to tell his gold-coins (in einem Märchen). He telleth the number of the stars; he calleth them all by their names (Psalm CXLVII, 4). Picture representing Dutch peasants telling money (Katalog); hier ist wegen des altertümlichen Bildes entsprechende Sprache gewählt. But he (Pharaoh) said, ye are idle, ye are idle... Go therefore now and work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks. (Exodus, V, 17, 18.)

Zahn; tooth, fang, tusk.

tooth ganz allgemein. Front teeth. A molar tooth.
fang 1. spitze Zahn eines Raubtiers, 2. Giftzahn einer Schlange. They feared neither the fangs of savage beasts nor the tomahawks of more savage men. The dog seized his prey with greedy fangs. The snake has been deprived of its fang. Sonst noch spitze Wurzel eines Zahns.

tusk der lange herausstehende Zahn; verächtlich auch von Menschen. The tusks of an elephant, die Stoßzähne. The tusk of a rhinoceros. The tusks of a wild boar, die Hauer des Wildschweines. I remember him well with his long yellow tusks.

Zange; pincers, clippers, tweezers, tongs, forceps.

pincers die gewöhnliche Zange, die neben dem Hammer gebraucht wird.
clippers Kneif=, Drahtzange.
tweezers ist ein Zängelchen, eine Pincette.
tongs (ŭ) die Feuerzange.
forceps jede Art medizinischer Zange, Zahnzange, Geburts=zange. A pair of forceps.

Zauber; spell, charm, incantation.

spell das einfachere Wort. A sort of spell seemed to weave itself round him. The spell was broken at last. The old spell was on him.
Stehend: spell-bound, wie bezaubert.
charm gewählter; = Reiz, Liebreiz nur dies. The sailors had recourse to vows and charms, to everything that religion dictates and superstition suggests to the affrighted mind of man. The landscape possessed a wild inexplicable charm of its own. Tilly was believed to bear a charmed life (nur so = gefeit, not to be destroyed).
incantation Zauberspruch. To witches and wizzards was generally attributed the power of drawing down evil by incantations.

Zeichen; token, sign, signal, mark.

token ist das Ding selbst, welches als Zeichen dienen soll; daher oft Erkennungszeichen; Gabe, Andenken; a visible and tangible sign. — A love-token. The tokens of the plague showed themselves in him. By a curious coincidence she wore a similar token to what we agreed on. I do set my bow in the cloud and it shall be for a token of the Covenant (Genesis IX, 13). By this token knew the old servant that it was her master (Ulysses). Take this sword as a token of my affection. A token from Margate, Andenken an M. (Inschrift auf Bechern 2c.)
sign 1. Zeichen, das gegeben wird; es kann sichtbar, hörbar oder fühlbar sein. 2. das Merk=, Erkennungszeichen, sign is also a token to express something. — The minutes sped on, and yet from the suspected window there came no sign. She made us a sign to come nearer. A gun was fired as a sign that the troops should start. Signs and wonders. There

was no sign of consumption about him. The crusaders bore the sign of the cross on their right shoulder. The sign of an inn.

Als Zeichen ebenso as a token, wie as a sign of...

signal ist ein verabredetes Zeichen, Signal, a preconcerted sign. — Ship-signals. Railway-signals. A danger-signal. Fog-signals. The lights moved about as though they were signals. The ship made signals of distress.

mark jede Art sinnliches Zeichen, z. B. in einem Buch; das Mal; oder das Zeichen als Kundgebung, Ausdruck eines Gefühls. I have made a mark on the page in question. A good mark, bad mark, ein Lob, Tadel, guter, schlechter Strich (Schule). A land-mark. I recognised him by a mark on his neck. And the Lord set a mark upon Cain. The servant had never received the most trifling mark of the Dean's generosity. Take it as a mark of my esteem.

Er ist seines Zeichens ein Arzt ꝛc., he is by profession a doctor, lawyer, an artist, a sculptor, so von allen höheren Berufen. Er ist seines Zeichens ein Schneider, he is by trade a tailor, a shoemaker, a grocer, a draper, a bookseller, von Handwerken und Handelszweigen.

zeichnen, Zeichnung; to draw, to design.

to draw die Thätigkeit des Zeichnens ausüben; Hptw. **drawing.** To draw from nature, from a copy.

to design entwerfen; implies an original sketch; Hptw. **design,** Entwurf, Skizze. The artist has designed a plan for the monument.

Zeigefinger; forefinger, index.

forefinger im gewöhnlichen Leben. My forefinger aches.

index wissenschaftlich. The comparative length of the index and the middle-finger varies.

zeigen; to show, to point, to exhibit, to display.

to show das allgemeinste und üblichste Wort. Show him the place.

to point to, at, (hin)zeigen, weisen auf. He pointed with his finger to a dark spot in the sky. The clock-hand pointed to three.

to exhibit 1. öffentlich ausstellen, zur Schau stellen; 2. eine Eigenschaft, ein Gefühl an den Tag legen, aufweisen, aufzeigen, entfalten, beweisen. The artist will exhibit his new picture next month. He exhibited a courage for which we had not given him credit. The little niece exhibits great ability in drawing money from her grumbling uncle. Fabricius exhibited no fear when the elephants were suddenly disclosed to his eyes.

to display kund thun, entfalten, mit Wohlgefälligkeit zur Schau stellen = to make a display of...; it implies pleasure in showing something; bildlich = to exhibit. The merchant displayed his gaudy stuffs to the best advantage. The young spark displayed his Turkish sword before his brother-officers. She gives her parties mainly for the purpose of displaying her diamonds. She has displayed much sense in this affair. My friend displayed an oratory I had never before noticed. Bees and ants display a wondrous skill in constructing their dwellings and managing their societies.

Zeit; time, term, season, period, epoch, era, tense.

time die Zeit als Begriff und ein Teil davon. Time and space. I have time now.

timely frühzeitig, früh genug. I will give you timely warning, ich will Ihnen zur rechten Zeit Nachricht geben.

term bestimmte Frist. He was a ticket-of-leave man that last February was ordered twelve months' imprisonment for burglary; he knew that at the close of this term he would be sent back to finish his first sentence.

season 1. die Jahreszeit; 2. bildlich der bestimmte passende Zeitabschnitt für etwas. The four seasons. Youth is the season for instruction.

seasonable der Sachlage entsprechend, wohl angebracht; entsprechend unseasonable. That was a seasonable remark. Your visit was rather unseasonable.

period der bestimmte Zeitabschnitt in seiner Dauer betrachtet. During the period of the civil wars London underwent dire suffering. The second Carthaginian war may be divided into four periods. At what period the Britons settled on the spot where London is situated, there is no authentic evidence to show.

epoch neu beginnender wichtiger Zeitabschnitt, a fixed and important period of novelty and change; the starting-point of a sequence of events harnessed together; also the whole period of time from one epoch to another. — Our present epoch is the birth of Christ. The Trojan war was not an epoch of regular posts and telegraphs.

era 1. Zeitrechnung; 2. edleres Wort für einen längeren zusammengehörigen Zeitabschnitt; oft geradezu = period. The Christian Era. The era of genuine tragedies and historical plays commenced shortly after the middle of the 16th century.

tense grammatischer Ausdruck. The present, past, future tense.

tide 1. altertümlich = Zeit, daher in gehobener Sprache. Christmas tide, summer tide, evening tide (nicht morning tide, winter

tide) und als Formel in Whitsuntide. 2. Ebbe und Flut, die Gezeiten. The tide was low. Time and tide wait for no man.

Zeitung; newspaper, journal, gazette.

(news)paper ist der jetzt landläufige Ausdruck. Have you read yesterday's paper? A newspaper vendor.

journal ist ein litterarischer Ausdruck für jede Art Blatt, Zeitschrift. The career of this journal (the Times) is no insignificant part of the history of Great Britain. The table was strewn with journals and papers of all kinds. He has various journals under his control.

gazette ist der Staatsanzeiger, an official paper. — He has been gazetted; von einem Offizier, seine Beförderung oder Auszeichnung ist in der Military Gazette veröffentlicht worden; 2. von einem Kaufmann, er ist für bankerott erklärt worden.

Es findet sich aber noch im allgemeinen Sinn in Namen von Zeitungen: the Westminster Gazette, the Army and Navy Gazette. A gazetteer = a topographical dictionary.

zerbrechlich; fragile, brittle.

fragile was leicht bricht, eigentlich und bildlich; Hptw. **fragility.** Stone is more fragile than metal. The fame of the living is fragile. She is very fragile, she looks as if the wind would blow her away. Her hopes are founded on a very fragile ground. The ornaments on these china vases are rather fragile. Our hut was too fragile to resist a storm.

brittle spröde und deshalb leicht zerbrechlich. Glass is brittle.

frail allzu schwach, zart, körperlich und moralisch gebrechlich, hinfällig, nicht zuverlässig; Hptw. frailty. The old earth need only shake herself a little in order to make tumble down what frail human hands have built on her back. His chief error consisted in trusting to frail promises. A strong will often exists in a frail body. His health is too frail to bear such hardships.

zerreißen; to tear, to rend, to break.

to tear zerreißen, trans. und intrans., Ausdruck des gewöhnlichen Lebens. I have torn that letter. I have torn my dress. Sein Rock ist zerrissen = es ist ein Loch oder Löcher darin, his coat is worn out, is in holes. He is out at elbows, er hat zerrissene Ärmel, bildlich er ist abgerissen. Ebenso my boots are worn out, are in holes; oft: I have a hole in my boots.

to rend altertümliches Wort, daher auch bildlich; üblich von Raubtieren, sowie von Elementen, Wind, Blitz, Sprenggasen = zertrümmern. And David rent his clothes and put ash upon his head. Rend your hearts and not your garments. And behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom, and the earth did quake and the rocks rent. (St. Matt. XXVII, 51.) She rent her garments in despair. It rent my heart to see her so despairing. As an exile he was rent from all that was dear to him. The lion rent his victim. The sails were rent by a gust. A flash of lightning rent the old oak (nicht tore). Powder rends a rock in blasting.

to split = bersten, platzen. When he stooped to pick up his hat, his collar split open.

to break vom Faden. The thread is broken.

to crack vom Leder, (zer)reißen wenn = platzen, Risse bekommen. The upper leather is cracked.

zerstreuen; to disperse, to dissipate, to dispel, to scatter.

to disperse auseinandertreiben; reflex. sich zerstreuen, auseinandergehen, verscheuchen, verjagen. The troops were dispersed. A French expedition dispersed the bands. The crowd was dispersed by the police with the utmost brutality. The sun will soon disperse the mists. My terrier dispersed the feathery flock. The clouds have dispersed in all directions. After leaving the grave-yard, the contingents quickly dispersed.

to dissipate 1. geistig ungebührlich zerstreuen, ablenken; 2. Furcht, Hoffnung zerstreuen; Hptw. **dissipation.** His attention became dissipated. I could not dissipate his fears. All these amusements dissipate the pupils' minds too much. This constant noise dissipates their thoughts. Their illusions are now dissipated. Carefully eschew all dissipation in reading. 3. vergeuden. He has dissipated his fortune in no time.

to dispel nur von Dingen, eigentlich und bildlich. The broad day-light dispels our nightly anxieties as the sun dispels a mist. As light dispels the dark, her gloom vanished at the sight of him. It is the only way of dispelling these rumours. It was long before I could dispel her fears.

to scatter mit der Hand hierhin und dorthin, weit umher zer-, verstreuen; bildlich 1. ebenso; 2. von Befürchtung, Zweifel = to dissipate, to dispel. What is all that litter scattered about the floor? Weapons and pieces of accoutrement were scattered around. Our homes are destroyed, our people scattered all over the country. The sower scatters the seed to the right and left. I tore up the letter and scattered the fragments in

the street. God scatters blessings on his creatures. I succeeded finally to scatter his doubts. Are your fears scattered now?

Zettel.

scrap ist ein formloses Stückchen Papier, wie überhaupt jedes Bißchen von etwas.

slip ein Zettel von regelmäßiger Form, a sheet of paper that is much longer than it is broad.

schedule (spr. *shédyul*) ist eine Liste, ein Katalog amtlicher Herkunft.

Waschzettel washing-bill; Bücherzettel (Bibliothek) ticket. Indicate in the proper place on each ticket the number of the seat occupied.

Zeugnis; witness, testimony, evidence, certificate, report, testimonial, character.

witness, testimony = Zeugenschaft, die man ablegt, letzteres etwas gewählter, auch bildl.; Ztw. **to testify,** bezeugen. Man beachte aber, daß man nicht sagen kann: his witness etc., sondern es kommt nur vor als Objekt von to bear witness, wo es dann Sache ist, oder als Prädikatsnomen von to be witness, wo es Person ist. to bear testimony to = to testify (to) a thing ist allgemein = bezeugen. I am ready to bear testimony to the skill of the captain. According to the testimony of several spectators, the accused stabbed Casey in the neck. What value are we to attach to the testimony of such people? But although the young blood did flow, bearing testimony to the fact that the heart still beat, the vitality left seemed very faint. Er bot sein Zeugnis an, er bot sich als Zeuge an, he offered to bear witness, to be a witness, he offered himself as a witness. Er hat sein Zeugnis verweigert, he refused (declined) to bear witness, to be a witness; dies sind die gerichtlichen Ausdrücke. Gerichtlich aussagen unter seinem Eide: to depose. He deposed to having seen him come out of the house; Umgangssprache auch: he spoke to . . .

evidence das gerichtliche Beweisverfahren und da dazu auch Zeugenaussagen gehören, das gerichtliche Zeugnis; dann auch übertragen, wo es meist mit Beweis übersetzt werden kann. To bear, give evidence at court. Oral evidence. Even if the external evidences of our religion should fail, we have intrinsic ones of higher value.

certificate 1. jede Art von Bescheinigung, Schein, besonders amtlicher Art; Ztw. **to certify,** bezeugen, bescheinigen. A baptismal certificate, a certificate of baptism. A marriage certificate, death certificate. The minister of the one parish must not marry the parties without a certificate from the minister of the other parish. A certificate of good conduct. 2. das Endzeugnis, Abgangs-

zeugnis einer Schule, Hochschule. The certificate is simply a proof that the student has made progress in his particular branch of study. He presented excellent school certificates. Students who have received first-class certificates, should not rest on their laurels.

report, seltener certificate, das einzelne Schulzeugnis für einen term.

testimonial Zeugnis über gute Leistungen; von solchen höherer Art nur dieses. Testimonial is a writing or certificate which bears testimony in favour of one's character or good conduct. This tutor has very good testimonials. Testimonial copies should be added to the application. Testimonial auch Zeichen der Anerkennung, Ehrengeschenk. These silver waiters are all testimonials. The boy was presented with the Testimonial of the Royal Humane Society.

character Art der Beurteilung des Charakters, der Führung, der Leistungen einer Dienstperson, daher Dienstzeugnis (of people who draw wages). Your character seems quite satisfactory. What character did his master give him? I am a grocer's assistant and cannot obtain another situation in spite of my good character.

ziehen.

to draw ruhig ziehen, is done with deliberation and quietly. — He drew out his watch. Draw down the blinds.

to pull stark, heftig ziehen, rucken, reißen; Hptw. **pull,** starker Zug, Ruck. Somewhat alarmed, he pulled out his watch. The weak horses tried to pull the cannon through the awful mud. Pull me up from the pit! He pulled himself up by a projecting stone. To pull a tooth neben to draw, to extract. She pulled at the collar of her dress as if she were choking. Push ond pull, man stoße und ziehe. She pulled me by the sleeve, zog, zupfte.

to drag = schleppen, schleifen. His legs were bound and he was then dragged back into the yard. Rats often drag valuable objects to their nests.

to hoist hoch-, aufziehen, hissen. The ship has hoisted the American flag. A dozen seamen swarmed down the ladder and hoisted the two passengers on deck.

to tug familiär für to drag; a tug dagegen die korrekte Bezeichnung für Schleppschiff; tug of war 1. der heißeste Augenblick eines Kampfes; 2. Tauziehen (Wettkampf). The porters tugged the stout woman into the carriage.

to haul in der Seemannssprache = holen, in der bergmännischen = fördern; Hptw. **haul** Fischersprache = Fischzug, -Fang. Haul in the anchor. Haul it over. A good haul = good draught, Fischzug. To haul coals, fördern. — Siehe Zug.

to travel = herumziehen.
to migrate = wandern von Völkern, Zugvögeln. Von Wolken: The fleeting clouds; the clouds are passing; schneller: are driving across the sky.

ziemlich; rather, tolerably, pretty.

rather etwas sehr. She is rather plain. You are rather rude to-day. Is it late? Rather. He is rather tall.
tolerably*) gewählt, leidlich. The invalid is tolerably well. I know German tolerably well.
pretty*) familiär, außer in pretty good, pretty well. — It is pretty much the same thing. I am pretty sure of it. It is pretty warm to-day.

*) Diese beiden Wörter können nur von Angenehmem oder Gleichgültigem gebraucht werden.

Zimmer; room, apartment, chamber.

room das Alltagswort, Stube. Our ground floor consists of four rooms. I wish to get a cheerful room with a separate entrance. Put my room in order, Mary. The room looked untidy. The bedrooms are mostly in the topmost story.
apartment gewählt, Zimmer. The large apartment was very deficiently lighted by a solitary candle. Apartments to let. Apartments, furnished and unfurnished, to be had at a week's notice (die Vermieter wählen natürlich immer das großartigere Wort).
chamber Gemach, etwas altertümlich und daher gewählt; deshalb im gehobenen Stil. The sick-chamber was nearly dark. Ein Arzt würde nur sagen: Let the sick-room be aired; dagegen Prayers and hymns for the chambers of sickness. The pilgrim (Christian) they laid in a large upper chamber, whose windows opened towards the sunrising. The name of that chamber was Peace. (The Pilgrim's Progress,) At the door of the chamber where her dear son lay dead, she gave free vent to her grief. A queen had slept in the state-bed in the blue-satin chamber (hier room nicht angebracht). The dressing-room was a plainly-furnished little chamber. There was a spacious bed-chamber, a dressing-room, bath-room and ante-chamber. The liveried servant came to inform him that his dinner was served in an adjoining chamber. The stillness of the grave hovered over the death-chamber. (Nur so oder the chamber of death). Nur: Garret-chambers = garrets, Dachkammern. The Chamber of Horrors, Schreckenskammer.
chambers bedeutet außerdem das Bureau eines unverheirateten Rechtsanwalts, Ingenieurs nebst einigen Privaträumen. He lives in chambers. Chambers to let.

Das Stubenmädchen, the housemaid is called in hotels the chambermaid, das Zimmermädchen, but not in private houses. Die besonderen Arten von Zimmer siehe in meinem Systematical E.-G. Vocabulary.

zittern; to tremble, to shake, to quake, to shiver, to quiver, to shudder, thrill.

to tremble das häufigste Wort; Hptw. **trembling;** gewählt dafür **tremor.** The child trembles in every limb! The captive trembled like an aspen leaf. She was seized with a slight trembling. A tremor passed over her lover's frame as her hand touched him.

to shake beben. She shook with horror. Her limbs shook as she answered in a voice so low that the words were scarcely audible: I have sworn to be faithful. He took her cool little fingers in his, which shook oddly.

to quake etwas altmodisch. She stood quivering and quaking with cold. Bildlich von der Erde: earthquake, Erdbeben, und vom Sumpfe. We passed over quaking bogs and steep ascents.

to shiver beben, zusammenschauern, vor Kälte oder Erregung; Hptw. **shiver.** You shiver, take care that you do not catch cold. She shivered and her lips remained coldly unresponsive under the warmth of his lips. Does your heart fail you, sweet one? No, she answered with a shiver.

to quiver leise beben; auch von Licht, Tönen. The strokes of the bells had ceased to quiver on the still air. He was very haggard and his lips quivered. Bastian made a step forward, his nostrils dilating and his whole frame tense and quivering. No quivering of the eyelids could be noticed — she was apparently dead. Quivering of the eyelids is often a nervous affection. The light of the lamp quivered on her beautiful face.

to shudder schaudern; Hptw. **shudder.** A slight shudder passed over her. Horses shudder at the sight of running blood.

thrill bedeutet das leichte innere Beben der Erregung. The voice sent a thrill through her frame. The notes of the well-known air sent a thrill through her form.

zögern; to hesitate, to delay, to tarry, to linger, to loiter.

to hesitate innerlich zögern, anstehen, Bedenken tragen. I do not hesitate to say that ... One hesitates to formulate a judgment on such a work.

to delay säumen, something, mit etwas, etwas verzögern. Why do you delay so long? I cannot conceive why my son delays writing.

to tarry mehr altertümlich dafür; säumen, verweilen, steht absolut. The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and

cried through the lattice: Why is his chariot so long in coming? Why tarry the wheels of his chariots? (Judges V, 28). Jesus saith unto him: If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee? follow thou me (St. John XXI, 22). Don't tarry on the way. He tarried in Rome a long time.

to linger längere Zeit wo, bei etwas verweilen, verziehen; von Dingen sich hinziehen. She seemed to linger before she answered. A lingering fever, ein schleichendes Fieber. We lingered a little too long among the ruins. Don't linger by the way. You always linger looking in the shops. Little Lord Linger, Junker Tröbelhans.

to loiter tröbeln, schlendern, langsam, saumselig sein, gehen, handeln, bummeln, Zeit verlieren. Had you not loitered by the way, you would have been in time for dinner. As usual, the servant had loitered in doing her commissions. Don't loiter on your way and do not stop anywhere.

Zufall; chance, accident. Ohne Unterschied.

chance, accident allgemein. I met him by chance. We met in the street by mere accident. Is it by accident that you are his servant? The captain threw the bottle into the sea in hopes that some fortunate accident might preserve it. Ein glücklicher Zufall wollte daß ... A happy chance, accident brought it about that... by a happy chance, accident I met my debtor on the stairs. As chance, fortune, luck would have it, I met him...

hazard der Glückswurf, die Entscheidung, welche man dem Zufall überläßt; das Wagnis, die Gefahr, die man läuft.*) I met with the pot by hazard in a curiosity-shop. It was the fear of such a hazard that made her shrink from an explanation. I will run the hazard, ich will es wagen, darauf ankommen lassen (wo auch chance stehen kann). At all hazards = at all events.

*) Entspricht also nur in einzelnen Fällen dem frz. le hasard; par hasard = by chance, accident. Beachte das z.

zufallen.

to fall to one durch Zufall, Los einem zufallen. The head fell to the lion's share.

to fall on one als Pflicht zufallen. The task of educating her son now fell on, devolved on the mother (to hier falsch).

zufällig; casual, accidental, fortuitous.

casual das alltägliche Wort. In a casual meeting of the friends the matter was mentioned. You must allow something for casual expenses. He casually remarked that my clothes looked rather shabby. Es wird daher von unwichtigen Sachen gebraucht;

oft entspricht es unserem: gelegentlich. He is only a casual acquaintance. An old school-fellow paid me yesterday a casual visit.

accidental gewählter. The labourer while out shooting birds, shot himself accidentally. If I should accidentally hit upon the passage, I will copy it for you. I heard it quite accidentally.

fortuitous Schriftwort. For one who could survey the whole chain of events, the notion of fortuitous ones would not exist. Their possessions depended upon their success in plundering or the equally uncertain fortuitous and arbitrary results of war. By a fortuitous concurrence of circumstances.

Zufällig, als Adverb sehr üblich auch by chance.

to happen, to chance (dies familiärer) to do a thing, etwas zufällig thun. Did you happen to see him?

Zuflucht; refuge, asylum.

refuge das allgemeinste Wort; bedeutet sowohl die Stätte wie abstrakt den Schutz, den man an einer Zufluchtsstätte sucht. We will take refuge under the trees. The unhappy prince sought refuge in different places. Shappetts' inn was a safe refuge for the fugitive negroes. Laughingly he inspected my various places of refuge.

a refuge ein Zufluchtshaus, Unterkunft, Mägdehaus ꝛc. für zeitweiligen Aufenthalt; davon giebt es einen Plural refuges.

asylum die Zufluchtsstätte, das Asyl, eigentlich und bildlich; im besonderen auch das für Arme und Unglückliche zu dauerndem Aufenthalt errichtete öffentliche Gebäude. The temples were the principal asylums in the times of antiquity. Pausanias had sought an asylum in the temple of Athene. A lunatic asylum. An orphan asylum. An asylum for the blind. The baron found an asylum (refuge) for the end of his days in the cottage of his former servant.

zufrieden; satisfied, contented, content.

satisfied Umgangswort, befriedigt im einzelnen Fall; entsprechend dissatisfied, unzufrieden; Hptw. **satisfaction,** Befriedigung. Are you satisfied with your pupil? I am quite satisfied with the boy's progress. My mistress is never satisfied, she is hardly to be pleased. I am very dissatisfied with your work.

contented innerlich zufrieden, being in a peaceful state of mind; entsprechend discontented = fretful; Hptw. **contentment, contentedness** innere Zufriedenheit. I am contented to travel third-class. I am contented with my small room. A contented mind is a continual feast. I am not going to complain, I am quite contented with your arrangement. Our Willy is a very contented child. What! not contented yet! He was never contented,

ever grumbling. But godliness with contentment is great gain. (I. Timothy, VI, 6.)

content altertümliches Wort = satisfied und contented, daher gewählt; öfters mit einverstanden zu übersetzen Hptw. **content** der Bed. nach = contentment. And having food and raiment, let us be therewith content. (I. Timothy VI, 8.) Be content with such things as ye have. (Hebrews, XIII, 5.) Be content with your wages. (S. Luke, III, 14.) The thorough-going silverites (Silbermänner) will not be content with such a measure as that. A man whose hand was injured at Paisley had to be content with £ 25. Not content with illustrating his volumes with numerous drawings, the author gives facsimile specimens of the horn-book. A heart content is a great talent. All is old-fashioned (in the Minho Province), yet every one is thriving and content. Content ja, not content nein, bei Abstimmungen im Oberhaus. The valleys are ringing with the joyous antiphons of youths and girls, that speak as plainly of their content with life as the spring song of the birds tells of theirs. Content ist also nicht dem frz. content schlechtweg gleichzustellen. Êtes-vous content de votre voyage? Are you satisfied with your journey?

Zug.

procession die dahinziehende geordnete Menschenmenge, die für einen feierlichen Zweck sich zusammengefunden hat. A bugle note announced the departure of the procession. The regalia were carried in procession. All the grand dignitaries of the State took part in the procession. The annual procession in commemoration of the funeral of Mr. Parnell took an hour and a half to pass College-Green (Dublin).

cortège Fremdwort, Festzug = procession. The route from the Petrofsky Palace, whence the cortège started, to the Kremlin was lined by enormous crowds.

train 1. längerer Zug, lange Reihe, Schar von Personen, Tieren, Fuhrwerken, Gedanken, Eindrücken; 2. Eisenbahnzug. The Duke was followed by a train of attendants. A funeral train. A railway train. A new train of ideas began to occupy my mind.

expedition Heereszug oder wissenschaftlicher Forscherzug. Caesar's expedition to Britain had no practical results. A North-pole expedition.

passage Durchzug, Zug über ..., Übergang. . The passage of the Jews through the Red Sea. Hannibal's passage of the Alps.

feature 1. der Gesichtszug, a characteristic mark in the face; 2. der Charakterzug. His nose was so terribly large that it was an unfortunate feature in his face. The lofty brow was a

feature inherited from his father. Generosity was a prominent feature in his character.

trait 1. seltener = Gesichtszug; 2. meistens = Charakterzug. In that portrait the family traits are easily perceptible. The thick hanging lip is a trait that characterises the whole Habsburg family. Parsimony was an hereditary trait in his family.

draught 1. der Zug beim Trinken; 2. der Luftzug; 3. Zug mit dem Netz. He emptied the glass at one draught. There is a strong draught (of air) from the window. Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught. (St. Luke, V, 4.)

move Zug im Schach, Damenspiel. What is your next move?

zugestehen; to grant, to concede.

to grant das gewöhnliche Wort. I grant you that you are right in this assertion. This statement I will take for granted.

to concede gewählt; Hptw. **concession.** The palm of oddity must be conceded to an American. I concede you that point. Social intercourse can only be kept up by mutual concessions. Charles would gladly have granted them (the Catholics) a much larger toleration than he was disposed to concede to the Presbyterians. Beachte, daß wenn auch in obiger Bedeutung die Wörter sich im Sinne nicht unterscheiden, doch to grant daneben die andere des freien Gewährens hat von etwas, auf das der andere weder ein Recht hat noch zu haben glaubt. May God grant you contentment. I will grant you that room for your evening party.

zukünftig; future, to come.

future allgemein üblich. My future income will suffice to support a family.

to come volkstümlich. In an hour we shall know the secrets of the world to come.

that was (is) to be sehr familiär. You ought to treat your wife that is to be with some more consideration. Allow me to introduce you to my cousin that is to be (the future wife of a cousin).

zuletzt.

last in der Reihenfolge, als letzte(r). We come last, wir kommen zuletzt; mit Zusatz we come (the) last in the row. We were the last in the procession.

at last, at length endlich, schließlich, nachdem vieles vorhergegangen ist, nach längerer Zeit. At last I have my daughter again! The documents were given up at length.

finally gewählt dafür. Though the Britons struggled hard for their freedom they had yet finally to submit to the Romans. Julius Agricola finally subdued the island in the year 78.

ultimately zu allerletzt, am letzten Ende. No violence, no persuasion availed; therefore a stratagem was ultimately resorted to.
lastly in Aufzählungen, im Gegensatz zu first(ly), secondly etc. = letztens. Why did you not take the girl? First she is plain, then she has no money and lastly she has rejected me.

zumachen; to shut, to close, to fasten, to secure.

to shut = schließen, allgemein und Umgangssprache.
to close gewählt. All shops must be closed on Sunday.
to fasten mit besonderen Vorrichtungen schließen. Fasten the window, dreh den Riegel vor, schraube, dreh das Fenster zu. Oft auch to fasten down, wo es sich um ein Schließen durch Bewegung von oben nach unten handelt. Now fasten the letter down = close it. Will you fasten down my portmanteau?
to secure dasselbe in gewählter Sprache. The oaken shutters had been carefully secured wid bolt and padlock.

zurückgeben; to give back, to return, to restore, to pay back, to refund, to reimburse.

to give back der einfachste Ausdruck, fremdes Eigentum zurückgeben. Can you give me back my papers?
to return etwas gewählter dafür, wieder zustellen.*) I return your books with thanks.
to restore fremdes Eigentum, das einem anvertraut worden ist oder das man sich genommen hat, zurückerstatten, zurückstellen. The guardian was unable to restore to his ward the money he had taken. A deposit must be restored to the owner as soon as he claims it. In case the thief will restore the stolen goods, legal proceedings will not be instituted. Please to restore each volume of the Catalogue to its place, as soon as done with.
to pay back einfacher Ausdruck, Geld zurückzahlen. I promise to pay back the debt January 1st, 1896.
to refund gewählt, zurückerstatten, nur von Geld. He has not yet refunded the sum that I spent for him. The captain promised to refund the remainder little by little according as he could.
to reimburse ebenfalls gewählt, meistens one for a sum; seltener something to one, nur von Geld. Will this reimburse you for your expenses in my behalf? The merchants were reimbursed from the Queen's privy purse. I am anxious to reimburse you for your loan. He reimbursed both principal and interest. Some time hence I shall be able to reimburse to you the whole sum. He had spent a great deal of money on his invention, but he hoped that by the first year's proceeds he would reimburse himself.
Auch: He has made good the £ 100 he borrowed from me last year.

* Retourner hat nicht diese Bedeutung.

zurückhalten; to hold back, to retain, to keep back, to detain.

to hold back 1. körperlich zurückhalten, festhalten. The tailor held me back by the arm. 2. hindern, etwas zu thun. This thought held me back.

to retain 1. gewählt = to hold back 1.; 2. = behalten, beibehalten, zurückbehalten, was man schon eine Weile im Besitz, Dienst oder Gebrauch hat, gewählt für das einfache to keep. He retained me by the coat. I retained Tom to tell him of the turn his affair had taken. The young king retained the old ministers. The baron dismissed most of the household servants but retained his personal attendant. The monarch retained the papers in his hand. I gave him the bag, but the rest I retained. May I retain the book till you come back? The vessel retains for a long time the smell of its contents.

to keep back 1. aufhalten, am Weitergehen, Arbeiten, Handeln hindern; 2. Sachen zurückbehalten. I won't keep you back any longer. Only shame kept me back from confessing all. The house-owner has the right to keep back a tenant's furniture for rent that is overdue.

to detain gewählt dafür. My friend detained me a few minutes to tell me of the result of his endeavours. We were detained by some awkward accidents. To detain a ship, mit Beschlag belegen.

to withhold 1. etwas vorenthalten, nicht herausgeben, entziehen wollen; 2. = to hold back 2. The guardian had tried shifts of all sorts to withhold from his ward her fortune. It was apparent that she wished to withhold the letter from my view. It was fear that withheld him.

zurückkehren; to come back, to return, to revert.

to come back Umgangssprache, wiederkommen. Come back to your desolate parents.

to return gewählter wieder-, heimkehren; Hptw. **return.** I shall return at Easter.

to revert Schriftwort, nur bildlich. As he sat by himself, his thoughts reverted to all that had happened the days before. The estate will revert to his nephew, heimfallen. He reverted to the accident over and again, kam immer wieder darauf zurück.

zurücktreiben; to drive back, to throw back, to repel, to repulse.

to drive back, to throw back einfache Ausdrücke, zurückwerfen, -treiben. Will he be strong enough to drive back once more those dauntless French grenadiers? The besieged tried several sallies but were thrown back, after hard fighting, it is true.

to repel 1. unabsichtlich abstoßen; 2. gewählt = zurücktreiben, aber allgemeiner als to repulse; d. h. wenn an einen bestimmten Kampf gedacht wird, so nimmt man letzteres. I felt repelled by his severity. His coldness repelled me. At length the despairing Britons resolved on calling in the aid of the piratical Saxons, and thus repelling the Picts and Scots by means of tribes almost as barbarous. The Welsh marches in Shropshire and the Scotch marches in Northumberland were so called, not because they were inhabited by Welshmen or Scotchmen, but because they were open to the incursions of these two races, and were provided with a regular military organisation for the purpose of repelling their invasions.

to repulse 1. absichtlich zurückweisen; 2. im Kampf zurückwerfen. The husband repulsed his wife that wished to soothe him, with angry words. Joan was out at the gate, and met the tide of her countrymen, who had been repulsed from the English fort, and were flying to Orleans in confusion. There was no difficulty in repulsing them, but our ammunition decreased alarmingly.

(sich) zurückziehen; to draw back, to withdraw, to retire, to retreat.

to draw back das einfache Wort für zurückziehen und sich zurückziehen. Do not draw back your hand. The lion hesitated for a moment and then drew back on his haunches.

to withdraw dasselbe gewählter; Hptw. **withdrawal** 1. das Zurückziehen, die Zurücknahme, 2. das sich Zurückziehen, der Rückzug. The Emperor Honorius withdrew his troops from Britain in 411. He withdrew his hand suddenly from Bastian's clasp. I have withdrawn all my money from the Bank. The author has withdrawn his piece after a few performances. I do not intend to withdraw the charge. The ladies withdrew after dinner. The assassin withdrew unmolested. Frederick sullenly withdrew from the field.

to retire, sich ruhig und freiwillig zurückziehen*), gewählt für to draw back, to withdraw im reflexiven Sinn. **retirement** Zurückgezogenheit. After dinner he generally retires to his private room. The colonel retired from the Army with a pension of £ 400. Seeing that there was danger, Cook began to retire with the marines to the shore. When the man fell, the natives retired. Being tired I begged permission to retire. The general resolved to retire behind the wood. I long to retire from the world. Man unterscheidet: My partner has withdrawn from

*) Also nicht = frz. retirer, sondern se retirer.

the firm, er ist ausgetreten, he did not like it for some reason or finds it convenient to give up his share in it und: M. p. h. retired from the firm = he has retired from business, has given it up altogether. On the death of the senior partner the firm retired from business, löste sich auf . . .

to retreat sich eilig und notgedrungen zurückziehen, um etwas Unangenehmem, einer Gefahr zu entgehen, den Rückzug antreten, weichen, fliehen, auch bildl.; Hptw. **retreat,** Rückzug. During the fire Napoleon understood that he must retreat from Russia without delay. This assistance permitted us a safe retreat. The blood crept slowly into his face and then retreated.

Sich vor dem Feinde zurückziehen, kann je nach der Auffassung, to retire und to retreat heißen; jenes entspricht mehr unserem zurückgehen, dieses weichen, Rückzug aber nur retreat. On the first of October, the two armies met at Lowositz... and a battle ensued, in which the Austrians, though superior in numbers, were compelled to retire behind the Eger, leaving the Prussians masters of the field. Daun found that the Prussians had raised the siege on the 20th of June, and were retreating with precipitation towards Saxony and Lithuania. The total defeat of the Prussians in the battle of Kolin, and the retreat of Frederick from Bohemia inspired the Empress-Queen with presumptuous hopes. The generals of the combined army mistook the tranquillity of the Prussians for the effect of despair; seeing the tents struck with an appearance of precipitation, they concluded that they were retiring, and hastened forward with the cavalry to intercept the retreat. Dagegen kann es nur heißen: Both armies retired into winter quarters, the French into the Electorate, and the auxiliaries into the Duchy of Lunenburgh.

sich zusammennehmen.

Jetzt nehmen Sie sich doch zusammen (zu einem, der sich fürchtet), now summon up your composure, call up your courage, pluck up courage; don't be such a coward, pull yourself together (fam.). In Gesellschaft sollten Sie sich mehr zusammennehmen, you ought to be more particular in society, you must not do in society as you would at home, don't be too free and easy, pay a little more attention to your manners, behaviour. One could see he was on his best behaviour (fam.). Um größere Aufmerksamkeit zu erzielen: Rouse yourself, concentrate your attention now, in der Schule oft: now attend. Als Tadel zu einem, der sich unbesonnen in Antworten oder sonst wie giebt, think of what you are about, doing. Bei dem Exerzitium hat er sich recht zusammengenommen, Lob, he has taken great pains with his exercise.

zuschreiben; to ascribe, to attribute, to assign, to impute.

to ascribe, to attribute, to assign ohne Unterschied in dieser Bedeutung. To Bickerstaff, an old playwright, is ascribed ‚Enough is as good as a feast'. For shortness' sake we may go on to ascribe to Homer the Iliad and Odyssey. Not a few military authorities attribute the great cost of the Army to voluntary enlistment. Well-known quotations are often off-handedly attributed to Shakespeare. A part at least of the guilt in the murder of Bothwell must be assigned to Mary. Most proverbs cannot be assigned to a certain author.

to impute einem etwas zuschreiben, anrechnen, das ihm keine Ehre macht. There are philosophers who impute the most generous actions to selfishness. To the dissipation of the kings of the Bourbon dynasty the larger part of the horrors of the great revolution must be imputed.

zustimmen; to assent, to consent, to acquiesce.

to assent zustimmen, beipflichten, weil man derselben Meinung, wie ein anderer ist; Gegensatz to deny; Hptw. **assent.** The squire assented to my view by a nod. He assented to my proposition on the spot. I took your smile for a silent assent. The Sovereign of England must give his assent to a Bill, before it can become a law.

to consent einwilligen, drückt aus, daß bei dem andern ein Widerstand vorhanden war oder ist; es bezieht sich auf Dinge, die sein Gefühl und seinen Willen berühren; Gegensatz to refuse; Hptw. **consent.** The patient consented to the operation. My parents would have never consented to the match. Sprichwort: Silence gives consent.

to acquiesce gewählt, sich mit etwas, das man thun thun soll, zufrieden geben, bei einer geäußerten Meinung einstimmen, nicht widersprechen; drückt einen ziemlich passiven Zustand im Gemüt des Zustimmenden aus. She cheerfully acquiesced in my arrangement. Will you not come into our cottage for a cup of tea? asked the widow. The young squire acquiesced. I shall not acquiesce in this abatement of rent. They say asses are coming into fashion. „Possibly, in Ireland!“, the young man acquiesced rather drily.

Zutritt; access, admittance, admission.

access freier Zutritt, Zugang. The American President is easy of access. The sultan is very difficult of access. Having been entrusted with the keys, the servant gained access to the wine. I have free access to the Earl's library. The crowd was so thick that we could not obtain access to the famous traveller.

admittance Zulaß, betont, daß die Erlaubnis eines andern zum Zutritt erlangt werden muß; the entry must be accorded to one. To obtain, gain admittance, vorgelassen werden. With great difficulty I obtained admittance to him. Through the intervention of one of my former school-fellows I obtained admittance to the Minister.

admission ebenso. The wounded gentleman is in such a serious state that even his nearest relatives cannot be granted admission. Von Schaustellungen meistens dies. Admission sixpence.

zuweisen; to assign, to allot.

to assign einem Einzelnen etwas zuweisen. Lewis (XI) assigned to Quentin Durward the task of conducting the ladies to Liège. A very hard task was assigned to him. The place assigned to our Correspondent was immediately behind the Tsar's throne. The warder to whom this duty (to inspect the cells) had been assigned, had found nothing unusual.

to allot einem jeden oder mehreren aus einer Anzahl etwas zuweisen. The Council has allotted 17 per cent of the revenue for military tribute. To the numerous representatives of the Press it was only found possible to allot a dozen places. Each had his allotted task. Let everybody be contented with what is allotted to him.

zwar.

(al)though mit Nachsatz. Zwar weiß ich viel, doch möcht' ich alles wissen, (al)though I know much, yet I should like to know all.

certainly, it is true. Ich will Ihnen meine Gründe mitteilen — zwar bin ich in keiner Weise dazu verpflichtet, I will give you my reasons — I certainly have no occasion to tell you, oder it is true...

Jn und zwar wird letzteres nicht übersetzt. Die Arbeit muß noch heute beendet sein und zwar bis 6 Uhr, the work must be finished to-day and by six. The following objects will be exposed for sale on Saturday ... — for ready money only, und zwar gegen gleich bare Bezahlung.

Zweck, Ziel; purpose, object, end(s), aim, mark, scope.

purpose entspricht unserem Absicht, Zweck, Grund, um dessen willen wir etwas thun, den man im im Auge hat, wenn man etwas thut; es betont das Motiv. What for are you wandering about the wood? My purpose was to shoot some rabbits. I laid my revolver on a chair close by the bedside. My purpose was to have it at hand whenever something should happen. That would not suit, answer my purpose, do for my purpose. I require this

for different purposes. He carried out his purposes with tenacity. The parishioners have raised £ 130 for the purpose of placing a lectern in the church (hier nur purpose). For what purpose is that handle?

object ebenso. My object (purpose) was to warn him of the danger. What can be his object in cultivating the acquaintance of a man so inferior to himself in intelligence? My object in calling so early was to catch him before he left home for his office. Money no object, Geld Nebensache. There is no object in raking up this scandal against a dead man, foully as he has acted. I asked several persons, without explaining my object, to listen intently to a very gentle tapping sound.

end(s) das letzte Ende, der Endzweck, fast ganz = object.*) He gained, attained his end(s), the object for which he laboured. The end justifies the means. He was bent on gaining his own ends. The real end and aim of all these questions was to know whether I would sell my horse. The end (object) he had in view was to found an asylum for the blind. The burglar obtained his ends by making friends with the cook.

aim ist das zu erreichende Ziel, the thing after which we strive; es betont das einer Thätigkeit zu Grunde legende Streben. It must be the master's aim to win the confidence of his pupils. A canary's cage was hanging in the window, and the cat's aim seems to have been to get at it. Our aim was to reach the town by day-light. His aim was to get a fellowship. If it be your aim to attain perfection in your art, you must work far more diligently than you do at present.

mark = aim. Pleasure is their only mark (at which they aim).

scope = aim, aber nur von höheren Zielen. A crown was the scope of Napoleon's ambition. Wealth had been the scope of his efforts and now he lay poor and wrecked in a hospital.

Was für einen Zweck hat das, wozu ist das? What is it for? — For what end is it? wäre lächerlich geschraubt. Welchen Zweck hat es zu leugnen? To what purpose is it to deny, what is the use of denying? Es hat keinen Zweck, ... it is to no purpose your denying, that you deny. He asked for what purpose it was. Auch einfach: Why are you doing that?

butt Zielscheibe des Spottes. Poor Jimmy was the general butt for his comrades.

*) Im Grunde ist, was die Bedeutung angeht, kein Unterschied zwischen object und end, aber in der Praxis wird man sich bald für dies bald für jenes entscheiden, um Misverständnissen aus dem Wege zu gehen. Denn object heißt auch Gegenstand, end auch Ende. So wäre the object justifies the means einerseits, I do not know his end anderseits verschiedener Deutung ausgesetzt; mindestens nimmt man da, wo der Zusammenhang nicht ganz klar ist, ends.

zweideutig, doppelsinnig; ambiguous, equivocal.

ambiguous zweideutig, nicht klar verständlich; Hptw. **ambiguity.** The measure is so ambiguous that it has been the despair of all those who have been attempting to understand it. That sentence is strangely ambiguous. The king demanded of the Empress-Queen an immediate answer, not delivered in an oracular style, ambiguous and inconclusive, concerning the armaments in Russia. He approached the ambiguous figure with great cautiousness.

equivocal 1. in vielen Fällen = ambiguous. However obscure the premisses may be, there is nothing equivocal about the conclusion. 2. Im besonderen aber = beabsichtigt zweideutig, falsch, um den anderen zu täuschen. His answers were mostly equivocal. The answers of the Delphic oracle were ludicrously equivocal. That is a mere equivocation, das ist die reine Ausflucht. Zweideutig = fragwürdig, not real, not trustworthy ist sowohl equivocal wie ambiguous; von Personen letzteres. It is an equivocal honour. She is an ambiguous character. Auch: She is a doubtful character.

zweifelhaft; doubtful, dubious.

doubtful 1. Zweifel hegend, undetermined, unsettled in opinion; 2. zweifelhaft, ungewiß, nicht sicher, uncertain, equivocal; 3. zweifelhaft = bedenklich, Zweifel verdienend. He spoke very doubtfully of the success of the enterprise. The result of the contest is doubtful (dubious). As to his being elected for Edinburgh, I think it is still very doubtful (dubious). Oliver Cromwell is said, by a doubtful tradition, to have only been prevented from crossing the seas by a royal embargo. She is a doubtful woman. The other occupant of the chaise seemed to me to be a very doubtful character.

dubious gewählt für doubtful. I am dubious as to the result of his investigations. They appeared to be dubious (doubtful) as to the veracity of their informant. She was in a dubious, agitated state of mind. When asked whether he thought the play would succeed, he shrugged his shoulders dubiously. A fortnight of dubious calm succeeded my return. The Count of Schomberg took the command of these somewhat dubiously constituted troops (foreign mercenaries that had been recently disbanded by France).

Im gewöhnlichen Leben macht das Wort einen gespreizten Eindruck.

Zweig; branch, twig, bough.

branch botanisch genau der sich aus dem Stamm oder unmittelbar aus der Wurzel bildende Zweig, Ast. The main divisions of

the stem are commonly known as branches. When the branches are perennial and proceed directly from or near the surface of the ground, without any supporting trunk, or where this is very short, a shrub is formed. Im allgemeinsten Sinne ist jede Abzweigung branch. In the same manner as branches are formed from lateral buds placed on the stem, so also from the axillary buds situated on these branches other branches are formed; these again will form other buds and branches and so on, every successive branch forming other branches in like manner. Als Symbol und bildlich nur dies. Branches of palm and laurel were carried before the victorious general. The family has spread out into three branches.

twig heißt botanisch und alltäglich der vom Hauptzweig abgehende kleinere Zweig. The smaller subdivisions of the branches are termed twigs.

bough ist der stärkere Baumzweig, besonders der mit Laub bekleidete, die Botanik gebraucht das Wort nicht. We shall hang you to the bough of the nearest tree. The boughs were overladen with snow. Every now and then the bough of an elm-tree breaks down with the weight of the foliage.

sprig Reis, Zweiglein.

zwingen, Zwang; to oblige, to force, to compel, to restrain, to constrain, to coerce, to enforce.

to oblige das mildeste Wort, veranlassen, nötigen, in die Notwendigkeit versetzen. I will not oblige you to stay any longer if you have no time. I am obliged to go to town to-day.

to force nötigen, zwingen mit Gewalt; Hptw. **force,** Gewalt, Zwang. Despite the cruel torments, only few Jews could be forced to abjure the faith of their fathers.

to compel gewählter dafür; Hptw. **compulsion.** National honour does not compel one to uphold bad art. I was compelled to give in my resignation. Charles (I) was defeated in battle at Worcester, and compelled to flee.

to reduce einen soweit (herunter) bringen, daß er etwas thun muß. I am reduced to sell all my valuables. By these arguments I reduced him to silence.

to restrain zwingen, absolut, durch äußern Zwang von etwas abhalten, im Zaum halten; Hptw. **restraint,** äußerer Zwang. Neither threats nor blows could restrain him. It was impossible to restrain him. He would make, he thought, the restraints of domestic life as light as possible. I was placed under restraint. The young Byron was averse to all outward restraint. Mad people must be put under restraint. Wild, fiery, impatient of restraint, the boy was always in mischief. To restrain one from

something, einen zwangsweise von etwas abhalten, ihn daran mit Gewalt verhindern.

to restrain oneself sich zügeln, im Zaume halten, durch Selbstbeherrschung, so daß nunmehr das, was man thut, als freie That gewollt wird. He had learnt by patient self-control how to restrain himself at the moment when action is tempting but dangerous.

to constrain a person einen durch bestimmte Erwägungen, die auf den Verstand oder Willen des andern wirken, nötigen, sich widerwillig zu etwas zu verstehen. It was only by fear that he had been constrained to give in. **constraint** innerer Zwang; Gezwungenheit. I am constrained to admit that your language is richer than ours. to constrain oneself aus äußeren Gründen, Rücksichten sich wider den eigenen Willen Zwang anthun. A constrained manner = a curb put on the manner, ein gezwungenes Wesen, wie es sich äußerlich in den Mienen und dem befangenen Benehmen kund giebt. His behaviour did not appear to be without constraint. There was an air of constraint about him. Other persons would have awfully sworn, but I put a strong constraint upon myself.

to coerce gewähltes Wort, äußern Zwang, Druck auf jemanden ausüben, one einen zu etwas anhalten, something etwas erzwingen, durchsetzen; es verschleiert den Begriff des physischen Zwanges; Hptw. **coercion.** The robbers coerced their prisoner to sign the document. The obedience of refractory soldiers must be coerced. We shall coerce compliance with the conditions of the contract. I shall find means of coercing him. He was coerced by starvation into signing the paper. No coercion! Freiheit der Wahl! The prisoner had been more industrious than his fellows and needed no coercion. A partyleader is justified in employing legitimate coercion upon the members of his party.

to enforce something üblicher für to coerce something. — A master must enforce the obedience and respect of his pupils. The carrying out of the sanitary regulations should be enforced by severe fines.

zwischen; between, betwixt, among.

between zwischen = eingeschlossen von, in der Mitte zwischen zweien; räumlich und zeitlich. I sat between two sisters. There's many a slip between the cup and the lip. He writes he shall return between Easter and Whitsuntide.

betwixt gewählter als between; in Prosa nur räumlich; in Poesie auch zeitlich. Betwixt the window and the table was a row of chairs. Betwixt night and day. (W. Scott, Alice Brand).

among = mitten unter. The manuscript has been found among old accounts. — Siehe inmitten.

Register.

(Die Zahlen bedeuten die Seiten.)

A.

B.

C.

D.

E.

N.

O.

P.

V.

W.

A.

C.

D.

G.

M.

N.

O.

P.

Qu.

R.

T.

U.

V.

W.

Y.

Z.

Zur Aussprache.

Für die gelegentlichen Winke betreffs der Aussprache sind folgende Bezeichnungen gewählt worden:

â wie in hard	ō wie in no
a „ „ had	vor r = å
å „ „ all	u wie in full
ā „ „ fame	û „ „ june
e „ „ bed	ŭ „ „ but
ê „ „ her	ū „ „ tune
ē „ „ eel	g „ „ give
i „ „ in	j „ „ jam, gentle
ī „ „ fine	dh „ „ thee
o „ „ on	z „ „ zone, easy.

Druckfehler.*)

Seite 2, Zeile 1 lies disquisition statt disquition.
„ 29, letzte Zeile, lies be statt by.
„ 30, Zeile 7 von unten, lies far statt for.
„ 31, „ 24, schiebe hinter nur to pity ein.
„ 50, „ 24, klammere ein: ebenso visit.
„ 59, „ 21, lies sent statt ent.
„ 70, „ 14 v. unten, setze Komma hinter are statt folks.
„ 73, „ 7 „ „ füge 4 hinter by ein.
„ 82, „ 13 „ „ lies one statt ome.
„ 82, „ 20 „ „ lies Mrs. statt Mr.
„ 94, „ 6, lies lacks e statt lackse.
„ 110, „ 17, lies Englishman statt Englisman.
„ 111, „ 21, lies he statt be.
„ 125, „ 2, lies copious statt copius.
„ 138, „ 8 v. unten, lies reckon statt reekon.
„ 144, „ 21, streiche a vor great.
„ 162, „ 19 v. unten, lies bequeathed statt bequeated.
„ 196, „ 6 „ „ lies don't remove the cups statt the cups remove.
„ 197, „ 11 „ „ lies If statt I.
„ 222, „ 4 streiche descendancy Nachkommenschaft.
„ 223, „ 8, lies progeny statt offspring.
„ 228, „ 6 v. unten, lies To statt Do.
„ 310, „ 16, lies have statt hare.
„ 316, „ 16 v. unten, lies fulfil statt fulfill.
„ 316, „ 17 „ „ lies forfeiture statt penalty.
„ 321, „ 12, lies dumb statt deaf.
„ 331, „ 2 v. unten, lies Mrs. statt Mr.
„ 344, „ 7, lies overflow statt owerflow.
„ 372, „ 19 „ „ lies bequeath statt bequeathe.

*) Der Leser wird gebeten, das Richtige mit einem Male in den Text zu setzen.

Druck von Hesse & Becker in Leipzig

Schwierigkeiten des Englischen.

Von

Dr. Gustav Krüger,
Oberlehrer am Kgl. Realgymnasium zu Berlin.

Anhang des I. Teils:

Bemerkungen zum Sprachgebrauch.



Dresden und Leipzig.
C. A. Koch's Verlagsbuchhandlung
(H. Ehlers & Co.)
1897.

Bemerkungen

zum

englischen Sprachgebrauch.

Wörter ähnlicher Form und Bedeutung. — Irrtümer in betreff der Bedeutung, zu welcher das Französische und Deutsche verleiten. — Andere Sprachfehler. — Begriffe, für die es im Englischen kein Wort giebt. — Gleichbedeutende sächsische und romanische Wörter und Redensarten.

Von

Dr. Gustav Krüger,

Oberlehrer am Kgl. Realgymnasium zu Berlin.



Dresden und Leipzig,

C. A. Koch's Verlagsbuchhandlung

(H. Ehlers & Co.)

1897.

A.

accidental, incidental.

accidental zufällig = fortuitus. The jury gave a verdict „of accidental death“.

incidental was innerhalb einer Reihe von Ereignissen mit vorfällt; gelegentlich; zusammenhängend mit ... He told me incidentally that he was a widower.

amiable, amicable.

amiable liebenswürdig von Charakter. She is an amiable woman.

amicable freundschaftlich. An amicable conclusion had been come to.

anxiety, anguish.

anxiety Angst = suspense. — You may imagine the poor woman's anxiety when she had come to know that her son had taken to evil courses. I have been in great anxiety about the fate of the ship.

anguish schwerer körperlicher Schmerz, tiefer Kummer, Seelenqual. In his anguish the wounded man wished that he was dead. This continual anguish preyed upon my health.

appearance, apparition.

appearance 1. das Erscheinen*); 2. die Erscheinung als Gesamteindruck. At his appearance, all became silent. His general appearance was quaint. His appearance is by no means imposing.

apparition*) die plötzliche Erscheinung; die Geistererscheinung. The sudden apparition of a man startled my horse.

*) Sie verhalten sich zu einander wie to disappear und to vanish.

appliance, application.

appliance Vorrichtung, Apparat, Verband; gehört zu to apply, anwenden. Surgery appliances.

application Gesuch; gehört zu to apply to ..., sich wenden an ... Applications should be directed to the Chairman of the Board of Works.

approbation, approval.

approbation expresses pleasure, satisfaction, has an ingredient of praise in it, der Beifall, den man einer Sache zollt. The king expressed his approbation of the scheme.

approval bloße Billigung, Genehmigung eines Planes, Vorschlages seitens einer dazu berufenen Person, so daß jene ausgeführt werden können, = consent. The measure was proposed to the Commander-in-Chief for his approval. Without his approval, no capital sentence was to be executed. I will beforehand submit my scheme to you for your approval. The plan received the approval of the committee. We may be anxious for the approbation of our friends, but we should be still more anxious for the approval of our consciences.

artist, artisan.

artist Künstler.

artisan Handwerker, der ein Handwerk, das größere Geschicklichkeit erfordert, betreibt. An artisan is a better sort of mechanic.

artificial, artistic, artful.

artificial künstlich. Artificial flowers, teeth.

artistic künstlerisch. The book is artistically illustrated.

artful heißt nicht kunstvoll, sondern verschlagen. Unguarded frankness makes you the easy prey of the artful.

to assent, to consent.

to assent beistimmen, beipflichten der Meinung eines anderen. She is very pretty, she said. I assented with a smile.

to consent in jemandes Vorschlag einwilligen, seinem Wunsch willfahren. The old lady relaxed and consented to the admission of the strangers.

B.

in behalf of, on behalf of.*)

in behalf of im Interesse von, in the interest of. — I joined in the rebellion which took place in behalf of the republic. In his behalf I must say that he is very short-sighted. I will speak in your behalf. The Secretary of State refused to intervene in behalf of the dishonest director. Ladies of high rank interested themselves in behalf of the two young girls.

on behalf of im Namen jemandes, wegen jemandes. You can counter-claim for the railway-carriage you have paid upon B.'s behalf. I come on behalf of my friend. The counsel appears

*) Diese beiden Ausdrücke werden auch von Engländern vielfach verwechselt.

on behalf of the prisoner in order to represent him. The German Government handed over on behalf of the Moorish Government 100 000 marks to the mother of the merchant who was recently murdered in Morocco.

bend, bent.

bend die Biegung, Wendung im eigentlichen Sinne. The river makes many outward and re-entering bends.
bent Neigung, Hang. She had a bent for mysticism.

beneficent, beneficial.

beneficent wohlthätig, wohlthuend, von Personen und Dingen. A beneficent institution. His great richess allowed him to be nobly beneficent.
beneficial wohlthuend = wohlthätig wirkend, heilsam, von Dingen, Einrichtungen. Bodily exercise is beneficial to health.

bit, bite.

bit ursprünglich = Biß, das Abgebissene, jetzt = Bißchen. Have you a bit of ink? A little bit, ein klein wenig. He is a bit of a prig (fam.), er ist etwas geziert.
bite Biß. Have a bite at my apple. His bark is worse than his bite, er meint es gar nicht so böse.

Breton, Briton.

Breton Bretone; bretonisch.
Briton Brite; Adj. **British.**

Britain, Brittany.

Britain Britannien.
Brittany die Bretagne.

bunch, bundle.

bunch der wohlgeordnete Bund von mehreren Dingen. A bunch of keys, ein Schlüsselbund. A bunch of grapes, eine Traube. A bunch of flowers, ein Blumensträußchen.
bundle ein Bündel, eine ohne Sorgfalt zusammengestellte Mehrheit von Dingen. He came in with a bundle of papers. She had a bundle of tracts on her arm. A bundle of sticks. She came out with her hair tied in a bundle.

C.

cask, casket.

cask Faß. A cask of beer.
casket Kästchen, Kassette. A jewel-casket.

childlike, childish.

childlike kindlich. My mother was supported by a childlike faith.
childish 1. kindermäßig; 2. kindisch. Her figure was slight, almost childlike. Your obstinacy is quite childish.

Christendom, Christianity.

Christen**dom** Christen**heit**. Peter wandered about to excite the princes of Christendom to the recovery of the Holy Land.
Christian**ity** Christen**tum**. The truth of Christianity is founded on unimpeachable evidence.

to clean, cleanse siehe Synonymik: reinigen.

composer, compositor.

composer Komponist.
compositor Setzer.

command, commandment.

command Befehl eines Hochgestellten. At the Queen's command, the prisoner was released. — Siehe Synonymik: Befehl.
commandment in religiöser Sprache, das Gebot. The ten Commandments.

confident, confidential.

confident zuversichtlich. I confidently believe that this remedy will cure you. Captain Ball replied he was confident that he would save the Vanguard.
confidential vertraulich. A confidential circular. A confidential clerk, ein Prokurist.

to cónjure, to conjúre.

to cónjure zaubern, Zauberkunststücke machen. A cónjurer, ein Zauberkünstler. Conjuring-tricks.
to conjúre beschwören, inständig bitten. Let me conjure you to yield for this once.

conscious, conscientious.

conscious bewußt; Hptw. **consciousness,** Bewußtsein. I am not conscious of any guilt. Be conscious of what you owe to your country.
conscientious gewissenhaft; Hptw. **conscience,** Gewissen; **conscientiousness,** Gewissenhaftigkeit. She has paid off her debts conscientiously.

constraint, restraint siehe Synonymik: Zwang.

continual, continuous.

continual beständig, fortgesetzt, immer wieder stattfindend, wobei kleinere Unterbrechungen sehr wohl möglich sind. Continual feuds had decimated the population.

continuous ununterbrochen, stetig. He wore a kilt summer and winter continuously.

costume, custom.

costume Kostüm, Kleidung. Ladies favour now semi-masculine costumes.

custom Sitte. It is an old custom.

deception, deceit.

deception einmalige Täuschung, mit oder ohne Absicht. It was a deception of the senses. An optical deception. By fraud and deception he gained the king's favour.

deceit beabsichtigter Betrug; besonders die Eigenschaft, Gewohnheit absichtlich zu betrügen. I should never have suspected him of deceit. The Afghans are full of deceit. His character was marked by deceit.

D.

defect, deficiency.

defect Mangel, Gebrechen, Fehler, die einer Person oder Sache anhaften, failure. By means of his accomplishments the Earl of Leicester had been able to blind even the penetration of Elisabeth, and conceal from her the great defects or rather odious vices which attended his character. He has a defect in the ear, eye. A defect in timber, in an instrument. There was some defect in the work. This is a defect of judgment. My brother has a defect in the action of the heart. His numerous defects of style must be recognised.

deficiency = lack of, Mangel an, ein in einem solchen bestehender Fehler. We suffered sorely from a deficiency of light. The general evinced a blamable deficiency of energy. I will not expose here his little foibles and deficiencies. There is a deficiency of vitality in the patient. Daher auch der Kassendefekt = deficit. The deficiency has to be made good by the cashier.

defective, deficient.

defective fehlerhaft, schadhaft. The present system of control is defective. Their shooting was very defective. My telescope is defective.

deficient nicht ausreichend an Zahl oder Menge oder Beschaffenheit; nicht befriedigend. The bread was excellent but deficient. The coffee was deficient in sweetness. The beer is deficient in strength. The boy is deficient in intellect. The means of egress were deficient. A good soldier must shoot straight and march well. As regards the first qualification, the Volunteers are well up to the mark; but in the second, they are lamentably deficient.

to defer, to differ.

to defer = to postpone, delay, put off, aufschieben. The audience was deferred.

to defer to sich beugen vor. I willingly defer to his superiority.

to differ*) nur = sich unterscheiden. The manners of the oriental nations differ widely from ours.

*) Man hüte sich ja vor dem Fehler, to differ mit dem frz. différer in der Bedeutung von aufschieben zu verwechseln.

delightful, delicious.

delightful entzückend, reizend, köstlich, von allem, was den Sinnen, mit Ausnahme des Geschmackes, gefällt und von allen geistigen Genüssen. The weather is delightful. A delightful excursion, place of abode, climate, breeze, scent. A delightful family-scene.

delicious köstlich, nur von den niederen Sinnen des Gefühls, Geschmacks, Geruchs. A delicious feeling. A delicious dish. Delicious perfumes.

delusion, illusion.

delusion 1. falsche Vorstellung von ..., falsches Urteil über etwas, Wahnidee, chimärische Vorstellung; **to delude,** einen täuschen, in Irrtum versetzen; is said of the mind, a false belief, an erroneous view of something which exists indeed, but has by no means the qualities or attributes ascribed to it (Webster). — He was under the delusion that his poem was a first-sate epic. It is a mere delusion that she thinks she will ever recover her strength. The lunatic's brain was full of the most absurd delusions — such as the belief that he was the owner of £ 30 000 000. It was a mere delusion of the mind when he thought he had seen a spectre — it had been his neighbour in his shirt. The poor deluded man! He had been deluded into the belief that the ladies doted on him. 2. intentional deceit. She had become sick of the delusions of the world.

illusion Sinnestäuschung, Truggestalt, is said of the senses, an hallucination, a deceptive appearance, a cheat on the fancy or the senses. — Spectral illusions, Geistererscheinungen. An optical illusion. That must have been an illusion of the senses.

to depose, to deposit.

to depose 1. absetzen. To depose a king. 2. aussagen. The witness deposed to having heard a cry.

to deposit niederlegen, in Verwahr geben. Valuables may be deposited with the manager.

desolate, desolated.

desolate ist Adjektiv, öde, verödet. We looked into the cabin — it was quite desolate.

desolated nur Verbalform, Part. Perf. Pass. zu verwüsten. The house had been pitiably desolated by the furious soldiers.

destiny, destination.

destiny Schicksal. For a time Napoleon held the destinies of half Europe in his iron hands.

destination Bestimmung. The china-box has arrived safe at the place of its destination. The ship did not reach her destination.

to detain, to retain.

to detain zurückhalten, am Weitergehen, -Arbeiten hindern; aufhalten. The business which has called me to Bath will still detain me there. I must not detain you any longer.

to retain körperlich festhalten oder in seinem Dienst, Verwahrsam behalten, nicht entlassen; bewahren. Can you not retain me as your servant? Why do you retain me? let go of me. The vessel still retains the old smell.

devout, devoted.

devout fromm. A devout hermit.

devoted to ergeben. He is devoted to you body and soul.

dish, disk.

dish 1. Schüssel. Put a cover on the dish. 2. Gericht als Speise. The dinner was composed of five dishes.

disk auch disc 1. Scheibe als flache kreisförmige Fläche; 2. die Wurfscheibe. The sun's disk. Over the powder is put a small pasteboard disk. Throwing the disk was a favourite sport with the ancients.

disposal, disposition.

disposal Verfügung, Recht mit etwas zu schalten. The book is at your disposal.*)

disposition 1. das Verfügungsrecht, juristisch, nur mit to have. She has the disposition of her fortune. 2. Anordnung. Villeneuve had made his own dispositions. 3. Stimmung, Gesinnung gegen einen anderen. We received from the savages assurances of their friendly disposition. 4. Gemütsart. My disposition cannot bear slow and tame measures.

*) Hier disposition zu gebrauchen ist ein Schnitzer.

divers, diverse.

divers (spr. dívers) verschiedene, mehrere, etliche, altfränkisches, im Amtsstile noch übliches Wort; oft scherzhaft gebraucht. Whereas

divers grievances have come to our ears... The Bible commands it in divers and sundry places. I have still to attend to divers other affairs.

diverse (spr. divérs) ganz verschieden. I cannot give my attention to half a dozen people with very diverse missions at the same time. There are many diverse estimates of the value of a broken leg in the English courts.

to drop, to droop.

to drop 1. fallen; 2. fallen lassen. I dropped my stick. He dropped from his horse. The sharp edges of the hoofs of the buck had struck the snake at the neck and almost severed it. The head dropped though the rattle continued.

to droop allmählich sich senken, sinken. Her lips relaxed again and her eye-lids drooped. These roses droop. Her little head had sunk drooping on her breast.

E.

ease, easiness.

ease Behagen, Gefühl der Bequemlichkeit, Ruhe. Are you at ease now? Give him some ease. Stand at ease! Rührt euch!

easiness Leichtigkeit. He lifted the hundredweight with great easiness.

effective, effectual, efficient; ineffective, inefficient.

effective, effectual what has effect, wirksam; ineffective, what has failed in its effect, = not sufficient, ineffectual. Effective measures were taken for cleansing the infected huts of the poor. The remedy proved ineffective (mit to prove nur effective, ineffective). Quinine is a very effective, effectual medicine in fever. Everybody agreed that the speech was curiously ineffective. I could not take effectual aim, ich konnte kein ordentliches Ziel nehmen (nur so). The means he took were finally effectual. effective außerdem wirksam, Eindruck machend; dafür nur dies. That touch in his picture is very effective. That mournful tone was very effective. His paintings are all very effective. In Heer und Flotte ist effective diensttauglich, aktiv (men); efficient in der Flotte seetüchtig (ship).

efficient tüchtig, brauchbar; inefficient is a contemptuous word to signify a person uncapable of effecting what is expected of him. An inefficient servant, official, navy. She proved a very efficient helper to my wife. Soldiers must be obliged to keep their guns efficient.

to endow, to endue.

to endow 1. eine Schenkung machen an ...; 2. begaben mit ..., eigentlich und bildlich. The hospital has been richly endowed by various benefactors. The fairies endowed the child with all the gifts at their disposal. He is a man endowed with a thick skin and a fluent speech. Endowed allein, begabt. She is highly endowed.

to endue nur bildlich, = to supply, to invest with a high quality. — Man is endued (auch endowed) by his Maker with reason. Endue her plenteously with thy heavenly gifts. Wenn auch in diesem bildlichen Sinne eines dieser Wörter für das andere gebraucht werden kann — außer im absoluten, wo nur das erste steht — so denkt man bei ersterem doch mehr an die Gabe, bei letzerem an das Bekleiden, Anthun mit etwas.

esteem, estimation.

esteem Wertschätzung; **to esteem,** wert-, hochschätzen. He is held in high esteem by all fellow-citizens.

estimation 1. = esteem; 2. Schätzung, Taxierung; Ztw. **to estimate,** nur (ab)schätzen, nach Wert, Menge. I hold him in high estimation. I would not buy him by his own estimation. At what do you estimate the number of spectators?

extent, extension.

extent die Ausdehnung als Maß, Zustand. What is the extent of your garden?

extension der Vorgang des sich Ausdehnens. University extension lectures, von den Universitäten veranstaltete Vorlesungen zur Ausbreitung des Wissens unter dem großen Publikum. Herbert Spencer is strongly opposed to State Socialism and to what he considers an undue extension of the ordinary functions of government.

extreme, extremity.

extreme Extrem. That is the other extreme. England is less subject to extremes of cold and heat than other countries.

extremity 1. Ende, gewählt für end, räumlich; 2. höchste Not; 3. Arme oder Beine, Extremitäten. At the two extremities of the room were doors leading to balconies. In this last extremity I appealed to the chief. We were in the last extremity when our regiment arrived. The extremities of our colonel had already grown cold.

F.

failing, failure.

failing = little defect, anhaftender Fehler, Mangel. His failing is that he procrastinates. Among his failings is a certain hastiness of temper.

failure der begangene Fehler, das Vergehen, Versäumnis; Mißerfolg. I must relate three distinct failures of his. The play is a complete failure.

falseness, falsehood.

falseness die Falschheit als Charakterfehler; das Falschsein. I despise him for his falseness. The falseness of the man prevented me from trusting him. You can detect immediately the falseness of the account.

falsehood Lüge, untruth, lie. I was angry with the woman's falsehood.*)

*) Doch kommen Verwechselungen bei den Engländern selbst vor; auch Gebildete sagen oft: I see the falsehood of your declaration; die Ungebildeten: to tell a falsity.

feeble, foible.

feeble schwach. Appeal to him who hears also the feeble voices of the children and the poor.

foible nur Hauptwort. A foible = un faible, eine Schwäche, d. h. schwache Seite, nicht sehr lobenswerte Neigung. Exaggerating was one of the worthy colonel's foibles.

fit, fitting, fitted.

fit entweder ganz allgemein geeignet oder im besonderen passend. Mit Verneinung drückt es meistens einen Tadel aus. That book is not fit for children, nicht passend ... The meat is so far gone that is no longer fit for human food. Wine is not fit for boys.

fitting = fit im engeren Sinne, also = becoming, passend, schicklich. Such conduct is not fitting for a daughter. This arrogance is not fitting in a young person. The most fitting subject of pity is a character of mixed good and evil.

fitted ist milder = appropriate, geeignet. The book is excellent but it is not fitted for children. A powerful mind is fitted to command and influence others. The song she sang was well fitted for the display of her powers of voice.

to flee, to fly.

to flee fliehen. Your father must flee instantly. The enemies fled.

to fly fliegen. The birds were flying toward south-west. Indessen kann letzteres im Infinitiv Präsens u. Imperativ für ersteres und muß dafür im Part. Präs. stehen. The cavalry began to fly (flee). Fly (flee) both of you! The enemy are flying. Fled heißt aber nur floh(en), flew nur flog(en).

fraction, fracture.

fraction Zahlenbruch. I have received nothing — not a fraction.
fracture Knochenbruch. A compound fracture.

G.

gracious, graceful.

gracious 1. gnädig. Our most gracious Queen. The Queen has been graciously pleased to ... 2. freundlich, huldvoll. The dowager smiled graciously at the young woman.

graceful anmutig. Did you ever see a more graceful form? She is certainly very graceful; but she wants a tinge of colour in her cheeks.

H.

heart-burn, heart-burning.

heart-burn Sodbrennen.

heart-burning Erregung gegen jemand = anger, bitter feeling, ill-will, enmity. — This conduct of the English court has created much heart-burning among the Germans, dieses Verhalten des englischen Gerichts hat viel böses Blut bei den Deutschen gemacht.

human, humane.

human menschlich = was den Menschen betrifft. The human body. Human flesh. To err is human. But for the Lieutenant's sharp eyes, these human devils would have carried out their plan to the bitter end.

humane wahrhaft menschlich, human. She was a noble woman that spent her life in works of charity and humane pursuits. Whatever the prison system may have been in the past, the humane spirit appears to be at work in it now.

I.

to imply, to implicate.

to imply in sich schließen. This in itself implies a possession of much knowledge.

to implicate verwickeln, bloßstellen. This diary may implicate some of the first men in the South, and there may be many who will not sleep easy at night until it is recovered.

to inclose, to include.

to inclose auch enclose, einzäunen, einschließen. To inclose a field, a fortress. I enclose herewith copy of testimonials.

to include nur bildlich einschließen, einbegreifen. My terms are 35 s. a week, all extras included.

ingenuous, ingenious.

ingenuous aufrichtig, offenherzig, naiv, candid, open, frank; franz. ingénu; Hptw. **ingenuousness.** He is an ingenuous youth.

ingenious sinnreich, erfinderisch, clever in inventing; franz. ingénieux; Hptw. **ingenuity.** My brother was not strong at books, but very ingenious in building machines, constructing instruments and repairing all that came wrong in the household. The batteries can be fired from one point by an ingenious device. Pickpockets have very ingenious methods of averting their victims' attention from them.

K.

kind, kindly.

kind 1. gütig von Gemütsart; 2. gütig, freundlich in der Sprache der Gesellschaft, um jemanden zu bezeichnen, der sich so durch einzelne Gefälligkeiten, Freundlichkeiten erwiesen hat. He was by nature kind. It was very kind of you to send me an invitation.

kindly menschlich, herzlich, freundlich, benevolent, mild, sympathetic. Against the occasional cruelties must be placed the generally liberal and kindly treatment of convicts as regards food, clothing and such indulgences, as books, writing material etc. Lady Scott had a thoroughly kindly nature, and a true heart. He yearned for the encouragement of a kindly eye, and was lonely and sick at heart. The great novelist assisted the struggling beginner with kindliest advice.

L.

lady-dog, lady's dog.

lady-dog gewählt für she-dog, Hündin; bitch ist anstößig; eine Dame wenigstens vermeidet das Wort.

lady's dog ein Schoß-, Damenhund, wie a lady's horse.

last, latest.

last letzte. These were his last words. These ladies' riding-habits are the newest thing out; and include the last invention in patent skirts.

latest jüngste, neueste. Their saddles exhibited the latest improvements.

late, lately.

late als Adjektiv und Adverbium spät. You are rather late. Do not return too late.

lately jüngst, neulich. I have not seen your parents lately.

lighting, lightning.

lighting Beleuchtung. Electric lighting.
lightning Blitz. A flash of lightning.

to loose, to loosen.

to loose 1. losmachen, to unfasten, undo, unlock, untie, unbind, to free from any fastening, to relieve, disengage. To loose the boat from the staple. Loose the dog. Doch auch 2. lockern. Loose(n) his necktie. He loosed the clinging hands of his sweetheart.
to loosen lockern, lose machen, lösen. As she loosened the pins, her hair fell in large waves far below her waist. Loosen the chords. He tried to loosen the rock in the earth. Loosen the band.

M.

madding, maddening.

madding ruhelos, toll*) = wild, restless. Far from the madding crowd, Fern ab vom tollen Gewühl, Titel eines Romans von Thomas Hardy.
maddening toll, rasend machend, von to madden. The idea that another could possess her was maddening to him.

*) Muret giebt nur toll, rasend und bezeichnet das Wort als selten, ebenso wie to madden in der Bedeutung rasend machen; beides ist unrichtig.

maintenance, sustenance.

maintenance Unterhalt im weitesten Sinne. You will have yourself to provide for your maintenance now.
sustenance Nahrung, Leibesunterhalt = nourishment, Kost. He has taken no sustenance since Friday. Provide the family with good sustenance. I must work hard for my bare sustenance.

malicious, malignant.

malicious boshaft. He took a malicious pleasure in torturing others.
malignant bösartig, übelthuend, schädlich. A malignant fever. Malignant vapours. Malignant spirits seem to hover everywhere in the air.

manufactory, manufacture.

manufactory Fabrik.
manufacture 1. Fabrikerzeugnis, Fabrikat = fabric (fabric also nicht Fabrik!). These are English manufactures. 2. die Erzeugung von Waren. He has become rich in the manufacture of linen.

to melt, to smelt.

to melt schmelzen allgemein. Melt some silver. Molten lead. The snow has not melted yet.

to smelt Metalle schmelzen, Hüttenausdruck. Smelting-house.

middle age, middle ages.

middle age mittleres Lebensalter; Adj. **middle-age, middle-aged.** The captain, a man of middle age, was drowned with the ship. The organist, a middle-aged man, seated himself at the organ.

middle ages das Mittelalter; vielfach groß geschrieben; Adj. **mediaeval.** The History of the Middle Ages. Mediaeval art. Mediaeval thought and feeling differs entirely from the modern.

miser, miserly, miserable.

miser Geizhals; **miserly,** geizig, filzig.*) The old miser lives in a filthy garret. He is disgusting by his miserly habits.

miserable**) elend, erbärmlich. The life of these exiles is unspeakably miserable.

*) So ist prude nur Substantiv, das Adjektiv dazu prudish. She is a ridiculous prude. English ladies are no longer so prudish as they were.
**) In Suffolk hat miserable noch die Bedeutung von miserly.

morning, morrow.

morning der frühe Teil des Tages.

morrow in diesem Sinne poetisch. Good morrow, edeler Gruß für good morning. Seine übliche Bedeutung jetzt der folgende Tag. On the morrow he left the town. He was thinking of a visit he would pay on the morrow.

N.

to name, to nominate.

to name nennen. Parents like to name their children after themselves.

to nominate 1. als Kandidaten aufstellen; 2. ernennen zu einem Amte. He will be nominated as our candidate. He was nominated President.

negligence, neglect.

negligence Nachlässigkeit, carelessness; Adj. **negligent,** nachlässig, einmal oder dauernd. It was very careless of you not to lock the door. He has been very negligent of his business lately.

neglect Vernachlässigung, Gleichgültigkeit gegen jemanden oder etwas; Adj. **neglectful** of, dauernd vernachlässigend. I must reproach you with neglect. The poor child had seriously suffered from neglect. A neglectful correspondent is one who forgets his friends when away from them. I did not think he would neglect his friends, but he has been very neglectful of me.

to note, to notice.

to note sich etwas merken = to pay attention to, to take a note of. — Just note that, friend, = mind that.

to notice bemerken, wahrnehmen = to perceive, observe, to remark. — I did not notice that the door was open.

to nourish, to nurture.

to nourish ernähren, nähren. Porridge is very nourishing food.

to nurture erziehen, gewähltes Wort. She is a delicately nurtured woman.

O.

object, subject.

object 1. der sinnfällige konkrete Gegenstand; 2. der Gegenstand eines Strebens, das Ziel. Please, do not touch the objects! The object of ambition is superiority over others. Money no object!

subject der Gegenstand des Denkens oder Sprechens, der Darstellung, das Thema. Nature must needs be the principal subject of art. Money matters were the chief subject of their talk.

observance, observation siehe Synonymik: Beobachtung.

offending, offensive.

offending beleidigend. If I have used offending words, I revoke them.

offensive anstößig, widrig, lästig. An offensive small fein für stench.

to offer, to proffer.

to offer ganz allgemein anbieten.

to proffer in gewählterer, aufmerksamerer, förmlicherer Weise anbieten, reichen = to tender, to propose for acceptance. You should see some of the scenes that we have here, she said carelessly, as she proffered a plate of hot cakes. He had proffered elaborate and mendacious excuses and rapidly ridden out of the yard to evade Julia's sharp eyes. She put a timid little hand on his proffered arm. A tall man came suddenly forward and proffered his help.

official, officious.

official amtlich, offiziell, vor der Welt als gültig, rechtmäßig anerkannt. An official paper. As I had foolishly introduced her so to my acquaintances, she was henceforward my official wife — at least for our stay in Russia.

officious*) zudringlich, aufdringlich. You are an officious little monkey!

*) Es heißt nie offiziös, welches mit semi-, partly-official, who (which) has some connection with official circles zu übersetzen ist.

once, for once.

once einmal. Once does not count. This was a wine so delicious that one could not leave it after having once tasted it.

for once nur einmal, familiär mal, nicht öfter, bloß diesmal, as an exception. — Taste it for once, koste es doch einmal. Let me read for once, laß mich auch einmal lesen.

to oppress, to suppress.

to oppress unterdrücken = bedrücken. The blacks complained that they were grossly oppressed. The Russian jews are being severely oppressed. Do the great capitalists oppress their employés more than formerly?

to suppress unterdrücken = zu nichte machen. Troops have been sent to suppress the rebellion. Baby-farming must be suppressed.

out of, from out of.

out of einfach aus, heraus aus. A woman rushed out of the house.

from out of deutet das allmähliche Herauskommen aus der Tiefe, dem Innern eines Gegenstandes an, aus — heraus. From out of the coffin rose a white figure.

to overtake, to take over.

to overtake one einen 1. einholen; 2. überholen. Mr. Money overtook me driving and gave me a lift. Five seconds more and the rival would be overtaken.

to take something **over** etwas übernehmen von einem, Geschäftsausdruck. On the first of April I shall take over the concern from Mr. Dyer.

P.

part, party.

part 1. Teil, Anteil; 2. Rolle; parts, Anlagen, Talent. This will be your part. To play a part. The boy has bright parts. I took no part in the undertaking.

party 1. Partei; 2. Gesellschaft, zu einem geselligen Zweck vereinigte Personen; 3. Vergnügungspartie = festliche Veranstaltung. Es heißt aber nicht Partie = Ausflug; eine Partie machen, to make an excursion to... The two great English parties are called Whigs and Tories. I was at a party last night. To make, to form a pleasure-party. I am going to a pleasure-party. Jemandes Partei ergreifen aber to take some one's part, side, auch to take part with one, nicht party; auch to stand up for a person.

pastry, pasty, paste.

pastry Kuchen = de la pâtisserie.
pasty Fleischpastete, der Form und einigermaßen der Bedeutung nach = pâté. Cornish pasty, Gemisch von Kartoffeln, Rüben, Fleisch, mit einem Teig umschlossen.
paste Blätterteig, der Form nach = la pâte, der Bedeutung nach nur zum Teil entsprechend.

to peck, to pick.

to peck picken, von Vögeln, mit dem Schnabel auflesen. Crows and rooks pecked at the wool of the sheep.
to pick allgemein lesen, sammeln, aussondern, aufnehmen; in seinen Schattierungen näher bestimmt durch Adverbien, wie up, out. Pick up my hat. Skilled marksmen had been posted to pick out the officers of the enemy. Picked troops, auserlesene Truppen.

pitiable, pitiful.

pitiable erbarmungswert, jämmerlich. I could not bring myself to take him to task in his pitiable condition.
pitiful mitleidig. A good woman is always pitiful.

pity, piety.

pity Mitleid. Have pity on the wretched man.
piety Frömmigkeit. Her piety was rather fictitious.

pleasing, pleasant.

pleasing gefällig für die Sinne oder den Verstand = attractive. He is a pleasing person. He is of a pleasing address. A pleasing story = one full of interest.
pleasant freundlich, heiter, cheerful, angenehm. A pleasant weather, scenery. She has a pleasant manner. You have a pleasant little room. It's a pleasant day. A pleasant story, eine humoristische Geschichte. It was the pleasantest ride I ever had. I hope that your pleasant prophecy will not come true. Look pleasant now, if you please! Bitte, recht freundlich! Früher hieß es lustig, scherzend, funny, jocose, wie noch in pleasantry

Scherz, Witz erhalten ist. Merkwürdig ist, daß franz. plaisant, das früher das bedeutete, was pleasant jetzt heißt: Adieu, plaisant pays de France (Lament of Mary, Queen of Scots), heute die alte Bedeutung des englischen Wortes hat. Un mauvais plaisant, ein Spaßvogel; un conte plaisant.

policy, polity, politics.

policy = die Staatsklugheit; die Politik, welche befolgt wird. It is part of the policy of France to impress upon other powers the opinion of its strength by lofty language. Honesty is the best policy (Sprichwort).

polity griech. *πολιτεία,* das Staatswesen. It is only in a refined and speculative age that a polity is constructed on system.

politics 1. die Vorgänge, welche sich durch die Beziehungen der Staaten zu einander abspielen, die praktische Politik. I do not take part in politics. 2. die Wissenschaft oder Kunst, welche sich auf die Handhabung staatl. Dinge bezieht. Essays on Politics. Police, Polizei.

porch, portico.

porch = Vorhalle einer Thür, eines Portals. The church-porch, a sort of vestibule in front of the church-portal.

portico Säulenhalle, Säulengang, Säulenvorbau. The façade of St. Paul's presents a double portico.

port, porter.

port Portwein (von Oporto).

porter dunkles englisches Bier; nur die einfache Sorte heißt so; das bessere stout und das noch bessere double stout.

precedent, precedence.

precedent der früher in der Rechtsprechung vorgekommene gleichartige Fall, Vorgang (als juristisches Wort); dann auch allgemeiner. English judges go to a large extent by precedents. I do not see much evil in the thing itself, but it is a bad precedent.

precédence der Vorantritt, Vorrang. The married sister takes precedence of the unmarried.

premises, premisses*) (Aussprache gleich).

premises das Grundstück. I hold the house and premises by lease. Repairs done on the premises. The police searched the premises.

premisses, auch premises, die Vordersätze eines Schlusses, die Prämissen. However obscure the premisses may be, there is no obscurity about the conclusion.

---

*) Diese beiden Wörter sind etymologisch dasselbe; ebenso klingt, aber anderer Ableitung ist premices, die Erstlingsfrüchte = primitiae.

pretence, pretention.

pretence Vorwand. Under (the) pretence of being ill, he remained at home. He made a pretence of not hearing. She wanted never to be insulted by his decorous pretence of affection. I cannot go on making pretences; it is unendurable.

pretention*) Anspruch. She does not make any pretention to elegance. Mrs. Nesbith had no fashionable pretention.

*) Auch pretension.

price, prize.

price der Geldwert, Geldpreis. What is the price of these shirts?

prize Prämie; Preis als Lohn in einem Wettkampf. The Queen herself will distribute the prizes to the victors. A prize to stimulate their exertions must be held out to them.

product, produce.

product das Erzeugnis. The mineral products of Italy are not turned to much account. The different products of industry. Agricultural products.

produce ist kollektiv, 1. die Erzeugnisse (whether of growth or labour); 2. der Ertrag, die Erträge; the yield, the proceeds of agricultural labour, der Bodenertrag. The produce of the land, die Feldfrüchte, oft kurzweg in diesem Sinne the produce. Of the produce of a great manufactory, one part, and that always the largest, replaces the capital of the undertaker of the work; the other pays his profits, and this constitutes a revenue to the owner of the capital. By advertising his home-made produce (butter) he has created such a demand that he is unable to cope with all the orders placed with him.

property, propriety.

property Eigentum. He has succeeded to all the property of his uncle.

propriety Schicklichkeit, Angemessenheit. He always speaks with propriety.

proposal, proposition.

proposal einfache Aufforderung etwas Alltägliches, Einfaches zu thun, Vorschlag. Will made me a proposal to go with him to the Exhibition. My host made me the proposal to go and have a little wine.

proposition Aufforderung zu einem Unternehmen, einer wichtigen, schwierigen oder zusammengesetzten Handlung; doch auch = proposal. I received from a former school-fellow the proposition to join him in business. In the evening the French

marshal sent us a proposition of surrender. He made a proposal to the lady, er machte der Dame einen Antrag (nur so); doch: He made the lady the proposition (proposal) to change places.

to propose, to propound.

to propose vorschlagen. Propose to him to buy our house.
to propound litterarisches Wort, einen Satz aufstellen. It is not so difficult to propound extravagant statements, if you dispense with attempting to prove them.

R.

to raise, to (a)rouse.

to raise 1. aufheben, erheben, edler für to lift; 2. vom Tode erwecken. She raised her eyes slowly. Jesus raised Lazarus from the dead.
to (a)rouse aufwecken, ermuntern, aufrütteln aus Schlummer oder Unthätigkeit. O that our people would rouse themselves. He was quite sleepy, roused himself however. She saw that he was aroused at last. She only roused herself from the depth of thought in which she seemed plunged, to urge the coachman to greater speed.

raw, rough.

raw bedeutet naßkalt, vom Wetter, chilly, cold and damp.
rough rauh, infolge stark wehenden kalten Windes. Rough weather, auf See = stürmisches Wetter.

reform, reformation.

reform Besserung im einzelnen. We must strive for a reform in our dress.
reformation ist das großartigere Wort; eine Umgestaltung, Besserung im großen, the amendment of principles, articles of belief, or points affecting the highest and gravest interests of a nation or individual. — His character has undergone a complete reformation. A reformation in religion.

registrar-office, registry-office.

registrar-office Standesamt.
registry-office Stellenvermittelungs-Büreau.

to repel, to repulse.

to repel 1. durch Widerwärtigkeit abstoßen; 2. ganz allgemein zurücktreiben. He repelled me from the beginning, er stieß mich ab. They repelled each other strongly and yet attracted each other

strongly. She repelled me by her haughty manner. Tilly repelled him also nicht etwa, wies ihn zurück, sondern, sie war ihm höchst unsympathisch, widerwärtig, he disliked her, shrank from her, she was repulsive to him.

to repulse 1. absichtlich zurückstoßen, abweisen; 2. im Gefecht werfen. He repulsed me = he rejected me, er stieß mich zurück. Siehe Beispiele auch Synonymik: zurücktreiben.

repelling, repulsive, repellent.

repelling vom Wesen jemandes, abstoßend, höchst unfreundlich. His manners are repelling. Von einer Person braucht man es aber in diesem Sinne nicht. Sie war sehr abstoßend gegen ihn, she was very unfriendly toward him, she kept him at bay, checked his advances.

repulsive widerwärtig, ekelhaft. Their vulgarity is repulsive to me. That woman Tilly was utterly repulsive to him.

repellent nicht so stark wie das vorige, unangenehm. All that flattery, that cajoling is repellent to me.

road, route.

road der Weg, die Landstraße. The roads are miserable in Russia.

route der Reiseweg, der Weg den man einschlägt. The shortest route from Berlin to London is now via Flushing.

to roll, to reel.

to roll 1. allgemein rollen. The ball rolled slowly toward me. 2. sich wälzen. He is rolling in money. On Saturday nights you may see lots of drunken creatures rolling about in the gutters.

to reel = schwanken, taumeln, torkeln (fam.). The blow made him reel into his comrade's arms. The drunken sailor reeled from side to side.

Roman, Romish.

Roman römisch ganz allgemein. The Roman Emperors. Roman Catholicism.

Romish vom Römischen Ritus. The court party insisted on the erection of the Cathedral with a long nave and an extensive choir, suitable for the Romish ritual.

round, around.

round heißt 1. dicht um, nahe an; 2. herum. We saw a group round a recumbent figure. The children stood round her grandmother listening to her story. He looked round him. I walked round the table three times.

around um, herum, in weiterem Abstand von dem Mittelpunkt, has a wider circuit. — We were playing around the table. Sentries had been placed around the house. Around the cottage stretched corn-fields.

Doch wird an dem Unterschied nicht streng festgehalten.

S.

secret, secrecy.

secret Geheimnis. I don't make it a secret. Can you keep a secret?
secrecy Verschwiegenheit. The greatest secrecy had to be observed. Strict secrecy! Diskretion Ehrensache.

sensible, sensitive.

sensible 1. verständig. He is too sensible not to recognise his error. 2. etwas empfindend. To be sensible of = to be aware of. I was sensible of the presence of some one in the room. We became soon sensible of a decrease of temperature. To be sensible to = Empfindung haben für, empfindlich sein gegen. I am very sensible to bodily pain. He is no longer sensible to pain (in diesem Beispiele kann sowohl sensible wie sensitive stehen).
sensitive empfindlich, reizbar, fein empfindend. A too sensitive nature is liable to be hurt easily. To be sensitive to, ein feines Gefühl für etwas haben, empfindlich für etwas sein. He seems no longer to be sensitive to rebuke. Some persons are highly sensitive to pain.

separate, separated.

separate ist Adjektiv. The rooms for the men and those for the women are totally separate, die Zimmer für die Männer und Frauen sind völlig getrennt.
separated ist nur eigentliche Verbalform. The fighters could hardly be separated. — Also chambres séparées, separate rooms.

sequel, sequence.

sequel = continuation, Fortsetzung. This little story is the sequel to the preceding one. What was the sequel of it all?
sequence die Reihenfolge; die in einer Reihe aufeinander folgenden Dinge. They arrived in regular sequence. A sequence of cards = 7, 8, 9, 10.

single, singular.

single einzeln, einzig, einmal vorkommend, ledig. Flowers of a single colour, einfarbige Blumen. Single blooms and whole

bunches were thrown over the rail of the monument. I am decided to remain single, ledig zu bleiben.

singular seltsam, besonders, merkwürdig. A singular occurrence happened last night.

social, sociable siehe Synonymik: gesellig.

special, especial.

special = not regular, exceptional, ausnahmsweise, Extra=; ins einzelne gehend. We had special music for the occasion. A special train, Sonderzug. A special edition, Extrablatt, Sonderausgabe. A special messenger. These studies require a special knowledge of history. That was a special occasion. It is not my purpose to speak of this work specially here. The blade seemed to be everywhere and yet nowhere specially.

especial = peculiar, more than ordinary, bezieht sich auf den Grad, wo mehrere verglichen werden, = more than all the others; distinguished among others of the same class or kind. — Among others, he gave him an especial injunction. At last he had become an established number of the family, had his own especial room and chair, and even a particular corner in the dining-room. We intend more especially to devote ourselves to zoological and geological research. She took especial pains with the dinner.

In vielen Fällen sind beide Wörter verwendbar: Literary labour requires especially that a man's heart shall be light, and that he be always at his best. To be called upon to shorten one's work is an incident disagreeable to any literary gentleman, and specially so when he knows that his provision of bread is at stake. There has nothing of special merit been brought out in this magazine. I have a special (an especial) love for painting. Im Sinne von Extra= aber nur special.

spiritual, spirituous.

spiritual geistig im Gegensatz zu bodily oder worldly. The crowd followed Jesus not for the spiritual doctrines he taught but for the loaves and fishes he distributed among them.

spirituous spirituos, sprithaltig. Spirituous drinks.

sportsman, sporting-man.

sportsman 1. Jäger; 2. neuerdings auch Sportsmann im deutschen Sinne. Letzteres auch: He is fond of athletic and outdoor (field) sports. Zu letzteren gehören shooting, hunting, cricket etc.

sporting-man Mann der auf den Rennplätzen heimisch ist; = a man of the turf, a horsey gentleman.

staid, steady.

staid gesetzt, vom Wesen. I am a staid middle-aged man.
steady 1. ruhig, gelassen; 2. solide (Charakter). Steady, steady, gentlemen, nicht drängen, meine Herren. Slow and steady wins the race. He has become steady.

to stop, to stoop.

to stop hemmen; anhalten, trans. und intrans.; aufhören mit... Stop (the) thief! He stopped short. Stop that noise.
to stoop 1. sich bücken, sich beugen, gekrümmt gehen; 2. sich herablassen. He stooped to pick up a little silver-brooch. She stoops to conquer.

strap, strop.

strap Riemen. Put two straps round that rug.
strop Streichriemen für Rasiermesser.

strip, stripe.

strip 1. langer schmaler Streifen von etwas; 2. abgetrennter, abgerissener Streifen eines Stoffes. A strip of ground, land. The wall was painted in strips of gaudy colours. Take this strip of paper.
stripe Längsstreifen, vom Gesichtspunkt der Färbung. The American flag has red and white stripes. The ground of his coat-of-armour is blue with a silver stripe across it.

suffering, sufferance.

suffering Leiden. Mental sufferings are often more thrilling than bodily ones.
sufferance das Dulden = Nachsicht.*) Your dog is here only on sufferance, Ihr Hund ist hier nur geduldet.

*) Also nicht mit dem franz. souffrance zu verwechseln.

T.

to test, to testify.

to test prüfen, auf die Probe stellen. Test your eye-sight.
to testify bezeugen. Were you an eye-witness to the events regarding which you are going to testify?

toleration, tolerance.

toleration das Dulden, Erlauben. By the toleration of such abuses you render yourself equally responsible for them.
tolerance die Duldsamkeit, als dauernde Eigenschaft. The notion of tolerance was unknown even to the great reformers.

ton, tun.*)

ton = 20 hundredweight (à 112 ℔). The steam launch has a displacement of $6^1/_2$ tons.

tun = 2 butts = 4 hogsheads = 216 gallons; Flüssigkeitsmaß.

*) Die Aussprache in beiden Wörtern dieselbe.

tone, tune.

tone 1. musikalischer Ton. From A to B is a tone. Whole tones; half tones oder semi-tones. 2. Klangfarbe der Stimme; Stimmton; auch figürlich. I recognised him by the tone of his voice. It is the tone that makes the difference, c'est le ton qui fait la musique. He sank to using the tone of a slave. He spoke to him in earnest, but not angry tones. Daher auch übertragen der Ton, die allgemeine Stimmung, oder Färbung einer gesellschaftlichen Gruppe; eines Bildes, einer Szenerie. One of the fellows contrived to convey to these men that they were spoiling the tone of the college. The tone of a picture, a landscape. 3. die Gesundheit, die Energie der Lebensthätigkeit. His tone was lowered by constant fasting. To restore the tone, don't take stimulants.

tune Melodie, Lied, Weise, schlicht für das gewähltere air. Give us a tune. Play me a tune on the harp. My friend sang the words to a Scotch tune.

V.

variety, variation.

variety Abwechselung. There was no variety in our life.

variation Wechsel in einem Zustand. Variation is a quick change in the succession of objects. There is not the least variation in the state of the patient = change, alteration, keine Änderung.

vicious, vitiated.

vicious lasterhaft; boshaft, tückisch, widerspänstig. Tiberius became in his later years utterly vicious. The elephant raised his trunk with a vicious glare in his little black eyes. A vicious horse.

vitiated verdorben, von der Luft und dem Geschmack, im Gegensatz zu pure. Vitiated air. A vitiated taste.

visit, visitation.

visit Besuch; **visitation,** Heimsuchung. Bob: What is the difference between visit and visitation? Father: It's a visit when you go to see your grandmother on your mother's side; and a visitation when she comes to see us.

W.

warden, warder.

warden Wardein, Gouverneur. The prison warden Selinow was killed by the convicts for his cruelty. The churchwardens, Kirchenältesten.

warder Wärter. The prettiest of the convict women are taken to their harems by the officials, clerks and warders.

Verwechsele nicht:

abando**nn**er (frz.) mit to abando**n**.*)

a**b**réviation (frz.) mit a**bb**reviation.

abscondere (lat.), verbergen mit to abscond, durchbrennen, das Weite suchen. The cashier was admitted to bail, but subsequently absconded. My partner has absconded to Brazil.

Achse, axle(-tree) mit axe, Beil, Axt.

actuel (frz.), gegenwärtig, present mit actual, thatsächlich; le ministre actuel, the present minister; the actual minister, le ministre par le fait.

Adjutant als höherer Offizier, nur aide-de-camp mit adjutant, was ein Subalternoffizier ist.

a**d**resse (frz.) mit a**dd**ress.

agonie (frz.), Todeskampf, agony of death mit agony, Qual, tiefer Schmerz; dagegen to agonise 1. tiefen Schmerz empfinden, 2. im Todeskampf liegen, agoniser. Jesus agonising on the Cross.

allée (frz.), Baumgang, avenue mit alley 1. Gäßchen, ruelle 2. Gartenweg.

also, thus mit also, auch.

altéré (frz.), durstig, thirsty mit altered, verändert.

sie hat ihn geangelt, she has hooked him mit she has angled for him, sie hat nach ihm geangelt.

approchez la lampe nicht approach, sondern put, bring, draw the lamp a little nearer.

arriver (frz.), sich ereignen, to happen, to occur mit to arrive, ankommen.

aspect (frz.), Anblick, à son aspect, at the sight of him, at his appearance mit áspect, Aussehen, Erscheinung.

---

*) Derartig gedruckte Wörter unterscheiden sich nur in einzelnen Buchstaben oder Lauten.

attendre, warten, to wait for mit to attend 1. begleiten (einen Höheren), 2. besuchen (school), 3. pflegen, behandeln (a patient), 4. mit to seine Aufmerksamkeit schenken. Now attend to me.
äußerlich, outwardly mit utterly = extremely, äußerst.
auslegen (Geld). Will you pay for me for the moment, will you disburse the sum for me? mit to lay out money, Geld anlegen.
austeilen, to distribute mit to deal out, nur im bildlichen Sinne so gebraucht. She dealt out reproaches to everybody.
aviser (frz.), benachrichtigen mit to advise one, einem raten.
Bad = Badeort, watering-place, sea-side place mit bath, Bad, das man nimmt.
bachelier (frz.), Abiturient mit bachelor 1. niedrigster akademischer Grad, 2. Junggeselle.
Band im moralischen Sinne, bond mit band, die Schar, die Truppe, die Bande. The bonds of friendship.
bataillon (frz.), mit battalion.
Bauer, freeholder, farmer mit peasant, landwirtschaftlicher Tagelöhner.
Baum, tree mit boom, Baum, Spiere (Schiff), Schwimmbaum, Schwimmbalken.
bedecken, to cover mit to bedeck (poet.), ausschmücken.
bekommen, to receive, to get mit to become, werden.
besetzen, to occupy mit to beset, umlagern, bedrohen.
sich bessern, to mend, im physischen und moralischen Sinne, to reform, nur moralisch mit to better oneself, sich verbessern, ökonomisch.
Biskuits, sponge-cakes mit biscuits, Theegebäck, bei uns Kake(s) genannt.
bitten, to ask, to beg mit to bid, heißen, gebieten. Bid him enter.
Blase als tierisches Organ, bladder mit blister, krankhafte Erscheinung auf der Haut.
bleich, pale, wan mit bleak, rauh, naßkalt, von Wind und Wetter; von Orten öde, ungemütlich.
blesser (frz.), verwunden, to hurt, to wound mit to bless, segnen, bénir.
Boden, loft, oberste Teil des Hauses mit bottom, Boden = unterste Teil von etwas; floor, Fußboden.
boeuf (frz.), Ochse, ox mit beef, Rindfleisch, du boeuf.
bord (frz.), Rand, edge mit board 1. Brett, 2. Bord (eines Schiffes), 3. Verwaltungsbehörde, Ausschuß.
(ver)borgen, prêter, to lend mit (ab)borgen, to borrow, emprunter.

boulet (frz.), Kanonenkugel, cannon-ball mit bullet, Flintenkugel, balle.
Braut, fiancée (auch engl.), future wife mit bride, Braut kurz vor der Hochzeit, junge Frau kurz nach ihr; ebenso Bräutigam zu bridegroom.
carotte (frz.) mit carrot.
chariot (frz.), Lastwagen, cart, waggon mit chariot 1. antike Streitwagen, 2. selten = Equipage.
chasse (frz.), shooting, hunting mit chase, siehe Synonymik.
chrétienté (frz.), Christenheit, christendom mit christianity, Christentum.
Christentum, Christianity mit christendom, Christenheit.
complexion (frz.), Leibesbeschaffenheit mit complexion, Gesichtsfarbe.
conjoncture (frz.), Konjunktur heißt juncture oder conjunction. At this critical juncture, conjunction I stepped in.
contenir (frz.), zusammenhalten, to keep together mit to contain, enthalten, was contenir auch heißt.
corps (frz.), body mit corpse, Leiche, cadavre.
se corriger (frz.), sich moralisch bessern, to mend, to reform mit to correct oneself, Unrichtiges, das man gesagt hat, verbessern.
courrier (frz.) mit courier.
courtier (frz.), Makler, broker mit courtier, Hofmann, franz. courtisan.
cynisch, indecent, obscene mit cynical, spöttisch, sarkastisch; ebenso a cynic, Spötter. Workmen employed in great building contracts could tell of strange accidents and narrow escapes which would entirely eclipse the stories which make us smile cynically when we read about them in the newspapers.
Dampf, steam mit damp, Feuchtigkeit, feucht.
dämpfen, to deaden mit to damp(en), feucht machen.
Dampfpfeife, steam-whistle mit steam-pipe, Dampfrohr.
Defekt (Kassen-), deficiency, deficit mit defect, Mangel, Gebrechen, Fehler.
défendre (frz.), verbieten, to forbid mit to defend, verteidigen.
denn, for mit then, dann.
déranger (frz.), stören, to disturb mit to derange in Unordnung bringen.
Detailgeschäft, -händler, retail-business, dealer.
deutsch, German mit Dutch, holländisch.
dickköpfig, pig-headed, headstrong mit thick-headed = stupid.
différer (frz.), aufschieben, to put off, to defer mit to differ, sich unterscheiden.

diligent (frz.), sorgfältig, careful mit diligent, arbeitsfreudig, fleißig, appliqué.
Diskretion. Strict secrecy observed. Business carried out with strict privacy, mit discretion, Verständigkeit, gesundes Urteil.
disposition (frz.) = Verfügung. Je le mets à votre disposition, I place it at your disposal mit disposition, siehe Anhang: disposal (S. 7).
dresser (frz.), richten, zurichten, aufrichten, erziehen mit to dress, (sich) anziehen; dressieren heißt to train dogs, horses; von Pferden, wenn = zureiten, einfahren sagt man to break (in) horses.
elegant, élégant mit elegant. She is elegantly dressed = faultlessly with regard to taste; sie ist elegant gekleidet, she is finely dressed.
ennemi (frz.) mit enemy.
entretien (frz.) in der Bedeutung talk, conversation mit entertainment, Bewirtung; ebenso s'entretenir mit to converse.
esprit (frz.) in der Bedeutung Geist, intelligence mit spirit, Gemütsart, Temperament. A woman of her spirit could not put up with such a meek husband. Avec beaucoup d'esprit, with much wit; with much spirit = pluck, energy.
eventuell, according to circumstances oder einfach or mit eventually, zuletzt, in the end. Eventually we managed to get through.
exagérer (frz.) mit to exaggerate.
excuser (frz.), etwas entschuldigen mit to excuse something, nicht übel nehmen, daß etwas nicht geschieht. Excuse my coming to breakfast, entschuldigen Sie, daß ich nicht zum Frühstück komme.*)
expectare (lat.) in der Bedeutung warten auf, to wait for mit to expect = erwarten, zuversichtlich entgegensehen.
Fabrik, manufactory, works mit fabric, Fabrikat.
fahren, to drive mit to fare, sich befinden, volkstümlich und dichterisch.
Fahrt, drive, = Überfahrt, passage mit fart.
Fang, Plur. Fänge = Kralle eines Raubvogels, talon, claw mit fang 1. Reißzahn eines Raubtiers, 2. Giftzahn einer Schlange.
Feder = Schreibfeder, pen mit feather, Vogelfeder.
fein deckt sich nicht mit fine. Sie war fein gekleidet, she was nicely, beautifully, elegantly dressed. She was finely dressed = bedizened, gewählt und auffallend.
Feind, enemy mit fiend, Teufel.
feudum (lat.), Lehen mit feud, Fehde.

*) Merkwürdigerweise kann diese Phrase aber auch das Gegenteil besagen, worüber der Zusammenhang belehrt.

Fichtenapfel, Kienapfel, fir-cone, pine-cone mit pine-apple, Ananas.
Fischbein, whale-bone mit fish-bone, Gräte.
fleurir, blühen, to bloom, blossom im eigentlichen Sinne mit to flourish, blühen bildlich, gedeihen.
Flur, passage mit floor, Fußboden.
Föhre, pine(-tree) mit fir, Tanne.
frieren. I am cold, mich friert mit to frieze*), gefrieren.
frivol**) mit frivolous, welches schwächer als das deutsche Wort = seicht, oberflächlich, trifling.
front (frz.); Stirn mit front, Vorderseite, Front.
frühreif, precocious mit premature, vorreif.
galerie (frz.) mit gallery.
galop (frz.) mit gallop, Galopp.
Gang, gait mit gang 1. Trupp, 2. Bande.
garde (frz.), Wächter, Hüter mit guard, Schaffner, conducteur.
gardien (frz.), Wächter, watchman mit guardian, Vormund, tuteur.
genial, of genius mit genial, freundlich, heiter, gemütlich. It is a genial day. The headmaster was a genial man.
gentilhomme (frz.), Edelmann, nobleman mit gentleman 1. Gentleman, 2. Herr.
Gift, poison mit gift, Gabe.
Gischt, foam mit yeast, Hefe, Bärme.
Glocke, bell mit clock, Uhr.
(an)glotzen, to stare (stupidly, insolently, in astonishment) at; the gaping crowd, die gaffende, glotzende Menge, mit to gloat (over), sich weiden an jemandes Unglück, Schmerz.
groß, large, great, tall mit gross, grob, stark von Fehlern, Übeln, Vergehungen. Gross blunders, exaggerations; gross mismanagement.
habit (frz.), Rock, coat mit habit, Gewohnheit; = Kleid nur poet., außer in riding-habit, Damen-Reitkleid.
habitant (frz.) mit inhabitant.
hardi (frz.), kühn, bold mit hardy, abgehärtet, wetterfest, kernig; = kühn, veraltet und noch in Philip the Hardy.
Haut, skin mit hide, abgezogene Haut.
Helm, helmet mit helm, Steuerruder.

---

*) He asked her to come with him. But Janet shivered. „What, in this wind! Oh, no, I thank you; I should frieze," ich würde ge- oder erfrieren, nicht etwa frieren.

**) Bezieht es sich auf die Gesinnung allgemein, so ist es mit unprincipled, reckless, auf die Religion mit profane, stärker blasphemous, auf Geschlechtliches, mit immoral, low, von Büchern, Aeußerungen auch mit improper zu übersetzen.

Herbst, autumn mit harvest, Ernte.
hériter (frz.) mit to inherit.
Hochwasser = Überschwemmnng. The floods have done much damage, mit high-water, Fluthöhe.*)
Hose, trousers mit hose 1. Schlauch, Schläuche, 2. Strumpfwaren.
Hut, hat mit hood, Kapuze.
Igel, hedgehog mit eagle, Adler.
ignorer (frz.), nicht wissen, not to know, not to be conscious of mit to ignore, nicht wissen wollen, kennen wollen.
imponieren deckt sich nicht mit to impose. Er läßt sich nicht leicht imponieren, he is not easily impressed. Dem kann niemand imponieren, nobody can impress him; ihm konnte nichts imponieren, nothing could make an impression upon him. To impose nur mit Objekt möglich. Er imponierte ihnen allen, he imposed them all with his airs of superiority (imposed them all); he had a great skill to impose the waiters. Sie müssen ihnen zu imponieren versuchen, you must try to strike awe into them, to impress them with your importance, knowledge, je nachdem; to get their respect. He was very much overawed by their impertinence. Absolut in diesem Sinne kann nur das Partizip Präsentis stehen: His manners are very imposing. Verwechsele hiermit nicht to impose **on** one, einen betrügen.
Inder, Hindoo, allgemeiner inhabitant of India mit Indian = Red Indian, Indianer.
induire q. en erreur (frz.), to lead one into error, to mislead one mit to induce = to persuade. I could not induce him to leave the place.
indiskret siehe Synonymik.
injure (frz.), Beleidigung, offence, insult mit injury, Beschädigung, Verletzung und injurier q., jemanden beleidigen mit to injure one 1. beschädigen, 2. kränken; aber nicht = to insult.
introduire (frz.), hineinstecken, to pass, put something into mit to introduce, einführen, vorstellen.
Japaner, Japanese mit japanner, Lackierer.
juste (frz.). C'est juste, das ist richtig, that is right, true; est-ce le juste omnibus, is this the right omnibus? Just 1. = gerecht, 2. Adv. = just, gerade, juste, justement.
Kakes, Theegebäck, biscuits mit cakes, Kuchen. Siehe Biskuits.
Kalk, limestone mit chalk, Kreide.
Kamerad, companion, pop. mate mit comrade, nur von Soldaten, Streitern.

*) An der Nordsee auch bei uns Hochwasser genannt, aber gewöhnlich mit dem Ton auf Wasser.

Kanzel, pulpit mit chancel, Altarraum.
Karte (Land=), map mit card, Spiel=, Visitenkarte; chart, Seekarte.
Kessel, wenn = Dampfkessel, boiler mit kettle, Kochkessel.
Klumpen, lump, z. B. a lump of clay, knot mit clump, dichte Gruppe, Büschel, a clump of trees, evergreens = cluster; ein Blutklumpen, a clot of blood.
Knolle, bulb mit knoll, Hügel; der Knollen, knot, lump, clot.
Konfession, religious denomination, communion mit confession, Geständnis.
kräftig, strong, vigorous mit crafty, schlau.
kühn, bold mit keen, scharf.
laboureur (frz.), Landmann mit labourer 1. = operative, Arbeiter, 2. Tagelöhner.
Landsmann, countryman mit landsman, Landbewohner, Landratte.
lard (frz.), Speck, bacon mit lard, Schweinefett.
large (frz.), breit mit large, groß.
legen, einem etwas an das Herz, to enjoin something on one mit lay something to heart, sich etwas zu Herzen nehmen.
Lektüre, reading(-matter) mit lecture, Vorlesung.
lever (frz.), to lift, to raise mit to levy, erheben, taxes, ausheben, troops.
librairie (frz.), Buchhandlung, bookseller's shop mit library, Bücherei, bibliothèque.
Los, lottery-ticket mit lot, Los = 1. Schicksal, 2. Anteil, 3. Parzelle.
luftig, airy mit lofty, hoch(ragend), erhaben.
Lump, blackguard mit lump, Stück, Klumpen.
Magen, stomach mit maw 1. Tiermagen, 2. Kropf.
Mähre, jade mit mare, Stute.
maigre (frz.), thin, von Tieren u. geringschätzig auch von Menschen lean, mit meagre, nur bildlich, mager, dürftig.
männlich, wo es nur das Geschlecht bedeutet, male mit manly, wahrhaft männlich.
Mappe, portfolio mit map, Landkarte; Schulmappe, satchel.
Maschinist, auf der Lokomotive, engineer, engine-driver, am Theater machinery-man mit machinist 1. der mit Maschinen Bescheid weiß, 2. Fahrradfabrikant.
Militär, der, soldier mit military, das Militär.
missen mit to miss. Ich kann es, ihn nicht missen, I cannot spare the thing, him; to miss 1. vermissen, 2. zu unserem Bedauern nicht mehr haben, = to regret. I missed my trunk. We miss him very much.

Mist, dung mit mist, Nebel.
Mittel, means mit middle, Mitte.
montez mon bagage, bring up, take up (je nach dem Standpunkt) my luggage mit to mount something = to ascend.
montez, steigen Sie ein, get in mit mount 1. steigen Sie auf (das Pferd), 2. steigen, gehen Sie hinauf.
mouton (frz.), Hammel, wether, Schaf, sheep mit mutton, Hammelfleisch.
Münze, coin mit mint, Münze, Münzstätte.
müssen. Ich muß nicht gehen, I need not go mit I must not go, ich darf nicht gehen.
Muster, model, specimen mit muster, Musterung.
Mut, courage mit mood, Stimmung. You seem to be in a mood of confidence. Her moods are changing quickly. I found her in an unusual mood.
mutig, courageous mit moody, mißmutig. He remained in moody meditations on woman's ways.
naturel (frz.), Eingeborener, native mit natural, natürlich.
négociation (frz.) mit negotiation.
Notenpapier, music paper mit note paper, Briefpapier.
Novelle, novelette mit novel, Roman.
occasion (frz.), gute Gelegenheit, opportunity mit occasion, Anlaß. J'avais l'occasion de le voir, I had an opportunity of seeing him.
Ofen, stove mit oven, Back-, Bratofen.
Offizier, officier, officer in the army mit officer, jede Art Beamter, Bedientester, z. B. auch Schutzmann.
offiziös, semi-official, partly-official mit officious, aufdringlich.
Parade, review, revue mit parade, Musterung.
parcimonieux (frz.) mit parsimonious.
parent (frz.), Verwandter, relative, relation mit parent, Vater, Mutter.
Partie im Spiel, play, game, match mit party 1. Partei, 2. Gesellschaft.
partir (frz.) 1. abreisen, to depart, to leave, 2. ausgehen von, to start, to set out from mit to part with, from, sich trennen.
partiri (lat.), teilen, to share, to divide mit to part, sich trennen.
paysan (frz.), Bauer, farmer, freeholder mit peasant, landwirtschaftlicher Tagelöhner.
Pension = Kosthaus, Koststelle, boarding-house mit pension, Ruhegehalt.
percevoir des impôts (frz.), Steuern erheben, to levy taxes mit to perceive, wahrnehmen, was percevoir auch heißt.

Person. Une jeune personne, junge Dame mit a young person 1. junger Mann, 2. junge Frauensperson, weniger höflich als young lady.

personnifier (frz.) mit to personify.

pervers (frz.), pervers, völlig verdorben, utterly wicked, depraved mit perverse 1. störrig, unartig, 2. verkehrt; ebenso perversity nicht mit depravity zu verwechseln.

Pfannkuchen, Berliner, dough-cake mit pan-cake, Art Eierkuchen.

Pfeife, whistle mit pipe 1. Röhre, 2. Rohrpfeife.

Pflaumenkuchen; engl. nicht vorhanden; plum-cake, Rosinenkuchen.

Pfropfen, cork, stopper mit prop, Stütze.

physicien (frz.), Physiker, physicist mit physician, Arzt.

piepen, von Vögeln, to chirrup mit to peep, schnell gucken, lugen.

pinceau (frz.), Pinsel, brush mit pencil, Bleistift, crayon.

pincette (frz.), Pinzette, a pair of tweezers mit a pair of pincers, gewöhnliche Zange.

se plaindre (frz.) sich beklagen mit to complain.

Plan = Karte, map mit plan, beabsichtigtes Unternehmen.

Platz, wenn = genügender Raum, room mit place 1. ein (Sitz)platz, 2. Ort, Stelle. Is there any room for me? Andererseits ist französisch für 2. nur lieu, endroit möglich, nicht place. A burning beam fell down at the same place where we had stood some minutes before, une poutre embrasée tomba à l'endroit même où... Nehmen Sie Platz, take a seat, chair mit to take place, stattfinden, Platz greifen.

plat (frz.), Schüssel mit plate, Teller.

plump, awkward, clumsy mit plump, derb, fleischig, quabbelig; plump hands.

pontife (frz.) mit pontiff.

porc (frz.), Schwein, pig mit pork, du porc, Schweinefleisch.

Postmarke, post-stamp mit post-mark, Poststempel.

poudre (frz.), Staub, dust mit powder 1. = poudre de riz, 2. = poudre à canon.

précaution (frz.), Vorsicht, caution mit precaution, Vorsichtsmaßregel. Il montra beaucoup de précaution, he showed much caution. Aber he took the precaution to lock the door.

preisen, einen glücklich, to call one happy mit to praise, loben.

préserver (frz.), wahren, schützen, to protect, to guard, to preserve mit to preserve, in demselben Zustand erhalten, conserver. The wine has preserved all its flavour. Preserved fruits, meat.

prétendre (frz.), behaupten mit to pretend, vorgeben. She pretended that the room was cold, sie gab vor, das Zimmer sei kalt.
prisonnier (frz.) mit prisoner.
probieren, to try mit to probe, sondieren. I must probe her trouble to the bottom. To prove, beweisen.
procurer (frz.), verschaffen mit to procure, durch Bemühung beschaffen, verschaffen, besorgen. Ce livre vous procurera beaucoup de plaisir, this book will give, offer, afford you much pleasure.
propre (frz.) 1. eigen, own, 2. rein, clean, reinlich, cleanly mit proper 1., eigentlich 2. passend.
propreté (frz.), Reinlichkeit, cleanliness mit property, Eigentum.
prosaisch = nicht in Versen, prose, z. B. a prose work mit prosy, prosaic, poesielos, destitute of poetry.
Prospékt, prospectus, Pl. prospectuses, mit próspect, Aussicht. I am glad at the prospect.
Protektion, interest, z. B. he has interest at Court mit protection, Schutz.
Prozeß, law-suit mit process, Prozeß = Verfahren.
providere (lat.), vorhersehen, to foresee, to anticipate mit to provide one with something, einen versehen, versorgen mit . . .
Provision, commission mit provision, Fürsorge, to make provision for . . .
prude (frz.), prüde heißt prudish; prude ist Hauptwort dazu.
Punkt als Zeichen, full stop mit point, Punkt im Raum und figürlich.
pupille (frz.), ward, Mündel mit pupil, Schüler.
Qualm, thick smoke mit qualm, Übelkeit, Anwandlung von körperlichem oder moralischem Übelsein.
rasch, quick mit rash, vorschnell, übereilt.
rauben, to steal, to take by force from mit to rob one of, einen berauben. They robbed me of my purse.
Raum, allgemein space mit room 1. Platz, 2. Zimmer.
recouvrir (frz.), to cover up mit to recover, recouvrer, wiedererlangen.
regarder (frz.), angehen mit to regard, ansehen, was das französische Wort auch heißt. Cela ne vous regarde pas, that does not concern you.
reif, ripe mit rife, grassierend. Fever is rife here.
se rendre (frz.), sich ergeben, to surrender mit to render oneself . . ., sich . . . machen.
Rente, annuity, a life income mit rent, Miete, Pachtzins.
responsabilité (frz.) mit responsibility.

restaurer, restauration (frz.) mit to restore, restoration.
rester (frz.) 1. bleiben, 2. wohnen mit to rest, ruhen; nur in rest assured, satisfied, seien Sie, bleiben Sie versichert ... heißt es bleiben.
retenue (frz.), Zurückhaltung mit retinue, Gefolge.
retirer (frz.), zurückziehen, to draw back, to withdraw mit to retire, **sich** zurückziehen.
revenu (frz.), income mit revenue, siehe Synonymik.
rivalité (frz.) mit rivalry.
Rolle. Jouer un rôle, eine Rolle spielen mit to (en)act a part, to play a part.
Roß, steed mit horse, Pferd.
route (frz.), Landstraße, road mit route, Reiseweg, Marsch=route.
Saft mit sap, Baum=, Pflanzensaft als ihre Nahrungsflüssigkeit; sonst juice.
saucière (frz.), Brühnapf, sauceboat mit saucer, Untertasse.
to scandalise a person, jemanden verleumden mit scandaliser quelqu'un, jemandem Anstoß geben, was das englische Wort auch heißt.
schaben, to scrape mit to shave, rasieren.
Schellfisch, haddock mit shell-fish, Muscheltier.
Schema, form mit scheme, Plan, Anschlag.
Schere, scissors mit shears, Schafschere.
Schiffer, waterman, bargeman; im allgemeinsten Sinn sailor, mit shipper, Spediteur zu Wasser; skipper, Besitzer eines Schiffes, mit dem er Seefahrten unternimmt.
schlagen, to beat, to strike mit to slay, erschlagen.
schlechte Witze, einfach jokes. He is fond of jokes, mit bad jokes = ill-concocted jokes, mißlungene Witze.
schlimm, ein schlimmer Finger, a bad, sore finger mit slim finger = slender, schlank.
Schloß, lock mit slot, Schlitz.
schmal, narrow mit small, klein.
Schnecke, snail mit snake, Schlange.
schmeißen, to chuck (slang) mit to smite, biblisch u. dichterisch schlagen, treffen.
Schnauze, mouth, muzzle (vom Hunde) mit snout, nur Schnauze, Rüssel des Schweines.
Schuld, moralische Vergehung, guilt mit debt, Geldschuld oder moralische Verpflichtung für eine Wohlthat.
Schürze, apron mit shirt, Hemd.
Schwein, pig mit swine, jetzt meist kollektiv und veraltet.
Seite, côté, side mit page, Buchseite.
Sentenz, apophthegm mit sentence 1. Satz, 2. Urteilsspruch.

solide von Charakter, von Lebenswandel, steady mit solid, fest, gediegen, von Stoffen.
solliciter (frz.) mit to solicit; ebenso sollicitude mit solicitude.
sort (frz.), Schicksal, fate, destiny mit sort, Sorte.
sparen, to save mit to spare, erübrigen; siehe Synonymik.
spectacle (frz.) in der Bedeutung Theater, theatre mit spectacle, Schauspiel = Anblick, was das Französische auch heißt.
Spektakel = Lärm, noise, turmoil, hubbub mit spectacle.
spenden 1. to make a present of, 2. to distribute mit to spend, ausgeben.
stark, strong mit stark, steif, starr, als Verstärkung in stark-blind, stark-mad, stark-naked.
stehen, to stand mit to stay, bleiben, warten; hemmen.
Stock, stick mit stock, Stamm und vielen anderen Bedeutungen.
stopfen, to stuff, to cram, to fill mit to stop, hemmen; stehen bleiben.
Strom, large river mit stream, jeder Wasserlauf.
Studio, student, undergrad(uate) mit studio, Künstleratelier.
Stuhl, chair mit stool, Schemel, Sessel ohne Lehne.
Stute, mare mit steed, Roß und stud, Gestüt.
succéder à (frz.) mit to succeed one, something.
Syrup, treacle mit (fruit-)sirup, Fruchtsaft.
tarif (frz.) mit táriff.
teilen, to divide mit to deal, im Kartenspiel, geben; sonst Geschäfte machen; verfahren; to deal out, austeilen.
Thor, gate mit door, Thür.
Tier, animal, beast mit deer, Hirsch(e), Reh(e).
Tisch, table mit dish 1. Schüssel, 2. Gericht.
toll, mad mit dull, stumpf, langweilig, trübselig; tonlos.
Topp! agreed! mit top, das Oberste.
töten, to kill mit to deaden, dämpfen (Schall).
trafic (frz.) mit tráffic; franz. nur Handel, engl. auch Verkehr.
trait (frz.), Pfeil, arrow mit trait, Zug = feature.
transpirer (frz.), ausdünsten, schwitzen, to perspire mit to transpire, ruchbar werden (was das französische Wort auch heißt).
traurig, sad, melancholy mit dreary, von Orten, Wetter, traurig, unwirtlich. Acatui is the dreariest, most „God-forsaken“ place in Siberia.
Treiber (Jagd), beater mit driver 1. Kutscher, 2. Viehtreiber.
tresse (frz.), Tresse, galloon, lace mit tress, Flechte (was la tresse auch heißt).
Trubel, noise, turmoil, bustle, confusion, disturbance mit trouble 1. Verwirrung, 2. Sorge, Not; to get into trouble.
Truppe (Theater), company of actors, oder „troupe“ mit troop, Heerestruppe.

tuteur (frz.), Vormund mit (private) tutor, Privatlehrer, Hauslehrer.
überhören, not to hear mit to overhear, belauschen oder etwas hören, das man nicht hören sollte.
vapeur (frz.), Dampf, steam mit vapour, Dunst, Feuchtigkeit.
veau (frz.), Kalb, calf mit veal, Kalbfleisch.
vexieren, to quiz, to tease, to puzzle one mit to vex one, ärgern.
Vogel, bird mit fowl, Huhn.
voyage (frz.), journey mit voyage, Seereise.
Wall, rampart mit wall, Mauer, Wand.
Weib, woman mit wife, Ehefrau.
Widder, ram mit wether, Hammel.
Wink mit wink, siehe Synonymik.
wundervoll, wonderful 1. allerdings = diesem, 2. aber = wunderlich. Je nach dem Ton und Zusammenhang kann also what a wonderful weather this is sehr schön und scheußlich sein.
Zeit, time mit tide, Ebbe und Flut; Zeit heißt es nur noch in gewissen Verbindungen, siehe Synonymik.
zeitig in time mit timely, gelegen, zeitgemäß. The article is a timely one.
Zirkel als Instrument, compasses mit circle, Kreis; Zirkel nur im bildlichen Sinne.

Einige fernere Germanismen.*)

Anziehend, attractive, nicht attracting.
Wie sieht er aus? What does he look like? What is he like? What is his general appearance? How does he look = what expression or complexion has he? Antwort: He looks pale, cold, well.
Wie befinden Sie sich? How do you do? How are you? How do you find yourself, nur zu Kranken, außer im Scherz.
Ich beklage ihn, I pity him (nicht complain).
Bitte bemühen Sie sich nicht, pray don't trouble (yourself), nicht don't endeavour, was Deutsche oft sagen.
Ich bin naß bis auf die Haut, Knochen, I am wet to the skin.
Sie hat den Braten verbrannt, she has burnt the joint; ein saftiger Braten, a savoury joint (nicht roast meat, welches nur allgemein im Gegensatz zu gekochtem Fleisch 2c. gebraucht wird. I prefer roast meat to boiled meat).

*) Wo der Fehler auf der Hand liegt, ist er nicht besonders erwähnt.

Eine brennende Lampe, a lighted lamp (nicht burning).

Bekommen, erhalten wird oft falsch übersetzt. Ich habe noch ein Billet an der Kasse erhalten, I obtained, got a ticket at the theatre, wenn = I tried to get it; to receive = empfangen. Eine Krankheit bekommen, to take, to contract a disease.

Die Sonne belästigt mich nicht, the sun does not incommode me (nicht importune).

Sie beraubten ihn aller seiner Habe, they robbed him of all that he possessed, took by force from him all that ... (nicht bereaved, siehe Synonymik).

Ich redete den ersten besten an, I addressed the first man I chanced, happened to meet, oder I met. You will get the article at the first shop you see, find. He was ready to shoot the first who came.

Ein Brot, a loaf of bread; zwei Brote, two loaves (nicht breads!).

Er erzählte, daß er das Gespenst selbst gesehen hätte, he reported, related that he had seen the ghost himself (nicht told, daß die Person, der erzählt wird, verlangt).

Fast nie, scarcely ever (nicht nearly always).

Geben Sie mir etwas Feuer, give me a light, please.

Sie ist eine geborene Smith, her maiden name is Smith; Mrs. Wallace, geborene Mac Donald, Mrs. Wallace, née Mac Donald (born unmöglich).

Erinnern Sie mich daran, remind me of it (to remember a thing, sich einer Sache erinnern).

Ein freundliches Zimmer, a cheerful room (nicht friendly).

Einem ein Beispiel geben, to set one an example. Dagegen: Give me an example = quote, name me one.

Alle meine Freunde sind gestorben, all my friends are dead (nicht have died; dagegen a friend of mine has died of the infection).

Eine gute Kritik, wenn = günstig, a favourable review; a good review würde sein = a judicious review.

Er hütete sich, sich wieder zu zeigen, he avoided to show himself again oder he took (good) care **not** to show himself again.

Sie hat hochrotes Haar, her hair is a deep red.

Ich der **ich** euer Herr bin, I who am your master.

Sie ist ohne jedes Vermögen, she is without any fortune (nicht every).

Kuhmagd, milk-maid (nicht cow-maid).

Er lächelte mir zu, he smiled at me (nicht to me).

Lassen Sie das Buch hier, leave the book here (nicht let, welcher Fehler oft gemacht wird).

Das haben Sie gut gemacht! You have done it well (nicht made).

Ein Exerzitium machen, to do an exercise (nicht to make, was entwerfen heißen und auf den Lehrer passen würde).

Man muß die Möglichkeit haben, den Gegenstand zu sehen, it must be possible for one to see the object (nicht possibility).

Mühselig, laborious, nicht mit painful, schmerzlich, peinlich zu übersetzen, wozu der Gedanke an pains, Mühe, leicht verleitet.*)

Man kann es so nennen, aber man muß es nicht, braucht es nicht, one may call it so, but one need not, is not obliged to do so; the thing is not obliged to be called so (one must not, darf nicht).

Er öffnete mir die Thür, he opened the door for me (um mir die Mühe zu sparen), the door to me (er ließ mich ein).

Eine Partie wohin machen, to make an excursion to (nicht party).

Reisen machen, to travel (nicht to make travels).

Schwarz-weiß, black and white.

Es ist einen Monat her, seit (daß) ich ihn (nicht) gesehen habe, it is a month since I saw him (nicht not, nicht Perfektum, nicht since a month), I have not seen him for a month.

Er hielt den Mann im steifen Arm, he held the man with his outstretched arm, with his arm stiffly outstretched. Stiff ist dauernd steif, was nicht gebeugt, gekrümmt werden kann. The old veteran has a stiff arm. I have a stiff neck. Übertragen steif, gezwungen, kühl. He shook hands stiffly with me. He strutted up to me with the elbows stiffly bent.

Ich habe mich in den Finger gestochen, I have pricked my finger (nicht stung; to sting nur vom Stich der Insekten, Schlangen, und von Schmerzen, Beleidigungen).

Haben Sie ihn dieser Tage, an einem der letzten Tage gesehen? Have you seen him lately? (Nicht in these days oder in the last days). Ich werde dieser, nächster Tage kommen, I shall come in the next few days, in a few days, well within the week; ebenso muß man sagen: I shall speak of this point in the next few chapters (few darf nicht fehlen).

One of these days = gelegentlich.

Was war das Thema Ihres Aufsatzes? What was the subject of your composition, of your theme?

Um 6 Uhr, à six heures, at six o'clock (nicht hours, obwohl sonst heure = hour).

Machen Sie keine Umstände, don't stand on ceremony; don't give yourself so much trouble (nicht circumstances).

Ich fühlte mich versucht, ihn anzureden, I felt tempted to accost him (nicht tried).

---

*) Das erinnert an die obstlosen Bemühungen (fruitless), von denen ein Engländer sprach.

Er ist vor 3 Jahren gestorben, he died 3 years ago; dagegen I shall not return before 3 years.

Warm, von Gerichten, Getränken, hot dishes, joints, drinks; ebenso a hot bath. Unser heiß hier mit very hot zu geben.

Was soll Ihr Junge werden? What will your son be, what is he to be?

In wenig schmeichelhafter Weise, in an anything but flattering manner (nicht in little flattering manner).

Wie meinen Sie das das? What do you mean by that? (nicht how).

Er wurde von einem Steinwurf getötet, he was killed by a stone. (A stone's throw bedeutet ein Maß der Entfernung; we were only a stone's throw from the village. Stone-throw giebt es überhaupt nicht).

Er hielt eine zündende Rede, he made a stirring, taking, exciting, catchy (fam.) speech; inflammatory = aufreizend.

Zusammensetzungen, in denen im Englischen die einzelnen Bestandteile umgekehrt gestellt sind, wie im Deutschen:

Bienenkönigin, queen-bee.
Blindgeboren, born blind.
Brückenwage, weigh-bridge.
Dampffähre, ferry-steamer.
Gerichtl. Medizin, medical jurisprudence.
Kartenbrief, letter-card.
Milchreis, rice-milk.
Rückenkratzer, scratch-back.
Stockdegen, sword-stick.

Entgegengesetzte Anschauung in:

Ein Formular ausfüllen, to fill in a form.
Eine Tasse Kaffee einschenken, to pour out a cup of coffee.
Ich schlug den und den Weg ein, I struck out into a footpath.
Truppen einziehen, to call out troops.

Deutsche Wörter, für die es im Englischen keine entsprechenden giebt:

Backfisch. Bread and butter miss ist lange nicht so allgemein, so typisch wie unser Wort.

Gebäck. Ein so umfassendes Wort giebt es im Englischen nicht. Man kann sagen bread and fancy bread, Brot und feinere Brotwaren; confectionery, sweets, feines Gebäck = Kuchen, Torten. Dieser Bäcker hat sehr gutes Gebäck, this baker has very good things.

Die Hinterbliebenen. His (her) family. In Traueranzeigen: the bereaved.

Jugendfreund(in). A lady who was a friend of my mother when she was young. A school-friend — wenn dies der Fall war.

Kenner. Connoisseur*) nur der Kunst- und Weinkenner. Dagegen: Jansen ist einer der besten jetzigen Kenner J. J. Rousseaus, nur Jansen is one of those best acquainted at present with J. J. Rousseau.

Langeweile. Die verschiedenen Übersetzungen siehe Synonymik.

Leistung. I am satisfied with his work. Seine Leistungen sind ausgezeichnet, he does his work extremely well. They do everything very well. Sein Spiel war eine ausgezeichnete Leistung (Theater, Musik), it was an excellent performance.

Rentier. Gentleman of independent means.

Sendung. Hiermit danke ich Ihnen für Ihre freundliche Sendung, accept my best thanks for the book (oder was es sonst ist) you kindly sent me. Message heißt Botschaft, Bestellung. (Wie wäre es, wenn man sendage**) oder noch besser send — nach a God's send — bildete?) Consignment, kaufmänn. Ausdruck für Warensendung.

Unterlage. Take the plaid, rug to sit upon, to lie upon. Für Kranke oil-cloth oder an India rubber covering; Schreibunterlage, pad.

Verreist. Mein Vater ist nach London verreist, my father is away from home, he is in London.

Vortrag. Einen Vortrag halten über ..., to make a speech, to give a lecture on ..., to read a paper on ... Herr N. gab einen Violinvortrag zum Besten, Mr. N. performed on the violin. Es wurden deklamatorische und musikalische Vorträge gehalten, we had recitations, instrumental music and songs oder music, both instrumental and vocal.

Wild. Siehe Synonymik.

---

*) Beachte die Schreibung und ihre entsprechende Aussprache; franz. lautet das Wort jetzt connaisseur.

**) Man vergleiche starvation, das von Henry Dundas, first Lord Melville, in einer Parlamentsrede 1775 zuerst gebraucht wurde und ihm den Spitznamen Starvation Dundas eintrug.

Sächsische neben fremden Ausdrücken.

Das Englische ist in seinem grammatischen Bau wie in seiner Betonung eine fast rein germanische Sprache. In seinem Wortschatz ist es zwar seit dem 12. Jahrh. eine Mischsprache geworden, indem erstens

aus dem Normannisch-Französischen und dann in der Renaissance-Zeit aus den anderen romanischen Sprachen zahlreiche fremde Elemente eindrangen; indessen ist die Volkssprache noch heute imstande, sich mit sächsischen Wörtern und Redensarten zu behelfen, während die der Gebildeten anspruchsvollere romanische gebraucht. Es wäre gar nicht schwer, wofern man im Sinne der Abstammung reines Englisch reden wollte, die fremden Ausdrücke zu vermeiden, wenn man auch zuweilen neue Zusammensetzungen vornehmen müßte, wie z. B. der Rev. William Barnes in Dorsetshire, der alles Romanische ausmerzen wollte, für omnibus folk-wain vorschlug. Um zu zeigen, wie vielfach die Sprache mit eigenen Mitteln auskommen kann, wird hier nachfolgend eine Reihe von Ausdrücken gegeben, welche sich im Sinne nicht von einander unterscheiden, nur daß die englischen fast immer schlichter sind: to possess — to own; to approach — to near; to constitute oneself a prisoner — to give oneself up; to prevent one from — to hinder one from; to superintend — to overlook, to look after things; well superintended — well looked to; he was assailed by the mob — he was set upon by the mob; to remove — to take away; to cultivate (Land) — to till; to cultivate (Bodenerzeugnisse) — to grow; to connive at — to wink at; to enter an item — to book; to predict — to foretell; they inveigled me to it — they put me up to it; to proceed from — to come from; to erect — to put up; to decapitate — to behead; to raise — to set up; to exclude — to shut out; to advance to one — to step to one; to eject — to turn out, away; to irrigate — to water; to chase after — to hunt after; to defer, to delay — to put off; to surmount a difficulty — to overcome a difficulty; to marry — to wed; married life — wedded life; to propound a theory — to set forward a theory; to amaze — to bewilder; to dismiss, to discharge one — to put one out; several steps ascend to ... — lead to ...; to support — to back up; to protect — to shield; to commit suicide — to do away with oneself; to collapse (house) — to come down; to introduce a bill into the house — to bring forward a bill in the house; to establish a business — to set up in business; to place a sentinel — to put a sentinel; a river discharges itself into — falls into; to suffocate — to stifle; to seize — to grasp; to suppress a rebellion — to put down a rising; to exhume — to unearth; to cause — to bring about; to execute — to carry out, to re-enter — to come in again; to publish a book — to bring out a book; to contradict — to gainsay; to retire — to withdraw; to despise — to spurn; to apply the brake — to put on the brake; to conduct — to lead; to resign an office — to give up, throw up, fling up an office; to attribute a thing to — to put it down to; colonist — settler; relation — kinsman (woman); consideration, considerateness — mindfulness for; this is in full agreement with — in tho-

